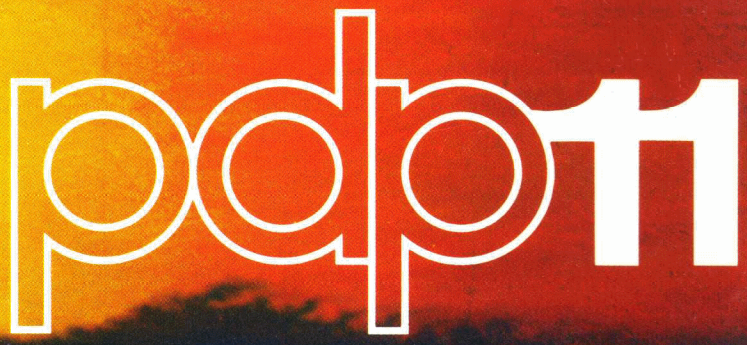
RT-11
Software Support Manual

DEC-11-ORPGA-B-D



digital

RT-11
Software Support Manual

DEC-11-ORPGA-B-D

Order additional copies as directed on the Software Information page at the back of this document.

digital equipment corporation · maynard. massachusetts

First Printing, November, 1973
Revised, June 1975

The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by Digital Equipment Corporation. Digital Equipment Corporation assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this manual.

The software described in this document is furnished to the purchaser under a license for use on a single computer system and can be copied (with inclusion of DIGITAL's copyright notice) only for use in such system, except as may otherwise be provided in writing by DIGITAL.

Digital Equipment Corporation assumes no responsibility for the use or reliability of its software on equipment that is not supplied by DIGITAL.

The HOW TO OBTAIN SOFTWARE INFORMATION page, located at the back of this document, explains the various services available to DIGITAL software users.

The postage prepaid READER'S COMMENTS form on the last page of this document requests the user's critical evaluation to assist us in preparing future documentation.

The following are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation:

CDP	DIGITAL	INDAC	PS/8
COMPUTER LAB	DNC	KA10	QUICKPOINT
COMSYST	EDGRIN	LAB-8	RAD-8
COMTEX	EDUSYSTEM	LAB-8/e	RSTS
DDT	FLIP CHIP	LAB-K	RSX
DEC	FOCAL	OMNIBUS	RTM
DECCOMM	GLC-8	OS/8	RT-11
DECTAPE	IDAC	PDP	SABR
DIBOL	IDACS	PHA	TYPESET 8
			UNIBUS

CONTENTS

Appendix H F/B Programming & Device Handlers

FIGURES

TABLES

PREFACE

The RT-11 Software Support Manual covers the internal description of the RT-11 software system. Chapter 1 presents an overview of the system and discusses conventions used throughout the manual. Chapters 2 through 6 describe in detail various aspects of the monitor and system structure, including memory layout, monitor tables, file structures, file formats, system device structure, bootstrap operation, I/O queuing system, device handlers and F/B monitor description. Chapter 7 discusses the operation of the BATCH compiler and run-time handler.

The appendixes provide example handler listings, including a foreground terminal handler (Appendix B) and a sample foreground program (Appendix D). Complete flowcharts of both the Single-Job and Foreground/Background Monitors are shown in Appendix E.

The reader should be thoroughly familiar with the RT-11 system. Although the information in this manual is aimed at V02B users, it should be adequate for Version 2 users also; excluding a few minor alterations (to permit the addition of the new V02B devices), the construction of the monitors has changed very little between the two versions. A comprehensive list of differences between the V2 and V02B systems is included in Getting Started with RT-11 (V02B) (DEC-11-ORCPA-E-D).

It is assumed that the user has read the RT-11 System Reference Manual (DEC-11-ORUGA-B-D) or (DEC-11-ORUGA-C-D) and all other documentation included in the RT-11 kit, and is an experienced PDP-11 programmer. It is recommended that RT-11 monitor source listings be available for reference.

CHAPTER 1

RT-11 OVERVIEW

1.1 INTRODUCTION

RT-11 is a single-user programming and operating system designed for the PDP-11 series of computers. It permits the use of a wide range of peripherals and up to 28K of either solid state or core memory (hereafter referred to as memory).

RT-11 provides two operating environments: Single-Job (S/J) operation, and a powerful Foreground/Background (F/B) capability. Either environment is controlled by a single user from the console terminal keyboard by means of the appropriate monitor--S/J or F/B. The monitors are upwards compatible; features that are used only in a F/B environment are treated as no-ops under the S/J Monitor.

A feature common to both operating environments is the inclusion of a full complement of system development and utility programs to aid the programmer in the development of his own applications.

The normal use and operation of the monitors and system programs is discussed in detail in the RT-11 System Reference Manual. Concepts and applications that are specialized and useful to the more experienced programmer are included in this manual.

1.2 SYSTEM CONCEPTS AND TERMINOLOGY

The basic concepts necessary to use RT-11 effectively are defined in the RT-11 System Reference Manual. The user should be familiar with those concepts before proceeding to use this manual.

Abbreviations used throughout this document are:

TERM	MEANING
KMON	Keyboard Monitor The console terminal interface to RT-11. KMON runs as a background job and allows the user to run programs, assign device names, and generally control the system.
USR	User Service Routines The nonresident (swapping) part of RT-11. The USR performs file-oriented operations.
CSI	Command String Interpreter The CSI is part of the USR. It accepts a string of characters from memory or from the console and performs specified file operations, or syntactically analyzes a command string and constructs a table from the information supplied.
RMON	Resident Monitor RT-11 provides a choice of two Resident Monitors: a Single-Job Monitor and a Foreground/Background Monitor. RMON specifically provides the following services: EMT dispatcher Keyboard (console) interrupt service TT: resident device handler (F/B only) Read/Write processor USR swap routines I/O queuing routines System device handler System I/O tables Message handler (F/B only) Job scheduler (F/B only)
$CSW	Channel Status Word Each bit in the CSW contains information relevant to the status of a channel; see Chapter 9 (.SAVESTATUS) of the RT-11 System Reference Manual.

TERM	MEANING
JSW	Job Status Word The JSW contains information in bytes 44 and 45 about the job currently in memory.
F/B	The Foreground/Background version of the monitor
S/J	The Single-Job version of the monitor
B/G	The background job
F/G	The foreground job
<CR>	Carriage Return
<LF>	Line Feed

Various mnemonic names (e.g., BLIMIT, SYSLOW), referred to from within the text and in diagrams and flowcharts, represent the actual symbolic names as they appear in the monitor source listings.

To avoid confusion, underlining is used in most examples to designate computer printout; square brackets, [and], are used to enclose comments. Values for symbolic names used in examples can be found in Chapter 5 of Getting Started With RT-11 (V02B) (DEC-11-ORCPA-E-D).

CHAPTER 2
MEMORY LAYOUT

RT-11 operates properly in any configuration between 8K and 28K (words) of memory (16K to 28K for the F/B Monitor). No user intervention is required when programs are moved to a different size machine; i.e., programs correctly developed in one environment will work in any size environment (providing there is sufficient memory) with no relinking necessary.

Figure 2-1 shows a general diagram of the memory layout in an RT-11 system.

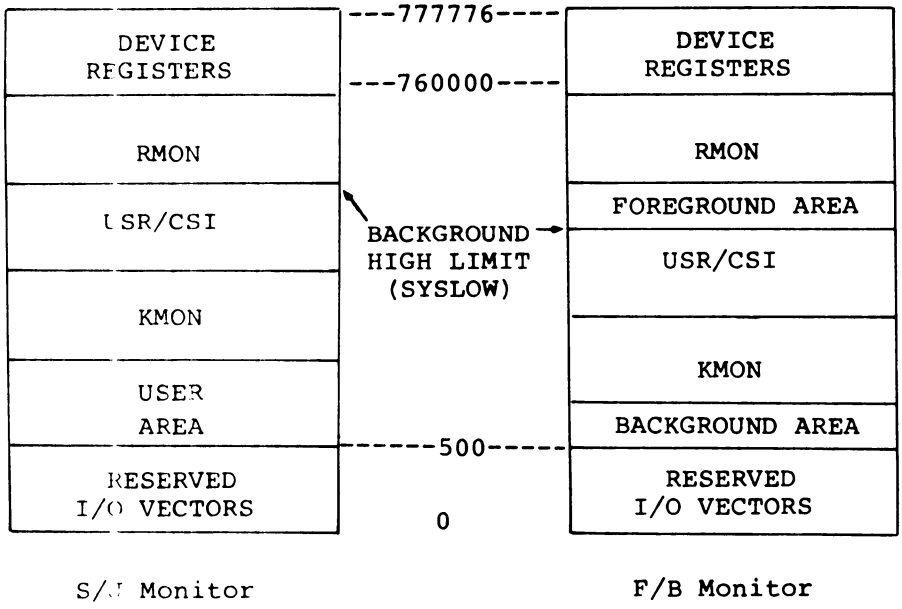


Figure 2-1
Monitor Memory Layout

The memory area diagrammed is arranged as follows:

Memory Area	Use
0-477	Reserved for I/O vectors, RT-11 system communication area.
500-SYSLOW	Space available for user (background) programs. (The high limit of memory for the background is contained in SYSLOW, a location in the monitor data base.)

Space for foreground programs and LOADed handlers is allocated as needed, reducing the amount of space available for a background job.

The areas marked KMON and USR/CSI are the areas that these units normally occupy when they are in memory. The amount of memory that a user program occupies is determined by:

1. The initial size of the program, or
2. The amount of memory the user program requests via a .SETTOP programmed request.

When a user program (background job) is executed (via the KMON commands R, RUN, or GET and START), the top of memory is set to correspond to the size of the program. If the top of user memory never exceeds KMON, both KMON and USR/CSI are resident. If all of memory (up to SYSLOW) is requested (via a .SETTOP), neither the KMON nor the USR is resident and swapping of the USR is required. Programs performing many file-oriented operations gain from having the USR resident, since no time is spent swapping the USR.

The KMON, USR, and RMON modules normally occupy the upper segment of memory. This implies that larger memory configurations automatically have more free memory available.

The area marked DEVICE REGISTERS is the top 4K of memory in any PDP-11 computer. This area is reserved for the status and control registers of peripheral devices.

2.1 FOREGROUND JOB AREA LAYOUT

The foreground job area is located above the KMON/USR, as shown in Figure 2-1, and is allocated by the FRUN command. The actual layout of the job within the foreground area is shown in Figure 2-2. The *impure area* (described in Section 2.5.3) occupies the lowest 207 words of the job area and contains terminal ring buffers, I/O channels, and other job-specific information.

The foreground stack is located immediately above the impure area with a default size of 128 words; this may be changed using the FRUN /S switch. The program may specify a different location for the stack by using an .ASECT into location 42, in which case the /S switch is ignored and the program itself must allocate stack space. Wherever the stack is located, stack overflow will most probably cause program malfunction before penetrating the task area boundary, since either the program itself or the impure area will be corrupted.

NOTE

Users must not use a relocatable symbol as the contents of location 42 when resetting the initial stack pointer via an .ASECT in a foreground job; such a symbol is not relocated when it occurs in an .ASECT in a foreground job. To set the stack to relative location 1000 in a foreground job, use:

```
.ASECT
.=42
.WORD 1000
```

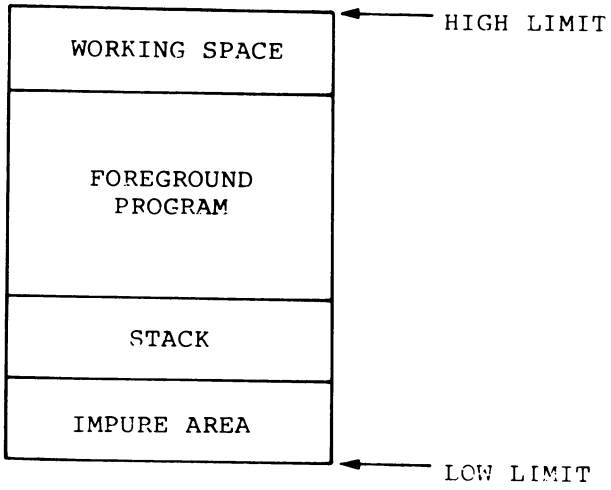


Figure 2-2
Foreground Job Area Layout

The space allocated for the foreground program is sufficient to contain the program code itself, as indicated by location 50 (in block 0 of the file); location 50 is set by the Linker and designates the program's high limit. If the foreground job requires working space, this space must either be reserved from within the program (e.g., using .BLKW) or allocated at run-time using the FRUN /N switch. Space allocated with the /N switch is located above the program as shown in Figure 2-2. Location 50 will point to the top of the program area and a .SETTOP will permit access to any working space.

2.2 JOB BOUNDARIES IN F/B

The actual job boundaries are stored (in RMON) in limit tables for both foreground and background jobs. The FLIMIT table contains high and low boundaries for the foreground, and the BLIMIT table contains boundaries for the background. .SETTOPs are permitted for any job up to its high limit. The SYSLOW pointer mentioned earlier is equivalent to the background BLIMIT high pointer entry. This is shown in Figure 2-3.

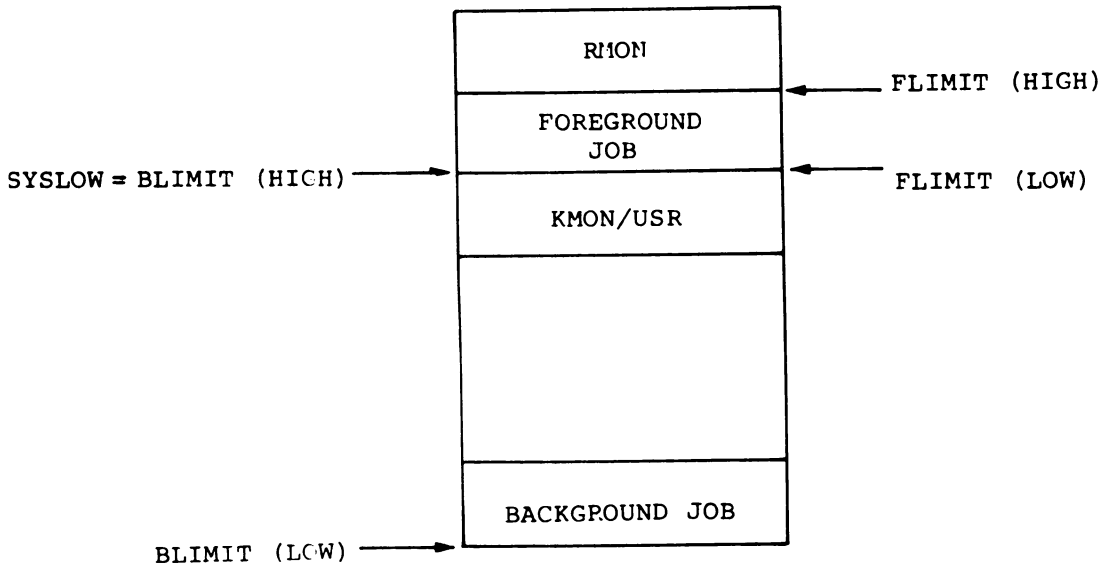


Figure 2-3
Job Limits

The limit pointers for a foreground job are fixed once the job has been loaded into memory. A program that requires working space and uses a .SETTOP will fail if the space is not allocated with the /N switch (a FORTRAN program is a typical case; see Appendix G, Section G.1, of the RT-11 System Reference Manual). The high limit pointer (SYSLOW) for the background, however, is not fixed and will change as space is allocated for LOADed handlers, the text scroller, and foreground jobs. In addition, if the USR is made permanently resident (using the SET USR NOSWAP command), SYSLOW (BLIMIT HIGH) will again change. This is shown in Figure 2-4.

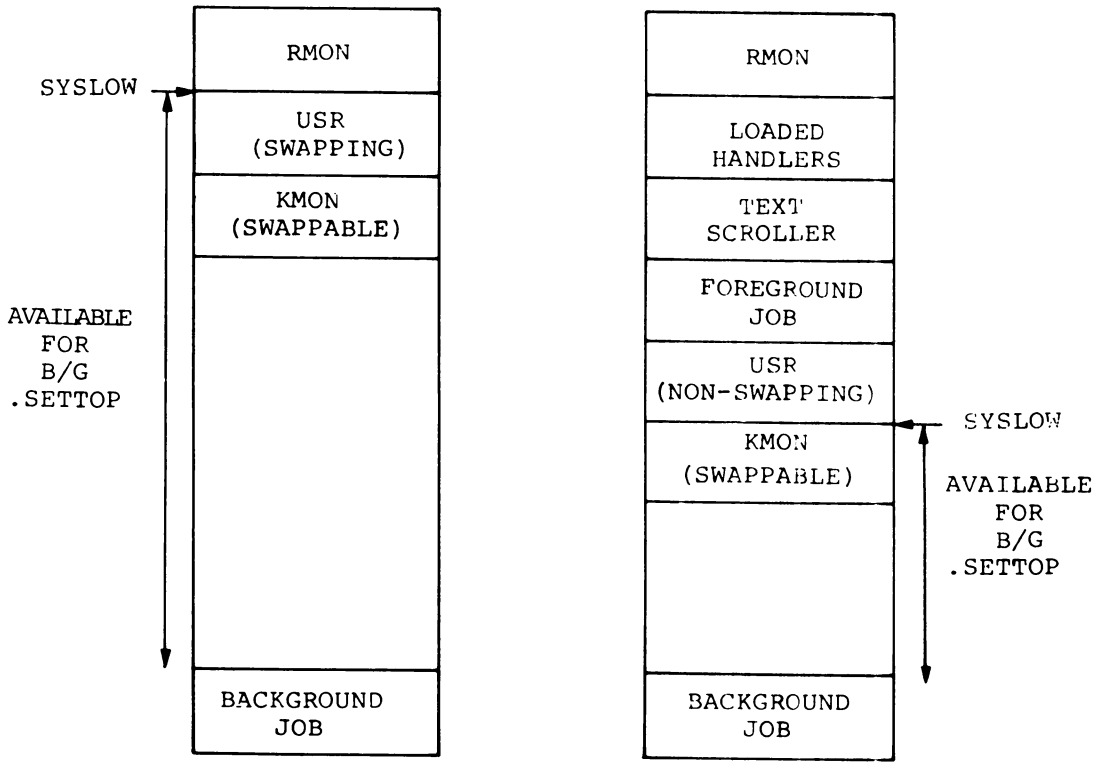


Figure 2-4
Background SYSLOW Examples

2.3 'FLOATING' USR POSITION

The RT-11 USR is normally located in the memory area directly below that pointed to by SYSLOW. For the Version 1 monitor, this was directly below the RMON. For the Version 2 and 2B monitors, the USR position varies as handlers, the scroller, and foreground jobs (in F/B) are loaded into memory; the SYSLOW pointer is corrected for each change in memory configuration. In any case, the SYSLOW position is considered the normal USR swapping position.

It is possible, however, to cause the USR to swap into another location in memory. This is done by setting location 46 (in the system communication area) to the address at which the USR is to swap; if the contents of location 46 are nonzero and even, the monitor loads the USR at the new address. Note, however, that if no swapping is required, the USR is *not* loaded at the address indicated in location 46. Location 46 is cleared by an exit to the Keyboard Monitor (via an .EXIT, .HRESET, .SRESET, or CTRL C).

It is possible to make the USR permanently resident (i.e., non-swapping). Using the SET USR NOSWAP Keyboard Monitor command makes the USR permanently resident at its *normal* position, that is, below the memory area pointed to by SYSLOW.

2.4 MONITOR MEMORY ALLOCATION

RT-11 uses a dynamic memory allocation scheme to provide memory space for LOADed handlers, foreground jobs (F/B Monitor only) and the display text scroller. Memory is allocated in the region above the KMON/USR and below RMON. If there is insufficient memory in this region (initially, after the system is bootstrapped, there is none), memory is taken from the background region by "sliding down" the KMON/USR the required number of words.

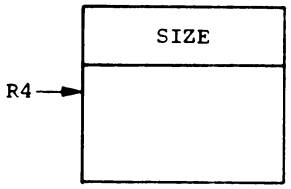
When memory allocated in this manner is released, the memory block is returned to a singly-linked free memory list, the list head of which is in RMON. Any contiguous blocks are concatenated into a single larger block. A block found to be contiguous with the KMON/USR is reclaimed by "sliding up" the KMON/USR, removing the block from the list.

Memory allocation and release is achieved by calls to the GETBLK and PUTBLK routines located in the KMON overlays (the GETBLK and PUTBLK routines are flowcharted in Appendix E). The requested number of words is passed to GETBLK in R0, and the address of the block is returned in R4. An extra word of memory is allocated by GETBLK, which then stores the size of the block in that word. R4 points to the first available word in the block (see Figure 2-5a). When releasing memory, R4 must point to the first available word, the same address returned by GETBLK during allocation (as shown in Figure 2-5b). The block will be linked into the free memory list (shown in Figure 2-5c).

a) Allocating a memory block

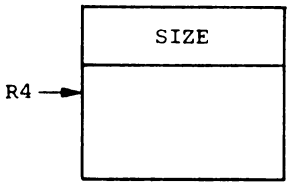
```
Call sequence:
RØ = SIZE
JSR PC,GETBLK
```

(returns with R4 pointing to the allocated block)



b) Releasing a memory block

```
Call sequence:
R4 → BLOCK
JSR PC,PUTBLK
```



c) Free memory list

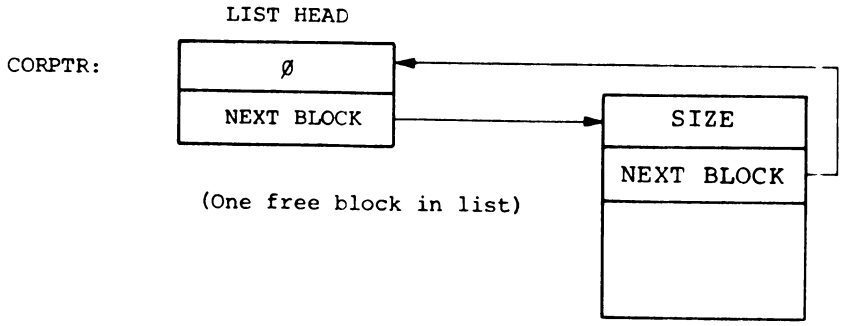


Figure 2-5
Memory Allocation

When a block of memory of sufficient size is not available, GETBLK must create a hole in memory by sliding down the KMON/USR. This is achieved by a call to KUMOVE, a small routine located physically at the front of the KMON. KUMOVE does the actual work of moving the KMON/USR up in memory. For moves downward, an auxiliary subroutine, MOVEDN, located at the top of the USR, is used.

Whenever a request is made for a block of a certain number of words, the memory allocator searches memory for the first highest block that is large enough to satisfy the request (that is, equal to or larger than the requested number). The goal of the memory allocator is to minimize the amount of free (unused) memory in the foreground region, making the maximum amount of memory available to the background. Contiguous blocks of free memory are merged and reclaimed whenever possible. The search time of the singly-linked list is not a factor, since at any time there will be few nodes (free memory areas) in the list, and the allocator minimizes the number.

2.5 MEMORY AREAS OF INTEREST

This section describes memory areas of particular interest and indicates the contents of those locations. The areas covered are:

1. Monitor Fixed Offsets (F/B & S/J)
2. F/B Impure Area
3. Resident Bitmap (F/B & S/J)
4. Tables

2.5.1 Monitor Fixed Offsets

Certain values are maintained at fixed locations from the start of the Resident Monitor in both F/B and S/J; these quantities (listed in Table 2-1) may be accessed by user programs. The technique used to access these offsets is as follows:

```
OFFSET = the byte offset to the word desired
RMON = 54

MOV @#RMON,Rn           ;ANY GENERAL REGISTER
MOV OFFSET(Rn),Rn
```

Rn now contains the desired quantity. If a byte quantity is desired, a better method is:

```
CLR Rm
MOV @#RMON,Rn
BISB OFFSET(Rn),Rm
```

This ensures that the high-order bits of the register are not set by a MOVB into the register.

Table 2-1
Fixed Offsets

Offset (from Start of RMON) Octal	Decimal	Tag	Byte Length	Description
0		-	2	Serves as a link to interrupt entry code.
2		$CSW	160_{10}	Default I/O channels for the background (16_{10} @ 5 words each).
244	164	$SYSCH	10_{10}	Internal I/O channel used for system functions.
256	174	BLKEY	2	Segment number of the directory now in memory. 0 implies no directory is there.
260	176	CHKEY	2	Device index and unit number of the device whose directory is in memory. Bits 1-5 are the device index, bits 8-10 are the unit number.
262	178	$DATE	2	Current date value. (The format is shown in Chapter 3, section 3.1.2.5.)
264	180	DFLG	2	"Directory operation in progress" flag. Used to inhibit ^C from aborting a job until directory operation is finished.
266	182	$USRLC	2	Normal location of USR.
270	184	QCOMP	2	Address of I/O completion manager, COMPLT.
272	186	SPUSR	2	Flag word used by MT/CT. If a USR function performed by MT or CT fails, this word is made non-zero.

(continued on next page)

Table 2-1 (Cont.)
Fixed Offsets

Offset (from Start of RMON) Octal	Decimal	Tag	Byte Length	Description
274	188	SYUNIT	2	High-order byte contains the unit number of the current system device.
276	190	SYSVER	1	Monitor version number (2 in Version 2).
277	191	SYSUPD	1	Version update number.
300	192	CONFIG	2	System configuration word. A 16-bit series of flags whose meanings are: Bit # — Meaning 0 → 0 → S/J Monitor; 1 → F/B Monitor 2 → 1 → VT11 hardware exists 3 → 1 → RT-11 BATCH controls the background 5 → 0 → 60-cycle KW11L clock; 1 → 50-cycle clock 6 → 1 → 11/45 FPP present 7 → 0 → No foreground job present; 1 → Foreground job is in memory 8 → 1 → User is linked to VT11 scroller 9 → 1 → USR is resident via SET USR 15 → 1 → KW11L clock is present Any bits not currently assigned are reserved by DIGITAL for future use and should not be used arbitrarily by user programs.
302	194	SCROLL	2	Address of the VT11 scroller.
304	196	TTKS	2	Address of console keyboard status.
306	198	TTKB	2	Address of console keyboard buffer.

(continued on next page)

Table 2-1 (Cont.)
Fixed Offsets

Offset (from Start of RMON) Octal	Offset (from Start of RMON) Decimal	Tag	Byte Length	Description
310	200	TTPS	2	Address of console printer status.
312	202	TTPB	2	Address of console printer buffer. (See Section 2.6, Using Auxiliary Terminals as the Console Terminal.)
314	204	MAXBLK	2	Largest output file permitted with an indefinite length request (initially defined as -1, which implies that no limit is defined).
316	206	E16LST	2	Offset from start of RMON to the dispatch table for EMT's 340-357. (This is used by the BATCH processor.)
320	208	CNTXT (F/B)	2	Pointer to the impure area for the current executing job.
322	210	JOBNUM	2	Executing job's number (0 = B/G, 2 = F/G).
320 322	208 210	$TIME (S/J)	4	Two words of time of day in the S/J Monitor.
324	212	SYNCH	2	Address of monitor routine to handle .SYNCH request.
326	214	LOWMAP	20_{10}	Start of low memory protection map. (This map protects vectors at locations 0-476.)
352	234	USRLOC	2	Pointer to current entry point of USR.
354	236	GTVECT	2	Pointer to VT11 vector. The vector is initially positioned at 320.
356	238	ERRCNT	1	Error count byte (for future use by system programs).
357	239	FUTURE	5	Reserved by DIGITAL for future use.

2.5.2 Table Descriptions

The monitor device tables discussed in this section include:

$PNAME
$STAT
$ENTRY
$DVREC
$HSIZE
$DVSIZ
$UNAM1,$UNAM2
$OWNER

The size of these tables is fixed and is governed by the $SLOT assignment; the default value is 14_{10} entries per table. To alter this, it is necessary to first edit a new value of $SLOT into the monitor source program, then reassemble and relink new monitors.

2.5.2.1 $PNAME (Permanent Name Table) - $PNAME is the central table around which all the others are constructed. There is an entry in $PNAME for each device in the system. Each entry consists of a single word that contains the .RAD50 code for the two-character permanent device name for that device; for example the entry for DECtape is .RAD50 /DT/. The position of devices in this table is non-critical, but their relative position determines the general device index used in various places in the monitor; thus, all other tables must be organized in the same order as $PNAME (the index into $PNAME serves as the index into all the other tables for the equivalent device).

2.5.2.2 $STAT (Device Status Table) - Each device in the system must have a status entry in its corresponding slot in $STAT. The status word is broken down into two bytes as follows:

Even byte - contains a device identifier. Each unique type of device in the system has an identifying integer. Those defined are:

0 = RK05 Disk
1 = TC11 DECtape
2 = Reserved
3 = Line Printer (LP11, LS11, LV11)
4 = Console Terminal (LT33/35, LA30/36, VT05, VT50)
5,6 = Reserved
7 = PC11 High-speed Reader
10 = PC11 High-speed Punch
11 = Magtape (TM11, TU10)
12 = RF11 Disk
13 = TA11 Cassette

14 = Card Reader (CR11, CM11)
15 = Reserved
16 = RJS03/4 Fixed-head Disks
17 = Reserved
20 = TJU16 Magtape
21 = RP11/RP02/RP03 Disk
22 = RX11/RX01 Floppy Disk

Odd byte - Bit flags with the following meanings:

Bit #	Meaning
15	1 = File-structured device (disk, DECtape) 0 = Nonfile-structured device (PC11, LT33, etc.)
14	1 = Read-only device
13	1 = Write-only device
12	1 = Device whose directory is not a standard RT-11 directory (MT, CT); the device handlers for these devices are expected to be able to perform their own directory operations
11-8	Reserved

2.5.2.3 $ENTRY (Handler Entry Point Table) - Whenever a handler is made resident, either by a .FETCH or with the LOAD command, the $ENTRY slot for that device is made to point to the fourth word of the device handler. The entry is zeroed when the handler is .RELEASEd or UNLOADed.

2.5.2.4 $DVREC (Device Handler Block Table) - This table (filled in at system bootstrap time) reflects the absolute block position of each of the device handlers on the system device. Since handlers are treated as files under RT-11, their position on the system device is not necessarily fixed. Thus, each time the system is bootstrapped, the handlers are located and $DVREC is updated with the value of the second block of the handler file. (Because the handlers are linked at 1000, the actual handler code starts in the second block of the file.) A zero entry in the $DVREC table indicates that no handler for the device in that slot was found on the system device.

2.5.2.5 $HSIZE (Handler Size Table) - This table contains the size, in bytes, of each device handler. The table is set up at assembly time with the correct values and is used when a .FETCH is executed to provide the size of the specified handler. This size is also returned to the user as one of the values returned in a .DSTAT request.

2.5.2.6 $DVSIZ (Device Directory Size Table) - Entries in this table are non-zero for file-structured devices only and reflect the number of 256_{10}-word blocks contained on the device. The current devices and their entries are:

Device	Number of 256-Word Blocks	Device	Number of 256-Word Blocks
RK11	1300_8	RP02	116300_8
TC11	1102_8	RJS03	2000_8
		RJS04	4000_8
RF11	2000_8 (1 platter) 4000_8 (2 platters) 6000_8 (3 platters) 10000_8 (4 platters)	RX01	752_8

The default for RF11 and RJS03/4 is one platter, or 2000_8 blocks. It is possible to alter the system to indicate the correct number of platters. Instructions are in Appendix A of the RT-11 System Reference Manual.

2.5.2.7 $UNAM1, $UNAM2 (User Name Tables) - These tables are used in conjunction with ASSIGN keyboard functions. The form of the ASSIGN command is:

```
.ASSIGN pnam:unam<CR>
```

where:

pnam - a system device name/unit number

unam - a user-assigned device name

A typical example is:

```
.ASSIGN DT1:DK
```

The default device name, DK, is now directed to DECtape unit 1. The user-assigned name is stored in an available slot in $UNAM2, while the device's permanent name/unit is stored in the corresponding slot in $UNAM1. The system uses a common device name lookup routine that maps any user-assigned name in the $UNAM2 table into a physical device name to be used in an operation. The total number of ASSIGNs permitted is limited by the value of $SLOT.

The command:

```
.ASSIGN<CR>
```

zeroes $UNAM2, thus removing all user assignments.

2.5.2.8 $OWNER (Device Ownership Table) - This table is used only under F/B to arbitrate device ownership. The table is $SLOT*2 words in length and is divided into 2-word entries per device. Each 2-word entry is divided into eight 4-bit fields capable of holding a job number. Thus, each device is presumed to have up to eight units, each assigned independently of the others. However, if the device is nonfile-structured, the ownership is assigned to all units.

When a job attempts to access a particular unit of a device, the F/B Monitor checks to be sure the unit being accessed is either public or belongs to the requesting job. If the unit is owned by the other job, a fatal error is generated.

The device is assumed to be public if the 4-bit field is 0. If it is not public, the field contains a code equal to the job number plus one. Since job numbers are always even, the ownership code is odd. Bit 0 of the field being set is then used to indicate that the unit ownership is assigned to a job (1 for the background job and 3 for the foreground job).

2.5.2.9 DEVICE Macro - The DEVICE macro call is used in RMON to allow quick and easy insertion of new devices at assembly time. The form of the macro call is:

```
DEVICE  NAME,SIZ,STAT,ENTRY
```

where:

NAME - two characters of the permanent device name

SIZ - the size of the device's directory in 256-word blocks; 0 means nonfile-structured or special

STAT - the sum of all $STAT table entries that apply for this device plus the device id (from section 2.5.2.2):

FILST$ =	100000	File-structured device
RONLY$ =	40000	Read-only device
WONLY$ =	20000	Write-only device
SPECL$ =	10000	Non RT-11 file-structured device (including MT and CT)

ENTRY - the 2-character device name with SYS appended, if this is a system device.

Thus, a sample call is:

```
DEVICE TT,0,4
```

The SIZ entry is 0, since TT is a nonfile-structured device.

The entry for DECtape is:

```
DEVICE DT,1102,1+FILST$,DTSYS
```

The 1+FILST$ indicates that the device code is 1 and FILST$ is defined as 100000. The entry for DTSYS is present because DT can be a system device.

In addition to the DEVICE macro, another macro, HSIZE, is defined and sets the handler size for the $HSIZE table. The format of the HSIZE macro call is:

```
HSIZE  HAN,BYT,TYPE
```

where:

HAN - the 2-letter device name

BYT - the handler size in bytes

TYPE - SYS if the device can be a system device; blank otherwise

Chapter 5 shows the use of HSIZE in adding a handler to the RT-11 system. The KMON portion of the monitor source listing should be consulted for greater detail.

2.5.3 F/B Impure Area

An impure area is defined here as that area of memory where the monitor stores all job-dependent data. Thus, the impure area contains all information that the monitor requires to effectively run two independent jobs, both of which are memory-resident. This section details the contents and location of each word (byte) in the impure area.

A table that points to the impure area for a particular job is in the F/B monitor's data base. This table is at $IMPUR and currently consists of two words: the first is a pointer to the background's impure area (which is permanently resident in RMON at location BKGND), the second is the foreground's pointer.

Under RT-11, a background job is always running and will be the KMON if no other background job exists. However, the foreground impure area pointer may be 0 if no foreground job is in memory. When an FRUN command is given, a foreground impure area is created for the job and the $IMPUR entry for the foreground pointer is updated to point to the impure area.

Table 2-2 is a detailed breakdown of the contents of the impure area. The offset mentioned is the offset from the start of the impure area itself; thus, the first word in the area has a 0 offset.

Table 2-2
Impure Area

Offset	Mnemonic	Octal Length (Bytes)	Contents
0	I.JSTA	2	Job status.
2	I.QHDR	2	I/O Queue Header.
4	I.CMPE	2	Last entry in completion queue. I/O completion routines are queued for execution. This is the pointer to the last routine to be entered.
6	I.CMPL	2	Completion queue header.
10	I.CHWT	2	Pointer to channel during I/O wait. When a job is waiting for I/O, the address of the channel area in use goes here.
12	I.PCHW	2	Saved channel pointer during execution of a completion routine. The contents of I.PCHW are put in R0 when a completion routine is entered.
14	I.PERR	2	Error byte 52 and 53 saved during completion routines.
16	I.PTTI	2	Previous TT input character.
20	I.TTLC	2	Terminal input ring buffer line count.
22	I.TID	2	Pointer to job ID area.
24	I.JNUM	2	Job number of job that owns this impure area.
26	I.CNUM	2	Number of I/O channels defined. 16_{10} is default, .CDFN can be used to define new ones.
30	I.CSW	2	Pointer to job's channel area.
32	I.IOCT	2	Count of total I/O operations outstanding.
34	I.SCTR	2	Suspension count. Zero means the number of .SPNDs = the number of .RSUMs.
36	I.SPLS	2	Address of the .DEVICE request list.

(continued on next page)

Table 2-2 (Cont.)
Impure Area

Offset	Mnemonic	Octal Length (Bytes)	Contents
40	I.TRAP	2	Address of user trap routine. Set by .TRPSET.
42	I.FPP	2	Address of FPP exception routine. Set by .SFPA.
44	I.SWAP	4	Address and number of extra words to be included in the context switch operation. Set by .CNTXSW request.
50	I.SP	2	Saved stack pointer. When this job is made inactive, the active value of SP is saved here.
52	I.BITM	24	Low memory protection bitmap. This map reflects the user's .PROTECT requests.
(76 through 332 concern the console terminal)			
76	I.IRNG	2	Input ring buffer low limit.
100	I.IPUT	2	Input "PUT" pointer for interrupts.
102	I.ICTR	2	Input character counter.
104	I.IGET	2	Input "GET" pointer for .TTYIN.
106	I.ITOP	2	Input ring buffer high limit.
110		144	Input ring buffer.
254	I.OPUT	2	Output "PUT" pointer for interrupts.
256	I.OCTR	2	Output character counter.
260	I.OGET	2	Output "GET" pointer for interrupts.
262	I.OTOP	2	Output ring buffer high limit.
264		50	Output ring buffer.
334	I.QUE	20	Initial I/O queue element.

(continued on next page)

Table 2-2 (Cont.)
Impure Area

Offset	Mnemonic	Octal Length (Bytes)	Contents
354	I.MSG	12	Message channel. Used by .RCVD and .SDAT. This channel is permanently open.
366		10	Job ID area. Contains (<CR><LF>)B>(<CR><LF>) or (<CR><LF>)F>(<CR><LF>) for terminal prompting. Space has been left for up to a 3-character job name.

2.5.4 Low Memory Bitmap (LOWMAP)

RT-11 maintains a bitmap which reflects the protection status of low memory, locations 0-476. This map is required in order to avoid conflicts in the use of the vectors. In F/B, the .PROTECT request allows a program to gain exclusive control of a vector or a set of vectors. When a vector is protected, the bitmap is updated to indicate which words are protected. If a word in low memory is protected, it will not be destroyed when a new background program is run.

The bitmap is a 20_{10} byte table which starts 326 bytes from the beginning of the Resident Monitor. Table 2-3 lists the offset from RMON and the corresponding locations represented by that byte:

Table 2-3
Bitmap Byte Table

Offset	Locations (octal)	Offset	Locations (octal)
326	0-16	340	240-256
327	20-36	341	260-277
330	40-56	342	300-316
331	60-76	343	320-336
332	100-116	344	340-356
333	120-136	345	360-376
334	140-156	346	400-416
335	160-176	347	420-436
336	200-216	350	440-456
337	220-236	351	460-476

Each byte in the table reflects the status of 16_{10} words of memory. The first byte in the table controls locations 0-16, the second byte controls locations 20-36, and so on. The bytes are read from left to right. Thus, if locations 0-3 are protected, the first byte of the table contains:

```
11000000
```

Note that only individual words are protected, not bytes. Thus, protecting location 0 always implies that the word at location 0 is protected, meaning both locations 0 and 1. If locations 24 and 26 are protected, the second byte of the table contains:

```
00110000
```

since the leftmost bit represents location 20 and the rightmost bit represents location 36. To protect locations 300-306, the leftmost 4 bits of byte 342 must be set:

```
11110000
```

resulting in a value of 360 for that byte.

2.5.4.1 S/J Restrictions - The S/J Monitor does not support the .PROTECT request. If users wish to protect vectors, the protection must be done in one of two ways:

1. Manually, with PATCH, or
2. Dynamically (from within the user's program)

To protect locations 300-306 dynamically, the following instructions are used:

```
MOV @#54,RØ
BISB #↑B1111ØØØØ,342(RØ)
```

Protecting locations with PATCH implies that the vector is permanently protected, even if the system is re-bootstrapped, while the second method provides a temporary measure and does not hold across bootstraps. However, users are cautioned that the second method involves storing directly into the monitor; for this reason it is recommended that S/J users use method 1.

2.6 USING AUXILIARY TERMINALS AS THE CONSOLE TERMINAL

This section describes how RT-11 can be modified to allow a terminal other than the standard console unit 0 to become the console terminal. This procedure is useful in cases where it is desirable to be able to use different console capabilities at different times (for example, at certain times the hard copy output of an LA30 is required, while at other times the speed of a VT05 is desirable). The only information required to make the alteration is:

1) the address of the auxiliary terminal's interrupt vectors, and

2) the I/O page addresses of the keyboard and printer status register and buffer.

RT-11 is designed so that all console references are done indirectly through centralized pointers. Thus, changing several system locations causes all operations to be transferred to a new terminal.

For this example, assume that the new terminal's interrupt vectors are at 300,302 and 304,306 and that its I/O page addresses are:

```
TKS at 177500
TKB at 177502
TPS at 177504
TPB at 177506
```

Also assume that the new terminal is a parallel interface so that no fill characters are required.

```
.R PATCH <CR>

PATCH Version number

FILE NAME--
*MONITR.SYS/M<CR>
*BASE;ØR<CR>                                  [The current values for
*6Ø/    VECTIN<LF>                            the BASE address and for
62/     STATIN<LF>                            the input/output vectors
64/     VECTOUT<LF>                           and status are in Chapter 5
66/     STATOUT<CR>                           of Getting Started with RT-11.
*3ØØ/   nnnnn   VECTIN<LF>                    They must be copied into the
3Ø2/    nnnnn   STATIN<LF>                    new terminal's vectors.]
3Ø4/    nnnnn   VECTOUT<LF>                   [nnnnn are arbitrary numbers]
3Ø6/    nnnnn   STATOUT<CR>
*Ø,xx3Ø4/       177560  1775ØØ<LF>            [xx = 16 for S/J, 17 for F/B.
Ø,xx3Ø6/        177562  1775Ø2<LF>            Modify monitor's central
Ø,xx31Ø/        177564  1775Ø4<LF>            I/O page pointers]
Ø,xx312/        177566  1775Ø6<CR>
*Ø,xx342\       Ø       36Ø<CR>               [Protect new vectors]
*E
:
```

The bootstrap must also be changed to relocate the new vector locations when the monitor is first loaded into memory. The bootstrap contains a list of items that must be relocated; the list is located at RELLST in the bootstrap code. The exact position of RELLST varies with each monitor and must be obtained from Chapter 5 of Getting Started With RT-11 (V02B). The patching procedure is:

```
.R PATCH <CR>

PATCH Version number

FILE NAME--
*MONITR.SYS/M<CR>
*RELLST+1Ø/  6Ø      3ØØ<LF>
RELLST+12/   64      3Ø4<CR>
*E
.R PIP<CR>
*A=MONITR.SYS/U<CR>                           [Bootstrap must be rewritten.
*SY:/O<CR>                                    Rebootstrap; system will appear
                                              on new terminal.]
```

It is also possible to write a user program that would perform this procedure dynamically at run-time. Such a program would modify the monitor's protection map and the central I/O page pointers, then set up locations 300-306 and exit. If done dynamically, the monitor file itself is unchanged; thus when the system is bootstrapped, the console terminal reverts to the usual unit.

2.7 MAKING TTY SET OPTIONS PERMANENT IN F/B MONITOR

The F/B Monitor may be configured for different console terminal requirements by use of the TTY options of the SET command. These changes are not permanent and must be made each time the monitor is bootstrapped. By using the patching procedures in this section, the various options required for the installation may be made a permanent part of the F/B Monitor.

Table 2-4 is a description of the TTY options and their default functions in the F/B Monitor as distributed.

Table 2-4
Default Functions for TTY Options

Option	Default	Description
TAB/NOTAB	NOTAB	Hardware tabs converted to spaces.
CRLF/NOCRLF	CRLF	<CR><LF> inserted if WIDTH reached.
FORM/NOFORM	NOFORM	Form Feed converted to Line Feeds.
FB/NOFB	FB	CTRL F/CTRL B cause context switch.
PAGE/NOPAGE	PAGE	CTRL S holds output, CTRL Q continues it.
SCOPE/NOSCOPE	NOSCOPE	VT05, VT50, VT11 is the console terminal (rubout produces backspace, space, backspace).
WIDTH	72(10)	Width of carriage.

The three options enabled are PAGE, CRLF, and FB. The carriage width is set to 72(10) characters (110 octal).

To permanently change these options, the words TTCNFG, TTWIDT and LISTFB in the F/B Monitor must be patched. The exact locations of these words and the BASE address are found in Chapter 5 of Getting Started with RT-11 (V02B). The numbers used in the following examples are for illustration purposes only and may not be correct for all systems.

2.7.1 Carriage Width

The carriage width is the line width at which the CTRL option generates a carriage return/line feed. This width is changed by patching the word TTWIDT, which for this example is assumed to be located at 21354.

```
.R PATCH <CR>

PATCH Version number

FILE NAME--
*MONITR.SYS/M<CR>                    [The /M is necessary; set
*BASE;ØR<CR>                         relocation registers; open
*Ø,21354\_____11Ø____2Ø4<CR>         with backslash]
*E
:
```

In this example, the width is changed from 72_{10} to 132_{10} (204_8).

2.7.2 Other Options

Other options are changed by setting or clearing the appropriate bits in TTCNFG. To determine the new value to be inserted in TTCNFG, Table 2-5 is used. For each option, select the permanent value desired. Add together the octal bit patterns for each value selected to determine the new value of TTCNFG.

Table 2-5
TTCNFG Option Bits

Option	Bit Pattern
TAB	000001
CRLF	000002
FORM	000004
FB	000010
PAGE	000200
SCOPE	100000
Any NO option	000000

For example, the monitor default is PAGE, CRLF and FB. Adding together the bit patterns for PAGE, CRLF and FB produces the octal value 212 (= 200 + 10 + 2).

To change this to SCOPE, PAGE, FB, add together the numbers 100000, 200 and 10 to get 100210, the new value of TTCNFG. Using the location of TTCNFG obtained from Getting Started With RT-11, the procedure is:

```
.R PATCH <CR>

PATCH Version number

FILE NAME--
*MONITR.SYS/M<CR>
*BASE;ØR<CR>
*Ø,TTCNFG/____212____1ØØ21Ø<CR>
*E
.
```

If the FB option is changed, an additional step is necessary. Bit 15 of LISTFB must be changed to reflect the new FB option. Bit 15 must be 0 if the option is FB and must be 1 if the option is NOFB. For example, to change the monitor default to FORM, TAB, NOFB, the value of TTCNFG is 5 (4 + 1 + 0), and bit 15 of LISTFB must be a 1. The patch procedure is:

```
.R PATCH <CR>

PATCH Version number

FILE NAME--
*MONITR.SYS/M<CR>                          [The /M is necessary;
*BASE;ØR<CR>                               set relocation register;
*Ø,TTCNFG/_____212_____5<CR>               change TTCNFG;
*Ø,LISTFB/_____3316____1Ø3316<CR>          set bit 15 in LISTFB.]
*E
:
```

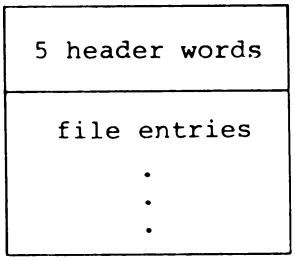
After making any of these patches, it is necessary to bootstrap the system to load the new version of the monitor.

CHAPTER 3
FILE STRUCTURES AND FILE FORMATS

3.1 DEVICE DIRECTORY SEGMENTS

The device directory begins with physical block 6 of any file-structured device and consists of a series of directory segments that contain the names and lengths of the files on that device. The directory area is variable in length, from 1 to 31 (decimal) directory segments. PIP allows specification of the number of segments when the directory is zeroed. The default value is four directory segments. Each directory segment is made up of two physical blocks; thus, a single directory segment is 512 words in length.

A directory segment has the following format:



3.1.1 Directory Header Format

Each directory segment contains a 5-word header block, leaving 507 (decimal) words for directory entries. The contents of the header words are described in Table 3-1.

Table 3-1

Directory Header Words

Word	Contents
1	The number of segments available for entries. This number is specified in PIP when the device is zeroed and must be in the range $1<=N<=31_{10}$.
2	Segment number of the next logical directory segment. The directory may, in certain cases, be a linked list. This word is the link word between logically contiguous segments; if equal to 0, there are no more segments in the list. Refer to Section 3.2.1, Directory Segment Extensions, for more details on the link word.
3	The highest segment currently open (each time a new segment is created, this number is incremented). This word is updated only in the first segment and is unused in any but the first segment.
4	The number of extra bytes per directory entry. This number can be specified when the device is zeroed with PIP. Currently, RT-11 does not allow direct manipulation of information in the extra bytes.
5	Block number where files in this segment begin.

3.1.2 Directory Entry Format

The remainder of the segment is filled with directory entries. An entry has the following format:

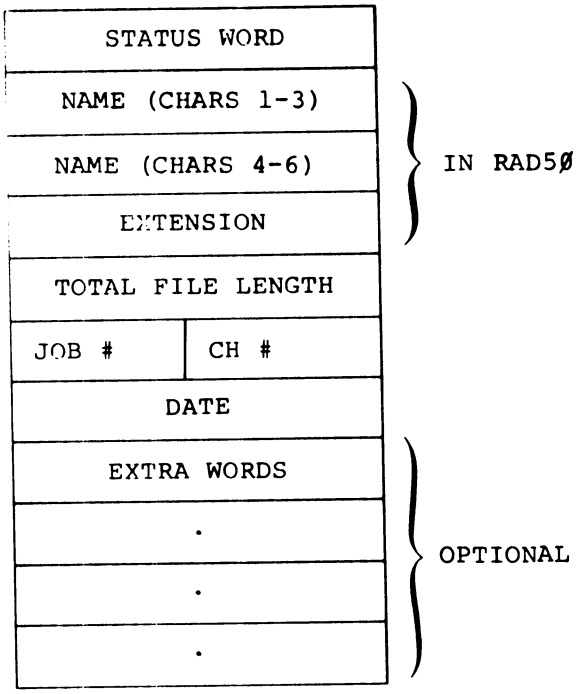


Figure 3-1
Directory Entry Format

3.1.2.1 Status Word - The Status Word is broken down into two bytes of data:

Even byte: Reserved for future use.

Odd byte: Indicates the type of entry. Currently RT-11 recognizes the file types listed in Table 3-2:

Table 3-2
File Types

Value	File Type
1	Tentative File, i.e., one that has been .ENTERed but not .CLOSEd. Files of this type are deleted if not eventually .CLOSED and are listed by PIP as <UNUSED> files.
2	An empty file. The name, extension, and date fields are not used. PIP lists an empty file as <UNUSED> followed by the length of the unused area.

(continued on next page)

Table 3-2 (Cont.)

File Types

Value	File Type
4	A permanent entry. A tentative file that has been .CLOSEd is a permanent file. The name of a permanent file is unique; there can be only one file with a given name and extension. If another exists before the .CLOSE is done, it is deleted by the monitor as part of the .CLOSE operation.
10	End-of-segment marker. RT-11 uses this to determine when the end of the directory segment has been reached during a directory search.

3.1.2.2 Name and Extension - These three words (in .RAD50) represent the symbolic name and extension assigned to a file.

3.1.2.3 Total File Length - The file length consists of the number of blocks currently a part of the file. Attempts to read or write outside the limits of the file result in an End of File error.

3.1.2.4 Job Number and Channel Number - A tentative file is associated with a job in one of two ways:

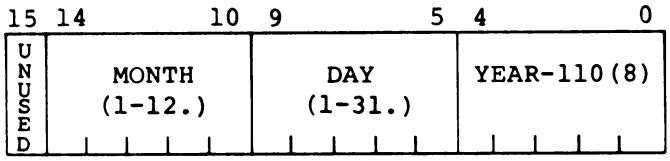
1. Under the S/J Monitor, the sixth word of the entry holds the channel number on which the file is open. This enables the monitor to locate the correct tentative entry for the channel when the .CLOSE is given. The channel number is loaded into the even byte of the sixth word.

2. In F/B, the channel number is put into the even byte of the sixth word; in addition, the number of the job that is opening the file is put into the odd byte of the word. This is required to uniquely identify the correct tentative file during the .CLOSE and is necessary because both jobs may have files open on their respective channels; the job number differentiates the tentative files.

NOTE

This sixth word is used only when the file is marked as tentative. Once it becomes permanent, the word becomes unused. Its function while permanent is reserved for future use.

3.1.2.5 Date - When a tentative file is created via .ENTER, the system date word is put into the creation date slot for the file. The date word is in the following format:



3.1.2.6 Extra Words - The number of extra words is determined by the number of extra bytes per entry in the header words. Although PIP provides for allocation and listing of extra words, RT-11 provides no direct facilities for manipulating this extra information. Any user program wishing to access these words must perform its own direct operations on the RT-11 directory.

Figure 3-2 shows a typical RT-11 directory segment:

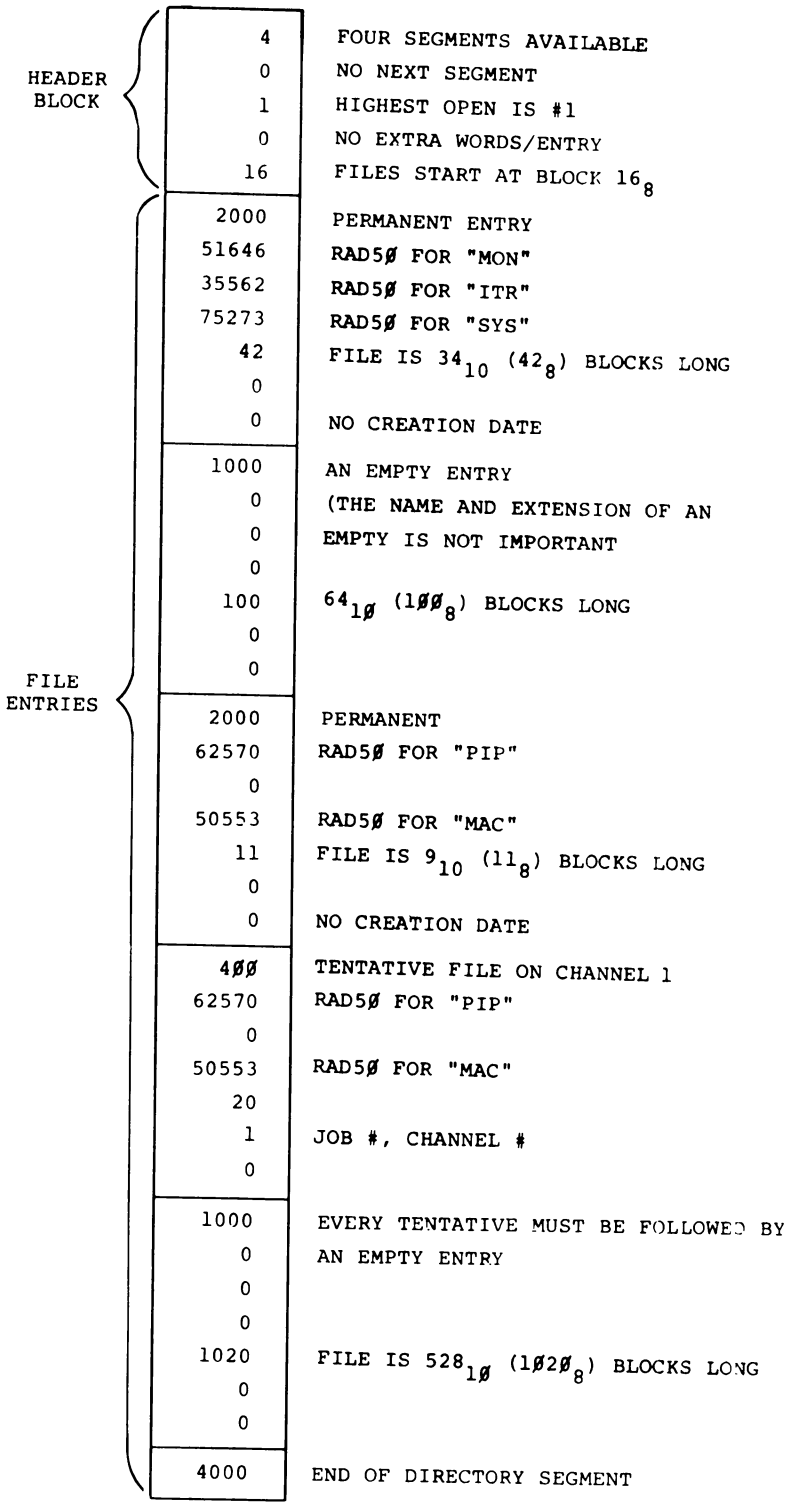


Figure 3-2
Directory Segment

When the tentative file PIP.MAC is .CLOSEd, the permanent file PIP.MAC is deleted.

To find the starting block of a particular file, first find the directory segment containing the entry for the desired file. Then take the starting block number given in the fifth word of that directory segment and add to it the length of each file in the directory before the desired file. For example, in Figure 3-2, the permanent file PIP.MAC will begin at block number 160 (octal).

3.2 SIZE AND NUMBER OF FILES

The number of files that can be stored on an RT-11 device depends on the number of segments in the device's directory and the number of extra words per entry. The maximum number of directory segments on any RT-11 device is 31_{10}. This theoretically leaves room for a maximum of:

$$31 \times \left[\frac{512-5}{7+N}\right]$$

directory entries, where N equals the number of extra information words per entry. If N=0, this indicates that the maximum is 2232_{10} entries.

If files are added sequentially (that is, one immediately after another) without deleting any files, roughly one half the total number of entries will fit on the device before a directory overflow occurs. This results from the way filled directory segments are handled.

When a directory segment becomes full and it is necessary to open a new segment, approximately one half the entries of the filled segment are moved to the newly-opened segment (this process is illustrated in Section 3.2.1); thus, when the final segment is full, all previous segments have approximately one half their total capacity. If this process were not done and a file was deleted from a full segment, the space from the deleted file could not be reclaimed. Every tentative file must be followed by an empty entry (for recovering unused blocks when the file is made permanent). Though only one file is deleted, two entries (tentative and empty) are needed to reclaim the space.

If files are continuously added to a device, the maximum number of entries will be:

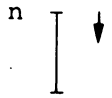
$$(M+1)\left\lceil \frac{507}{2(7+N)} \right\rceil$$

where M equals the number of segments available on the device and N equals the number of extra words.

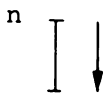
The theoretical total can be realized by compressing the device (using the PIP /S operation) when the directory fills up. PIP packs the directory segments as well as the physical device.

3.2.1 Directory Segment Extensions

RT-11 allows a maximum of 31 (decimal) directory segments. This section covers the processing of a directory segment. For illustrative purposes, the following symbols are used:

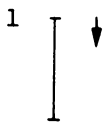


This represents a directory segment with some number of directory entries. n is the segment number.

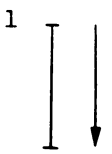


This represents a segment which is full, i.e., no more entries will fit in the segment.

Systems start out with entries entered into segment 1:



As entries are added, segment 1 fills:



When this occurs and an attempt is made to add another entry to the directory, the system must open another directory segment. If another segment is available, the following occurs:

1. one half of the entries from the filled segment are put into the next available segment,

2. the shortened segment is re-written to the disk,

3. the directory segment links are set, and

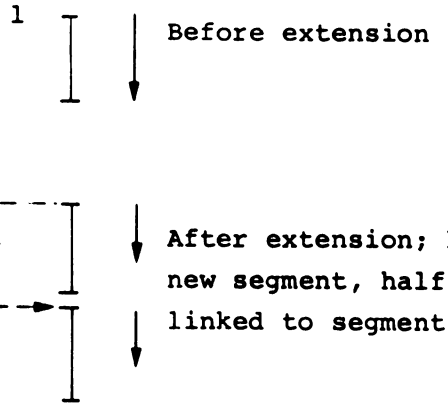
4. the file is entered in the newly created segment.

NOTE

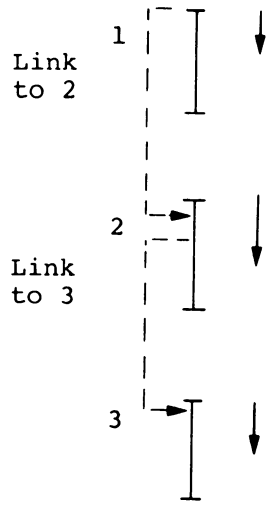
If the last segment becomes full and an attempt is made to enter another file, a fatal error occurs and an error message is generated:

?M-DIR OVFLO?

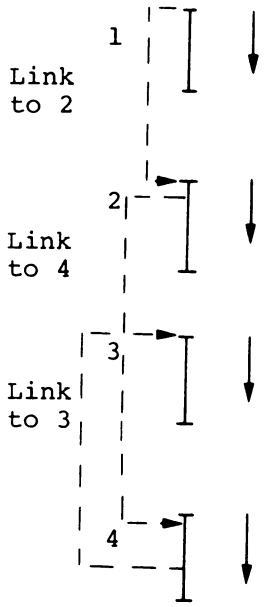
Thus, in the normal case, the segment appears as:



If many more files are entered, they fill up the second segment and overflow into the third segment, if it is available:



In this case, the links between the segments are not strictly necessary, as the segments are contiguous. However, the links do become necessary if a large file is deleted from segment 2 and many small files are entered, since it would then be possible to overflow segment 2 again. If this occurred and a fourth segment existed, the directory would appear:



In this case, segment 2 overflows into segment 4 and the links are used to link logical pieces rather than physical pieces.

3.3 MAGTAPE AND CASSETTE FILE STRUCTURE

3.3.1 Magtape File Structure

This section covers the magtape file structure as implemented in RT-11, Version 2B. The structure is slightly different from that of Version 2. However, RT-11 V02B can read magtapes written under Version 2.

RT-11 magtapes use a subset of the VOL1, HDR1, and EOF1 ANSI standard labels. Each magtape file has the format:

```
HDR1*---data---*EOF1*
```

where each asterisk represents a tape mark.

A volume containing a single file has the following format:

```
VOL1 HDR1*---data---*EOF1**
```

A volume containing two files has the following format:

```
VOL1 HDR1*---data---*EOF1*HDR1*---data---*EOF1**
```

A double tape mark following an EOF1 label indicates logical end of tape.

Each label occupies the first 80 bytes of a 256-word physical block, and each byte in the label contains an ASCII character (i.e., if the content of a byte is listed as '1', the byte contains the ASCII code for '1'). Table 3-3 shows the contents of the first 80 bytes in the three labels. Note that VOL1, HDR1, and EOF1 each occupy a full 256-word block, of which only the first 80 bytes are meaningful.

The meanings of the table headings are:

```
CP - character position in label
Field Name - reference name of field
L - length of field in bytes
Content - content of field
```

Table 3-3

ANSI MT Labels Under RT-11

Volume-Header Label (VOL1)

CP	Field Name	L	Content
1-3	Label identifier	3	VOL
4	Label number	1	1
5-10	Volume identifier	6	RT1101
11	Accessibility	1	Blank
12-37	(Reserved)	26	Blanks
38-51	Owner identifier	14	DD%% } used to indicate an RT-11 MT to RSX-11D
52-79	(Reserved)	28	Blanks
80	Label-Standard Version	1	1

First File Header Label (HDR1)

CP	Field Name	L	Content
1-3	Label identifier	3	HDR
4	Label number	1	1
5-21	File identifier	17	6-character ASCII file name, followed by '.', followed by 3-character ASCII file extension; left justified, remainder of field is blanks
22-27	File Set identifier	6	RT1101
28-31	File Section Number	4	0001
32-35	File Sequence Number	4	0001
36-39	Generation Number	4	0001
40-41	Generation Vsn Number	2	00
42-47	Creation Date	6	Blank then year*1000+day of year in ASCII (ΔYYDDD); e.g., 2/1/75=Δ75032
48-53	Expiration Date	6	blank then 00000
54	Accessibility	1	blank
55-60	Block Count	6	000000
61-73	System Code	13	RT11 left-justified followed by blanks
74-80	(Reserved)	7	blanks

First End-of-File Label (EOF1)

Same as HDR1 except that the label identifier (CP 1-3) is *EOF*, not *HDR*, and the block count field (CP 55-60) contains the number of blocks in the file as a decimal value encoded in ASCII characters (for example, if the file was 12 blocks long, the block count field would be 00012).

3.3.1.1 Moving MT to Other Industry-Compatible Environments - RT-11 V02B magtapes may be read by RSX-11D Version 6. RT-11 magtapes should be mounted, under RSX-11D, by using the /OVR switch of the MOUNT command, or by specifying a volume label of "RT1101". RSX-11D Version 6 will not allow the user to write on RT-11 V02B magtapes once they have been mounted. RT-11 V02B can read RSX-11D Version 6 magtapes, but RT-11 users should not attempt to write on tapes created by RSX-11D. Users should note that data structures differ between the two systems and these differences must be handled by the user.

RT-11 V02B magtapes may be read on IBM systems that support ANSI standard label processing. RT-11 V02B magtapes to be read by IBM systems should consist of single file volumes (one file per magtape). Important JCL parameters for reading RT-11 V02B tapes under an IBM OS system are as follows:

```
(In the DD statement of the Job Control Language)
DISP = OLD
LABEL = (01,AL,,IN)
VOL = (,RETAIN,SER=RT1101)
DSN = RTFILE.MAC
BLKSIZE = 512
DEN = 2     (for 800 bpi 7-track or 9-track tape)
```

The DSN parameter is the Data Set Name or the RT-11 filename and extension. Files to be moved to other systems should be created with full six-character filenames and three-character extensions.

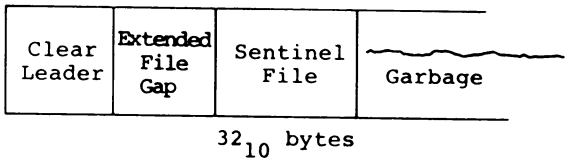
3.3.1.2 Recovering From Bad Tape Errors - When a bad tape error occurs on magtape, the magtape handler will retry the desired function, and, if the error persists, will attempt to save the tape's file structure. It does this on writes, for example, by retrying the write 10 times, using the write with extended file gap to space past the bad tape. If, after retrying, the error still exists, the file will be closed, containing all data written prior to the write on which the error occurred. The user should still be able to write additional files on the tape, since the bad portion of the tape will be within the area of the closed file.

If a bad tape error occurs when writing the file header during ENTER, and retry fails, the handler writes logical end of tape after the previous file on the tape. The remainder of the tape can be accessed only if the last complete file on the tape can be extended (or overwritten by a file of different length) so that the bad tape error does not occur on the file header when a subsequent file is ENTERed.

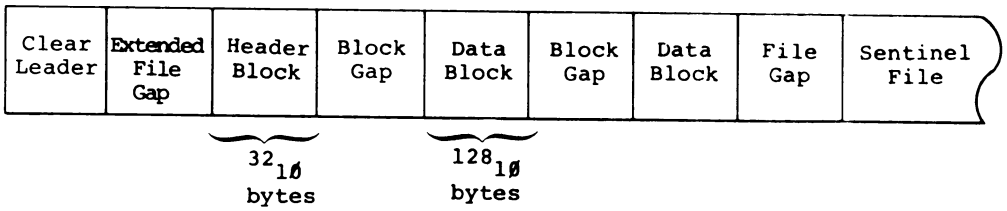
If a bad tape error occurs while writing the end of file label (EOF1) during CLOSE, the handler writes a triple tape mark to signify end of file and logical end of tape. Additional files can be added to the tape only if the last complete file can be extended (or overwritten by a file of different length) so that the bad tape error does not occur at the EOF1 label.

3.3.2 Cassette File Structure

A blank (newly initialized) cassette appears in the format:

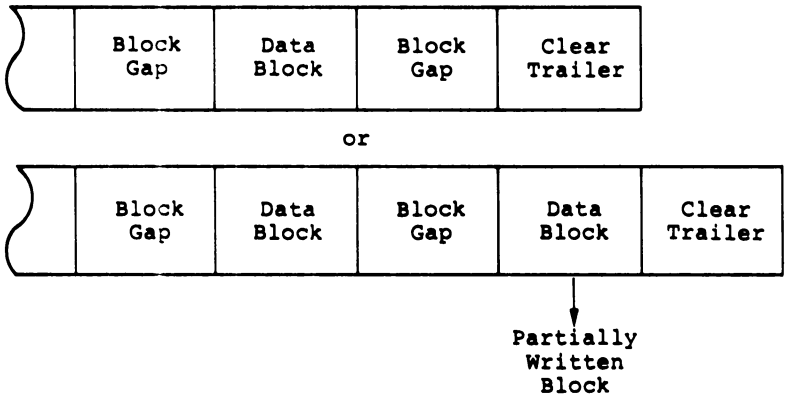


while a cassette with a file on it appears as:



Files normally have data written in 128_{10}-byte blocks. This can be altered by writing cassettes while in *hardware* mode. (In hardware mode, the user program must handle the processing of any headers and sentinel files; in *software* mode the handler automatically does this. Refer to Appendix H of the RT-11 System Reference Manual.)

The preceding diagram shows a file terminated in the usual manner (by a sentinel file). However, the physical end of cassette may occur before the actual end of the file. This format appears as:



In the latter case, for multi-volume processing the partially written block must be the first data block of the next volume.

3.3.2.1 File Header - The File Header is a 32_{10}-byte block that is the first block of any data file on a cassette. If the first byte of the header is null, the header is interpreted as a sentinel file, which is an indication of logical end of cassette. The format of the header is described in Table 3-4.

Table 3-4
CT File Header Format

Byte Number	Contents
0-5	File name in ASCII characters (ASCII is assumed to imply a 7-bit code)
6-8	Extension in ASCII characters
9	Data type (0 for RT-11)
10,11	Block length of 128_{10} (200_8); Note: byte 10=0 (high-order), byte 11=200_8 (low-order)
12	File sequence number. (0 for a single-volume file or the first volume of a multi-volume file; successive numbers are used for continuations)
13	Level 1; this byte is a 1
14-19	Date of file creation (6 ASCII digits representing day (01-31); month (01-12), and last two digits of the year; 0 or 40_8 in first byte means no date present)
20,21	Zero
22	Record attributes (0 in RT-11 cassettes)
23-28	Reserved for future use
29-31	Reserved for user

3.4 RT-11 FILE FORMATS

3.4.1 Object Format (.OBJ)

An object module is a file containing a program or routine in a binary, relocatable form; object files normally have an .OBJ extension. Object modules are produced by language processors (such as MACRO or FORTRAN) and are processed by the Linker to become a runnable program (in SAV, LDA, or REL format, discussed later). Object files may also be processed by the Librarian to produce library .OBJ files, which are then used by the Linker. Figure 3-3 illustrates this process.

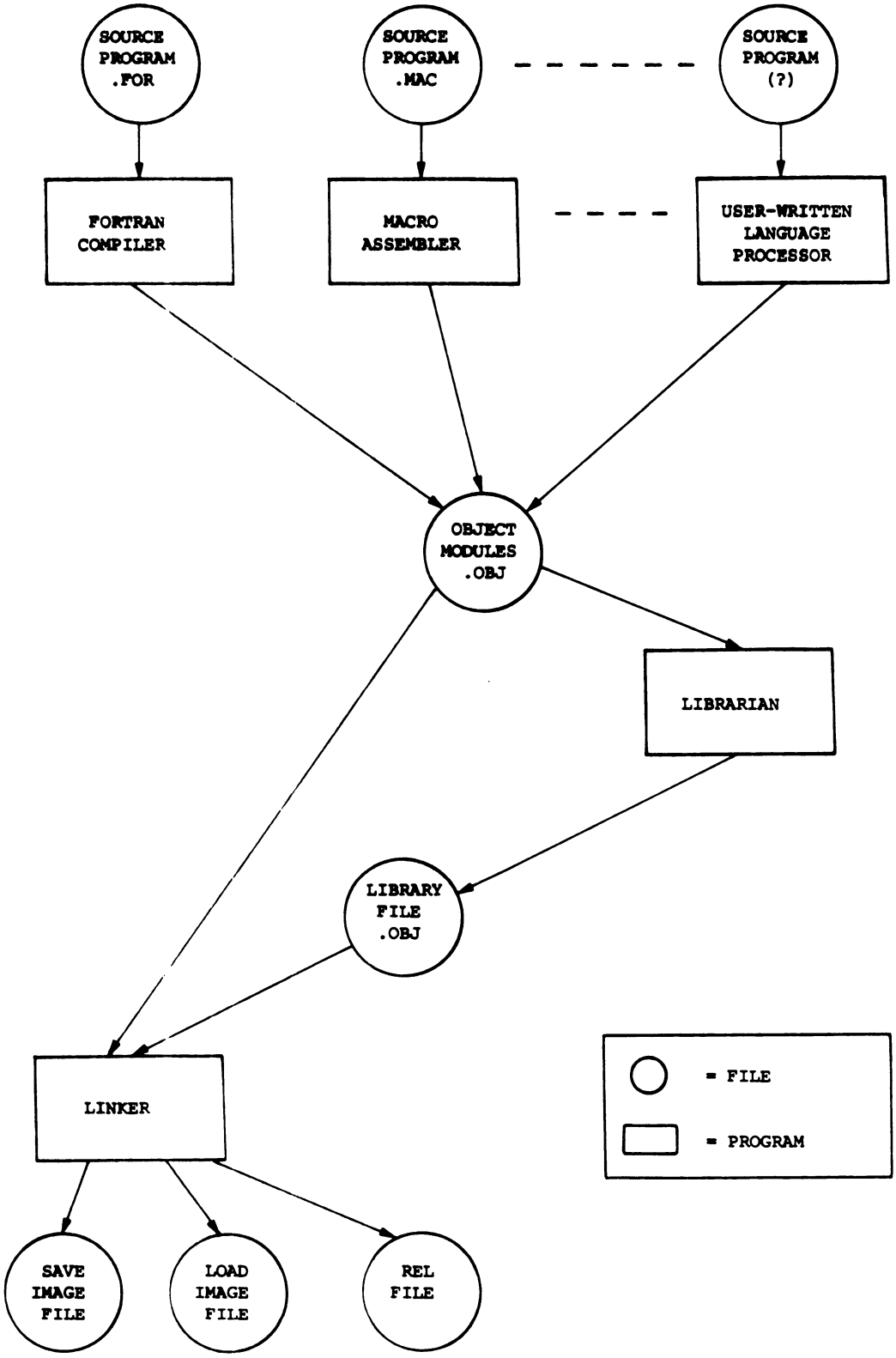


Figure 3-3
Object Module Processing

Many different object modules may be combined to form one file; each object module remains complete and independent. However, object modules combined into a library by the Librarian are no longer independent -- they become part of the library's structure.

Object modules are made up of formatted binary blocks. A formatted binary block is a sequence of 8-bit bytes (stored in an RT-11 file, on paper tape, or by some other means) and is arranged as illustrated in Figure 3-4.

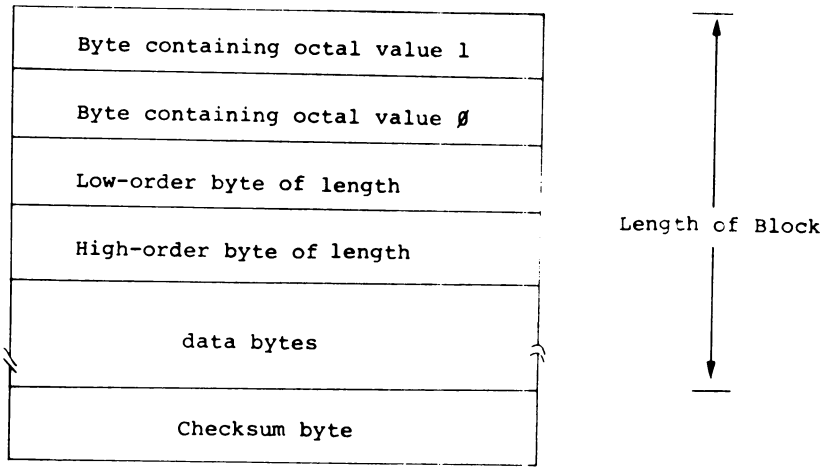


Figure 3-4
Formatted Binary Block

Each formatted binary block has its length stored within it; the length includes all bytes of the block except the checksum byte. The data portion of each formatted binary block contains the actual object module information (described later). The checksum byte is computed such that the sum of all bytes in the formatted binary block, including the checksum byte, is zero when the sum is masked to 8 bits.

Formatted binary blocks are used to hold various kinds of information in an object module; this information is always contained completely in the data portion of the block, surrounded by the formatted binary block structure.

Eight types of data blocks may be present in an object module:

Identification Code	Type of Block	Function	
1	GSD blocks	hold the Global Symbol Directory information	
2	ENDGSD block	signals the end of GSD blocks in a module	
3	TXT blocks	hold the actual binary "text" of the program	
4	RLD blocks	hold Relocation Directory information	
5	ISD blocks	hold Internal Symbol Directory - not supported by RT-11	
6	ENDMOD block	signals end of the object module	
7	Librarian Header Block	17 words holding the status of the library file	Library File Only
1Ø	Librarian End Block	signals the end of the library file	

The structure of object modules produced by a language processor will be described first, followed by details specific only to Library .OBJ files.

The first block of an object module must be a GSD block, and all GSD blocks must appear before the ENDGSD block. The ENDMOD block must be the last block of the module. Except for these three restrictions, blocks may appear in any order within an object module.

When a 16-bit word is stored as part of the data in a block, it is always stored as two consecutive 8-bit bytes, with the low-order byte first.

The first word (data word) of each type of block mentioned above contains the identification code of that block type (1 = GSD block, etc.) with any information present following the identification word.

3.4.1.1 Global Symbol Directory - The object module's global symbol directory contains the following information:

0 - Module Name
1 - Program Section (CSECT) Definitions
2 - Internal Symbol Table Name (not supported by RT-11)
3 - Transfer (Start) Address
4 - Global Symbol Definitions or References

Each piece of information in the GSD is contained in a *GSD item*, formatted as shown in Figure 3-5:

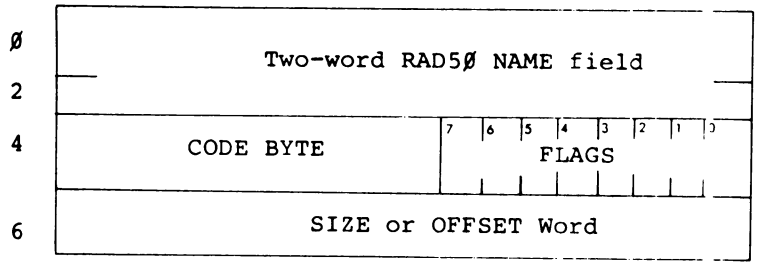


Figure 3-5
GSD Structure

The code byte identifies the information contained in a GSD item according to the codes listed above (0 = Module Name, 1 = Program Section Definition, etc.). The first GSD item of an object module must contain the Module Name information (FLAGS, CODE, and SIZE = 0). There may be no more than five GSD items per GSD block (i.e., per formatted binary block). As many GSD blocks as necessary may be present, but all must appear before the ENDGSD block. GSD blocks need not be contiguous.

Flags are coded as follows:

Bits 0,1,2,4,7	unused
Bit 3:	0 = undefined, 1 = defined (used only with Global Symbols)
Bit 5:	0 = absolute, 1 = relocatable
Bit 6:	0 = internal, 1 = global

All program sections (CSECTs) defined in a module must be declared in GSD items (code byte = 1). The size word of each program section definition should contain the size in bytes to be reserved for the section. Program sections may be declared more than once, in which case the largest declared size of the section will be used. All global symbols that are defined in a given program section must appear in the GSD items immediately following the definition item of that program section.

A special program section named ".␣ABS." (where ␣ represents a space) is called the absolute section. The absolute section has the special attribute that it is always allocated by the Linker beginning at location 0 of memory. All global symbols that contain absolute (non-relocatable) values should be declared immediately after the GSD item that defines the absolute section. If it is not desired to allocate any memory space to the absolute section, its size word may be specified as zero, even if absolute global symbol definitions occur after it. Flag bit 5 of each absolute global symbol is always set to zero. GSD items that contain the definitions of global symbols (code byte = 4) must immediately follow the program section declaration into which they are to be defined. Flag bit 3 is set to 1 to indicate a symbol definition, bit 5 is set if and only if the symbol is relocatable, and bit 6 is set to indicate that the symbol being defined is a global. In addition, the offset word is set to contain the defined value of the global symbol, relative to the base of the program section in which the global is defined. At link time, the Linker assigned section base is added to get the final value of the global symbol.

Global symbols that are referenced but not defined in the current object module must also appear in GSD items. These *global references* may appear in any GSD item except the very first (which contains the module name). Global references are recognized by code byte 4 with flag bit 3=0, bit 5 is undetermined, and bit 6=1. All global symbols used in the RLD of the object module (described later) must appear in at least one Global Symbol or Program Section GSD item.

If RT-11 is to begin execution of a program within a particular object module of that program, then the information on where to start is given in a Transfer Address (code=3) GSD item. The first even transfer address encountered by the Linker will be passed to RT-11 as the program start address. Whenever the resulting program is run (using R or RUN

for SAV images, FRUN for REL files, or the absolute loader for LDA files), the start address is used to indicate the first executable instruction. If no transfer address is present or if all are odd, the resulting program will not self-start when run. In a Transfer Address GSD item, the name field is used to specify a program section (or global name) and the offset word is used to indicate the offset from the base of that program section (or global) to the starting point of the program. The program section or global name referenced need not be defined in the current object module, but must be defined in some object module included at link time.

NOTE

Program Section and Global names must begin with an alphabetic or numeric character, except for the names .␣ABS. and␣␣␣␣␣␣␣.

3.4.1.2 ENDGSD Block - The ENDGSD block contains a single data word, and that is the identification code of the ENDGSD block (2). All GSD blocks in an object module must precede the ENDGSD block.

3.4.1.3 TXT Blocks and RLD Blocks - The first TXT block (3) in an object module (if present) must be preceded by an RLD block (4).

TXT blocks contain the actual binary form of the programs and are formatted as shown in Figure 3-6:

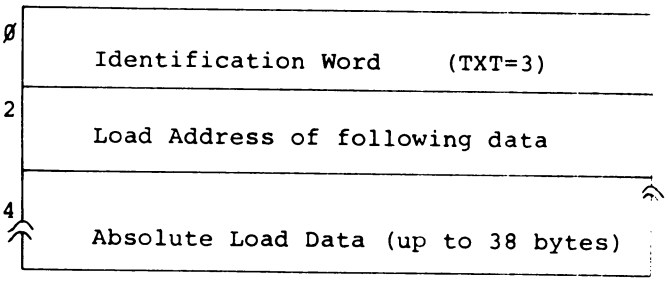


Figure 3-6
TXT Block Format

The load address of a TXT block gives the relative address of the first byte of the absolute load data. The address is relative to the base of the last program section given in a Location Counter Definition RLD command (explained later).

The Absolute Load Data contains the actual bytes that will be loaded into memory when the program is run (except for relocations, described later).

RLD blocks contain variable length RLD commands, used to modify and complete the information contained in TXT blocks. Except for the Location Counter commands, RLD information must appear in an RLD block immediately following the TXT block to be modified.

Available RLD commands are:

1. Internal Relocation
2. Global Relocation
3. Internal Displaced Relocation
4. Global Displaced Relocation
5. Global Additive Relocation
6. Global Additive Displaced Relocation
7. Location Counter Definition
8. Location Counter Modification (not used by RT-11)
9. Set Program Limits

The location counter commands (numbers 7 and 8) are the only two RLD commands that must appear in an RLD block preceding the text blocks modified. The first RLD block must precede the first TXT block and must contain only a location counter definition command (7) in order to declare a program section for loading the first text block. (The location counter modification command (8) is included for compatibility with other systems, but is not used by RT-11.)

The data portion of an RLD block must not be larger than 42_{10} bytes including the identification word (RLD=4) and all RLD commands.

All global names and program section names that appear in RLD commands must appear in GSD items in the same object module. Figure 3-7 shows the format of each RLD command (each part except the first word is optional and may not appear in some commands):

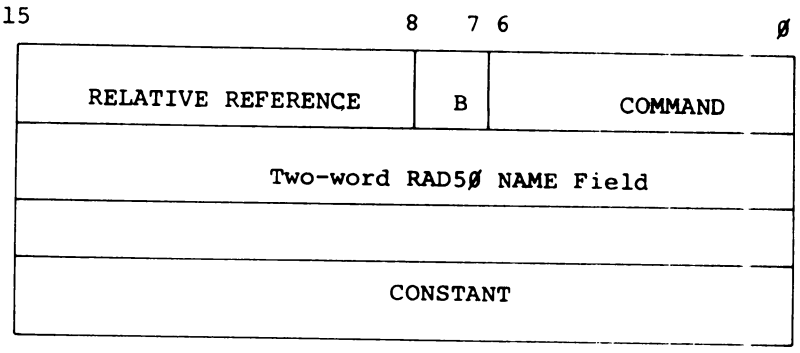


Figure 3-7
RLD Format

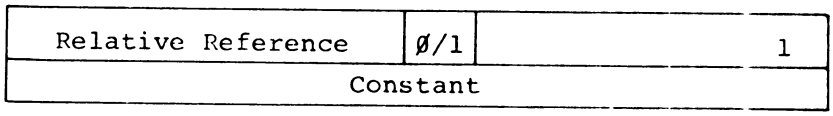
An RLD command may be 1, 2, 3, or 4 words long.

The Command Field contains the command code (1 = Internal Relocation, etc.). The Command Field occupies bits 0-6 of the first word of the command. The B field (bit 7) indicates a word command if 0 or a byte command if 1 (only valid for commands 1 through 6). The Relative Reference Field is a pointer into the preceding TXT block and is used with RLD commands that require text locations for modification (commands 1 through 6 and 9). This field specifies the displacement from the beginning of the preceding TXT block to the referenced text data byte (or word). The beginning of the TXT block is the identification word (the first word of the data portion of the block). Thus, the smallest relative reference will normally be 4 (the first byte (word) of the preceding TXT block).

The Name Field is used to hold a Global or Program Section name if the command requires it.

The Constant Field is used to hold a relative address or additive quantity if the command requires it. RLD commands are processed by the Linker as shown in the following situations:

1. Internal Relocation (code 1) - Add the current program section's base to the specified constant and place the result where indicated. This command relocates a direct pointer to an internal relocatable symbol.

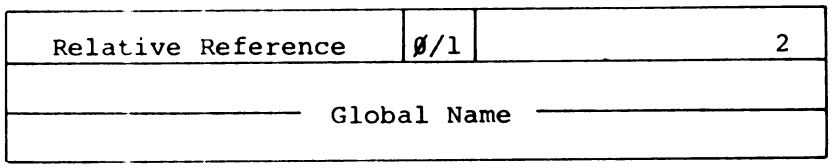


Examples:

a) .WORD LOCAL

b) MOV #LOCAL,%Ø

2. Global Relocation (code 2) - Place the value of the specified global symbol where indicated. This command generates a direct pointer to an external symbol.

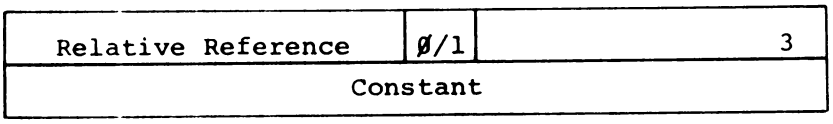


Examples:

a) .WORD GLOBAL

b) MOV #GLOBAL,RØ

3. Internal Displaced Relocation (code 3) - Calculate the displacement from the position of the current location plus two to the specified absolute address, and store the result where indicated. This command occurs only when there is a reference to an absolute (non-relocatable) location from a relocatable section.



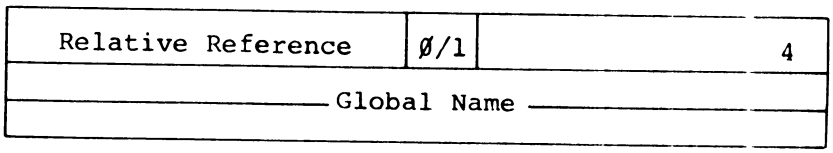
Examples:

a) ABS=17755Ø
   TST ABS

b) CLR 17755Ø

} both addresses cause internal displaced relocation to occur

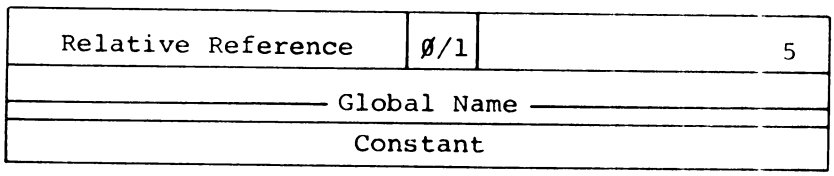
4. Global Displaced Relocation (code 4) - Calculate the displacement from the current location plus two to the specified global address, and store the result where indicated.



Example:

```
.GLOBL GLOBAL
MOV GLOBAL,RØ
```

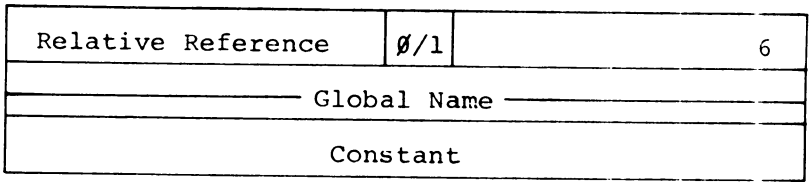
5. Global Additive Relocation (code 5) - Add the value of the specified global symbol to the specified constant, and store the result where indicated.



Example:

```
.GLOBL GLOBAL
CMP #GLOBAL+6,RØ
```

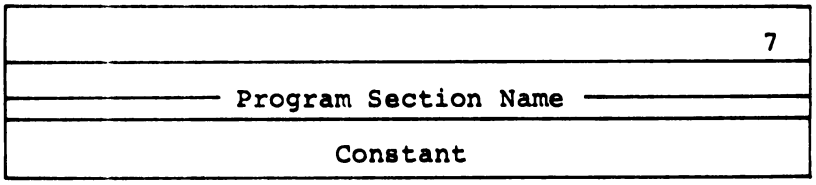
6. Global Additive Displaced Relocation (code 6) - Calculate the displacement from the current location plus two to the address specified by the sum of the global symbol value and the given constant, and place the result where indicated.



Fxample:

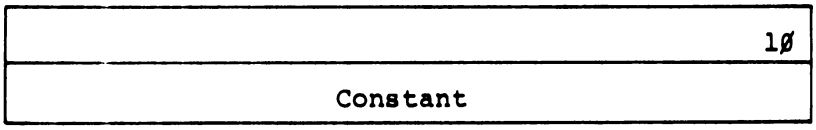
```
.GLOBL GLOBAL
CLR GLOBAL+6
```

7. Location Counter Definition (code 7) - This command is used to specify the program section into which the following TXT blocks are to be loaded.



This command is generated whenever .ASECT or .CSECT is used to initiate or continue a program section. The constant word is effectively ignored by RT-11 and may be used for diagnostic purposes to indicate the relative point at which a program section is being entered.

8. Location Counter Modification (code 10_8) - This command is used to enter the current program section at a different point. This command is effectively ignored by RT-11 and is used for diagnostic purposes only.



Examples:

```
a)  .=100          ;IF WE ARE IN THE ASECT
b)  .=.-2Ø         ;IF WE ARE IN A RELOCATABLE SECTION
```

9. Set Program Limits (code 11_8) - This command (generated by the .LIMIT assembler directive) causes two words in the preceding TXT block to be modified. The first word is to be set to the lowest relocated address of the program. The second word is to be set to the address of the first free location following the relocated code. Note that both words to be modified must appear in the same TXT block.

In addition to the above commands, note that commands numbered 14_8, 15_8, and 16_8 can be generated by MACRO. These commands are identical to commands 4, 5, and 6 respectively, but are used when the *global* is really a program section name.

3.4.1.4 ISD Internal Symbol Directory - Not supported by RT-11.

3.4.1.5 ENDMOD Block - Every object module must end with an ENDMOD block. The ENDMOD block contains a single data word -- the identification code of the ENDMOD block (6).

3.4.1.6 Librarian Object Format - A library .OBJ file contains information additional to that previously defined. The object modules in a library file are preceded by a Library Header Block and Library Directory, and are followed by the Library End Block or trailer. This is illustrated in Figure 3-8.

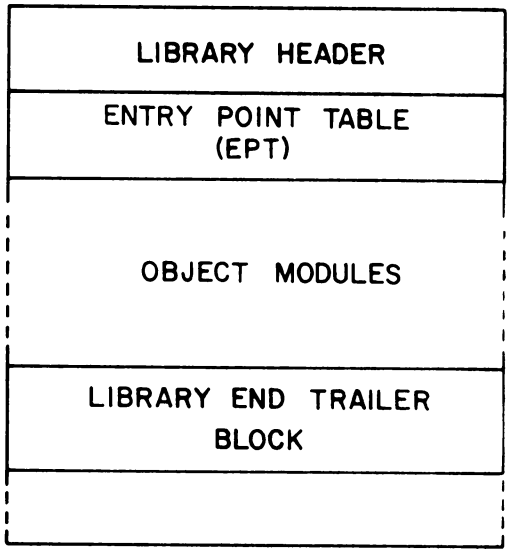


Figure 3-8
Library File Format

Diagrams of each component in the library file structure are included here, but Chapter 7 of the RT-11 System Reference Manual should be consulted for details.

The library header is composed of 17_{10} words describing the status of the file. The contents of the 17 words are shown in Figure 3-9.

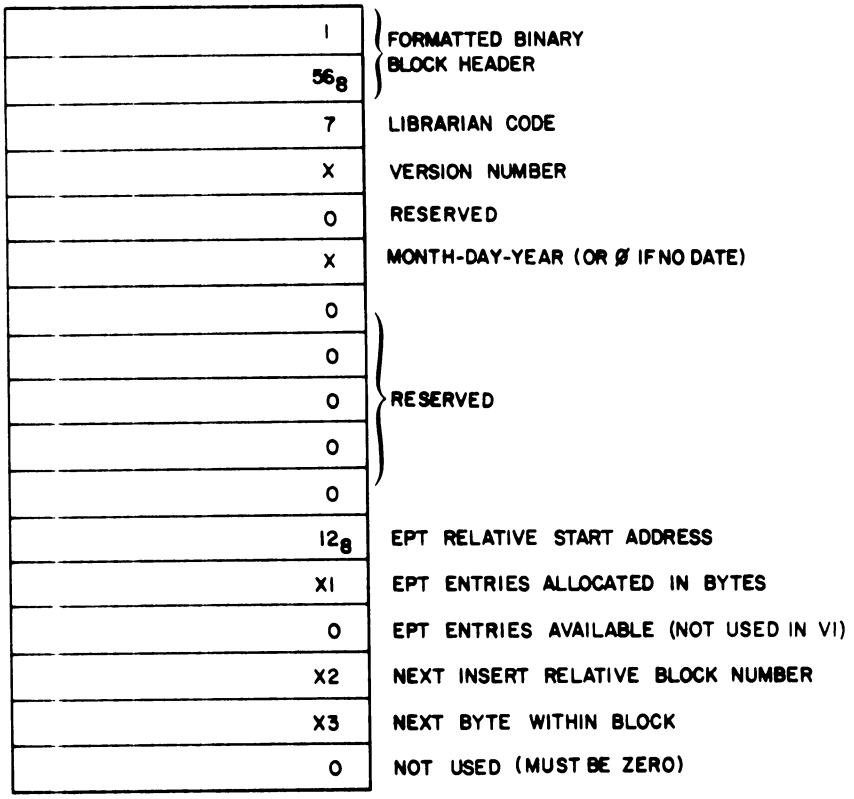


Figure 3-9
Library Header Format

The Entry Point Table (EPT), Figure 3-10, is composed of four-word entries which contain information related to all object modules in the library file.

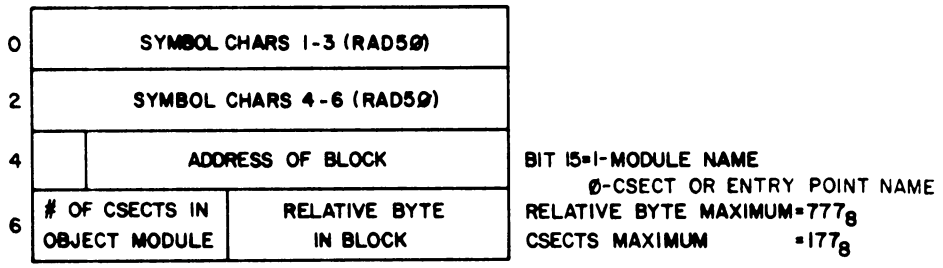


Figure 3-10
Entry Point Table Format

Object modules follow the Entry Point Table and consist of the types of data blocks already discussed: GSD, ENDGSD, TXT, RLD, and ENDMOD. The information in these blocks is used by the Linker during creation of the load module.

Following all object modules is a specially coded Library End Block (trailer), which signifies the end of the file, shown in Figure 3-11.

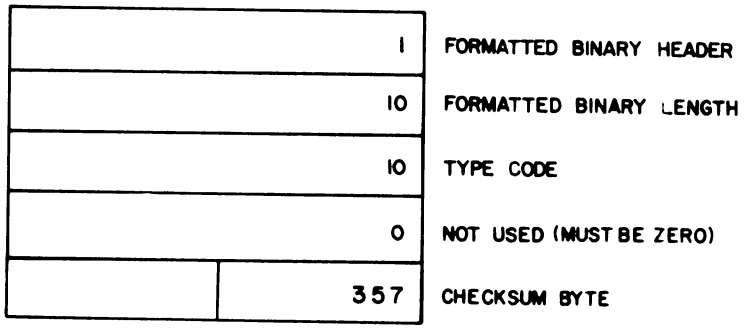


Figure 3-11
Library End Trailer

3.4.2 Formatted Binary Format (.LDA)

The Linker /L switch produces output files in a paper tape compatible binary format.

Paper tape format, shown in Figure 3-12, is a sequence of formatted binary blocks (as explained in Section 3.4.1 and in Figure 3-4). Each formatted binary block represents the data to be loaded into a specific portion of memory. The data portion of each formatted binary block consists of the absolute load address of the block followed by the absolute data bytes to be loaded into memory beginning at the load address. There may be as many formatted binary blocks as necessary in an LDA file. The last formatted binary block of the file is special; it contains only the program start address in its data portion. If this address is even, the loader passes control to the loaded program at this address. If it is odd, the loader halts upon completion of loading. The final block of the LDA file is recognized by the fact that its length is 6.

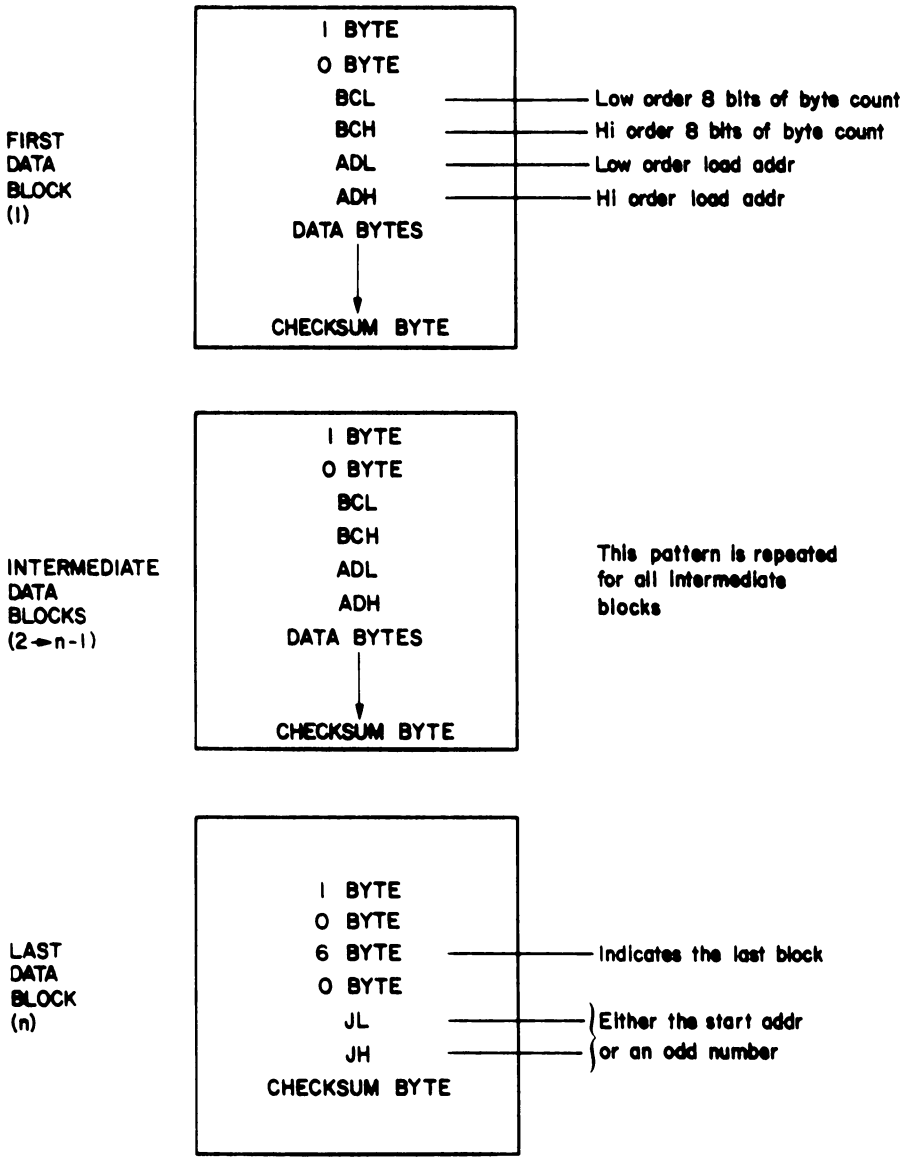


Figure 3-12
Formatted Binary Format

The load module's binary blocks contain only absolute binary load data and absolute load addresses; all global references have been resolved and the appropriate relocation has been performed by the Linker.

3.4.3 Save Image Format (.SAV)

Save image format is used for programs that are to be run in the background. This format is essentially an image of the program as it would appear in memory (block 0 of the file corresponds to memory locations 0-776, block 1 to locations 1000-1776, and so forth).

Locations 360-377 in block 0 of the file are restricted for use by the system. The Linker stores the program memory usage bits in these eight words. Each bit represents one 256-word block of memory and is set if the program occupies that block of memory. This information is used by the R, RUN, and GET commands when loading the program.

When loading a save image program into memory, KMON reads block 0 of the file to extract the memory usage bits. These bits are used to determine whether the program will overlay either the KMON or the USR. If these portions of the monitor will not be overlaid, the entire program is loaded; if the USR and KMON must swap, KMON loads the resident portion of the program, up to the start of KMON. It then puts the portion of the program that overlays KMON/USR into the system swap blocks. When the program starts, the monitor swaps in the virtual portion of the program, overlaying KMON.

When block 0 of a save image file is loaded, each word is checked against the protection bit map (LOWMAP), which is resident in RMON. Locations that are protected in the map, such as location 54 and the system device vectors, are not loaded.

3.4.4 Relocatable Format (.REL)

A foreground job is linked using the Linker /R switch. This causes the Linker to produce output in a linked, relocatable format, with a REL file extension.

The object modules used to create a REL file have been linked and all global references have been resolved. The REL file is not relocated, so it has an effective start address of 0, with relocation information included to be used at FRUN time. The relocation information in the file is used to determine which words in the program must be relocated when the job is installed in memory.

In order to determine if the code to be relocated (as indicated in the relocation information blocks) is to have positive or negative relocation (relative to the start address of the program), the following criteria from the text modification commands is used (R = relative address, G = global address, C = constant):

1. Internal Relocation (.WORD R) - always positive relocation (absolute)

2. Global Relocation (.WORD G) (global) - positive relocation only if the global is not absolute

3. Internal Displaced Relocation - always negative relocation (MOV 54,R)

4. Global Displaced Relocation (MOV G,R) - negative relocation only where the global is defined as absolute elsewhere

5. Global Additive Relocation (.WORD G + C) - same as 2 above

6. Global Additive Displaced (MOV G + C,R) - same as 4 above

7. Program Counter Commands - not applicable

8. Set Program Limits - always positive relocation (requires 2 RELs; limit is two words)

There are two types of REL files to consider, those programs with overlay segments and those without.

3.4.4.1 Non-Overlay Programs - A REL file for a non-overlaid program appears as shown in Figure 3-13:

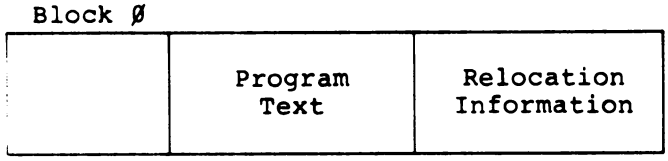


Figure 3-13
REL File Without Overlays

Block 0 (relative to start of the file) contains certain information required by the FRUN processor:

Offset from Beginning of Block 0	Contents
52	Size of the program root segment in bytes
54	Size of the overlay region in words; 0 if no overlays
56	REL file identification word, which must contain the RAD50 value of the characters 'REL'
6Ø	Relative block number of relocation information

In addition, the system communication locations (34-50) contain the following information:

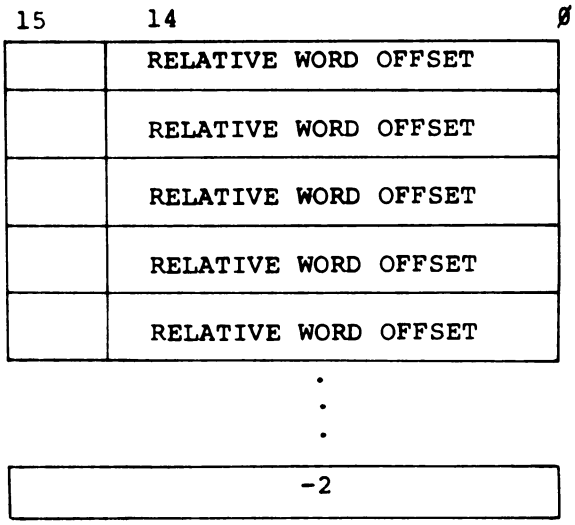
Offset from Beginning of Block 0	Contents
34,36	TRAP vector
40	Start address of program
42	Initial setting of stack pointer
44	Job Status Word
46	USR swap address
50	Highest memory address in user's program

In the case of non-overlaid programs, the FRUN processor performs the following general steps to install a foreground job.

1. Block 0 of the file is read into an internal monitor buffer.
2. The amount of memory required for the job is obtained from location 52 of block 0 of the file, and the space is allocated.
3. The program text is read into the space just allocated for it.
4. The relocation information is read into an internal buffer.
5. The locations indicated in the relocation information area are relocated by adding the relocation quantity, which is the starting address the job occupies in memory.

The relocation information consists of a list of addresses relative to the start of the user's program. This list is scanned, and the appropriate locations in the user's program area are updated with a constant. The job is then ready to be started.

The relocation information is in the following format:



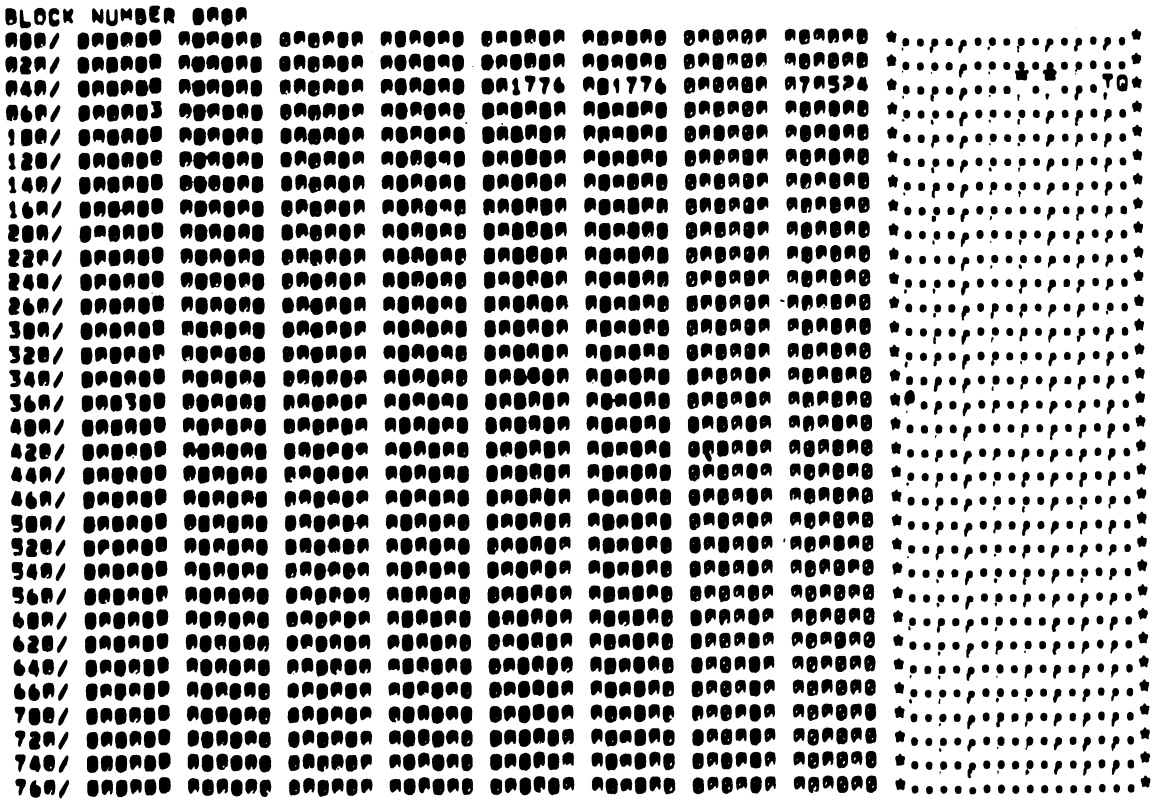
Bits 0-14 represent the relative address to relocate divided by two. This implies that relocation is always done on a word boundary, which is the case. Bit 15 is used to indicate the type of relocation to perform, positive or negative. The relocation constant (which is the load address of the program) is added to or subtracted from the indicated location depending on the sense of bit 15; 0 implies addition, 1 implies subtraction. 177776 terminates the list of relocation information.

Following is an example of a simple, non-overlaid program linked to produce a REL file. A dump of the file follows the program.

```
        .TITLE  FTEST
.MCALL  ..V2..,.REGDEF,.LOOKUP,.READW,.QSET,.PRINT,.EXIT
..V2..
.REGDEF
ST:     .QSET   #QLIST,#7
        .LOOKUP #AREA,#0,#PTR
        BCC     1$
        .PRINT  #LKFAIL
        .EXIT
1$:     .READW  #AREA,#0,#BUFF,#254.,#0
        BCC     2$
        .PRINT  #RDFAIL
        .EXIT
2$:     .PRINT  #OK
        .EXIT

QLIST:  .BLKW   7*7
AREA:   .BLKW   20.
PTR:    .RAD50  /DP FILE12/
BUFF:   .NLIST
        .REPT   254.
        .WORD   0
        .ENDR
        .LIST
LKFAIL: .ASCIZ  /LOOKUP FAILED/
RDFAIL: .ASCIZ  /READW FAILED/
OK:     .ASCIZ  /READW OK/
        .EVEN
        .NLIST
        .REPT   <ST+1776-.>/2
        .WORD   0
        .ENDR
        .NLIST
.END    ST
```

```
                                        ;TITLE  FTEST
                                ;MCALL  ..V2....REGDEF,..LOOKUP,..READW,.QSET,.PRINT,..EXIT
000000                          ;..V2..
000000                          .REGDEF
000000                          ST:     .QSET   #QLIST,#7
000000  112700  000007                  .ITF NR <#7>,   MOVB    #7,%0
000004  012746  000144'                                 MOV     #QLIST,-(6.)
000010  104353                                         EMT     ^O353
000012                                  .LOOKUP #AREA,#0,#PTR
000012  012700  000306'                                 MOV     #AREA,%0
000016  112760  000001  000001                          MOVB    #1,1(0)
000024  105010                                         CLRB    (0)
000026  012760  000356' 000002          .ITF NR <#PTR>,         MOV     #PTR,2.(0)
000034  005060  000004                                 CLR     4.(0)
000040  104375                                         EMT     ^O375
000042  107004                                  RCC     1$
000044                                  .PRINT  #LKFAIL
000044  012700  001364'                  .ITF NR <#LKFAIL>,              MOV     #LKFAIL,%0
000050  104351                                         EMT     ^O351
000052                                  .EXIT
000052  104350                                         EMT     ^O350
000054                          1$:     .READW  #AREA,#0,#BUFF,#256.,#0
000054  012700  000306'                                 MOV     #AREA,%0
000060  112760  000010  000001                          MOVB    #8.,1(0)
000066  105010                                         CLRB    (0)
000070  012760  000000  000002          .ITF NR <#0>,           MOV     #0,2.(0)
000076  012760  000364' 000004          .ITF NR <#BUFF>,                MOV     #BUFF,4.(0)
000104  012760  000400  000006          .ITF NR <#256.>,                MOV     #256.,6.(0)
000112  012760  000000  000010          .ITF NR <#0>,           MOV     #0,8.(0)
000120  104375                          .ITF NR <X>,            EMT     ^O375
000122  107004                                  RCC     2$
000124                                  .PRINT  #RDFAIL
000124  012700  001402'                  .ITF NR <#RDFAIL>,              MOV     #RDFAIL,%0
000130  104351                                         EMT     ^O351
000132                                  .EXIT
000132  104350                                         EMT     ^O350
000134                          2$:     .PRINT  #OK
000134  012700  001417'                  .ITF NR <#OK>,          MOV     #OK,%0
000140  104351                                         EMT     ^O351
```

```
    16 000142                                          .EXIT
       000142  104350                                          FMT     #0350
    17
    18 000144                                  OLTST:  .BLKW   7*7
    19 000306                                  AREA:   .BLKW   20.
    20 000356  063320  023364  022070         PTR:    .RAD50  /PR FILE12/
    24 001364     114     117     117         LKFATL: .ASCIZ  /LOOKUP FAILED/
       001367     113     125     120
       001372     040     106     101
       001375     111     114     105
       001400     104     000
    27 001402     122     105     101         RDFATL: .ASCIZ  /READW FAILED/
       001405     104     127     040
       001410     106     101     111
       001413     114     105     104
       001416     000
    28 001417     122     105     101         OK:     .ASCIZ  /READW OK/


FTEST   RT-11 MACRO VM02-10   25-APR-75 10:37:51 PAGE 1+


       001422     104     127     040
       001425     117     113     000
    29                                         .EVEN



FTEST   RT-11 MACRO VM02-10   25-APR-75 10:37:51 PAGE 1+
SYMBOL TABLE

AREA    000306R         BUFF    000364R         LKFATL  001364R         OK      001417R         PC      =%000007
PTR     000356R         OLTST   000144R         RDFATL  001402R         R0      =%000000        R1      =%000001
R2      =%000002        R3      =%000003        R4      =%000004        R5      =%000005        SP      =%000006
ST      000000R         ...V2 = 000001
. ABS.  000000      000
        001776      001
ERRORS DETECTED: 0
FREE CORE: 15895. WORDS

,LP:/N:TTM/L:MFB=FTEST
```



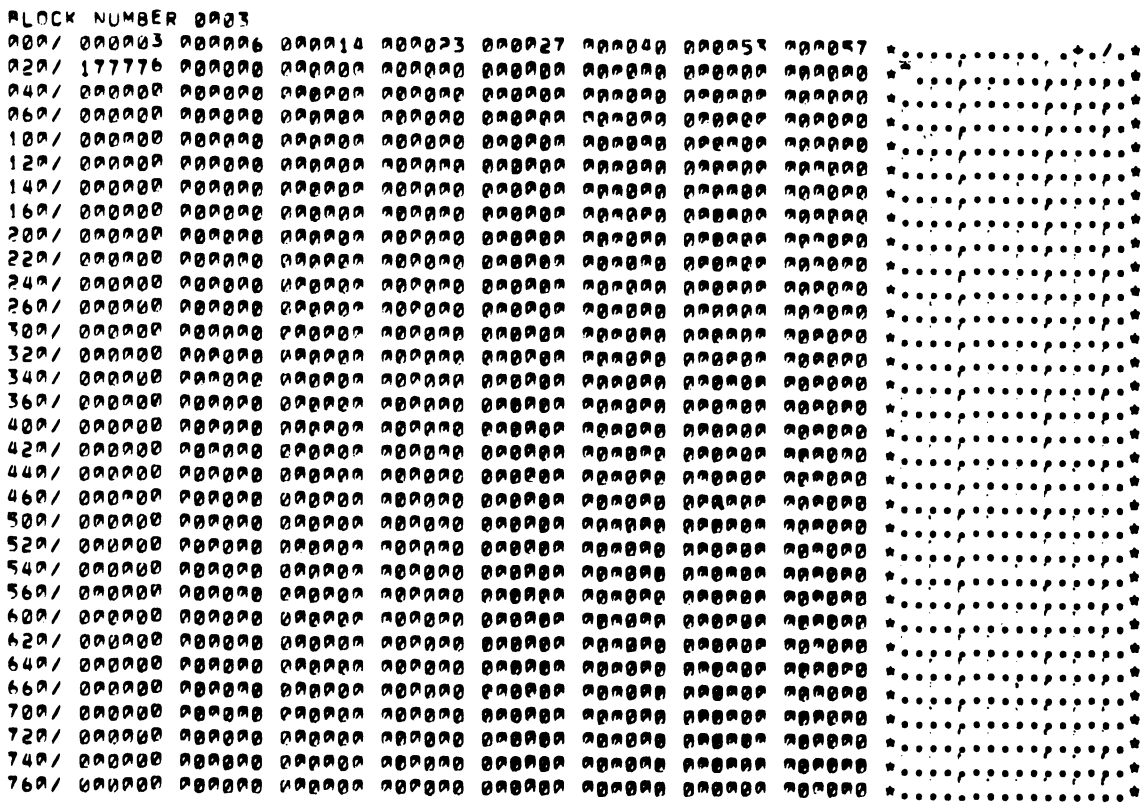
In block 0, word 50 shows the highest, non-relocated, memory address in the user program. Word 52 shows the program size in bytes. Word 54 shows the size of the overlay region. The value is non-zero only for programs with overlays. Word 60 contains a 3, indicating that the relocation information begins at block 3 of the file.

```
BLOCK NUMBER 0001
000/ 112700 000007 012746 000144 104353 012700 000704 112740 *@...F.D.K.@.F.P.*
020/ 000001 000001 105010 012740 000356 000002 005046 000004 *.......P.N...0...*
040/ 104375 103004 012700 001364 104351 104350 012700 000306 *}...@.T.I.H.@.F.*
060/ 112760 000010 000001 105010 012760 000000 000002 012740 *P.......P.....P.*
100/ 000364 000004 012760 000400 000006 012740 000000 000010 *T...P.....P.....*
120/ 104375 103004 012700 001402 104351 104350 012700 001417 *}...@...I.H.@...*
140/ 104351 104350 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *I.H.............*
160/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
200/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
220/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
240/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
260/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
300/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
320/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
340/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 063320 *..............PF*
360/ 023364 022070 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *T&8.............*
400/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
420/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
440/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
460/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
500/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
520/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
540/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
560/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
600/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
620/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
640/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
660/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
700/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
720/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
740/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
760/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
```

This block corresponds to locations 0-776 in the assembly listing.

```
BLOCK NUMBER 0002
000/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
020/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
040/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
060/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
100/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
120/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
140/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
160/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
200/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
220/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
240/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
260/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
300/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
320/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
340/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
360/ 000000 000000 047514 045517 050125 047040 044501 042514 *....LOOKUP FAILE*
400/ 000104 042522 042101 020122 040506 046111 042105 051000 *D.READW FAILED.R*
420/ 040505 053504 047440 000113 000000 000000 000000 000000 *EADW OK.........*
440/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
460/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
500/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
520/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
540/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
560/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
600/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
620/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
640/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
660/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
700/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
720/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
740/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 *................*
760/ 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 041056 *..............B*
```

This block corresponds to locations 1000-1776 in the assembly listing.



This block shows the root relocation information. The first word of block 3 is a 3; since this is positive, positive relocation is indicated. Locations 6, 14, 30, 46, 56, 100, 126, and 136 must all be positively relocated at FRUN time. (On examination of the assembly listing, those locations marked with a ' need to be relocated.) The 177776 terminates the list.

Had negative relocation been indicated at relative location 6, block 3 would have shown 100003, 6, 14, 23, 27, 40, 53, 57, 177776.

3.4.4.2 REL Files with Overlays - When overlays are included in a program, the file is similar to that of a non-overlaid program. However, the overlay segments must also be relocated. Since overlays are not permanently memory resident but are read in from the file as needed, they require an additional operation. Each overlay segment is relocated (by FRUN) and then rewritten into the file. Then, when the overlay is called in, it will be properly relocated. This process takes

place each time an overlaid file is run with FRUN. The relocation information for overlay files contains both the list of addresses to be modified and the original contents of each location. This allows the file to be FRUN after the first usage.

NOTE

.ASECTs are illegal above 1000_8 and restricted in an overlaid foreground job. Refer to Chapter 6 of the RT-11 System Reference Manual.

A REL file with overlays appears as shown in Figure 3-14:

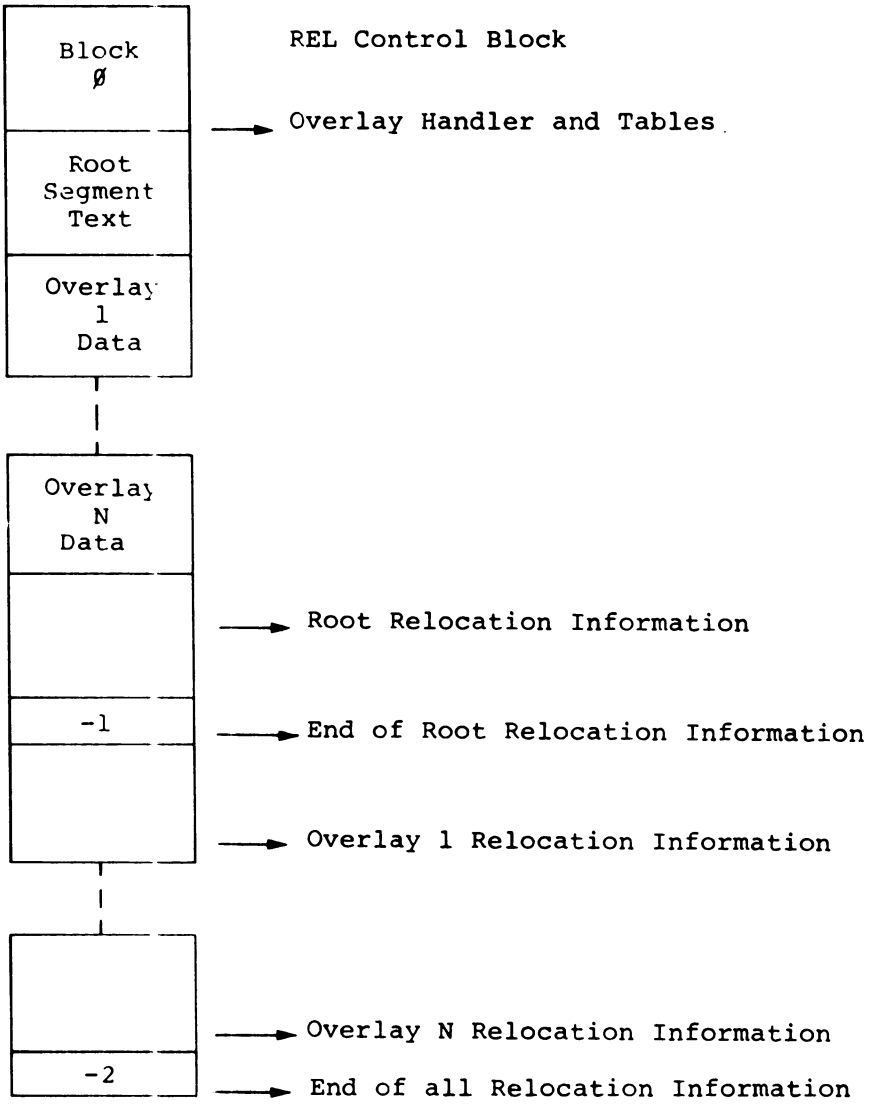


Figure 3-14
REL File With Overlays

In this case, location 54 of block 0 of the REL file contains the size of the overlay region, in words. This is used to allocate space for the job when added to the size of the program base segment in location 52.

After the program base (root) code has been relocated, each existing overlay is read into the program overlay region in memory, relocated via the overlay relocation information, and then written back into the file.

The root relocation information section is terminated with a -1. This -1 is also an indication that an overlay segment relocation block follows. The overlay segment relocation block is shown in Figure 3-15:

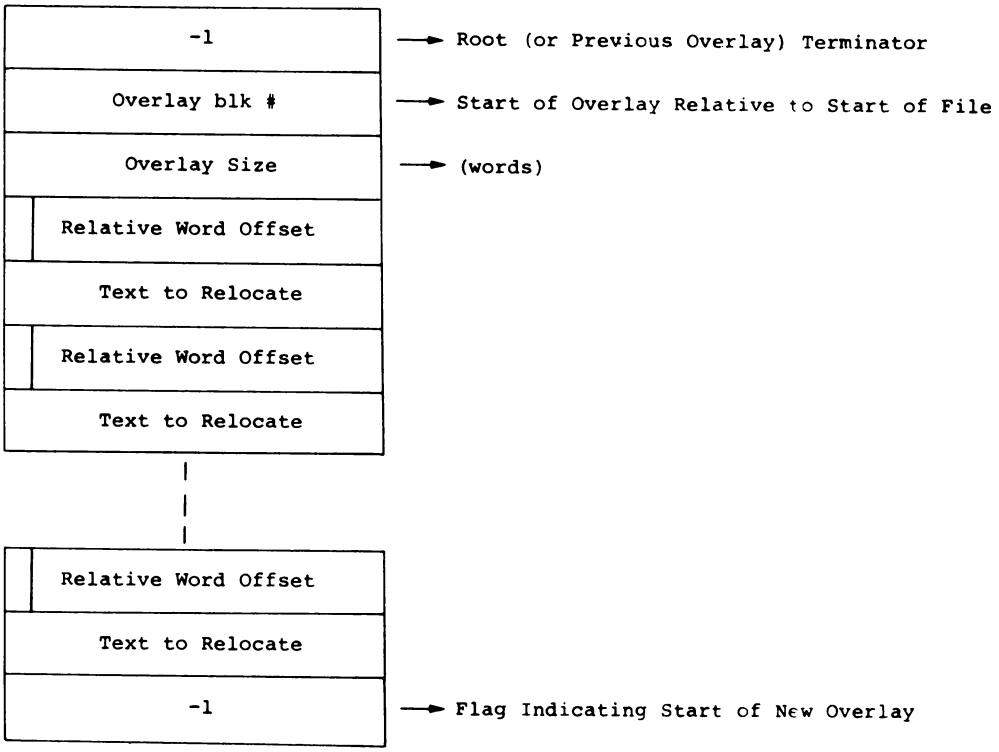


Figure 3-15
Overlay Segment Relocation Block

The displacement is relative to the start of the program and is interpreted as in the nonoverlaid file (i.e., bit 15 indicates the type of relocation, and the displacement is the true displacement divided by two). Encountering -1 indicates that a new overlay region begins here. A -2 indicates the termination of all relocation information.

CHAPTER 4

SYSTEM DEVICE

4.1 DETAILED STRUCTURE OF THE SYSTEM DEVICE

The RT-11 system device holds all the components of the system and is used by RT-11 to store device handlers and the monitor file. The layout of the system device is:

Block #	Contents
0	Bootstrap
1	Reserved for volume identification information
2	Bootstrap
3 to 5	Reserved for monitor or bootstrap expansion
6 to (N*2)+5	Directory segments; N is the number of directory segments
(N*2)+6 to end	File storage

All other system components, i.e., the monitor and device handlers, are files on the system device:

File	Contains
MONITR.SYS	The current RT-11 monitor; contains bootstrap, KMON, USR/CSI, RMON, KMON overlays, scratch blocks
SYSMAC.SML	System Macro Library
SYSMAC.S8K	8K System Macro Library
LP.SYS	Line printer handler

File	Contains
DT.SYS	DECtape handler
TT.SYS	Console handler (S/J only)
RK.SYS	RK disk handler
DS.SYS	RJS03/4 fixed-head disk handler
DX.SYS	RX01 flexible disk handler
DP.SYS	RP disk handler
PR.SYS	High-speed reader handler
PP.SYS	High-speed punch handler
CR.SYS	Card reader handler
RF.SYS	RF disk handler
CT.SYS	Cassette handler
MT.SYS	TM11 magtape handler
MM.SYS	TJU16 magtape handler
BA.SYS	BATCH run-time handler

In general, files with the .SYS extension are parts of the monitor system. The bootstrap records the block numbers of the relevant areas in the monitor tables at bootstrap time. Thus, RT-11 is extremely flexible with respect to the interchange and construction of systems.

4.2 CONTENTS OF MONITR.SYS

Following is the block layout of the RT-11 monitor file, MONITR.SYS. Block numbers are relative to the start of the file.

F/B Monitor	Block # (decimal)	Contents
	0-1	Copy of system bootstrap (blocks 0 and 2 of the system device)
	2-17	Swap blocks
	18-24	KMON (includes 2-block KMON overlay area)
	25-32	USR/CSI
	33-47	RMON
	48-57	KMON overlays

S/J Monitor	Block # (decimal)	Contents
	0-1	Copy of system bootstrap
	2-16	Swap blocks
	17-22	KMON (includes 1-block KMON overlay area)
	23-30	USR/CSI
	31-37	RMON
	38-44	KMON overlays

4.3 KMON OVERLAYS

The KMON overlays are one block in size in the S/J Monitor and two blocks in size in the F/B Monitor. The contents of each overlay are described in this list:

Overlay #	S/J	F/B
0	DATE, TIME	DATE, TIME, SAVE, ASSIGN
1	SAVE, ASSIGN	LOAD, UNLOAD, SUSPEND, RESUME, CLOSE, FRUN (Part 1)
2	LOAD, UNLOAD, CLOSE	FRUN (Part 2)
3	GT ON/OFF	GT ON/OFF, SET
4	SET	

4.4 DETAILED OPERATION OF THE BOOTSTRAP

Bootstrapping a system causes a fresh copy of that system to be installed in memory. In the RT-11 boot, certain system device resident tables are also updated. Following is a detailed description of the bootstrap.

	Action	Explanation
1.	User executes hardware bootstrap	This causes block 0 of the system device to be read into 0-777. Control then passes to location 0.
2.	Second part of bootstrap is read	The first part of the boot reads the second half into 1000-1777.
3.	Determine how much memory is available	Boot sets a trap at location 4 and then starts addressing memory. When the trap is taken, illegal memory has been addressed.
4.	Look for special devices	Boot sets a trap at location 10 and then tries to address the clock, FPU, and VT11 display processor. Their presence or absence is indicated in the CONFIG word in RMON.
5.	Check memory size	If memory is too small to read in the monitor, a message is printed and the boot halts.
6.	Read in directory and find MONITR.SYS	The entire directory is searched. If MONITR.SYS is not found, a HALT occurs after the boot prints an error message.
7.	Read the monitor into memory	The monitor file, MONITR.SYS, is read into the highest 4K of memory.
8.	Put pointers to monitor file blocks into RMON	RMON references the monitor swap blocks directly. Thus, the position of the swap blocks varies as the placement of MONITR.SYS varies. The real position of the blocks is updated for each boot operation.
9.	Update position-dependent areas in RMON	MONITR.SYS is initially linked at 8K. However, if more than 8K is available, RT-11 uses it. To do that, certain words must be updated to point to the actual areas of high memory where they will be. Boot contains a list of all words to be updated, located at RELLST in BSTRAP.MAC.
10.	LOOKUP the device handlers in system and store their record numbers in $DVREC	Boot looks at $PNAME table to find the names of the devices in the system. The extension .SYS is appended. Thus, the PR handler is a file called PR.SYS. The location of the handler is then placed in $DVREC. If the LOOKUP fails, the device gets a 0 in its $DVREC entry. That implies that the device handler does not exist.

Action	Explanation
11. Print bootstrap header	Boot prints monitor identification message "RT-11" followed by monitor type ("FB" or "SJ") followed by version number.
12. Set up locations 0 and 2	Boot puts a "BIC RØ,RØ" in location zero and an .EXIT EMT in location 2.
13. Turn on KW11-L Clock	The bootstrap turns on the clock, if present in the configuration.
14. Exit to Keyboard Monitor	

4.5 FIXING THE SIZE OF A SYSTEM

RT-11 is designed to automatically operate from the top of the highest available 4K memory bank. However, it is possible to force the system to operate from a specified area that is not necessarily the highest. For instance, the following series of commands causes RT-11 to run in a 16K environment, even though the configuration actually has 28K of memory:

```
.R PATCH<CR>                    [Run RT-11 PATCH program.]

PATCH Version number

FILE NAME--
*MONITR.SYS/M<CR>               [Specifying MONITR.SYS/M indicates
*BHALT/   407   Ø<CR>           it is a monitor file.
*E                              Change location "BHALT" from a 407
.R PIP                          to a 0 (HALT). The correct address
*A=MONITR.SYS/U<CR>             of BHALT can be found in Chapter 5
*SY:/O                          of Getting Started With RT-11 (V02B).
                                E causes an exit to the monitor.
                                Now run PIP to update the bootstrap
                                and reboot the system.]
```

When the bootstrap is performed, the computer halts. The halt allows the user to enter the desired size in the switch register. With this patch installed, the V2 bootstrap uses the top five bits (bits 11-15) of the switch register to determine memory size. If the switch register contains the number 160000 or greater (e.g., if the register is unchanged after booting the system), a normal memory determination is performed. Otherwise, the top five bits are taken to be a number representing the number of 1K word blocks of memory. Each bit has the following value:

Switch Register	Memory Size
4000	1K
10000	2K
20000	4K
40000	8K
100000	16K

A combination of the bits will produce the range of system sizes from 8K through 28K, in 1K increments.

Examples:

1. To boot a system into 24K on a 28K configuration, use the combination:

   140000 = 100000 (16K) + 40000 (8K)

2. To boot the S/J Monitor into 11K, use the combination:

   54000 = 40000 (8K) + 10000 (2K) + 4000 (1K)

   When the switch register is set properly, press the CONTinue switch and the bootstrap will be executed.

   If the CONTinue switch is pressed immediately following the halt without changing the switch settings, a normal memory determination is done. To change the bootstrap back to its original (non-halting) form, execute the same commands as above, but change the 0 at BHALT back to a 407.

   This procedure allows the user to 'protect' memory areas, since RT-11 never accesses memory outside the bounds within which it runs.

Another useful procedure, when desiring to always boot a system into a specific memory size or when the console switch register is not available, is to determine the bit combination corresponding to the choice of memory size, as explained above. Then enter the following commands, where xxxxx represents the bit pattern just determined:

```
.R PATCH<CR>                          [Run RT-11 PATCH program.]

PATCH Version number

FILE NAME--
*MONITR.SYS/M<CR>
*BHALT/  407    240<LF>               [NOP the branch at BHALT
*BHALT+2/ 13702  12702<LF>            Change MOV @#SR,R2 to
*BHALT+4/ 17757  xxxxxx<CR>           MOV #VAL,R2. Address of
*E                                    switch register is replaced
.                                     with one of the bit combina-
                                      tions described previously.]
```

For the patch addresses for other system devices, and for the address of BHALT, consult the Getting Started with RT-11 (V02B) manual.

CHAPTER 5

I/O SYSTEM, QUEUES, AND HANDLERS

I/O transfers in RT-11 are handled by the monitor through routines known as device handlers. Device handlers are resident on the system mass storage device and can be called into memory at a location specified by the user (via a .FETCH handler request or KMON LOAD command). Only the device handlers distributed with the system in use (V2 or V02B) may be used; the system will malfunction otherwise.

This chapter describes how to write a new device handler and add it to the system. A summary of differences between Version 1 and Version 2 Device Handler requirements is included for the user who wishes to update old device handlers. Instructions and examples for making a device the system device and for writing a new bootstrap for the device are also included.

5.1 QUEUED I/O IN RT-11

Once a device handler is in memory, any .READ/.WRITE requests for the corresponding devices are interpreted by the monitor and translated into a call to the I/O device handler. To facilitate overlapped I/O and computation, all I/O requests to RT-11 are done through an I/O queue. This section details the structure of the I/O queueing system.

5.1.1 I/O Queue Elements

The RT-11 I/O queue is made up of a linked list of queue elements. A single element has the structure shown in Figure 5-1:

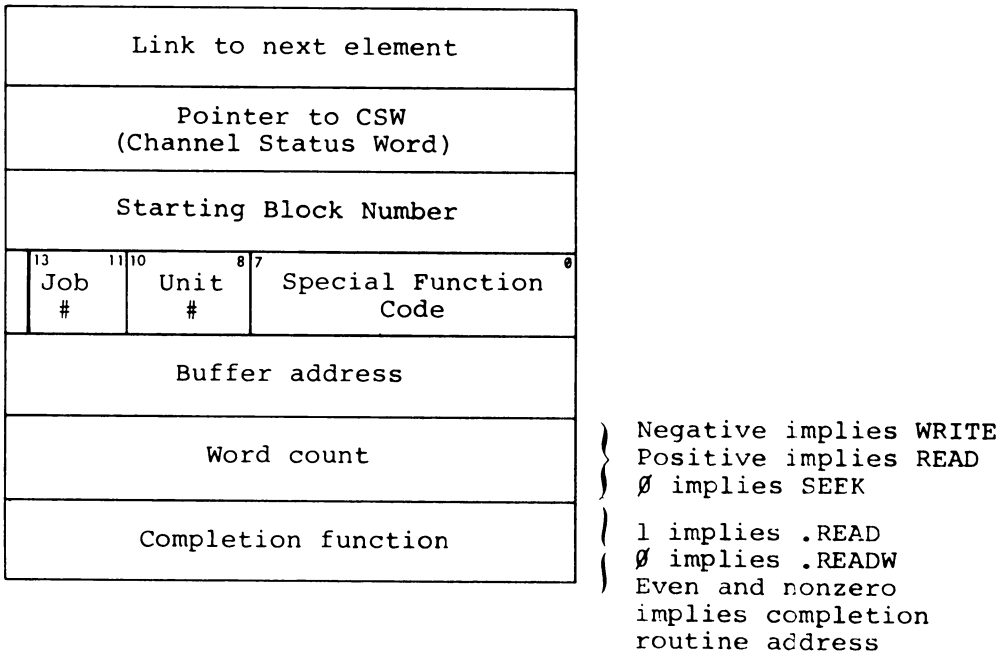
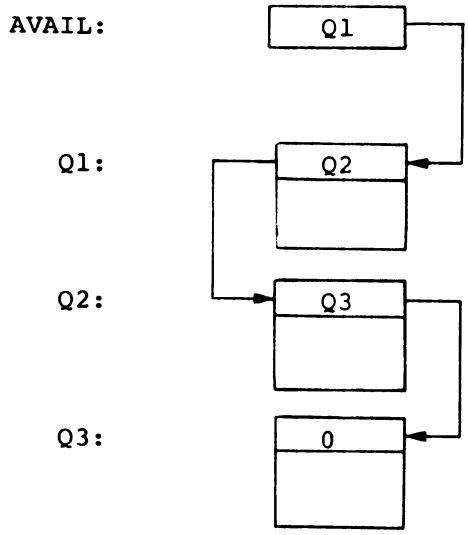


Figure 5-1
I/O Queue Element

RT-11 maintains one queue element in the Resident Monitor. (In F/B, one element per job is maintained in the job's impure area.) This is sufficient for any program that uses wait-mode I/O (.READW/.WRITW). However, for maximum throughput, the .QSET programmed request should be used to create additional queue elements.

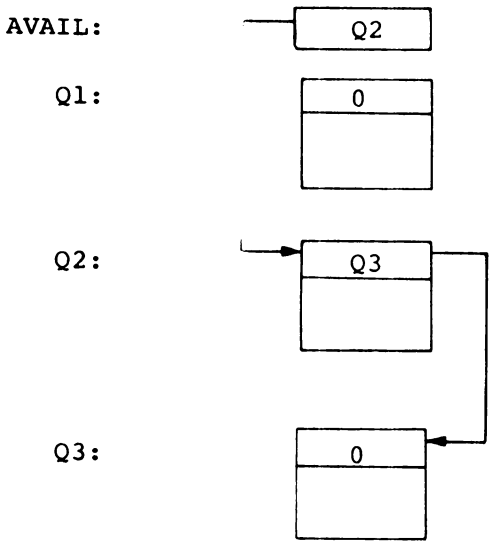
If an I/O operation is requested and a queue element is not available, RT-11 must wait until an element is free to queue the request. This obviously slows up program execution. If asynchronous I/O is desired, extra queue elements should be allocated. It is always sufficient to allocate N new queue elements, where N is the total number of pending requests that can be outstanding at one time in a particular program. This produces a total of N+1 available elements, since the Resident Monitor element is added to the list of available elements.

Diagrammatically, the I/O queue appears as follows:



AVAIL is the list header. It always contains a pointer to an available element. If AVAIL is 0, no elements are currently available.

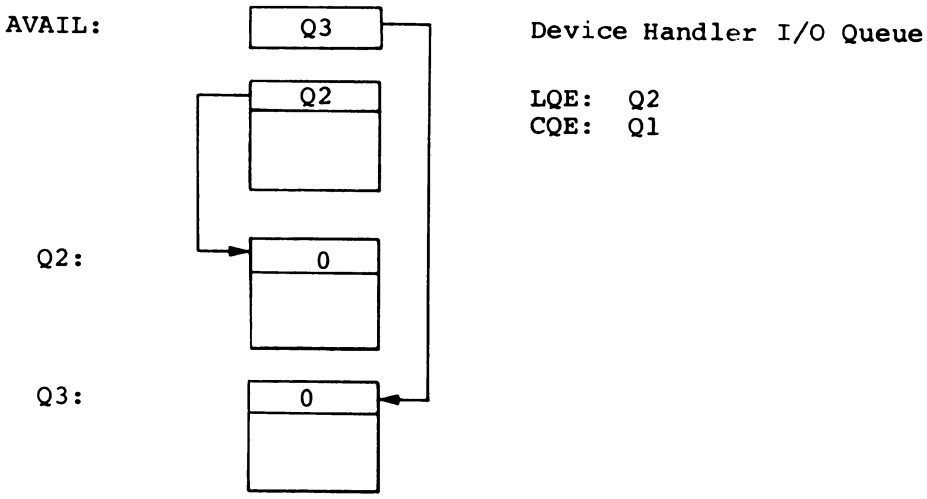
When an I/O request is initiated, an element is allocated (removed from the list of available elements) and is linked into the appropriate device handler's I/O queue. The handler's queue header consists of two pointers: the current queue element (CQE) pointer, pointing to the element at the top of the list, and the last queue element (LQE) pointer, pointing to the last element entered in the queue. The LQE pointer is used for fast insertion of new elements into the queue.



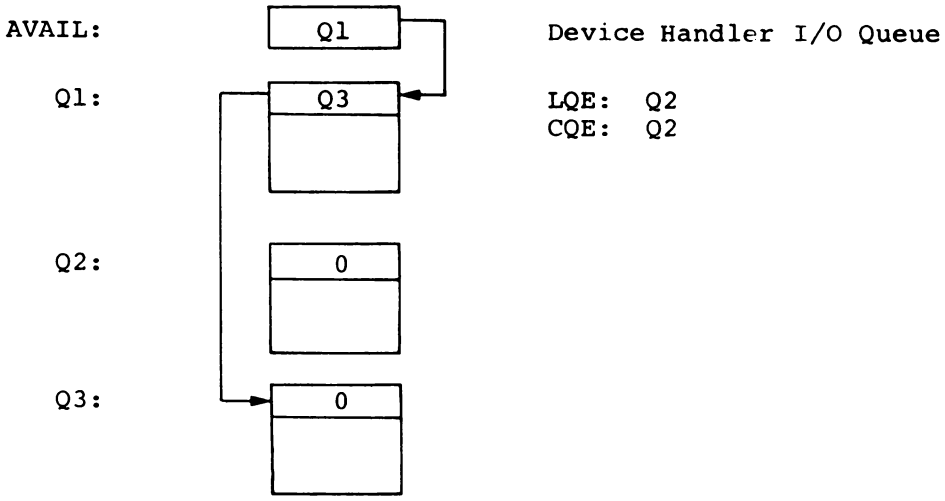
Device Handler I/O Queue

LQE: Q1 (Pointer to last queue element)
CQE: Q1 (Pointer to current queue element)

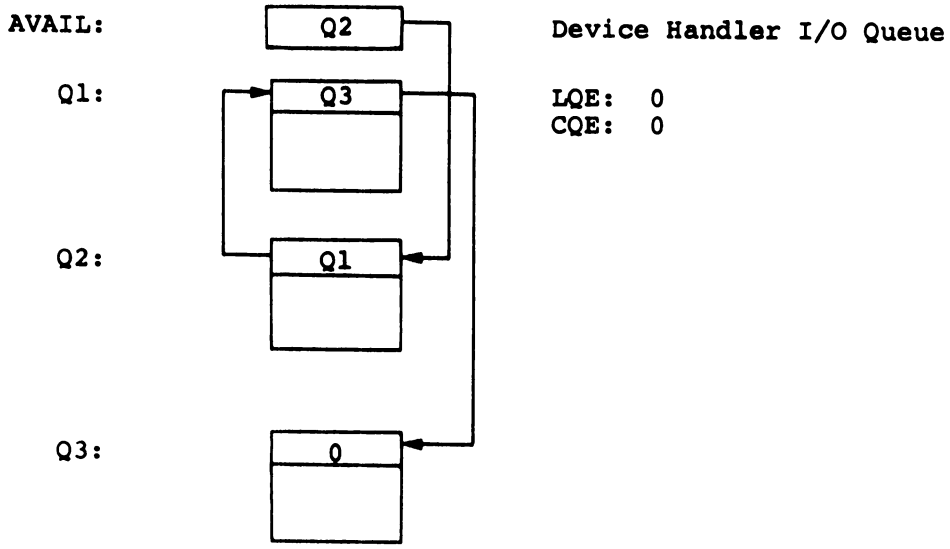
In this case, the device is associated with element Q1. If another request comes in for that same device before the first completes, a waiting queue is built up for that device.



When the I/O transfer in progress completes, Q1 is returned to the list of available elements, and the transfer indicated by Q2 will be initiated:



When Q2 is completed, it too is returned to the list of available elements.



Note that the order of the queue element linkages may be altered.

A distinction between S/J and F/B operation is that F/B maintains two separate queue structures, one for each active job. The queue headers (AVAIL) are words in the user's impure area. The centralized queue manager dispatches transfers in accordance with job priority. Thus, if two requests are queued waiting for a particular device, the foreground request is honored first. At no time, however, will an I/O request already in progress be aborted in favor of a higher priority request; the operation in progress will complete before the next transfer is initiated.

Another difference between S/J and F/B operation is that the F/B scheduler will suspend a job pending the availability of a free queue element and will try to run another job.

5.1.2 Completion Queue Elements

The F/B Monitor maintains, in addition to the queue of I/O transfer requests, a queue of I/O completion requests. When an I/O transfer completes and a completion routine has been specified in the request (i.e., the seventh word of the I/O queue element is even and nonzero), the queue completion logic in the F/B Monitor transfers the request node (element) to the completion queue, placing the channel

status word and channel offset in the node. This has the effect of serializing completion routines, rather than nesting them. Completion routines are called by the completion queue manager on a *first-in/ first-out* basis, and the completion routines are entered at priority level 0 rather than at interrupt level.

The .SYNCH request also makes use of the completion queue. When the .SYNCH request is entered, the seven-word area supplied with the request is linked into the head of the completion queue, where it appears to be a request for a completion routine. The .SYNCH request then does an interrupt exit. The code following the .SYNCH request is next called at priority level 0 by the completion queue manager. To prevent the .SYNCH block from being linked into AVAIL (the queue of available elements), the word count is set to -1. The completion queue manager checks the word count before linking a queue element back into the list of available elements, and skips elements with the -1 word count.

Figures 5-2 and 5-3 show the format of the completion queue and .SYNCH elements.

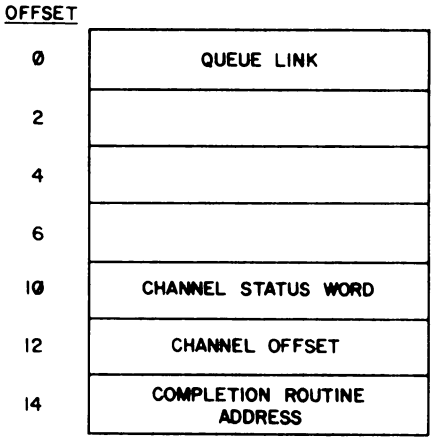


Figure 5-2
Completion Queue Element

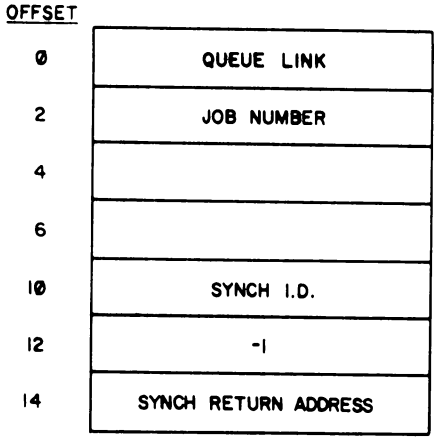


Figure 5-3
.SYNCH Element

5.1.3 Timer Queue Elements

Another queue maintained by the F/B Monitor is the timer queue. This queue is used to implement the .MRKT request, which schedules a completion routine to be entered after a specified period of time. The first two words of the element are the high- and low-order time and the seventh word is the completion routine address. An optional sequence number can be added to the request to distinguish this timer request from others issued by the same job.

The F/B Monitor uses the timer queue internally to implement the .TWAIT request. The .TWAIT request causes the issuing job to be suspended and a timer request is placed in the queue with the .RSUM logic as the completion routine. Refer to Figure 5-4 for the format of the timer queue element.

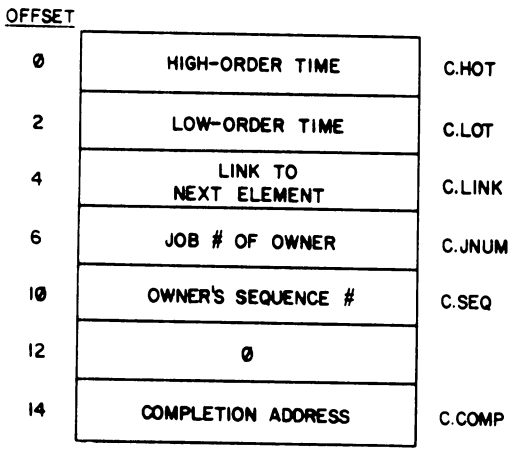


Figure 5-4
Timer Queue Element

5.2 DEVICE HANDLERS

This section contains the information necessary to write an RT-11 device handler. It is illustrated with an example, a driver for the RS64 fixed-head disk (with RC11 controller). A source listing is included in Appendix A, Section A.1; portions of this listing are referenced throughout the remainder of this section and in future sections.

The user should refer to the PDP-11 Peripherals Handbook for details regarding the operation of any particular peripheral.

NOTE

All RT-11 handlers must be written in position independent code (PIC). Consult the PDP-11 Processor Handbook for information on writing PIC.

5.2.1 Device Handler Format

The first five words of any device handler are header words. The format is:

Word #	Contents
1	Address of first word of device's interrupt vector.
2	Offset from current PC to interrupt handler.
3	Processor status word to be used when interrupt occurs. Must be 340 (priority 7).
4,5	Zero. These are the queue pointers.

See area C in the example handler (Section A.1).

A word must be provided at the end of the handler. When the handler is .FETCHed, the monitor places a pointer to the monitor common interrupt entry code in the last word of the handler. This requires that the handler size in the monitor's $HSIZE table be exact or the handler will malfunction. See area M in the example in Section A.1.

The word preceding the interrupt handler entry point must be an unconditional branch to the handler's abort code. The abort code is used by the F/B Monitor to stop I/O for the device. The abort entry point is shown at area G in the example and the abort code is at area K.

5.2.2 Entry Conditions

The device handler is entered directly from the monitor I/O queue manager, at which time it initiates the data transfer. The fifth word of the header contains a pointer into the queue element to be processed. This word (called CQE, for Current Queue Element) points to the third word of the queue element, which is the block number to be read or written. Referring to the example, location RCCQE contains the address of the third word of the queue element to be processed. It is generally advisable to put the pointer into a register, as that greatly facilitates picking up arguments to initiate the transfer. In the example, the entry point is at the location marked by E. Notice that registers need not be saved.

5.2.3 Data Transfer

Most handlers use the interrupt mechanism when transferring data. The handler initiates the transfer and then returns immediately to the monitor with an RTS PC, shown at area F. When the transfer is completed, the device interrupts. When the interrupt routine determines that I/O is complete or that an error has occurred, it jumps to the monitor completion routine in the manner shown at area J in the listing.

If the interrupt mechanism is not used, the data transfer must be completed before returning to the monitor. The handler must loop on a device flag with the interrupt disabled. When I/O is complete, the driver returns to the monitor with a jump to the monitor completion code, similar to that shown at area J in the example.

5.2.4 Interrupt Handler

Once the transfer has been initiated and control has passed back to the monitor, data interrupts will occur.

Information in the header of the handler causes the interrupt to be vectored to the interrupt handling code within the handler. The code at the interrupt location should keep the transfer going, determine when the transfer is complete, and detect errors.

When the transfer is done, control must be passed to the monitor's I/O queue manager, which performs a cleanup operation on the I/O queue.

Restrictions that apply to the interrupt code are:

1. The common interrupt entry into the monitor must be taken. Interrupt routines linked into a program use the .INTEN request described in Chapter 9 of the RT-11 System Reference Manual. Handlers made part of the system have a more efficient method of entry. The last word of the handler is set to point to the monitor common interrupt entry code when the handler is fetched. Upon reception of an interrupt, the handler must execute this code by performing a JSR R5, @$INPTR, where $INPTR is the tag commonly used by RT-11 handlers for the pointer word. See areas I and N in the example. The JSR instruction must be followed by the complement of the priority at which the handler will operate. See area I for an easy method to make the assembler compute the complement. On return from the monitor's interrupt entry code, R4 and R5 have been saved and may be used by the handler. Other registers must be saved and restored if they are to be used.

2. A check must be made to determine if the transfer is complete. However, with nonfile-oriented devices, such as paper tape, line printer, etc., an interrupt occurs whenever a character has been processed. For these devices, the byte count, which is in the queue element, is used as a character count.

   Nonfile-structured input devices should be able to detect an end of file condition, and pass that on to the monitor.

   NOTE

   The queue element contains a word count, not a byte count. The initial entry to the handler should change the word count to a byte count if the device interrupts at each character. The transfer is complete when the byte count decrements to 0.

   Before the conversion to bytes is made, the sign of the word count must be determined since it specifies whether this transfer is a Read or Write. A negative word count implies a Write and should be complemented before converting to bytes.

3. Check for occurrence of an error. If a hardware error occurred, the hard error bit in the channel status word (CSW) should be set, the transfer should be aborted, and the monitor completion code executed. The address of the channel status word is in word 2 of the queue element. The error bit is bit 0 of the CSW. Generally, it is advisable to retry a certain number of times if an error occurs. RT-11 currently retries up to eight times before deciding an error has occurred. (Note that this is true for file-structured devices only.) It is

desirable, in case an error occurs, to do a drive or control reset, where appropriate, to clear the error condition before a retry is initiated. See the area between I and H in the example.

4. If the transfer is not complete and no error has occurred, registers used should be restored, and an RTS PC executed.

   To pass an EOF (End of File) to the monitor, the 2000 bit in the CSW should be set. Refer to the sample handler in Appendix A for an example of setting the EOF bit. When EOF is detected on non-file structured devices, the remainder of the input buffer must be zeroed.

5. When the transfer is complete, whether an error occurred or not, the monitor I/O completion code must be entered to terminate activity and/or enter a completion routine. When return is made to the monitor, R4 must point to the fifth word of the handler (RCCQE in the example). See area J in the example for the method of returning to the monitor completion routine.

   Handlers should check for special error conditions that can be detected on the initial entry to the handler. For example, trying to write on a read-only device should produce a hard error. It must be emphasized that the user handlers should interface to the system in substantially the same way as the handler in Section A.1. This handler is included as a guide and an example.

5.3 ADDING A HANDLER TO THE SYSTEM

When the handler has been written and debugged, it may be installed in the system by following the procedures in this section. The process consists of inserting information about the handler into the monitor tables listed below.

Table to be Changed	Contents
$HSIZE	Size of handler (in bytes).
$DVSIZ	Size of device in 256-word blocks. If nonfile device, entry = 0.
$PNAME	Permanent name of the device (should be two alphanumeric characters entered in .RAD50 notation, left-justified).
$STAT	Device status table. Refer to Section 2.5.2.2 for the format of $STAT table.
LOWMAP	Low memory protection map; refer to Section 2.5.4.

There is no restriction on handler names; any 2-letter combination not currently in use may be chosen for the new handler and the name may be inserted in any unused slot in the $PNAME table, or in a slot occupied by a nonexistent device (i.e., a device not installed on the user's system). Note that the name must be entered in .RAD50. Since PATCH does not have a .RAD50 interpretation switch, the name must be entered to PATCH in its numerical form. Appendix C of the RT-11 System Reference Manual contains a .RAD50 conversion table; ODT can also be used to perform .RAD50 conversions.

As an example, assume again the handler for the RC11/RS64 disk (the sample handler in Section A.1) is to be inserted in the system. First, the values of the table entries for this device are determined (the addresses used in the example are for illustrative purposes only; consult Getting Started With RT-11 (V02B) for the correct table addresses for the version in use):

$HSIZE:	316	After assembly, the handler was found to take up 316 bytes. See area 0 in the example listing.
$DVSIZ:	2000	The disk has 1024 (decimal) 256-word blocks for storage.
$PNAME:	.RAD50 /RC/ or 7Ø37Ø	The name assigned is RC. The .RAD50 value of RC is 70370.
$STAT:	100023	The device is file-structured, is a read/write device, and uses the standard RT-11 file structure. The identifier (selected by the user) is 23. Refer to Section 2.5.2.2 for the format of the $STAT table.
LOWMAP:	14	Protect RC vector 210,212 at byte 336 of LOWMAP (refer to Section 2.5.4.).

Once these values have been decided, the steps for inserting the device handler are:

1. Assemble the handler, using either MACRO or ASEMBL.

2. Link the handler at 1000. The name of the handler should be whatever the $PNAME entry is, with the .SYS extension appended:

```
.R LINK
*RC.SYS=RC      where RC.OBJ is the handler object
UNDEF GLBLS     module. The default link address is
                1000.
```

NOTE

If the handler being linked is one that could also be a system device handler, the user can expect one undefined global, $INTEN.

3. Run PATCH to modify the tables and protect the interrupt vectors.

   For this example, assume that the table addresses are found to be:

Table	S/J Address	F/B Address
$HSIZE	13674	14602
$DVSIZ	13730	14636
$PNAME	16516	17640
$STAT	16552	17674

NOTE

The addresses above are for illustration only. Consult the Getting Started With RT-11 (V02B) manual for current table addresses and for the address of the monitor base location, BASE.

The tables have room for fourteen (decimal) device entries; all are already assigned by the monitor. Assuming that a given configuration never has all supported devices, however, at least one slot should be available to be overlaid. For example, assume the twelfth slot is occupied by a device not installed on the system, and therefore available for change. The octal offset is 26, which, added to the table addresses above, gives the address of the empty slot:

S/J Monitor:

```
.R PATCH<CR>

PATCH Version number

FILE NAME--
*MONITR.SYS/M<CR>                          [/M is necessary;
*BASE;0R<CR>                               Monitor base;
*0,13674/      4000     316<CR>            $HSIZE table;
*0,13730/      0        2000<CR>           $DVSIZ table;
*0,16516/      6250     70370<CR>          $PNAME table;
*0,16552/      4        100023<CR>         $STAT table;
*0,16336\      77       <CR>               Check that vectors in
*E                                         permanent map are protected;
.                                          Exit to monitor]
```

F/B Monitor

```
.R PATCH

PATCH Version number

FILE NAME--
*MONITR.SYS/M<CR>                              [/M is necessary;
*BASE;ØR<CR>                                   Monitor base;
*Ø,1462/      4ØØØ     316<CR>                 $HSIZE table;
*Ø,1463/      Ø        2ØØØ<CR>                $DVSIZ table;
*Ø,1764Ø/     625Ø     7Ø37Ø<CR>               $PNAME table;
*Ø,1767Ø/     4        1ØØØ23<CR>             $STAT table;
*Ø,17336      77       <CR>                    Check that vectors in
*E                                             permanent map are protected;
.                                              Exit to monitor]
```

At this point, the system should be re-bootstrapped to make the modified monitor resident. The device RC will then be available for use.

5.4 WRITING A SYSTEM DEVICE HANDLER

This section describes the procedures for writing a new system device handler. A system device is the device on which the monitor and handlers are resident. RT-11 currently supports the RK, RF, DP, DS, and DX disks, and DECtape as system devices. The procedures for writing the handler and creating a new monitor are explained, illustrated by the example in Section A.1, the RC11/RS64 handler.

The basic requirements for a system device are random access and read/write capability. These requirements are met by the RC11 disk, which is a multiple platter, fixed-head disk. When writing the driver, the procedures in Section 5.2 should be followed. Because the system handler is linked with the monitor, the additional tagging and global conventions described here must also be followed.

5.4.1 The Device Handler

The following conditions must be observed when writing a system handler. Refer to the example listing in Section A.1.

1. The handler entry point must tagged xxSYS, where xx is the 2-letter device name. For the RC disk, this is RCSYS. See area D in the listing. Important: Note that the tag is placed after the third word of the header block.

2. The entry points of all current system devices must be referenced in a global statement. These

currently include RKSYS, RFSYS, DSSYS, DXSYS, DPSYS, DTSYS and RCSYS. See Area A.

3. The entry point tags of all other system devices must be equated to zero. See area B in the listing.

4. A .CSECT SYSHND must be included at the top of the handler code. It is located above area C in the example.

5. The last word of the handler is used for the common interrupt entry address. This should have the tag $INPTR and should be set to the value $INTEN. See areas M and N in the example listing. These tags should be global. See area A.

6. The interrupt entry point should have the tag xxINT, or RCINT for this example, and this must be a global. See areas A and H.

7. The handler size must be global, with the symbolic name xxSIZE, or RCSIZE. See area A. This step is not necessary if the monitor sources are available and are being reassembled, since the global will be generated by the HSIZE macro. See Step 3 in Section 5.4.3.

5.4.2 The Bootstrap

This section describes the procedure for modifying the system bootstrap to operate with a new system device. Either the bootstrap source must be acquired, or the listing in Section A.2 may be used. Again, the RC11/RS64 disk is used for an example. The references in this section, however, are to the bootstrap listing found in Section A.2 of Appendix A.

The following changes must be made to the bootstrap to support a new system device:

1. Add a new conditional, $xxSYS, to the list at point AA. Here xx is the 2-letter device name, and in this case the conditional is $RCSYS.

2. Add a simple device driver for the device inside a $xxSYS conditional. This is shown at area CC. Because the RC11 is similar to the other disks, it is possible to share code with the other device drivers, reducing the implementation effort. To do this, the $RCSYS conditional is added at area BB and the device specific code is at area FF. This code merges with the common code at area GG.

3. The device driver has these characteristics:

   a. The SYSDEV macro must be invoked for the device. The macro arguments are the 2-letter device name and the interrupt vector address. For this example, the arguments are "RC" and "210", shown at area DD on the listing.

   b. The device driver entry point must have the tag READ. See area EE.

   c. When the driver is entered:

```
        RØ = Physical Block Number
        R1 = Word Count
        R2 = Buffer Address
R3,R4,R5 = are available for use
           by the driver routine
```

   d. The driver must branch to BIOERR if a fatal I/O error occurs.

5.4.3 Building the New System

This section describes the procedure for building a new monitor using the system device handler and bootstrap just developed. Again, the example used is the RC11/RS64 disk, and the appropriate listings are those in Sections A.1 and A.2.

The procedure is:

1. Assemble the handler, producing an object module with the name xx.OBJ, where xx is the 2-letter device name. In this example, the name is RC.

```
.R MACRO
*RC.OBJ=RC.MAC
```

2. Assemble the bootstrap, defining the conditional $xxSYS (where xx is again the device name; e.g., $RCSYS). Define the conditional BF if an F/B bootstrap is desired. Let BF be undefined for an S/J bootstrap. For the S/J bootstrap:

```
.R MACRO<CR>
*RCBTSJ=TT:,DK:BSTRAP<CR>
^$RCSYS=1<CR>
^Z^$RCSYS=1<CR>
^ZERRORS DETECTED: Ø
FREE CORE: 156Ø8. WORDS
```

For the F/B bootstrap:

```
.R MACRO<CR>
*RCBTFB=TT:,DK:BSTRAP<CR>
^$RCSYS=1<CR>
BF=1<CR>
^Z^$RCSYS=1<CR>
BF=1<CR>
^ZERRORS DETECTED: Ø
FREE CORE: 1558Ø. WORDS
```

3. If the monitor sources are available, the DEVICE macro described in Section 2.5.2.9 can be invoked for the new device by editing the macro call into RMONFB.MAC and RMONSJ.MAC and reassembling the monitor. For the RC device, the macro would be:

```
DEVICE RC 2000  100020  RCSYS
```

   The HSIZE macro, described in the same section, must also be invoked. For the RC device, the macro would be:

```
HSIZE  RC,316,SYS
```

   Monitor assembly instructions are in Appendix A of the RT-11 System Reference Manual. If this approach is used, the table patching procedure in step 5 is not necessary.

4. Link the monitor with the new bootstrap and device handler.

   For S/J:

```
.R LINK
*RCMNSJ.SYS,MAP=RCBTSJ,RT11SJ,RC
```

   For F/B:

```
.R LINK
*RCMNFB.SYS,MAP=RCBTFB,RT11FB,RC
```

5. If step 3 was not done and step 4 used the current monitor object modules, then the monitor tables must be patched to enter the device information. The monitor device tables are located using the procedure in Section 5.3. An additional table, the $ENTRY entry point table, must also be patched. For this example, assume the table addresses are:

Table	S/J Address	F/B Address
$HSIZE	13674	14602
$DVSIZ	13730	14636
$PNAME	16516	17640
$STAT	16552	17674
$ENTRY	16612	17612

NOTE

These table addresses are for illustration only. Consult the Getting Started with RT-11 (V02B) manual for the table addresses of the current monitor release and for the address of BASE.

A link map was made during the linking sequence in Step 4. Locate the value of the system handler entry point, xxSYS. For this example, the tag is RCSYS and its value is found to be 56266 for F/B. This value is put in the $ENTRY table. The other values were determined in Section 5.3:

```
$HSIZE = 316
$DVSIZ = 2ØØØ
$PNAME = 7Ø37Ø
$STAT  = 1ØØØ23
$ENTRY = 56266 (F/B)  45056 (S/J)
```

The patch procedure for the S/J monitor, using the twelfth slot, would then be:

```
.R PATCH<CR>

PATCH Version number

FILE NAME--
*RCMNSJ.SYS/M<CR>                          [The /M is necessary;
*BASE;ØR <CR>                              Monitor base;
*Ø,13674/     4ØØØ    316<CR>              $HSIZE table;
*Ø,1373Ø/     Ø       2ØØØ<CR>             $DVSIZ table;
*Ø,16516/     625Ø    7Ø37Ø<CR>            $PNAME table;
*Ø,16552/     4       1ØØØ23<CR>           $STAT table;
*Ø,16612/     Ø       45Ø56<CR>            $ENTRY table;
*E                                         Exit to monitor]
:
```

For the F/B monitor:

```
.R PATCH<CR>

PATCH Version number

FILE NAME--
*RCMNFB.SYS/M<CR>
*BASE;ØR<CR>
*Ø,146Ø2/     4ØØØ    316<CR>              [$HSIZE table;
*Ø,14636/     Ø       2ØØØ<CR>             $DVSIZ table;
*Ø,1764Ø/     625Ø    7Ø37Ø<CR>            $PNAME table;
*Ø,17674/     4       1ØØØ23<CR>           $STAT table;
*Ø,17564/     Ø       56266<CR>            $ENTRY table;
*E                                         Exit to monitor]
:
```

The new monitor is now complete and may be used by transferring it to an RC disk and renaming it to MONITR.SYS.

5.5 DEVICES WITH SPECIAL DIRECTORIES

The RT-11 monitor can interface to devices having nonstandard (that is, non RT-11) directories. This section discusses the interface to this type of device.

5.5.1 Special Devices

Special devices are file-structured devices that do not use an RT-11 directory format. Examples are magtape and cassette as supported under RT-11. They are identified by setting bit 14 in the device status word. The USR processes directory operations for standard RT-11 devices; for special devices, the handler must process directory operations, as well as data transfers.

5.5.1.1 Interfacing to Special Device Handlers - There are three types of processes that a special device handler must perform:

1. Directory operations (.LOOKUP, .ENTER, etc.)
2. Data transfer operations (.READ, .WRITE)
3. Special operations (rewind, backspace, etc.)

The particular process required is passed to the handler in the form of a function code, located in the even byte of the fourth word of the I/O queue element (see Section 5.1.1). The function code may be positive or negative. Positive codes are used for processes of types 1 and 2 above; negative codes indicate device-dependent special functions.

The positive function codes are standard for all devices and include:

Code	Function
Ø	Read/Write
1	Close
2	Delete
3	Lookup
4	Enter

These functions correspond to the programmed requests .READ/.WRITE, .CLOSE, .DELETE, .LOOKUP, and .ENTER, described in Chapter 9 of the RT-11 System Reference Manual. The .RENAME request is not supported for special devices.

A queue element for a special handler will look identical to an element for a standard RT-11 handler when the function is a .READ/.WRITE (negative word count implies a .WRITE). For the remaining positive functions, word 5 of the queue element (the buffer address word discussed in Section 5.1.1) will contain a pointer to the file descriptor block, containing the device name, file name, and file extension in .RAD5Ø format.

Negative function codes are used for device-dependent special functions. Examples of these are backspace and rewind for magtape. Because these functions are characteristic of each device type, no standard definition of negative codes is made; they are defined uniquely for each device.

Software errors (for example, file not found or directory full) occurring in special device handlers during directory operations are returned to the monitor through the procedure described next. A unique error code is chosen for each type of error. This error code is directly returned by placing it in SPUSR (special device USR error), located at a fixed offset (272) into RMON. (Section 2.5.1 discusses monitor fixed offsets.) Hardware errors are returned in the usual manner by setting bit Ø in the channel status word pointed to by the second word of the queue element.

5.5.1.2 Programmed Requests to Special Devices - Programmed requests for directory operations and data transfers to special devices are handled by the standard programmed requests. When a .LOOKUP is done, for example, the monitor checks the device status word for the special device bit. If the device has a special directory structure, the proper function code is inserted into the queue element and the element is directly queued to the handler, by-passing any processing by the RT-11 USR. Device independence is maintained, since .READ, .WRITE, .LOOKUP, .ENTER, .CLOSE, and .DELETE operations are transparent to the user.

Requests for device-dependent special functions having negative function codes, must be issued by using the .SPFUN special function programmed request, described in Chapter 9 of the RT-11 System Reference Manual.

5.6 ADDING A SET OPTION

The Keyboard Monitor SET command permits certain device handler parameters to be changed from the keyboard. For example, the width of the line printer on a system can be SET with a command such as:

```
SET LP WIDTH=8Ø
```

This is an example of a SET command that requires a numeric argument. Another type of SET command is used to indicate the presence or absence of a particular function. An example of this is a SET command to specify whether an initial form feed should be generated by the LP handler:

```
SET LP FORM          (generate initial form feed)
SET LP NOFORM        (suppress initial form feed)
```

In this case, the FORM option may be negated by appending the NO prefix.

The SET command is entirely driven by tables contained in the device handler itself. Making additions to the list of SET options for a device is easy, requiring changes only to the handler, and not to the monitor. This section describes the method of creating or extending the list of SET options for a handler. The example handler used is the LP/LS11 line printer handler, listed in Appendix A in Section A.3. The SET command is described in Chapter 2 of the RT-11 System Reference Manual.

Device handlers have a file name in the form xx.SYS, where xx is the 2-letter device name; e.g., LP.SYS. Handler files are linked in save image format at a base address of 1000, in which a portion of block 0 of the file is used for system parameters. The rest of the block is unused, and block 0 is never FETCHed into memory. The SET command uses the area in block 0 of a handler from 400 to 776 (octal) as the SET command parameter table. The first argument of a SET command must always be the device name; e.g., LP in the previous example command lines. SET looks for a file named xx.SYS (in this case LP.SYS) and reads the first two blocks into the USR buffer area. The first block contains the SET parameter table, and the second block contains handler code to be modified. When the modification is made, the two blocks are written out to the handler file, effectively changing the handler.

The SET parameter table consists of a sequence of 4-word entries. The table is terminated with a zero word; if there are no options available, location 400 must be zero. Each table entry has the form:

```
.WORD    value
.RAD5Ø   /option/              [2 words of RAD50]
.BYTE    <routine-4ØØ>/2
.BYTE    mode
```

where:

value	is a parameter passed to the routine in register 3.
option	is the name of the SET option; e.g., WIDTH or FORM.
routine	is the name of a routine following the SET table that does the actual handler modification.
mode	indicates the type of SET parameter: a. Numeric argument - byte value of 100 b. NO prefix valid - byte value of 200

The SET command scans the table until it finds an option name matching the input argument (stripped of any NO prefix). For the first example command string, the WIDTH entry would be found (area 2 in the listing in Section A.3). The information in this table entry tells the SET processor that O.WIDTH is the routine to call, that the prefix NO is illegal and that a numeric argument is required. Routine O.WIDTH is located at area 4 on the listing. It uses the numeric argument passed to it to modify the column count constant in the handler. The value passed to it in R3 from the table is the minimum width and is used for error checking.

The following conventions should be observed when adding SET options to a handler:

1. The SET parameter tables must be located in block 0 of the handler file and should start at location 400. This is done by using an .ASECT 400 (area 1 on the listing).

2. Each table entry is four words long, as described previously. The option name may be up to six .RAD50 characters long, and must be left-justified and filled with spaces if necessary. The table terminates with a zero (area 3 on the listing).

3. The routine that does the modification must follow the SET table in block 0 (area 4 on the listing). It is called as a subroutine and terminates with an RTS PC instruction. If the NO prefix was present and valid, the routine is entered at entry point +4. An error is returned by setting the C bit before exit. If a numeric argument is required, it is converted from decimal to octal and passed in R0. The first word of the option table entry is passed in R3.

4. The code in the handler that is modified must be in block 1 of the handler file, i.e., in the first 256 words of the handler. See areas 6 and 7 on the listing for code modified by the WIDTH option.

5. Since an .ASECT 400 was used to start the SET table, the handler must start with an .ASECT 1000. See area 5 on the listing.

6. The SET option should not be used with system device handlers, since the .ASECT will destroy the bootstrap and cause the system to malfunction.

5.7 CONVERTING USER-WRITTEN HANDLERS

User-written device handlers must, in all cases, conform to the standard practices for Version 2 (2B). General programming information is discussed in Appendix H of the RT-11 System Reference Manual. Points to consider when converting user-written device handlers (written under Version 1 of the RT-11 System) follow; the details of these procedures have already been discussed.

1. The last word of a device handler is used by the monitor, thus the user must be sure to include one extra word at the end of his program when indicating the handler size.

2. The third header word of the handler should be 340, indicating that the interrupt should be taken at level 7.

3. It is not necessary to save/restore registers when the handler is first entered, although to do so is not harmful.

4. When an interrupt occurs, the handler must execute an .INTEN request or its equivalent. On return from .INTEN, R4 and R5 may be used as scratch registers. Device handlers may not do EMT requests without executing a .SYNCH request.

5. The handler must return from an interrupt via an RTS PC.

6. When the transfer is complete, the handler must exit to the monitor to terminate the transfer or enter a completion routine. When return is made to the monitor, R4 should point to the fifth word of the handler.

7. The handler should contain an abort entry point (located at INTERRUPT SERVICE -2) to which control is transferred on forced exit. The abort entry point should contain a BR instruction to code that will perform the necessary operations (stop device action and exit to monitor completion code).

CHAPTER 6

F/B MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The RT-11 Foreground/Background Monitor permits two jobs to simultaneously share memory and other system resources. The foreground job has priority and executes until it is blocked (i.e., execution is suspended pending satisfaction of some condition, such as I/O completion). When the foreground job is blocked, the background job is activated and executes until it finishes or until the foreground blocking condition is removed.

6.1 INTERRUPT MECHANISM AND .INTEN ACTION

All interrupt handlers must be entered at priority level 7 and must execute a .INTEN request on entry. The handler will then be called (as a co-routine of the monitor in system state) at its normal priority level. This is essential to the operation of RT11 for two reasons:

1. As a co-routine of the monitor, the interrupt handler exits to the monitor, which then does job scheduling.

2. Because of the above condition, there is a danger that interrupt processing may be postponed due to a context switch. For example, if a disk interrupts a lower priority device handler and goes to I/O completion, the monitor may switch to the foreground job and delay the lower priority interrupt until the foreground job is again blocked. By requiring the .INTEN request of all interrupt handlers, the monitor can assure that all interrupts are processed before the context switch is made.

The .INTEN request is implemented as a JSR R5 to the first fixed-offset location of RMON, which contains a jump to the interrupt entry code. This code saves R4 (R5 was saved by the JSR) and increments the system state counter. If the interrupt occurred on a job stack, the stack pointer is switched to use the system stack. The priority is lowered

to the handler's requested priority and control returns to the handler via another JSR instruction.

The handler interrupt code now executes in system state, with several results: any further interrupts are handled on the system stack, preventing their loss by a context switch to another job's stack; a context switch or completion routine cannot occur until all pending interrupts are processed; any error occurring in the handler occurs in system state, causing a fatal halt. When the handler exits via an RTS PC instruction, control returns to the monitor, which can now enter the scheduling loop if all interrupts have been processed.

6.2 CONTEXT SWITCH

When passing control from one job to another, the F/B Monitor does a complete context switch, changing the machine environment to that of the new job. The current context is saved on the stack of the current job and is replaced by the context of the new job.

The information saved on the stack includes:

1. The general registers (R0-R5)
2. The system communication area (memory locations 34-52)
3. The FPP registers, if used
4. The list of special locations supplied by the job (via .CNTXSW), if any

In addition, the stack pointer (R6) is saved in the job's impure area at offset I.SP (=50). The switch requires a minimum of 23_{10} words of stack, not including the special swap list.

The following are the minimum calculated times to context switch between jobs. The assumptions are that the F/G job is waiting for I/O completion, the handler completes an I/O request, and there are no user I/O completion routines.

Processor (core memory)	11/20	11/40	11/45
	.66 ms	.36 ms	.28 ms

6.3 BLOCKING A JOB

The F/B Monitor gives priority to the foreground job, which runs until it is blocked by some condition. In this case, the background, if runnable (i.e., not blocked itself), is scheduled. The conditions which may block a job are flagged in the I.JSTA word, which is located in the job's impure area:

Tag	Bit in I.JSTA Word	Condition
TTIWT$	14	Waiting for terminal input
TTOWT$	13	Waiting for room in output buffer
CHNWT$	11	Waiting for channel to complete
SPND$	10	Suspended
NORUN$	9	Not loaded
EXIT$	8	Waiting for all I/O to stop
KSPND$	6	Suspended from KMON
USRWT$	4	Waiting for the USR

6.4 JOB SCHEDULING AND USE OF .SYNCH REQUEST

The F/B Monitor uses a scheduling algorithm to share system facilities between two jobs. The goal of the scheduler is to maximize system utilization, with priority given to the foreground job. The scheduler is generalized to use job numbers for scheduling, the higher job number having the higher priority. The background job is assigned job number 0 and the foreground job number 2. Job numbers must be even.

The foreground job runs until it is blocked by some condition (see Section 6.3), at which point the scheduler is initiated. The job list is scanned top down (from highest to lowest priority) for the highest priority job that is runnable. A job is runnable if it is not blocked, or if it is only blocked pending completion and is not suspended. If no jobs are currently runnable, the idle loop is entered.

If the new job is runnable, a context switch is made. The context switch routine tests for the completion pending condition (i.e., I/O is finished and a user completion routine was queued). In this case, a pseudo-interrupt is placed on the job's stack to call the completion queue manager when the scheduler exits to the job.

The scheduler is event driven and is entered from the common interrupt exit path whenever an event has occurred which requires action by the scheduler. The set of such events include:

1. An .EXIT or .CHAIN request
2. A job abort from the console, or an error abort
3. I/O transfer completed
4. Expiration of timed wait
5. A blocking condition encountered:
    a. .TWAIT request or SUSPEND command
    b. .TTYIN or .CSI waiting for end of line
    c. .TTYOUT or .PRINT waiting for room in output buffer
    d. Attempt to use busy channel
6. A blocking condition removed
7. No queue elements available
8. .SYNCH request (see below).

The .SYNCH request is used in interrupt routines to permit the issuing of other programmed requests. The .SYNCH macro is expanded as a JSR R5 to the .SYNCH code in the F/B resident monitor. The .SYNCH routine uses the associated 7-word block as a queue element for the completion queue.

If the .SYNCH block is not in use, register R5 is incremented to the successful return address and placed in the block as the completion address. The word count is set to -1 to prevent the block from being linked into the AVAIL queue. The block is placed in the completion queue, at its head, and the job associated with the .SYNCH request is flagged to have a completion routine pending. A request for a job switch is entered before the .SYNCH logic exits with an interrupt return.

On exit from the interrupt with a job switch pending, the scheduler is entered and the completion queue manager is called. When control finally returns to the code following the .SYNCH request, it is executing as a completion routine at priority level 0. It can now issue programmed requests without fear of being interrupted. If another interrupt comes in, it will be queued pending return of the current

completion routine, since the .SYNCH block is freed before calling the completion routine. Further interrupts will be rejected by the .SYNCH code, unless provision is made for supplying extra .SYNCH blocks.

6.5 USR CONTENTION

The directory operations handled by the USR are not re-entrant, particularly since the directory segment is buffered within the USR. Therefore, to use the USR in F/B, a job must have ownership of the USR. To facilitate this, the F/B monitor maintains a USR queuing mechanism.

Before issuing a USR request, a job must request ownership of the USR. If the USR is in use by another job, even of lower priority, the requesting job is blocked and must wait for the USR. The USRWT$ flag is set in the I.JSTA word (see Section 6.3) and the job cannot continue until the USR is released and the blocking bit cleared. When the USR is released, the job list is scanned for jobs waiting for the USR, starting with the job having highest priority.

Because of the impact this may have on system performance, CSI requests are handled differently in the F/B system than in the S/J Monitor. If the command string is to come from the console keyboard, the prompting asterisk is printed and then the USR is released, pending completion of command line input. This prevents a job doing a CSI request from locking up the USR and blocking another, perhaps higher priority, job from executing. A job can determine if the USR is available by doing a .TLOCK request (see Chapter 9 of the RT-11 System Reference Manual).

6.6 I/O TERMINATION

Because of the multi-job capabilities of RT-11 F/B, termination of I/O on job exit or abort must be handled differently than in the S/J Monitor. The use of the RESET instruction is unacceptable, and a form of I/O rundown must be used. This is done by the IORSET routine, called when doing an abort or hard exit.

The IORSET routine searches the queue of every resident handler for elements belonging to the aborted job. If a handler is found to be resident and active (i.e., there are elements on its queue), the IORSET routine "holds" the handler from initiating a new transfer by setting bit 15 of the LQE word (entry point) in the handler. The

current transfer may complete, but the hold bit will prevent the queue manager from initiating a new transfer.

While it is held, the handler's queue is examined for the current request. If it belongs to the aborted job, the handler's abort entry point is called to stop the transfer. The queue of pending I/O requests is then examined and any elements belonging to the aborted job are discarded. The hold flag is cleared and a test is made to see if the current transfer completed while the handler was held. If it did, the completion queue manager, COMPLT, is again called to return the completed element and initiate the next transfer. At this point, any elements belonging to the aborted job will have been removed from the queue.

After the device handlers are purged, the internal message handler is examined for waiting messages that were originated by the aborted job. All such messages are discarded. Finally, all mark time requests belonging to the aborted job are cancelled.

CHAPTER 7

RT-11 BATCH

The RT-11 BATCH system is composed of a BATCH compiler and a run-time handler. The BATCH compiler converts BATCH Job Control language into a format comprehensible to the BATCH run-time handler. The compiler creates a control (CTL) file (from the BATCH language statements) which is then scanned by the handler; the CTL format is a versatile programming language in its own right. The result is a BATCH system that is simple to use, and yet easily customized to handle different situations.

7.1 CTL FORMAT

The BATCH run-time handler uses a unique language format that includes many programming features, such as labels, variables, and conditional branches. The directives are explained in detail in Chapter 12 of the RT-11 System Reference Manual.

Each directive consists of a backslash character followed by one or more other characters. For example, to run PIP and generate a listing, the CTL directives \E (execute) and \D (data line) are used:

```
\ER PIP
\DLP:=/L
```

Messages are sent to the console device by using the \@ directive:

```
\@ PLEASE MOUNT DT2
```

Labels and unconditional branches are implemented with the \L (label) and \J (jump) directives:

```
\JEND   1
   .
   .
   .
\LEND
```

Each BATCH command is sent to the log as it is executed, using the \C (comment) directive:

```
\C
$JOB
```

In this case, every character up to the next backslash is sent to the log.

7.2 BATCH RUN-TIME HANDLER

The BATCH run-time handler (BA.SYS) is constructed as a standard RT-11 device handler. To use the handler, it must be made permanently resident via the monitor LOAD command. The handler links itself into the monitor, intercepting certain EMTs described later.

The linking occurs the first time the BATCH compiler is run after the BA handler is loaded. The compiler does a .READW to the BA handler, which then links itself to the monitor and returns a table of addresses to the BATCH compiler. The linking is achieved by replacing the addresses of monitor EMT routines with corresponding addresses in the BATCH handler. Those EMTs that are diverted include:

EMT	BATCH Handler Routine
.TTYIN	B$TIN
.TTYOUT	B$TOT
.EXIT	B$EXT
.PRINT	B$PRN

Once the link is established, the BATCH handler cannot be unloaded. The links must first be undone by again running the BATCH compiler and specifying the /U switch. The compiler removes the links and prints a prompting message, after which the UNL BA command can be issued.

With the BA handler linked to the monitor, all console terminal communication is diverted to BA, along with program exits. The BA handler then dispatches the program request to the monitor routine or diverts it to a routine in BA, depending on the values of switches in BATSW1. The switches are:

TAG	BIT	DESCRIPTION
HELP	0	0 = Do not log terminal input (.TTYIN) 1 = Log terminal input
DESTON	1	0 = EMT is going directly to monitor 1 = BA intercepts the EMT
SOURCE	2	0 = Character input by monitor from console terminal 1 = Character input comes from BATCH stream
COMWAT	3	0 = No command 1 = Command is waiting
ACTIVE	4	0 = Console terminal inactive 1 = Console terminal is active; i.e., BA is waiting for input from console terminal
DATA	5	0 = Characters are going to KMON; i.e., KMON is active in B/G 1 = Characters are going to B/G programs
BDESTN	6	0 = Output characters are going to console terminal 1 = Output characters are going to LOG
BGET	7	0 = Normal mode 1 = Get mode (\G); input comes from console terminal until <CR><LF> is encountered
NOTTY	8	0 = Log terminal output 1 = Do not log terminal output (.TTYOUT, .PRINT)
	9-13	Reserved
BSOURC	14	0 = BA directives come from console terminal 1 = BA directives come from CTL file
BEXIT	15	1 = A program has done an .EXIT while DATA switch was set

The BATSW1 word, located six bytes past the handler entry point, determines the state of the system at any given moment. If the word is zero, RT-11 operates normally. When the DESTON bit is set, EMTs are diverted to routines in BA for action, but the specific action taken by those routines is determined by the other switch bits.

For example, if the BDESTN bit is set, output from .TTYOUT and .PRINT is diverted from the console terminal to the log device. If SOURCE is set, the characters for the .TTYIN request are taken from the BATCH stream rather than from the console terminal via the monitor ring buffer. Directives for the BA handler itself may come from either the CTL file or the console terminal, depending on the state of the BSOURC bit.

The state of the background is reflected in the DATA bit. Either the KMON is active (DATA=0) or a program is active (DATA=1). If a program issues an .EXIT request while in DATA mode, the BEXIT state is entered until the BA handler encounters the next KMON directive (\E) in the BATCH stream, causing any unused \D lines to be ignored. A program can be aborted by diverting any of the .TTYIN, .TTYOUT or .PRINT requests to the .EXIT code in the monitor.

7.3 BATCH COMPILER

The obvious function of the BATCH compiler is to convert BATCH Standard Commands into the BA handler directives mentioned in Section 7.1, creating a control (CTL) file. BATCH jobs entered from a card reader or a file-structured device are compiled into a CTL file stored on a file-structured device for execution by the BA handler. However, the BATCH Compiler has other important functions; these are described in this section along with details on the initiation and termination of BATCH jobs.

7.3.1 BATCH Job Initiation

The following sequence of actions is performed by the BATCH Compiler when setting up a job for execution:

1. A check is made to ensure that LOG and BA device handlers are loaded and assigned properly. The LOG handler must be assigned the logical name LOG:; the BATCH Compiler may be run several times during the course of a job to do special tasks for the BA handler, and it will reference LOG:.

2. A nonfile-structured .LOOKUP is done on BA and a .READW is issued. If this is the first time BATCH has been run since BA was loaded, the handler links itself to the monitor (see Section 7.2). BA returns a list of

eleven pointers to important parameters within BA. These include:

BA state word (BATSW1)
CTL file savestatus area (INDATA)
LOG file savestatus area (ODATA)
Output (LOG) buffer (OUTBUF)
Output buffer pointer (BATOPT)
Output character counter (BATOCT)
Input character counter (BATICT)
Monitor EMT dispatch address save areas

3. A command string is collected from the console terminal and is processed by .CSISPC. An input file must be specified.

4. If the input file is a .BAT file to be compiled, a .CTL file is entered. If the LOG: device is file-structured, a fixed-size enter is done and then the file is initialized by writing zeroes in all blocks.

5. A .LOOKUP is done on all input files.

6. The .LOG file is .CLOSED so that a .LOOKUP and .SAVESTATUS may be done. The savestatus data is placed in the ODATA area in BA.

7. If the input file is a .BAT file, it is now compiled, with output going into the .CTL file.

8. The .CTL file is closed, again so that a .LOOKUP and .SAVESTATUS may be done. The .SAVESTATUS data is transferred to the INDATA area in BA. Buffer pointers and counters in BA are initialized.

9. The BA handler is activated by setting the SOURCE, DESTON, BSOURC and BDESTN bits in the BATSW1 state word in BA. Control passes to BA when the compiler does an .EXIT, assuming an abort is not requested.

10. If an abort is requested (an error occurred during compilation or the /N switch was used), the .LOG file is .REOPENed and all $ command lines are logged out with any error diagnostics. The BATSW1 word is then cleared before exiting, preventing the execution of the job.

The following switches are used by the BATCH system during job initiation and continuation, and should not be typed by the user:

/B	BATCH continuation of jobs in input stream
/D	Print the physical device name assigned a logical device name in a $DISMOUNT command
/M	Make a temporary source file
/R	Return from $CALL
/S	$CALL subroutine

7.3.2 BATCH Job Termination

Every BATCH job must be terminated with an $EOJ statement. The $EOJ statement causes the compiler to insert the CTL directives:

```
\R BATCH
\D/R
```

The /R switch for the BATCH compiler, which is legal only when entered from a BATCH stream, is used to terminate a BATCH job. This switch causes the compiler to pop the BATCH stack up a level. If the stack was empty, the stream is finished and the compiler cleans up, clears the BATSW1 word in BA, and exits. If the stack is not empty, the /R switch implies a return from a $CALL. The stack contents are used to restore parameters in the BA handler so that control will return to the calling BATCH stream at the next statement after the $CALL.

7.3.3 BATCH Compiler Construction

The BATCH Compiler is constructed in two pieces: a data area and a program area. The data area is located in low memory, in a .CSECT named UNPURE. The contents are described in the accompanying table (Table 7-1). The program section, located in the .CSECT named PROGRM, starts at the symbol START. The general register R4 always points to UNPURE and all references to the data base are made as indexed references relative to R4.

Locations in the data base are created with the ENTRLO macro. For example,

```
ENTRLO BOTLCT,Ø
```

allocates one word in the data base and initializes it to zero. The symbol BOTLCT is an offset into the data base, so that references to BOTLCT are made in the form BOTLCT(R4).

Table 7-1
BATCH Compiler Data Base Description

Tag	Byte Offset	Description
BATSWT	0	BATCH Control Switches
		ABORT = 100000 ABORT after compile
		DATDOL = 40000 DATA or DOLLARS set
		NO = 20000 "NO" prefix on switch
		CTYOUB = 10000 Output to CTY (\@)
		LOGOUB = 4000 Output to LOG (\C)
		DATOUB = 2000 Output to user prog (\D)
		COMOUB = 1000 Output to monitor (\E)
		JOB = 400 $JOB encountered
		MAKEB = 200 /B switch on command
		COMMA = 100 Comma terminates command
		BFORLI = 40 Next link requires FORTRAN library
		UNIQUE = 20 UNIQUE command option set
		BANNER = 10 Print BANNER on $JOB, $EOJ
		RT11 = 4 RT11 default on NO '$' in Column 1
		TIME = 2 Print time of day
		MAKE = 1 Create a source file
BATSW2	2	More BATCH Control Switches
		ABORT =100000 Second time through ABORT
		FIRST = 10000 First card processed
		SBIT = 4000 /S switch on command
		SEQ = 2000 $SEQ card processed
		LSTBIT = 1000 Request temporary listing file
		COMSWB = 400 Command switches
		MAKEB = 200 Same as BATSWT
		STARFD = 100 Asterisk in FD field
		STAROK = 40 Wild card option is valid
		BNOEOJ = 20 $JOB or $SEQ before $EOJ
		LSTDAT = 10 List DATA sections
		BEOF = 4 EOF encountered on .BAT file
		XSWT = 2 /X switch set
		EOJ = 1 $EOJ encountered
TMPSWT	4	Temporary command switches
COMSWT	6	Current command switches
LINSIZ	10	Input line buffer size
BINLCT	12	Last buffer character count
INSTAT	14	Input buffer status (see OTSTAT)
ICHRPT	16	Input character pointer
BINCTR	20	Input buffer counter

(continued on next page)

Table 7-1 (Cont.)
BATCH Compiler Data Base Description

Tag	Byte Offset	Description
BINARG	22	Input file EMT argument list
BATIBK	24	Input file block number
BATIBP	26	Input buffer address
	30	Input buffer size
	32	Wait I/O
BOTLCT	34	Last output buffer character count
OTSTAT	36	Output buffer status BFREE = 1 0→ Buffer is free BWAIT = 2 In I/O wait BEOF = 4 End of file
OCHRPT	40	Output character pointer
BOTCTR	42	Output character count
BOTARG	44	Output file EMT argument list
BATOBK	46	Output file block number
BATOBP	50	Output buffer address
	52	Output buffer size
	54	Wait I/O
STACK	56	Compiler stack pointer save area
		These are the arguments passed between BATCH and BA:
BATSW1	60	Pointer to BATSW1 in BA.SYS
INDATA	62	Pointer to INDATA
ODATA	64	Pointer to ODATA
OUTBUF	66	Pointer to BATCH handler output buffer
BATOPT	70	Pointer to output character pointer
BATOCT	72	Pointer to output character counter
BATICT	74	Pointer to input character counter

(continued on next page)

Table 7-1 (Cont.)
BATCH Compiler Data Base Description

Tag	Byte Offset	Description
		Pointers to EMT intercept pointers:
O$EXT	76	.EXIT
O$TIN	100	.TTYIN
O$TOT	102	.TTYOUT
O$PRN	104	.PRINT
		CSI Buffer:
SPC0	106	Channel 0
SPC1	120	1
SPC2	132	2
SPC3	144	3
SPC4	154	4
SPC5	164	5
SPC6	174	6
SPC7	204	7
SPC8	214	10
LINIMP	224	Pointer to command line buffer (LINIMM)
LINIMM	226	Command line input buffer
LINIMS	350	Command line buffer save area
LIBLST	470	ASCIZ name of FORTRAN default library plus a line buffer
BATIBF	610	BATCH Compiler input buffers (INBSIZ * 2)
BATOBF	2610	BATCH Compiler output buffers (OTBSIZ * 2)
QSET	4610	Seven I/O queue elements for double/buffering
SOUTMP	4700	Source temporary file descriptor
OBJTMP	4714	Object temporary file descriptor
LOGTYP	4730	LOG device status word (word Ø of .DSTATUS)
ARGARG	4732	EMT argument list for BA handler initialization

(concluded on next page)

Table 7-1 (Cont.)
BATCH Compiler Data Base Description

Tag	Byte Offset	Description
STKBLK	4744	EMT argument list for READ/WRITE of BATCH stack
DEFCHN	4756	Default channel numbers
DEVSPC	4770	Pointer to device handler space
WDBLK2	4772	Two-word EMT argument block
WDBLK5	5000	Five-word EMT argument block
FTLPC	5012	Contents of PC on BATCH fatal error
AREA0	5014	Pointer to impure area
LSTTMP	5016	Listing temporary file descriptor
SWTMSK	5026	Switch mask for this BATCH directive
FD0	5030	File descriptor 0 for BATCH directive
FD1	5034	1
FD2	5040	2
FD3	5044	3
FD4	5050	4
FD5	5054	5

7.4 BATCH EXAMPLE

The following example demonstrates how the compiler converts BATCH Standard Commands into RT-11 BATCH handler directives. The example consists of a main BATCH stream, EXAMPL.BAT, and a BATCH subroutine file, EDITIT.BAT. EXAMPL creates a program, assembles and runs it. The program, called FILE.MAC, prints a message that is diverted to the log. The listing file from the assembly is printed and then deleted. The BATCH variable S is then tested and, if it is zero, the BATCH subroutine EDITIT is called. The EDITIT stream uses EDIT to edit the file FILE.MAC, changing the message to be printed. After return from EDITIT, the stream branches unconditionally to label L1, repeating the assembly and execution of FILE.MAC. EDITIT increments the variable S before returning, so that the BATCH stream, on encountering the IF statement again, now branches to label L2, skipping the call to EDITIT. $DIRECTORY and $DELETE operations are performed before finally exiting from BATCH.

Note the following about the .CTL files created:

1. The $JOB command produces a comment for the log (the \C directive, but no action directives). Its function is to initialize the BATCH compiler.

2. The $CREATE command produces directives that run the BATCH compiler, using the file name to be created with a /M switch. This is a special function of the BATCH compiler used to create data files. The compiler will enter the data that follows in the CTL file into the newly created file, until an EOF (CTRL/Z) is encountered. The data is fed to the compiler by the BATCH handler through the .TTYIN programmed request. After the EOF character is encountered, the BATCH compiler closes the new file and exits, returning control to the BATCH handler through the .EXIT request. In this example, the file created is called FILE.MAC.

3. The $MACRO command has the /RUN switch appended, which forces the compiler to generate a series of assembly, link and execute instructions. A temporary execution file, 000000.SAV, is created from the assembled object module, FILE.OBJ. After execution with the monitor R command, the temporary execution file is deleted with PIP.

4. PIP is used to implement $PRINT, $DELETE, $COPY, and $DIRECTORY. The compiler translates these commands into the appropriate PIP command strings.

5. The variable S is defined to be zero with the LET statement. This translates into the BATCH handler directive,

   \KS1<null>

   which instructs the BATCH handler to set variable S to the value in the byte following the character 1.

6. Labels are implemented by inserting a \L directive followed by the 6-character label name into the CTL stream where the label was declared. The label is also logged out with the \C directive so that the labels will appear in the log.

7. The unconditional branch, or GOTO command, is implemented with the \J directive immediately followed by the label. Note that the BATCH programmer must indicate whether the branch is forward or reverse. In this case, the branch is a backward reference and a minus sign is prefixed to the label:

   GOTO -L1

   There is no error checking done by the compiler. If an error is made (e.g., the minus sign is left off the L1), the BATCH handler searches forward in the CTL stream until it finds the label. Since an error was made, the label will not be found. The search (and consequently the BATCH job) terminates when the label stopper (\L$$$$$$) is encountered at the end of the CTL file.

8. The IF conditional branch is implemented with the \I directive. The \I directive is followed by the name of the variable to be tested, the value to be tested against, and three label fields. Each label field consists of the 6-character label name with a reference character appended. The character 1 indicates the label is a forward reference, a 0 indicates a backward reference. The test value is subtracted from the current value of the variable and the appropriate branch is taken. If no label is specified for a field, it is filled with spaces and causes the BATCH stream to fall through to the next command if that branch is elected.

9. The $CALL command is very useful and permits a BATCH stream to call another BATCH file as a subroutine, with control returning to the command following the $CALL. The $CALL is implemented by simply running the BATCH compiler, passing it the name of the $CALLed routine with a /S switch appended. Another BATCH compile/execute sequence will follow, but the /S switch will cause the compiler to save certain locations in the BATCH handler in an internal stack in the BA.SYS file. In this example, the $CALL EDITIT statement causes the file EDITIT.BAT to be compiled and executed.

10. BATCH variables may be used to enter ASCII values into a job stream. In the file EDITIT, the variable A is set equal to the value of the ESC (or ALT MODE) character. The variable A is inserted into a string of EDIT commands in place of the ALT MODE character.

11. The $EOJ must terminate every BATCH job. The $EOJ command generates the stopper label, \L$$$$$$, and then produces directives to run the BATCH compiler again, this time with a /R switch. The compiler, when given a /R switch, checks the BATCH stack. If it is empty, the compiler exits. Otherwise, the stack is popped to restore conditions in the BATCH handler prior to the $CALL causing the push, and the BATCH stream continues. The $EOJ finally generates a \E to bring in the KMON and a \F<CR> to terminate the BATCH stream.

EXAMPL.BAT

```
$JOB
$MESSAGE EXAMPLE BATCH STREAM
$CREATE FILE.MAC
        .MCALL  .REGDEF,.PRINT,.EXIT
        .REGDEF

START:  .PRINT  #MSG
        .EXIT
        .NLIST  BEX
MSG:    .ASCIZ  /THIS MESSAGE COMES FROM THE BATCH STREAM/
        .EVEN
        .LIST   BEX
        .END    START
$EOD
$RT11
        LET S=0
L1:
$MACRO/RUN FILE.LST/LIST FILE.MAC/INPUT FILE/OBJECT
$PRINT FILE.LST
$DELETE FILE.LST
$RT11
        IF(S=0) ,,L2
$CALL EDITIT    !CALL EDITIT TO EDIT FILE.MAC
$RT11
        GOTO    -L1
L2:
$DIRECTORY FILE.*
$DELETE FILE.*
$EOJ
```

EDITIT.BAT

```
$JOB/RT11
$! JOB TO EDIT FILE.MAC
        %S              !INCREMENT S TO PREVENT RECURSION
        LET A=33        !A IS ALT MODE
.R EDIT
*ERFILE.MAC^A^R^A^^A^
*GMSG:^A^KI     .ASCIZ  /MODIFIED BY EDITOR RUN BY BATCH/
*^A^EX^A^^A^
$EOJ
```

EXAMPL.CTL

```
\C
$JOB

$MESSAGE EXAMPLE BATCH STREAM
\E\0 EXAMPLE BATCH STREAM
\C
$CREATE FILE.MAC
\ER BATCH
\DFILE.MAC/M=
        .MCALL  .REGDEF,.PRINT,.EXIT
        .REGDEF
START:  .PRINT  #MSG
        .EXIT
        .NLIST  BEX
MSG:    .ASCIZ  /THIS MESSAGE COMES FROM THE BATCH STREAM/
        .EVEN
        .LIST   BEX
        .END    START
 \C
$EOD

$RT11
        LET S=0
\KS1 \LL1    \CL1:

$MACRO/RUN FILE.LST/LIST FILE.MAC/INPUT FILE/OBJECT
\ER MACRO
\DFILE,FILE.LST=FILE.MAC
\F\D\ER LINK
\0000000=FILE
\ER \0000000
\ER PIP
\0000000.SAV/D
\C
$PRINT FILE.LST
\ER PIP
\DLST:*.*/X=FILE.LST
\F\D\C
$DELETE FILE.LST
\ER PIP
\DFILE.LST/D
\C
$RT11
        IF(S-0) ,,L2
\IS       1       1L2    1\L      \C
$CALL EDITIT    !CALL EDITIT TO EDIT FILE.MAC
\F\ER BATCH
\DEDITIT/S
\C
$RT11
        GOTO    -L1
\JL1    0\LL2    \CL2:
```

EXAMPL.CTL (Cont)

```
$DIRECTORY FILE.*
\ER PIP
\DFILE.*/L
\F\D\C
$DELETE FILE.*
\ER PIP
\DFILE.*/D
\C
$EOJ
\L$$$$$$\F\ER BATCH
\D/R
\E\F
```

EDITIT.CTL

```
\C
$JOB/RT11

$! JOB TO EDIT FILE.MAC
        %S                  !INCREMENT S TO PREVENT RECURSION
\KS0\C  LET A=33            !A IS ALT MODE
\KA1 \ER EDIT
\DFBFILE.MAC\KA2R\KA2\KA2
\DGMSG:\KA2KI    .ASCIZ  /MODIFIED BY EDIT RUN BY BATCH/
\D\KA2FX\KA2\KA2
\C
$EOJ
\L$$$$$$\F\ER BATCH
\D/R
\E\F
```

EXAMPL.LOG

```
$JOB

$MESSAGE EXAMPLE BATCH STREAM


$CREATE FILE.MAC


$EOD

$RT11
        LET S=0
L1    L1!

$MACRO/RUN FILE.LST/LIST FILE.MAC/INPUT FILE/OBJECT

*ERRORS DETECTED: 0
FREE CORE: 15100. WORDS

*
```

EXAMPL.LOG (Cont.)

```
.MAIN.  RT-11 MACRO VM02-10   10-APR-75 10:33:45 PAGE 1

1                               .MCALL  .RFGDEF,.PRINT,.EXIT
2 000000                        .REGDEF
3 000000                START:  .PRINT  #MSG
4 000006                        .EXIT
5                               .NLIST  BEX
6 000010     124 MSG:           .ASCIZ  /THIS MESSAGE COMES FROM THE BATCH STREAM/
7                               .EVEN
8                               .LIST   BEX
9          000000'              .END    START
```

EXAMPL.LOG (Cont.)

```
.MAIN.  RT-11 MACRO VM02-10   10-APR-75 10:33:45 PAGE 1+
SYMBOL TABLE

MSG     000010R         PC     =%000007         R0     =%000000
R1     =%000001         R2     =%000002         R3     =%000003
R4     =%000004         R5     =%000005         SP     =%000006
START   000000R
. ABS.  000000     000
        000062     001
ERRORS DETECTED: 0
FREE CORE: 15100. WORDS

FILE,FILE.LST=FILE.MAC



THIS MESSAGE COMES FROM THE BATCH STREAM

$PRINT FILE.LST

$DELETE FILE.LST

$RT11
        IF(S=0) ,,!2

$CALL EDITIT    !CALL EDITIT TO EDIT FILE.MAC


$JOB/RT11

$! JOB TO EDIT FILE.MAC
        %S              !INCREMENT S TO PREVENT RECURSION
        LET A=33        !A IS ALT MODE

*ERFILE.MAC$R$$
*
GMSG:$KI        .ASCIZ  /MODIFIED BY EDITOR RUN BY BATCH/
$EX$$


$EOJ
$$$$$$


$RT11
        GOTO    -L1
L1:

$MACRO/RUN FILE.LST/LIST FILE.MAC/INPUT FILE/OBJECT

*ERRORS DETECTED: 0
FREE CORE: 15136. WORDS

*
```

EXAMPL.LOG (Cont.)

```
.MAIN.  RT-11 MACRO VM02-10   10-APR-75 10:34:08 PAGE 1


1                               .MCALL  .REGDEF,.PRINT,.EXIT
2 000000                        .REGDEF
3 000000                START:  .PRINT  #MSG
4 000006                        .EXIT
5                               .NLIST  BEX
6 000010     115 MSG:           .ASCIZ  /MODIFIED BY EDITOR RUN BY BATCH/
7                               .EVEN
8                               .LIST   BEX
9           000000'             .END    START
```

EXAMPL.LOG (Cont.)

```
.MAIN.  RT-11 MACRO VM02-10    10-APR-75 10:34:08 PAGE 1+
SYMBOL TABLE

MSG      000010R          PC     =%000007          R0     =%000000
R1     =%000001           P2     =%000002          R3     =%000003
R4     =%000004           R5     =%000005          SP     =%000006
START    000000R
. ABS.   000000      000
         000050      001
ERRORS DETECTED: 0
FREE CORE: 15136. WORDS

FILE,FILE.LST=FILE.MAC



MODIFIED BY EDITOR RUN BY BATCH


$PRINT FILE.LST


$DELETE FILE.LST


$RT11
        IF(S-0) ,,L2
L2:

$DIRECTORY FILE.*

10-APR-75
FILE   .BAK     1  10-APR-75
FILE   .MAC     1  10-APR-75
FILE   .OBJ     1  10-APR-75
3 FILES, 3 BLOCKS
 417 FREE BLOCKS

$DELETE FILE.*


$EOJ
```

7.5 CTT TEMPORARY FILES

In certain cases the BATCH compiler will produce temporary files with the extension CTT and the file name of the BAT file being compiled. These files occur when a multiple input file command string is issued, or when an unexpected $JOB or $SEQ statement occurs in a BATCH stream, or when multiple jobs are run from the card reader or a .BAT file.

The CTT file is actually a CTL file used to link together execution of several BATCH jobs. Each CTT file contains the BA directives:

```
\ER BATCH
\D/B
```

which execute the BATCH compiler, passing it the /B switch.

The CTT file also contains the following information:

1. Current input channel number (range is $3\text{-}10_8$)
2. Current input file block number
3. The CTL file descriptor block (device, file name and file size)
4. The LOG file descriptor block (device, file name, and file size)
5. The set of input (BAT) file descriptor blocks (device and file name)

When the CTT file is executed, the compiler restores the input channel number and block number and the entire set of file descriptor blocks from the CTT file. If, for example, the input channel number is 4, the second of a string of .BAT files is compiled and executed.

APPENDIX A

SAMPLE HANDLER LISTINGS

```
RC11 V01-01 (FIXED HEAD DISK)   RT-11 MACRO VM02-09   8-APR-75 12:04:26 PAGE 1


                        .TITLE RC11 V01-01 (FIXED HEAD DISK)
                        ;RT-11  RC11/RS64 DEVICE HANDLER
                        ;
                        ;DEC-11-XXXXX-A
                        ;
                        ;JFG
                        ;
                        ;OCTOBER 1974
                        ;
                        ;COPYRIGHT (C) 1975
                        ;
                        ;DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION
                        ;MAYNARD, MASSACHUSETTS 01754
                        ;
                        ;THIS SOFTWARE IS FURNISHED UNDER A LICENSE FOR USE ONLY
                        ;ON A SINGLE COMPUTER SYSTEM AND MAY BE COPIED ONLY WITH
                        ;THE INCLUSION OF THE ABOVE COPYRIGHT NOTICE. THIS
                        ;SOFTWARE, OR ANY OTHER COPIES THEREOF, MAY NOT BE PROVIDED
                        ;OR OTHERWISE MADE AVAILABLE TO ANY OTHER PERSON EXCEPT
                        ;FOR USE ON SUCH SYSTEM AND TO ONE WHO AGREES TO THESE
                        ;LICENSE TERMS. TITLE TO AND OWNERSHIP OF THE SOFTWARE
                        ;SHALL AT ALL TIMES REMAIN IN DIGITAL.
                        ;
                        ;THE INFORMATION IN THIS DOCUMENT IS SUBJECT
                        ;TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE AND SHOULD NOT
                        ;BE CONSTRUED AS A COMMITMENT BY DIGITAL
                        ;EQUIPMENT CORPORATION. DIGITAL ASSUMES NO
                        ;RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY ERRORS THAT MAY APPEAR
                        ;IN THIS DOCUMENT.
                        ;
                        ;DIGITAL ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE
                        ;USE OR RELIABILITY OF ITS SOFTWARE ON
                        ;EQUIPMENT WHICH IS NOT SUPPLIED BY
                        ;DIGITAL.
```

HANDLER DEFINITIONS

```
                        ;SBTTL HANDLER DEFINITIONS
                        .MCALL  .RPBDEF, ..V2..
                        ..V2..

                ;REGISTER DEFINITION
                        .LIST ME
                        .RPBDEF
000000                  R0=%0
000001                  R1=%1
000002                  R2=%2
000003                  R3=%3
000004                  R4=%4
000005                  R5=%5
000006                  SP=%6
000007                  PC=%7
                        .NLIST ME

                ;RT-11  MONITOR DEFINED CONSTANTS
000054                  MONLOW= 54      ;MONITOR BASE POINTER
000270                  OFFSPT= 270     ;POINTER TO C MANAGER
                                        ;COMPLETION ENTRY
000001                  HDERR=  1       ;HARD ERROR BIT
000010                  RCTRY=  8.      ;RETRY FOR ERRORS

                ;PRIORITY CONSTANTS
000340                  PR7 =   340     ;HANDLER ENTERED AT PR7
000240                  PR5 =   240     ;HANDLER RUNS AT PR5

                ; RC-11 COMMUNICATION CONSTANTS
000103                  WR=     103     ;SET INTERRUPT ENABLE,WRITE & INITIATE FUNC.
000105                  RD=     105     ;SET INTERRUPT ENABLE,READ & INITIATE FUNC.
001000                  INHCA=  1000    ;INHIB. INCRE. CURRENT ADR REG (RCCA)
000400                  ABORT=  400     ;ABORT OPERATION IN PROGRESS (RCCS)
000000                  RTRYER= 000000  ;RETRY AFTER ERROR MASK FOR RCCS
                                        ;BIT 14 = 1 => DATA ERROR
                                        ;BIT 15 = 1 => ADDRESS ERROR

                ;RF-11  CONTROL REGISTERS
177440                  RCLA =  177440  ;LOOK AHEAD REGISTER
177442                  RCDA =  177442  ;DISK ADDRESS REGISTER
177444                  RCER =  177444  ;DISK ERROR STATUS REGISTER
177446                  RCCS =  177446  ;DISK CONTROL AND STATUS
                                        ;REGISTER
177450                  RCWC =  177450  ;WORD COUNT REGISTER
177452                  RCCA =  177452  ;CURRENT ADDRESS REGISTER
177454                  RCMN =  177454  ;MAINTENANCE REGISTER
177456                  RCDB =  177456  ;DATA BUFFER REGISTER
```

```
 41          000210                      RCVEC = 210     ;INTERRUPT VECTOR ADDRESS
 42
 43                                  ;RF SYSTEM DEFINITIONS
 44
 45                                  .GLOBL  RCSYS, RKSYS, RFSYS, DPSYS, DSSYS, DTSYS, DXSYS
 46                                  .GLOBL  SINPTR, SINTEN, RCINT
 47                                  .GLOBL  RCSIZE                  ;SIZE IS REQUIRED BY BSTRAP
 48
 49          000000                  RKSYS = 0
```

(A)

(B)

```
RC11 V01-01 (FIXED HEAD DISK)   RT-11 MACRO VM02-09   A-APR-75 12:04:26 PAGE 2+
HANDLER DEFINITIONS

 50          000000                  RFSYS = 0
 51          000000                  DPSYS = 0
 52          000000                  DSSYS = 0
 53          000000                  DTSYS = 0
 54          000000                  DXSYS = 0
```

(B)

```
RC11 V01-01 (FIXED HEAD DISK)   RT-11 MACRO VM02-09   A-APR-75 12:04:26 PAGE 3
RC11 DEVICE HANDLER

  1                                     .SBTTL RC11 DEVICE HANDLER
  2                                 ;       (MAXIMUM SUPPORT 1 CONTROLLER AND 4 RS64 DISKS)
  3                                 ;       (1024 BLOCKS OF PSA WORDS)
  4          000000'                    .CREF  SYSMAC
  5
  6 000000                          RCSTRT:
  7                                 ;LOAD POINT
  8
  9 000000  000210                      .WORD   RCVEC                   ;ADDRESS OF INTERRUPT VECTOR
 10 000002  000000                      .WORD   RCINT-.                 ;OFFSET TO INTERRUPT ROUTINE
 11 000004  000340                      .WORD   PR7                     ;PRIORITY 7
 12
 13 000006                          RCSYS:
 14 000006  000000                  RCLOPT: .WORD 0                     ;POINTER TO LAST Q ENTRY
 15 000010  000000                  RCCOPT: .WORD 0                     ;POINTER TO CURRENT Q ENTRY
 16
 17                                 ;ENTRY POINT
 18 000012  012727  000010          RETRY:  MOV     #RCTRY,(PC)+        ;SPECIFY THE RETRY COUNT
 19 000016  000000                  RCRETR: .WORD 0                     ;RETRY COUNTER
 20 000020  004067  000226          ZERO:   JSR     R0,RCCOM1           ;SET UP THROUGH COMMON ROUTINE
 21 000024  000000                          .WORD 0                     ;NO ZERO FILL INITIATION
 22 000026  062704  000010                  ADD     #10,R4              ;POINT TO RCCA
 23 000032  012514                          MOV     (R5)+,@R4           ;SET BUFFER ADR (RCCA)
 24 000034  012544                          MOV     (R5)+,-(R4)         ;SET WORD COUNT ADR (RCWC)
 25 000036  012705  000103                  MOV     #WR,R5              ;ASSUME WRITE FUNCTION
```

(C)

(D)

(E)

```
                                        TST     @R4             ;CHECK WORD COUNT
                                        BEQ     RCHOME          ;NO I/O
                                        BMI     1$              ;WRITE SPECIFIED
                                        CMPB    (R5)+,(R5)+     ;SET READ FUNCTION CODE
                                        NEG     @R4             ;MAKE WORD COUNT (-) (RCWC)
                                1$:     MOV     R5,-(R4)        ;SET PROPER FUNCTION IN RCCS
                                        RTS     PC              ;GO-AWAY FOR I/O
```

F

```
RC11 V01-01 (FIXED HEAD DISK)   RT-11 MACRO VM02-09   6-APR-75 12:04:26 PAGE 4
RC-11 INTERRUPT ROUTINE


                                        .SBTTL RC-11 INTERRUPT ROUTINE
                                
                                
                                        BR      RCABRT          ;ABORT ROUTINE FOR F/B
                                                                ;MONITOR
                                
                        RCINT:  JSR     R5,@SINPTR      ;NOTIFY MONITOR & SET
                                                                ;PRIORITY TO LEVEL 5
                                        .WORD   ^C<PRS>&PR7     ;RC RUNS AT PRIORITY 5
                                ;CHECK FOR ERROR ON RC & RETRY IF APPLICABLE
                                
                                        MOV     RCFQE,R5        ;GET CURRENT QUEUE ADR
                                        MOV     #RCCS,R4        ;POINT TO DSK CNTRL & STATUS REG
                                        TST     @R4             ;DATA ADDRESS OR WRITE
                                                                ;CHECK ERROR OR WRITE-LOCK
                                                                ;NON-EXISTENT DISK?
                                        BPL     RCFILL          ;NO.
                                        BIT     #RTRYER,@R4     ;ONLY DATA & ADR ERRORS MERIT A RETRY
                                        BEQ     1$              ;NOPE - GO BACK WITH ERROR
                                        DEC     RETRY           ;RETRY FATAL ERROR & TIMES
                                        BGT     RCRETR          ;OK DO IT AGAIN.
                                1$:     BIS     #HDERR,0-(R5)   ;CAN'T GET BY HARD ERROR
                                                                ;SET ERROR FLAG +
                                                                ;GO BACK TO MONITOR
                        RCHOME: MOV     PC,R4
                                ADD     #RCCQE-.,R4     ;PTC ADDR OF CURRENT QUEUE ENTRY
                                MOV     @#MONLOW,R5
                                JMP     @OFFSET(R5)     ;EXIT TO MONITOR QUEUE COMPLETION

                        RCABRT: MOV     #ABORT,@#RCCS   ;ABORT CURRENT OPERATION
                                BR      RCHOME          ;EXIT TO MONITOR

                                ;FILL REMAINDER OF DISK BLOCK WRITTEN TOO WITH ZEROES.
                        RCFILL: JSR     R0,RCCOMN       ;CALL COMMON RTN
                                .WORD   INHCA           ;SET TOO INHIBIT INC OF CURRENT ADR (RCCA)
                                MOV     2(R5),R5        ;GET WORD COUNT FROM
```

G H I J K

```
37
3A 000164  103357                          BPL     RCHOME          ;CURRENT QUE ELEMENT (RCCQE)
39 000166  103785                          TSTB    R5              ;NOFILL FOR READS
40 000170  001755                          BEQ     RCHOME          ;EVEN # BLOCKS WRITTEN?
41 000172  005005                          NEG     R5              ;YES = FILL NOT NECESSARY.
42 000174  010546                          MOV     R5,-(SP)        ;WRITE WORD COUNTS ARE NEGATIVE IN
                                                                    ;THE QUE.
45                                  ; CALCULATE THE # OF SECTORS IN THE CURRENT OPERATION
44                                  ; (32 WORDS = ONE SECTOR)
45
46 000176  012746  000005                   MOV     #5,-(SP)        ;PUSH REPEAT COUNT ONTO STACK
47 000202  006205                   1$:     ASR     R5              ;DIVIDE THE # WORDS
48 000204  106066  000001                   RORB    1(SP)           ;CHECK FOR SECTOR OVERFLOW
49 000210  105316                           DECB    (SP)            ;DECREMENT REPEAT COUNT
50 000212  001373                           BNE     1$
51 000214  005726                           TST     (SP)+           ;SECTOR OVERFLOW ?
52 000216  001401                           BEQ     2$              ;NO
53 000220  005205                           INC     R5              ;INCLUDE NEXT SECTOR
54 000222                           2$:
55                                  ; END OF SECTOR CALCULATION
56 000222  060524                           ADD     R5,(R4)+        ;CALCULATE CURRENT DISK ADR. (RCDA)
57 000224  012605                           MOV     (SP)+,R5
```



```
5A 000226  052705  177400                   BIS     #177400,R5      ;WRITE MUST BE LESS THAN
59                                                                  ;A BLOCK (RCWC TAKES
60                                                                  ;2'S COMPLEMENT NEG. VALUE.)
61 000232  005724                           TST     (R4)+           ;POINT TO RCCS
62 000234  012724  000103                   MOV     #WB,(R4)+       ;SET WRITE FUNCTION
63 000240  010524                           MOV     R5,(R4)+        ;SET WORD COUNT (RCWC)
64 000242  010714                           MOV     PC,@R4          ;POINT MEMORY ADDRESS TO A ZERO.
65 000244  062714  177540                   ADD     #ZERO-.,@R4     ;PTC (INTO RCCA)
66 000250  000207                           RTS     PC              ;EXIT
```

L

```
                                        .SBTTL COMMON SUBROUTINE
                                ;RFCOMN
                                ;COMMON SUBROUTINE USED BY INTERRUPT
                                ;AND ENTRY ROUTINES
                                ;
000252  012704  177446          RCCOM1: MOV     @RCCS,R4        ;PT TO DSK CNTRL & STATUS REG
000256  031014                  RCCOM2: BIT     @R4,@R4         ;STILL IN PROGRESS
000260  001402                          BEQ     1$              ;NO
000262  012600                          MOV     (SP)+,R0        ;POP R0
000264  000717                          BR      RCHOME          ;PTNTS FILL OF BLK WITH 0'S
000266  014705  177516          1$:     MOV     RCCQE,R5        ;PTR TO CURRENT QUEUE ENTRY
000272  012546                          MOV     (R5)+, -(SP)    ;GET BLOCK NUMBER
000274  006316                          ASL     @SP             ;CALCULATE DISK ADDRESS FOR RCDA
000276  006316                          ASL     @SP             ;(UNIT, TRACKS + SECTOR ADDRESS)
000300  006316                          ASL     @SP             ;(*2*8=256)
000302  032014                          BIT     (R4)+,@R4       ;INHIB CURR. ADR INC (IF NPENDR)
000304  024444                          CMP     -(R4),-(R4)     ;POINT TO RCDA
000306  012614                          MOV     (SP)+,@R4       ;GET DISK ADR FOR TRANSFER
000310  005725                          TST     (R5)+           ;IGNORE UNIT #
000312  000200                          RTS     R0              ;RETURN TO CALLER

000314  000000          SINPTR: .WORD   SINTEN          ;MONITOR ENTRY ADDR.
000316                  RCSIZE= .-RCSTRT                ;SIZE OF HANDLER

                                        .END
```

```
RC11 V01-01 (FIXED HEAD DISK)   RT-11 MACRO VM02-09   8-APR-75 12:04:24 PAGE 5+
SYMBOL TABLE

ABORT = 000400           DPSYS = 000000 G        DSSYS = 000000 G        DTSYS = 000000 G        DXSYS = 000000 G
HDERR = 000001           INWCA = 001000          MONLOW= 000054          OFFSET= 000270          PC    =%000007
PR5   = 000240           PR7   = 000340          RCABRT  000142R     002 RCCA  = 177452          RCCOMN  000256R     002
RCCOM1  000252R     002  RCCQE   000010R     002 RCCS  = 177446          RCDA  = 177442          RCDB  = 177456
RCER  = 177444           RCFILL  000152R     002 RCHOME  000124R     002 RCINT   000062RG    002 RCLA  = 177440
RCLQE   000006R     002  RCMN  = 177454          RCRETR  000020R     002 RCSIZE= 000316 G        RCSTRT  000008R     002
RCSYS   000006RG    002  RCTRY = 000010          RCVEC = 000210          RCWC  = 177450          RD    = 000105
RETRY   000016R     002  RFSYS = 000000 G        RKSYS = 000000 G        RTRYER= 000000          R0    =%000000
R1    =%000001           R2    =%000002          R3    =%000003          R4    =%000004          R5    =%000005
SP    =%000006           WR    = 000103          ZERO    000024R     002 $INPTR  000314RG    002 $INTEN= ****** G
.  VP = 000001
. ABS.   000000      000
         000000      001
SYSHND   000316      002
ERRORS DETECTED: 0
FREE CORE: 15627. WORDS

RC,LP:/N:TTM/C=RC
```

A.2 RC11/RS64 BOOTSTRAP

```
ROOT V02B-01    RT-11 BOOTSTRAP RT-11 MACRO VM02-09   8-APR-75 11:49:04
TABLE OF CONTENTS

    2-  2        MACROS, GLOBALS
    3-  1        ASECT
    7- 29        BOOTSTRAP I/O DRIVER - RC11
   10-  1        BOOTSTRAP CORE DETERMINATION
   11-  1        READ MONITOR, LOOKUP HANDLERS
   12-  1        RELOCATION LIST


ROOT V02B-01    RT-11 BOOTSTRAP RT-11 MACRO VM02-09   8-APR-75 11:49:04 PAGE 1

                 000001                  SRCSYS=1
                                         .TITLE  ROOT V02B-01    RT-11 BOOTSTRAP
                                         ; RT-11 BOOTSTRAP
                                         ;
                                         ; DEC-11-ORBTA-D
                                         ;
                                         ; COPYRIGHT (C) 1975
                                         ;
                                         ; DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION
                                         ; MAYNARD, MASSACHUSETTS 01754
                                         ;
                                         ; THIS SOFTWARE IS FURNISHED UNDER A LICENSE FOR USE ONLY
                                         ; ON A SINGLE COMPUTER SYSTEM AND MAY BE COPIED ONLY WITH
                                         ; THE INCLUSION OF THE ABOVE COPYRIGHT NOTICE. THIS SOFTWARE,
                                         ; OR ANY OTHER COPIES THEREOF, MAY NOT BE PROVIDED OR OTHERWISE MADE
                                         ; AVAILABLE TO ANY OTHER PERSON EXCEPT FOR USE ON SUCH SYSTEM AND TO
                                         ; ONE WHO AGREES TO THESE LICENSE TERMS. TITLE TO AND OWNERSHIP OF THE
                                         ; SOFTWARE SHALL AT ALL TIMES REMAIN IN DIGITAL.
                                         ;
                                         ; THE INFORMATION IN THIS DOCUMENT IS SUBJECT TO
                                         ; CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE AND SHOULD NOT BE CONSTRUED
                                         ; AS A COMMITMENT BY DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION.
                                         ;
                                         ; DIGITAL ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE USE
                                         ; OR RELIABILITY OF ITS SOFTWARE ON EQUIPMENT
                                         ; WHICH IS NOT SUPPLIED BY DIGITAL.
```

```
                        .SBTTL  MACROS, GLOBALS

                        ;.MCALL  '..V1'..
000000                  ;..V1..
                        .MCALL  .EXIT,  .LOOKUP,.PRINT, .SAVESTATUS

                        ;*************************************************
                        ; CONDITIONAL ASSEMBLY OF BOOT FOR SINGLE USER OR BF SYSTEM
                        .IIF NDF BF     BF=0            ;DEFAULT TO SINGLE USER

                        ; GLOBAL REFERENCES TO MONITOR:
                        ;.GLOBL  SDVREC, SENTRY, SINPTR, SKMLOC, SMONBL, SPNAME, SSLOT
                        ;.GLOBL  SSWPBL, SUSRLC, SPNAMO
                        ;.GLOBL  RSTRNG, CORPTR, DKASSG, FILLER, HWPPUS, HWDSPS, KMLOC
                        ;.GLOBL  KMON,   KMONSZ, KWILS,  MAPOFF, QCOMP,  RTIISZ
                        ;.GLOBL  RTLEN,  RTSIZE, SWAPSZ, SYENTO, SYINDO, SYNCH,  SYASSG
                        .GLOBL  SYSLOW, TTIBUF, TTOBUF, USRLOC, USRSZ, MAXSYM

                        ;.GLOBL  RELLST

                        ; FOLLOWING ARE GLOBALS FOR EITHER BF OR SU SYSTEM, BUT NOT BOTH

                        ;.IF NE BF
                        ;.GLOBL  BCNTXT, BKSND1, BKSND2, BKSND3, CNTXT,  FUSER1, FUSER2
                        ;.GLOBL  MSGENT, RMONSP, SWIPTR, SWOPTR, TTIUSR, TTOUSR, .SCRTN
                        ;.IFF
                        ;.GLOBL  AVAIL,  I.CSW,  PPPADD, PPPIGN, MONLOC, TRAPLC, TRAPER
                        .ENDC

020000          PERM    = 2000                  ;STATUS WORD FOR PERMANENT FILE
004000          ENDBLK  = 4000                  ;STATUS OF END OF SEGMENT MARK
000044          JSW     = 44                    ;ADDRESS OF JOB STATUS
177570          SR      = 177570                ;CONSOLE SWITCH REGISTER

                        ; REGISTER DEFINITIONS:

000000          R0=%0
000001          R1=%1
000002          R2=%2
000003          R3=%3
000004          R4=%4
000005          R5=%5
000006          SP=%6
000007          PC=%7

                        ; MONITOR OFFSET CONSTANTS
```

```
                000300          CONFIG  = 300           ;HARDWARE CONFIGURATION WORD
                000274          SYUNIT  = 274           ;SYSTEM UNIT #
                
                177546          LKCS    = 177546        ;CLOCK STATUS REGISTER
                172000          ST40    = 172000        ;ST40 LOCATION
                177560          TKS     = 177560        ;KEYBOARD STATUS
                177562          TKB     = 177562        ;   "     BUFFER
                177564          TPS     = 177564        ;PRINTER STATUS
                177566          TPB     = 177566        ;   "     BUFFER


ROOT V02A-01    RT-11 BOOTSTRAP RT-11 MACRO V05.02-09   4-APR-75 11:49:04 PAGE 3
ASECT


                                        .SBTTL  ASECT
                                
                                        .IF NDF SRFSYS          ;TURN ON SRKSYS IF ALL OTHERS ARE OFF
                                        .IF NDF SDTSYS
                                        .IF NDF SDPSYS
                                        .IF NDF SDSSYS
                                        .IF NDF SRCSYS
                                        .IF NDF SDXSYS
                000000          SRKSYS= 0               ;IT MUST BE AN RK SYSTEM
                                        .ENDC
                                        .ENDC
                                        .ENDC
                                        .ENDC
                                        .ENDC
                                        .ENDC
                
                000000                  .ASECT
                000000                  . = 0
000000  000240                          240             ;BOOT VALIDATION PATTERN
000002  000414                          BR      BOOT1           ;BRANCH TO REAL BOOT
                
                                        .IF NDF SDXSYS
                000034                  . = 34                  ;PUT THE JUMP BOOT IN TRAP VECTOR
000034  000167  000440          BOOT11: JMP     BOOT            ;START THE BOOTSTRAP
                
                                        .IFF
                000001          CSGO=   1               ;START FUNCTION
                000002          CSEBUF= 2               ;EMPTY BUFFER
                000004          CSRD=   4               ;READ SECTOR
                000020          CSUNIT= 20              ;UNIT 1 SELECTION
                000040          CSDONE= 40              ;RX DONE
                000200          CSTR=   200             ;RXDB TRANSFER READY
                100000          CSERR=  100000          ;RX ERROR
                
                177170          RXCS=   177170          ;RXCS STATUS REGISTER
```

AA

```
                        .= 14                   ;INITIALIZE BPT AND IOT VECTORS
                        .WORD   READS           ;ON BPT INTERUPT TO READS ROUTINE
                        .WORD   0               ;PS SET TO 0
                        .WORD   WAIT            ;ON IOT INTERUPT TO WAIT ROUTINE
UNITRD: .BYTE   CSGO+CSRD       ;READ FROM UNIT 0, SETS WEIRD BUT OK PS
                        .BYTE   CSGO+CSRD+CSUNIT;READ FROM UNIT 1
                        .= 34                   ;34-52 USEABLE
BOOT1:  MOVB    UNITRD(R0),RDCMD;SET READ FUNCTION FOR CORRECT UNIT
RETRY:  MOV     @PC,SP          ;INIT SP WITH NEXT INSTRUCTION
                        MOV     #200,R2         ;AREA TO READ IN NEXT PART OF BOOT
                        CLR     R0              ;SET TRACK NUMBER
                        BR      PS              ;OUT OF ROOM HERE, GO TO CONTINUATION
                        .= 70                   ;PAPER TAPE VECTORS
PS:     MOV     SP,R1           ;SET TO BIG WORD COUNT
                        INC     R0              ;SET TO ABSOLUTE TRACK 1
                        BR      3$              ;BRANCH TO CONTINUATION
                        .= 104                  ;PROGRAMMABLE CLOCK
3$:     MOV     @PC,R3          ;ABSOLUTE SECTOR 3 FOR NEXT PART
                        BPT                     ;CALL READS SUBROUTINE
                        BR      BOOT2           ;BRANCH TO CONTINUATION
                        .= 120                  ;LOTS OF UNUSED VECTORS, (DR-11B?)
```



```
READS:  MOV     #RXCS,R4        ;R4 => RX STATUS REGISTER
                        MOV     R4,R5           ;R5 WILL POINT TO RX DATA BUFFER
                        MOV     (PC)+,(R5)+     ;INITIATE READ FUNCTION
RDCMD:  .WORD   0               ;GETS FILLED WITH READ COMMAND
                        IOT                     ;CALL WAIT SUBROUTINE
                        MOV     R3,@R5          ;LOAD SECTOR NUMBER INTO RXDB
                        IOT                     ;CALL WAIT SUBROUTINE
                        MOV     R0,@R5          ;LOAD TRACK NUMBER INTO RXDB
                        IOT                     ;CALL WAIT SUBROUTINE
                        MOV     #CSGO+CSEBUF,@R4;LOAD EMPTY BUFFER FUNCTION INTO RXCS
4$:     IOT                     ;CALL WAIT SUBROUTINE
                        TSTB    @R4             ;IS TRANSFER READY UP?
                        BPL     RTIRET          ;BRANCH IF NOT, SECTOR MUST BE LOADED
                        MOVB    @R5,(R2)+       ;MOVE DATA BYTE TO MEMORY
                        DEC     R1              ;CHECK BYTE COUNT
                        BGT     4$              ;LOOP AS LONG AS WORD COUNT NOT UP
                        CLR     R2              ;KLUDGE TO SLUFF BUFFER IF SHORT WD CNT
                        BR      4$              ;LOOP
WAIT:   TST     @R4             ;IS TR, ERR, DONE UP? INT ENB CAN'T BE
                        BEQ     WAIT            ;LOOP TILL SOMETHING
                        BMI     RETRY           ;START AGAIN IF ERROR
RTIRET: RTI                     ;RETURN
```

```
                        .= 200                  ;SECTOR 2 OF RX ROOT
ROOT2:  CMPB    (R3)+,(R3)+     ;BUMP TO SECTOR 5
        RPT                     ;CALL READS SUBROUTINE
        CMPB    (R3)+,(R3)+     ;BUMP TO SECTOR 7
        RPT                     ;CALL READS SUBROUTINE
        BIT     #CSUNIT,RDCMD   ;CHECK UNIT ID
        BNE     1$              ;BRANCH IF BOOTING UNIT 1, R0=1
        CLR     R0              ;SET TO UNIT 0
1$:     MOV     R0,(PC)+        ;SAVE UNIT BOOTED FROM FOR LATER
BTUNIT: .WORD   0               ;SAVE THE UNIT WERE
        MOV     #TRWAIT,@#20    ;LETS HANDLE ERRORS DIFFERENTLY
        JMP     ROOT            ;NOW WE ARE READY TO DO THE REAL BOOT

        .ENDC
```

ROOT VM2A-01 RT-11 BOOTSTRAP RT-11 MACRO VM02-09 8-APR-75 11:49:04 PAGE 4
ASECT

```
                        ; FOLLOWING ARE THE BOOTSTRAP I/O DRIVERS FOR EACH VALID
                        ; SYSTEM DEVICE.
                        ; CALLING SEQUENCE:
                        ;       R0 = PHYSICAL BLOCK TO READ/WRITE
                        ;       R1 = WORD COUNT
                        ;       R2 = BUFFER ADDRESS
                        ;       R3,R4,R5 ARE AVAILABLE AND MAY BE DESTROYED BY THE DRIVER
                        ; THE DRIVER MUST GO TO BIOERR IF A FATAL I/O ERROR OCCURS.
                        ; IT MUST ALSO INVOKE THE MACRO SYSDEV
                        .MACRO  SYSDEV  NAME,VECTOR
                        .GLOBL  NAME'INT, NAME'SIZE     ;DEFINE SYSTEM DEVICE INTERRUPT & SIZE
                        SYNAME  = 0
                        .IRPC   X,<NAME>
                        SYNAME  = <SYNAME+''X-100>*50
                        .ENDR
                        SYVEC   = VECTOR                ;IT VECTORS TO THIS LOCATION
                        . = SYVEC                       ;AT THE VECTORS
                                .WORD   NAME'INT,340    ;  PUT A VECTOR TO THE SYSTEM HANDLER
                        . = SYSIZE
                                .WORD   NAME'SIZE       ;PUT HANDLER SIZE WHERE IT CAN BE USED
                        . = 400                         ;AND START THE CODE AT 400
                        SYBITO  = VECTOR / 20           ;OFFSET INTO BIT MAP FOR PROTECTION
                        SYBITS  = ^B11000000            ;COMPUTE ACTUAL BITS
                        .REPT   <VECTOR & 17> / 4       ;VECTOR IS A MULTIPLE OF 4
                        SYBITS  = SYBITS / 4            ;SHIFT RIGHT 2 MORE BITS
                        .ENDR
                        .ENDM   SYSDEV
```

```
                        .IF DF  RDRSYS  ;RS SYSTEM
                        .SBTTL  BOOTSTRAP I/O DRIVER - RS11

                        ; RS11 DISK HANDLER

                        .IF DF MRUSSC
                                SYSDEV  DS,150
                        RSCS2   = 176310
                        .ENDC
                        .IF NDF MBUSSC
                                SYSDEV  DS,204
                        RSCS2=172050
                        .ENDC

                        READ:   MOV     R0,R4           ;COPY BLOCK NUMBER
                                MOV     #RSCS2,R5       ;POINT TO REGISTERS
                                MOV     (R5),-(SP)      ;SAVE UNIT #
                                MOV     #40,@R5         ;CONTROLLER CLEAR
                                BIT     #2,16(R5)       ;WHAT IS IT?
                                BNE     1$              ;IT'S AN RS04
                                ASL     R4              ;IT'S AN RS03
                        1$:     ASL     R4              ;CONVERT TO TRACK/SECTOR
                                BIC     #^C7,(SP)       ;STRIP TO UNIT BITS
                                MOV     (SP)+,(R5)      ;SET UNIT
                                MOV     R4,-(R5)        ;SET BLOCK
                                MOV     R2,-(R5)
                                MOV     R1,-(R5)
                                NEG     @R5
                                MOV     #71,-(R5)       ;GO, READ, NO INTERRUPT
                        2$:     BIT     #100200,@R5     ;WAIT FOR DONE OR ERROR
                                BEQ     2$
                                BMI     RIOERR          ;BOOT ERROR
                                RTS     PC

                        .ENDC
```

```
                        .IF DF  SDPSYS                  ;CONDITIONAL FOR RP11 DISK
                        .SBTTL  BOOTSTRAP I/O DRIVER - RP11

                        ; RP11 DISK DRIVER

                                SYSDEV  DP,254                  ;DEVICE IS RP, IT VECTORS TO 254
                        RPCS=   176714                          ;RP11 DEVICE CONTROL REG
                        RPDS=   176718                          ;RP03 DEVICE STATUS REG
                        RPDA=   176720                          ;RP03 DISK ADRS REGISTER
                        CS.GO=  000001                          ;GO BIT IN CONTROL & STATUS
                        CS.RD=  000004                          ;READ FUNCTION CODE
                        CS.DRV= 000400                          ;UNIT SELECT BITS
                        DS.ATT= 000377                          ;UNIT ATTN BITS

                        READ:   MOV     R0,R3           ;R3 = BLOCK #
                                JSR     R2,DIV          ;GET SECTOR NUMBER
                                .WORD   10.             ;BY DIVIDING BY 10
                                MOV     R4,-(SP)        ;SAVE SECTOR
                                MOV     R5,R3           ;SET NEW DIVIDEND
                                JSR     R2,DIV          ;AND COMPUTE CYL & TRACK
                                .WORD   20.             ;BY DIVIDING BY 20
                                SWAB    R4              ;POSITION TRACK IN HIGH BYTE
                                BIS     (SP)+,R4        ;AND INSTALL SECTOR
                                MOV     #RPDA,R3        ;R3 => DISK ADRS REG
                                MOV     R4,@R3          ;SET TRACK & SECTOR
                                MOV     R5,-(R3)        ;AND CYLINDER
                                MOV     R2,-(R3)        ;AND BUS ADDRESS
                                MOV     R1,-(R3)        ;AND WORD COUNT
                                NEG     @R3             ;MAKE NEGATIVE
                                BIC     #^C<CS.DRV>,-(R3) ;CLEAR ALL BUT UNIT #
                                BIS     #CS.RD+CS.GO,@R3 ; AND START READ
                        1$:     TSTB    @R3             ;WAIT UNTIL TRANSFER COMPLETE
                                BPL     1$
                                TST     @R3             ;ANY ERRORS?
                                BMI     DIOERR          ;YES
                                MOVB    #DS.ATT,@#RPDS  ;CLEAR UNIT ATTN FOR BOTH
                                CLRB    @#RPDS          ;  OLD & ECO'D CONTROLLERS
                                RTS     PC              ;ELSE JUST RETURN

                        ; DIVIDE ROUTINE FOR RP HANDLER.
                        ; R5 = R3 / @R2, REMAINDER IN R4

                        DIV:    CLR     R5              ;QUOT. = 0
                                CLR     R4              ;REM. = 0
                                TST     R3              ;IS DIVIDEND 0?
                                BEQ     4$              ;YES - JUST RETURN
                                COM     R5              ;QUOT. = -1 & SET CARRY
                        1$:     ROL     R3              ;NORMALIZE
```

```
                        RCC     1$
2$:                     ROL     R4              ;SHIFT & SUBTRACT
                        CMP     R4,@R2
                        BLO     3$
                        SUB     @R2,R4
3$:                     ROL     R5
                        ASL     R3
                        BNE     2$
                        COM     R5              ;FIX QUOTIENT
```



```
4$:                     TST     (R2)+
                        RTS     R2

                .ENDC
```



```
                .IF DF  SRKSYS!SRFSYS!SRCSYS
                .IFDF   SRFSYS                  ;CONDITIONAL FOR RF DISK
                .SBTTL  BOOTSTRAP I/O DRIVER - RF11

                ; RF11 DISK HANDLER

                        SYSDEV  RF,204          ;DEVICE IS RF. IT VECTORS TO 204.
RFCS            = 177440                        ;CONTROL & STATUS REGISTER
RFWC            = 177442                        ;WORD COUNT
RFMA            = 177444                        ;MEMORY ADDRESS
RFDA            = 177446                        ;DISK ADDRESS
RFDE            = 177470                        ;DISK ADDRESS EXTENSION
RFDB            = 177472                        ;DATA BUFFER

READ1:  MOV     #RFDA,R3        ;POINT TO DISK ADDRESS
        MOV     R0,R5           ;COPY BLOCK NUMBER
        SWAB    R5              ;MULTIPLY BY 256 TO GET WORD # ON DISK
        MOV     R5,R4           ;SAVE HIGH ORDER DISK ADDRESS
        CLRB    R5              ;MAKE DA AN EVEN BLOCK NUMBER
        MOV     R5,(R3)+        ;PUT LOW ORDER ADDRESS IN CONTROLLER
        BIC     #177740,R4      ;ISOLATE HIGH ORDER ADDRESS
        MOV     R4,(R3)         ;PUT IT IN CONTROLLER
        TST     -(R3)           ;RESET POINTER
```

BB

```
                                .ENDC
                        CC      .IFDF   $RC$YS          ;CONDITIONAL FOR RC (RB64) DISK
                                .SBTTL  BOOTSTRAP I/O DRIVER - RC11

                        DD      ; RC11 DISK HANDLER
000040                          SYSDEV  RC,210          ;DEVICE IS RC, IT VECTORS TO 210

                                ; RC11 CONTROL REGISTERS

                                RCLA=   177440          ;LOOK AHEAD REGISTER
                                RCDA=   177442          ;DISK ADDRESS REGISTER
                                RCER=   177444          ;DISK ERROR STATUS REGISTER
                                RCCS=   177446          ;DISK CONTROL & STATUS REGISTER
                                RCWC=   177450          ;WORD COUNT REGISTER
                                RCCA=   177452          ;CURRENT ADDRESS REGISTER
                                RCMN=   177454          ;MAINTENANCE REGISTER
                                RCDB=   177456          ;DATA BUFFER REGISTER

000402  012703  177442   EE     READ1:  MOV     #RCDA,R3        ;PT TO DISK ADR REGISTER
000406  010005                          MOV     R0,R5           ;GET BLOCK NUMBER
000410  006305                          ASL     R5              ;CALCULATE DISK ADR FOR RCDA
000412  006305                  FF      ASL     R5              ;(UNIT,TRACK # & SECTOR ADR)
000414  006305                          ASL     R5              ;(32 * 8=256)
000416  010513                          MOV     R5,@R3          ;IND PROPER DISK ADR
000420  062703  000012                  ADD     #12,R3          ;PT TO CURRENT ADR REG + 12
                                        ;                       ;(INTERFACE TO COMMON CODE)
                                .ENDC
                                .IFDF   $RK$YS
                                .SBTTL  BOOTSTRAP I/O DRIVER - RK05

                                ; RK05 DISK HANDLER
```



```
                                SYSDEV  RK,220          ;DEVICE IS RK, IT VECTORS TO 220
                        RKDA    = 177412                ;RK DISK ADDRESS

                        READ1:  MOV     #14,R3          ;PHYSICAL BLOCK TO RK DISK ADD.
                                AR      R0              ;ENTER BLOCK # COMPUTATION
                        1$:     ADD     #20,R3          ;CONVERT DISK ADDRESS
                        2$:     SUB     #14,R0
                                BPL     1$
                                ADD     R3,R0           ;R0 HAS DISK ADDRESS
                        5$:     MOV     #RKDA,R3        ;POINT TO HARDWARE DISK ADDR REGISTER
                                BIC     #17777,@R3      ;LEAVE THE UNIT NUMBER
                                BIS     R0,(R3)         ;PUT DISK ADDRESS INTO CONTROLLER
```

```
 71
 72                                     .ENDC
 73                                     ; THIS CODE IS COMMON TO RK05,RC11 AND RF11 HANDLERS
 74 000424  010243                  GG ---> MOV     R2,-(R3)        ;BUFFER ADD.
 75 000426  010143                      MOV     R1,-(R3)        ;WORD COUNT
 76 000430  005413                      NEG     (R3)            ;(NEGATIVE)
 77 000432  012743  000005              MOV     #5,-(R3)        ;START DISK READ
 78 000436  105713                  3$: TSTB    (R3)            ;WAIT UNTIL COMPLETE
 79 000440  100376                      BPL     3$
 80 000442  005713                      TST     (R3)            ;ANY ERRORS?
 81 000444  100401                      BMI     RIOERR          ;HARD HALT ON ERROR
 82 000446  000207                      RTS     PC
 83
 84                                     .ENDC
```



```
  1                                     .IF DF SDTSYS
  2
  3                                     .SBTTL  BOOTSTRAP I/O DRIVER - DECTAPE
  4
  5                                     ; DECTAPE BOOTSTRAP HANDLER
  6                                             SYSDEV  DT,214          ;DEVICE IS DT, IT VECTORS TO 214.
  7                                     TCCM    = 177342                ;COMMAND REGISTER
  8                                     TCDT    = 177340                ;DATA REGISTER
  9                                     TCST    = 177340                ;STATUS REGISTER
 10
 11                                     READ:   MOV     #TCCM,R4        ;R4 => COMMAND REG
 12                                             MOV     #TCDT,R3        ;R3 => DATA REG
 13                                     DTSRCH: MOV     R0,R5           ;COPY BLOCK NUMBER
 14                                             SUB     #2,R5           ;SEARCH FOR 2 EARLIER
 15                                             MOV     #4003,@R4       ;REVERSE,RNUM
 16                                     2$:     BIT     #100200,@R4     ;WAIT TILL BLOCK FOUND
 17                                             BEQ     2$
 18                                             BMI     DTERR
 19                                             CMP     R5,@R3          ;IS IT THE DESIRED BLOCK
 20                                             BLT     DTSRCH          ;NO,CONTINUE SEARCHING
 21                                     DTFWRD: MOV     #3,@R4          ;SEARCH FORWARD (RNUM)
 22                                     4$:     BIT     #100200,@R4     ;WAIT
 23                                             BEQ     4$
 24                                             BMI     DTERR
 25                                             CMP     R0,@R3          ;DESIRED BLOCK
 26                                             BGT     DTFWRD          ;NO-SEARCH FORWARD
 27                                             BLT     DTSRCH          ;NO-SEARCH REVERSE
 28                                             MOV     R2,-(R3)        ;BUFFER ADDRESS
 29                                             NEG     R1
 30                                             MOV     R1,-(R3)        ;WORD COUNT
```

```
                        MOV     #5,@R4          ;READ
DT41    RIT     #100200,@R4     ;WAIT FOR COMPLETION
                        BEQ     DT4
                        BMI     RIOERR          ;READ ERROR
                        CLR     @R4             ;STOP DT
                        RTS     PC
DTERR:  TST     @#YCST          ;WHAT KIND OF ERROR ?
                        BPL     RIOERR          ;NOT END ZONE
                        BIT     #4000,@R4       ;REVERSE?
                        BNE     DTFWRD          ;THEN GO SEARCH FORWARD
                        BR      DTSRCH          ;ELSE SEARCH REVERSE


.ENDC
```

```
BOOT V028-01    RT-11 BOOTSTRAP RT-11 MACRO VM02-09   8-APR-75 11:49:04 PAGE 9
BOOTSTRAP I/O DRIVER - RC11

                        ;IF DF  SDXSYS          ;FLOPPY SYSTEM
                        .SBTTL  BOOTSTRAP I/O DRIVER - FLOPPY

                        SYSDEV  DX,264          ;FLOPPY VECTORS THROUGH 264

READ:   ASL     R0              ;CONVERT BLOCK TO LOGICAL SECTOR
                        ASL     R0              ;LSN=BLOCK*4
                        ASL     R1              ;MAKE WORD COUNT BYTE COUNT
1$:     MOV     R0,-(SP)        ;SAVE LSN FOR LATER
                        MOV     R0,R3           ;WE NEED 2 COPIES OF LSN FOR MAPPER
                        MOV     R0,R4
                        CLR     R0              ;INIT FOR TRACK QUOTIENT
                        BR      3$              ;JUMP INTO DIVIDE LOOP
2$:     SUB     #23.,R3         ;PERFORM MAGIC TRACK DISPLACEMENT
3$:     INC     R0              ;BUMP QUOTIENT, STARTS AT TRACK 1
                        SUB     #26.,R4         ;TRACK=INTEGER(LSN/26)
                        BPL     2$              ;LOOP - R4=REM(LSN/26)-26
                        CMP     #-14.,R4        ;SET C IF SECTOR MAPS TO 1-13
                        ROL     R3              ;PERFORM 2:1 INTERLEAVE
4$:     SUB     #26.,R3         ;ADJUST SECTOR INTO RANGE -1,-26
                        BPL     4$              ;(DIVIDE FOR REMAINDER ONLY)
                        ADD     #27.,R3         ;NOW PUT SECTOR INTO RANGE 1-26
                        RPT                     ;CALL READS SUBROUTINE
                        MOV     (SP)+,R0        ;GET THE LSN AGAIN
                        INC     R0              ;SET UP FOR NEXT LSN
                        TST     R1              ;WHATS LEFT IN THE WORD COUNT
                        BGT     1$              ;BRANCH TO TRANSFER ANOTHER SECTOR
                        RTS     PC              ;RETURN
TRWAIT: TST     @R4             ;NEW WAIT SUBROUTINE, PRINTS ERRORS
                        BEQ     TRWAIT
                        RPL     RTIRET          ;RETURN FROM INTERUPT
```

```
                                    ;***** THIS MUST FALL INTO RIDERR  *****

                                    .ENDC


000450  004067  000024         RIDERR: JSR    R0,REPORT         ;SAY THAT WE GOT ERROR
000454     015     012    077          .ASCIZ <15><12>\?B-I/O ERROR\<12>
000457     102     055    111
000462     057     117    040
000465     105     122    122
000470     117     122    012
000473     000
                                    .EVEN
```

ROOT V02B-01   RT-11 BOOTSTRAP RT-11 MACRO VM02-09   8-APR-75 11:49:04 PAGE 10
BOOTSTRAP CORE DETERMINATION

```
                               .SBTTL  BOOTSTRAP CORE DETERMINATION

000474  112037  177566         REPOR1: MOVB   (R0)+,@#TPB       ;PUT ANOTHER CHARACTER OUT
000500  105737  177564         REPORT: TSTB   @#TPS             ;WAIT FOR TYPER READY
000504  100375                         BPL    REPORT            ; ...
000506  105710                         TSTB   @R0               ;ANYTHING MORE ?
000510  001371                         BNE    REPOR1            ;YES, LOOP
000512  000005                         RESET                    ;STOP ALL DEVICES
000514  000000                         HALT
000516  000776                         BR     .-2               ;KEEP HIM FROM CONTINUING

000520  012706  010000         BOOT:   MOV    #10000,SP         ;SET STACK POINTER
000524  012700  000002                 MOV    #2,R0             ;READ IN SECOND PART OF BOOT
000530  012701  000400                 MOV    #<BOOTSZ-1>*400,R1 ;EVERY BLOCK BUT THE ONE WE ARE IN
000534  012702  001000                 MOV    #1000,R2          ;INTO LOCATION 1000
000540  004767  177636                 JSR    PC,READ
                               .IIF GT .-1000, .ERROR           ;BOOTSTRAP BLOCK 0 TOO BIG
000544  012703  000004                 MOV    #4,R3             ;POINT TO TRAP LOCATIONS
000550  011305                         MOV    @R3,R5            ;SAVE TRAP LOC
000552  012723  000620                 MOV    #NXM,(R3)+        ;SET TRAP FOR NON EXISTENT MEMORY
000556  005013                         CLR    @R3

                               ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
                               ; THIS BOOTSTRAP CAN SIMULATE ANY SIZE PDP-11.
                               ; IF LOCATION 'FIDDLE' IS A HALT, THE CPU WILL STOP DURING THE BOOT.
                               ; ON CONTINUE, THE TOP 5 BITS OF THE SWITCH REGISTER ARE USED TO
                               ; SET THE TOP OF AVAILABLE CORE AS A MULTIPLE OF 1K.
                               ; IF THE SR IS >= 160000 OR IF FIDDLE IS A   BR 1$ ,
                               ; THE BOOTSTRAP WILL DO A NORMAL CORE DETERMINATION.
                               ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
000560  000407                 FIDDLE: BR     1$                ;CHANGE TO HALT FOR FIDDLING
```

```
 32 000562  013702  177570          MOV     @#SR,R2         ;GET SWITCH VALUE
 33 000566  042702  000777          BIC     #3777,R2        ;ISOLATE TOP 5 BITS (1K INCREMENTS)
 34 000572  020227  160000          CMP     R2,#160000      ;SHOULD WE DO NORMAL CHECK ?
 35 000576  103410                  BLO     NXM             ;NO, USE THE SR VALUE
 36 000600  005002          18$:    CLR     R2              ;LOOK FOR TOP OF CORE
 37 000602  062702  004000  28$:    ADD     #4000,R2        ;MOVE TO NEXT 1K BANK
 38 000606  020227  160000          CMP     R2,#160000      ;REACHED 28K YET ?
 39 000612  001402                  BEQ     NXM             ;YES, DO A 28K SYSTEM
 40 000614  005712                  TST     @R2             ;NO, SEE IF THIS LOCATION EXISTS
 41 000616  000771                  BR      2$              ;KEEP GOING IF WE DIDN'T TRAP
 42 000620  012743  001476  NXM:    MOV     #BCLR,-(R3)     ;NONMEMORY TRAPS HERE
 43 000624  011367  177160          MOV     @R3,10          ;BAD INSTRUCTIONS TRAP HERE
 44 000630  012701  001604          MOV     #TSLIST,R1      ;BITS FOR CLEARING ON ERROR TRAPS
 45 000634  010100                  MOV     R1,R0
 46 000636  005737  177546          TST     @#LKCS          ;CHECK PRESENCE OF CLOCK
 47 000642  052140                  BIS     (R1)+,-(R0)     ;ADVANCE LIST
 48 000644  005737  172000          TST     @#ST40          ;CHECK FOR DISPLAY
 49 000650  052110                  BIS     (R1)+,@R0
 50 000652  170000                  CFCC                    ;CHECK FOR FPU
 51 000654  052110                  BIS     (R1)+,@R0
 52 000656  010523                  MOV     R5,(R3)+        ;RESTORE TRAP
 53 000660  012723  000340          MOV     #340,(R3)+      ;TRAP TO 4 IS PR7, CARRY OFF
 54 000664  010523                  MOV     R5,(R3)+        ;RESTORE 10
 55 000666  012723  000341          MOV     #341,(R3)+      ;TRAP TO 10 IS PR7, CARRY ON
 56 000672  162702  0000000         SUB     #RTSIZE,R2      ;R2 NOW POINTS TO WHERE WE WANT THE KMON
 57 000676  062702  0000000         ADD     #FILLER,R2      ;ABUT IT AGAINST THE TOP OF CORE
```


BOOTSTRAP CORE DETERMINATION

```
 58 000702  162702                  SUB     (PC)+,R2        ;RECOVER UNUSED CORE FROM SYI
 59                     000704  SYSIZE = .
 60                     000706  . = .+2                     ;SYSTEM HANDLER SIZE PUT HERE
 61 000706  062702  0000000         ADD     #MAXSYH,R2      ;THIS WAY BECAUSE NO GLOBAL ARITH.
 62 000712  020227  010000          CMP     R2,#10000       ;IS IT JUST TOO TINY ?
 63 000716  103466                  BLO     TOOSML          ;YES
 64 000720  010246                  MOV     R2,-(SP)        ;PUT LOAD ADDRESS ON STACK
 65 000722  012700  000001          MOV     #1,R0           ;NOW READ FIRST DIRECTORY BLOCK
 66 000726  006300          DFND1:  ASL     R0
 67 000730  062700  000004          ADD     #4,R0           ;DIRECTORY STARTS AT 6
 68 000734  012701  001000          MOV     #1000,R1
 69 000740  012702  001634          MOV     #BUFFB,R2
 70 000744  004767  177432          JSR     PC,READ         ;READ THE SEGMENT
 71 000750  012701  001644          MOV     #BUFFB+10,R1    ;POINT TO START BLOCK WORD
 72 000754  012100                  MOV     (R1)+,R0
 73 000756  010102          MONF1:  MOV     R1,R2           ;SAVE ADDRESS OF STATUS WORD
```

```
74 000760  032721  002000                    BIT     #PERM,(R1)+     ;IS IT A PERMANENT FILE?
75 000764  001411                            BEQ     1$              ;NO. WE ARE TRYING TO FIND THE
76 000766  162721                            SUB     (PC)+,(R1)+     ;FILE  MONITR.SYS, AS THAT IS
77 000770  051646                             .RAD50 /MON/           ;THE CURRENT MONITOR.
78 000772  162721                            SUB     (PC)+,(R1)+
79 000774  035562                             .RAD50 /ITR/
80 000776  162711                            SUB     (PC)+,(R1)
81 001000  075273                             .RAD50 /SYS/
82 001002  001002                            BNE     1$              ;LAST WAS NOT .SYS EXTENSION
83 001004  054141                            BIS     -(R1),-(R1)     ;BOTH MUST BE 0
84 001006  001447                            BEQ     MONFND          ;FOUND THE MONITOR
85 001010  032712  004000          1$:       BIT     #ENDBLK,(R2)    ;IS THIS ALL IN SEGMENT?
86 001014  001010                            BNE     2$              ;YES. READ NEXT, IF ANY.
87 001016  066200  000010                    ADD     10(R2),R0       ;INCREASE START BLOCK
88 001022  062702  000016                    ADD     #16,R2          ;GET TO NEXT ENTRY
89 001026  064702  000610                    ADD     BUFFB+6,R2
90 001032  010201                            MOV     R2,R1           ;POINT R1 TO NEXT
91 001034  000750                            BR      MONF
92 001036  016700  000574          2$:       MOV     BUFFB+2,R0      ;SEE IF NEXT IS AVAILABLE
93 001042  001331                            BNE     DFND            ;YES. CONTINUE
94 001044  004067  177430                    JSR     R0,REPORT       ;HE AIN'T GOT A MONITOR
95 001050     015     012     077             .ASCIZ  <15><12>\?R-NO MONITR.SYS\<12>
   001053     122     055     116
   001056     117     040     115
   001061     117     116     111
   001064     124     122     056
   001067     123     131     123
   001072     012     000
96                                           .EVEN
97 001074  004067  177400          TOOSML: JSR     R0,REPORT       ;HE IS IN A TINY MACHINE
98 001100     015     012     077             .ASCIZ  <15><12>\?R-NOT ENOUGH CORE\<12>
   001103     122     055     116
   001106     117     124     040
   001111     105     116     117
   001114     125     107     110
   001117     040     103     117
   001122     122     105     012
   001125     000
99                                           .EVEN
```

```
                                                .SBTTL  READ MONITOR, LOOKUP HANDLERS
001126  011602                        MONEND: MOV     @SP,R2          ;RECALL LOAD LOCATION
001130  062700  000002                          ADD     #BOOTSZ,R0      ;BUMP R0 OVER BOOT RECORDS
001134  010046                                  MOV     R0,-(SP)        ;SAVE SWAP BLOCK POINTER
001136  012701  000000G                        MOV     #MAXSYM,R1      ;DO GLOBAL ARITHMETIC HERE
001142  164701  177536                        SUB     SYSIZE,R1       ;R1 = MAXSYM-SYSIZE (BYTES)
001146  062701  000000G                        ADD     #FILLER,R1      ;ADD AMOUNT OF EXTRA STUFF
001152  006201                                ASR     R1              ;(WORDS)
001154  005401                                NEG     R1              ;(TO SUBTRACT)
001156  062701  000000G                        ADD     #RTLEN,R1       ;LENGTH TO LOAD (WORDS)
001162  062700  000000G                        ADD     #SWAPSZ,R0      ;POINT TO BLOCK WITH KMON
001166  004767  177210                        JSR     PC,READ         ;READ THE MONITOR INTO PLACE
001172  012700  001502                        MOV     #RPLLST,R0      ;POINT TO LIST OF THINGS TO RELOCATE
001176  012601                                MOV     (SP)+,R1        ;R1 = SWAP BLOCK NUMBER
001200  012604                                MOV     (SP)+,R4        ;R4 -> KMON IN CORE
001202  162704  000000G                        SUB     #KMON,R4        ;SUBTRACT LOCATION KMON WAS LINKED TO
001206  010164  000000G                        MOV     R1,$SWPBL(R4)   ;R4 = BIAS, SET UP SWAP BLOCK #
001212  062701  000000G                        ADD     #SWAPSZ,R1
001216  062701  000000G                        ADD     #KMONSZ,R1
001222  010164  000000G                        MOV     R1,$MONBL(R4)   ;SET USR BLOCK #
001226  060438                        1$:     ADD     R4,@(R0)+       ;RELOCATE A POINTER IN THE ASECT
001230  020027  001524                        CMP     R0,#RELST2      ;DONE YET ?
001234  103774                                BLO     1$              ;NO
001236  012005                                MOV     (R0)+,R5        ;GET POINTER TO THING IN MONITOR
001240  060405                        2$:     ADD     R4,R5           ;BIAS THE POINTER
001242  060415                                ADD     R4,@R5          ;NOW RELOCATE THE WORD
001244  012005                                MOV     (R0)+,R5        ;GET NEXT POINTER
001246  001374                                BNE     2$
001250  012700  000054                        MOV     @#54,R0         ;POINT TO MONITOR

                                                .IF DF  $RKSYS!$DXSYS!$DPSYS!$DSSYS ;THE RK,RX,RP,RJS03/4 CAN BOOT FROM ANY UNIT

                                                .IF DF  $RKSYS          ;CODE FOR RK
                                                MOV     @#RKDA,R1       ;GET THE RK UNIT NUMBER
                                                ROL     R1
                                                ROL     R1
                                                ROL     R1
                                                ROL     R1
                                                BIC     #^C7,R1         ;EXTRACT IT
                                                .ENDC                   ;OF $RKSYS
                                                .IF DF  $DSSYS          ;CODE FOR RJS03/4
                                                MOV     @#RSCS2,R1      ;UNIT # INTO R1
                                                BIC     #^C7,R1         ;STRIP TO 3 BITS
                                                .ENDC
                                                .IF DF  $DPSYS          ;RP11
                                                MOV     @#RPCS,R1       ;GET CONTROLLER STATUS REG INTO R1
                                                BIC     #^C<CS.DRV>,R1  ;STRIP TO UNIT NUMBER
                                                SWAB    R1              ;UNIT # INTO BITS 2-0
```

```
                                        .ENDC                   ;DF SDPSYS
                                        .IF DF  SDXSYS          ;FLOPPY
                                        MOV     RTUNIT,R1       ;GET BOOTED UNIT (STORED BY BOOT2)
                                        .ENDC                   ;DF SDXSYS

                                        ADD     R1,DKASSG(R0)   ;FIX PERMANENT PSEUDO-ASSIGNMENTS
                                        ADD     R1,SYASSG(R0)
                                        MOVB    R1,SYUNIT+1(R0) ;SET UNIT NUMBER WE BOOTED


BOOT V02A-01    RT-11 BOOTSTRAP RT-11 MACRO VM02-09   8-APR-75 11:49:04 PAGE 11+
READ MONITOR, LOOKUP HANDLERS

                                        .ENDC                   ;DF SRKSYS!SDXSYS!DPSYS
                                .ENABL  LSB
001254  054760  000322  000300        BIS     #CNFG,CONFIG(R0) ;SET HARDWARE CONFIGURATION
001262  005003                        CLR     R3              ;COUNT DEVICE SLOTS
001264  012701  000000G               MOV     #$ENTRY,R1      ;POINT TO SENTRY TABLE IN RMON
001270  060401                        ADD     R4,R1
001272  005721                4$:     TST     (R1)+           ;RESIDENT DEVICE ?
001274  001414                        BEQ     5$              ;NO, SKIP IT
001276  060441                        ADD     R4,-(R1)        ;YES, FIX HANDLER POINTER
001300  026127  000000G 000370        CMP     $PNAM0(R1),#SYNAME ;IS THIS THE SYSTEM DEVICE?
001306  001006                        BNE     45$             ;NO
001310  010360  000000G               MOV     R3,$YIND0(R0)   ;SET SYSTEM INDEX NUMBER
001314  060360  000000G               ADD     R3,$YIND0(R0)   ;(DOUBLED)
001320  011160  000000G               MOV     @R1,$YENT0(R0)  ;AND SET UP SYSTEM ENTRY POINTER
001324  005721                45$:    TST     (R1)+
001326  005203                5$:     INC     R3              ;ANY MORE ?
001330  022703  000000G               CMP     #$$SLOT,R3
001334  001356                        BNE     4$
001336  062700  000010                ADD     #SYBIT0,R0      ;ADD IN OFFSET TO SYSTEM VECTOR IN MAP
001342  152760  000014  000000G       BISB    #SYBITS,MAPOFF(R0) ;AND PROTECT IT
001350  012701  000000G               MOV     #SPNAME,R1      ;POINT TO PERM NAME TABLE
001354  060401                        ADD     R4,R1
001356  062704  000000G               ADD     #SDVREC,R4      ;POINT R4 TO SDVREC IN RMON
001362  012703  000000G               MOV     #$$SLOT,R3      ;NUMBER TO LOOK UP
001366  012167  000222          6$:   MOV     (R1)+,FNAMP     ;FILL IN NAME IN LOOKUP
001372                                .LOOKUP #0,#BLOOK       ;LOOKUP SYIHH.SYS
001400  103002                        BCC     7$              ;GO IF THERE
001402  005024                        CLR     (R4)+           ;CLEAR RECORD NUMBER
001404  000406                        BR      8$
001406                          7$:   .SAVFST #0,#CBLOK       ;SAVE STATUS OF THING
001414  016714  000204               MOV     CBLOK+2,@R4     ;SET STARTING RECORD
001420  005224                        INC     (R4)+           ;FIX IT
001422  005303                8$:     DEC     R3
```

```
 93 001424  001360                        BNE     6$
 94
 95 001426  012737  100000  000044        MOV     #100000,@#JSW   ;NOTHING TO SWAP
 96 001434                                .PRINT  #BSTRNG         ;PRINT BOOT HEADER
 97 001442  005000                        CLR     R0
 98 001444  012720                        MOV     (PC)+,(R0)+
 99 001446  040000                         BIC    R0,R0
100 001450  012720                        MOV     (PC)+,(R0)+
101 001452                                .EXIT
102 001454  032767  000000G 000120        BIT     #KW11LS,RCNFG   ;AND IF WE HAS A CLOCK
103 001462  001003                        BEQ     10$             ;  WE TURN IT
104 001464  012737  000100  177546        MOV     #100,@#LKCS     ;     ON
105 001472  005000                  10$:  CLR     R0
106 001474                                .EXIT
107                                 .DSABL  LSB
108
109 001476  005011                  RCLR:  CLR     @R1             ;TRAP MEANS THIS CONFIGURATION NYET
110 001500  000002                        RTI                     ;UNTRAP
```


RELOCATION LIST

```
  1                                 .SBTTL  RELOCATION LIST
  2 001502  000004                  RELLST: 4                       ;ILLEGAL MEM AND INST. TRAPS
  3 001504  000010                          10
  4 001506  000030                          30                      ;EMT
  5 001510  000054                          54                      ;ADDRESS OF RMON
  6 001512  000060                          60                      ;TTY VECTORS
  7 001514  000064                          64
  8 001516  000100                          100                     ;CLOCK VECTOR
  9 001520  000210                          SYVEC                   ;SYSTEM DEVICE VECTOR
 10 001522  000244                          244                     ;LOCATION OF FPU TRAP
 11 001524  000000G                 RELST2: USRLOC                  ;LOCATION OF USR NOW
 12 001526  000000G                         SUSRLC                  ;ADDRESS OF 'NORMAL' USR
 13 001530  000000G                         QCOMP                   ;QUEUE COMPLETION
 14 001532  000000G                         SKMLOC                  ;ADDRESS OF KMON
 15 001534  000000G                         TTIBUF                  ;TTY RING BUFFER--INPUT
 16 001536  000002G                         TTIBUF+2
 17 001540  000006G                         TTIBUF+6
 18 001542  000010G                         TTIBUF+10
 19 001544  000000G                         TTOBUF                  ;TTY RING BUFFER--OUTPUT
 20 001546  000004G                         TTOBUF+4
 21 001550  000006G                         TTOBUF+6
 22 001552  000000G                         SYSLOW                  ;LOWEST USED LOCATION
 23 001554  000002G                         CORPTR+2                ;FREE CORE LIST
 24 001556  000000G                         SINPTR                  ;POINTER TO SINTEN IN RESIDENT HANDLER
 25 001560  000000G                         SYNCH                   ;SYNCHRONIZATION ADDRESS
```

```
                                .IF NE BF
                                        MSGENT                  ;RELOCATE BR STUFF HERE
                                        TTIUSR
                                        TTOUSR
                                        FUDGE1
                                        FUDGE2
                                        BKGND1
                                        BKGND2
                                        BKGND3
                                        CNTXT
                                        BCNTXT
                                        RMONSP
                                        SWIPTR
                                        SWOPTR
                                        .SCRTN
                                .IFF
001562  000000G                       TRAPLC
001564  000000G                       TRAPER                  ;LOCS FOR TRAPS TO 4/10
001566  000000G                       FPPADD
001570  000000G                       FPPIGN                  ;FPP SERVICE FOR MONITOR
001572  000000G                       MONLOC                  ;WHERE USR WILL SIT
001574  000000G                       I.CSW                   ;SINGLE USER STUFF HERE
001576  000000G                       AVAIL                   ;MONITOR FREE Q POINTER
                                .ENDC
001600  000000                        0                       ;END OF LIST

001602  000000                  BCNFG:  0                       ;BOOT CONFIGURATION WORD=DO NOT MOVE
001604  000000 000000 000000    TSLIST: .WORD   KW11LS,HWDSPS,HWFPUS ;BITS IN CONFIG WORD

                                ; BLOOK IS THE ARGUMENT AREA FOR AN RT-11 LOOKUP.
001612  075250                  BLOOK:  .RAD50  /SY /
```



```
001614  000000  000000          FNAME:  .WORD   0,0             ;FILENAME GOES HERE
001620  075273                          .RAD50  /SYS/
001622                          CBLOK:  .BLKW   5               ;SAVESTATUS GOES HERE
```

```
BOOT V02B-01    RT-11 BOOTSTRAP RT-11 MACRO VM02-09   8-APR-75 11:49:04 PAGE 13
RELOCATION LIST

      1         001634                  BUFFB = .
      2         000002                  ROOTSZ  = . + 777 / 1000
      3         002000                  .       = ROOTSZ * 1000
      4         000001'                         .END
```

```
BOOT V02B-01    RT-11 BOOTSTRAP RT-11 MACRO VM02-09   8-APR-75 11:49:04 PAGE 13+
SYMBOL TABLE

AVAIL = ******  G        BCLR    001476          RCNFG   001602          RF    = 000000          SIOERR  000450
BLOCK   001612           BOOT    000520          ROOTSZ= 000002          ROOT1   000034          SSTRNG= ******  G
BUFFB = 001634           CBLOK   001622          CONFIG= 000300          RPTR= ******  G         DPND    000726
DKASSG= ******  G        ENDBLK= 004000          FIDDLE  000560          FILLER= ******  G       FNAME   001614
FPPAND= ******  G        FPPIGN= ******  G       GT40  = 172000          HWDSPS= ******  G       HWFPUS= ******  G
I.CSW = ******  G        JSW   = 000044          KMLOC = ******  G       KMON  = ******  G       KMONSZ= ******  G
KW11LS= ******  G        LKCS  = 177546          MAPOFF= ******  G       MAXSYM= ******  G       MONF    000756
MONFND  001126           MONLOC= ******  G       NXM     000620          PC    =%000007          PERM  = 000000
OCOMP = ******  G        RCCA  = 177452          RCCS  = 177446          RCDA  = 177442          RCDB  = 177456
RCER  = 177444           RCINT = ******  G       RCLA  = 177440          RCMN  = 177454          RCSIZE= ******  G
RCWC  = 177450           READ    000402          RELLST  001502  G       RELSTZ  001524          REPORT  000320
REPOR1  000474           RTLEN = ******  G       RTSIZE= ******  G       RT11SZ= ******  G       R0    =%000000
R1    =%000001           R2    =%000002          R3    =%000003          R4    =%000004          R5    =%000005
SP    =%000006           SR    = 177570          SWAPSZ= ******  G       SYASSG= ******  G       SYBITO= 000010
SYBITS= 000014           SYENTO= ******  G       SYINDO= ******  G       SYNAME= 070370          SYNCH = ******  G
SYSIZE= 000704           SYSLOW= ******  G       SYUNIT= 000274          SYVEC = 000210          TKB   = 177562
TKS   = 177560           TOOSML  001074          TPA   = 177566          TPS   = 177564          TRAPER= ******  G
TRAPLC= ******  G        TSLIST  001604          TTIBUF= ******  G       TTOBUF= ******  G       USRLOC= ******  G
USRSZ = ******  G        SDVREC= ******  G       SENTRY= ******  G       SINPTR= ******  G       SKMLOC= ******  G
SMONBL= ******  G        SPNAME= ******  G       SPNAMO= ******  G       SRCSYS= 000001          SSLOT = ******  G
SSWPBL= ******  G        SUSRLC= ******  G       ...V1 = 000001
. ABS.  002000      000
        000000      001
ERRORS DETECTED: 0
FREE CORE: 14985. WORDS

RCBTSJ,LP:/NITTM/C=RCSYS,BSTRAP
```

```
LP   V02-03     25-JUN-74       RT-11 MACRO VM02-10   14-APR-75 10:05:11 PAGE 1


                        .TITLE LP   V02-03      25-JUN-74
                        ;
                        ; RT-11 LINE PRINTER (LP/LS11) HANDLER
                        ;
                        ; DEC-11-DRTLA-D
                        ;
                        ; BGR/FP/ARC/EF
                        ;
                        ; MARCH 1973/FEBRUARY 1974
                        ;
                        ; COPYRIGHT (C) 1974,1975
                        ;
                        ; DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION
                        ; MAYNARD, MASSACHUSETTS 01754
                        ;
                        ; THIS SOFTWARE IS FURNISHED UNDER A LICENSE FOR USE ONLY
                        ; ON A SINGLE COMPUTER SYSTEM AND MAY BE COPIED ONLY WITH
                        ; THE INCLUSION OF THE ABOVE COPYRIGHT NOTICE. THIS SOFTWARE,
                        ; OR ANY OTHER COPIES THEREOF, MAY NOT BE PROVIDED OR OTHERWISE MADE
                        ; AVAILABLE TO ANY OTHER PERSON EXCEPT FOR USE ON SUCH SYSTEM AND TO
                        ; ONE WHO AGREES TO THESE LICENSE TERMS. TITLE TO AND OWNERSHIP OF THE
                        ; SOFTWARE SHALL AT ALL TIMES REMAIN IN DIGITAL.
                        ;
                        ; THE INFORMATION IN THIS DOCUMENT IS SUBJECT TO
                        ; CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE AND SHOULD NOT BE CONSTRUED
                        ; AS A COMMITMENT BY DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION.
                        ;
                        ; DIGITAL ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE USE
                        ; OR RELIABILITY OF ITS SOFTWARE ON EQUIPMENT
                        ; WHICH IS NOT SUPPLIED BY DIGITAL.
                        ;
```

```
                        R0=%0
                        R1=%1
                        R2=%2
                        R3=%3
                        R4=%4
                        R5=%5
                        SP=%6
                        PC=%7

                        ; LINE PRINTER CONTROL REGISTERS
177514                  LPS     = 177514                ;LINE PRINTER CONTROL REGISTER
177516                  LPB     = 177516                ;LINE PRINTER DATA BUFFER
000200                  LPVEC   = 200                   ;LINE PRINTER VECTOR ADDR

                        ;CONSTANTS FOR MONITOR COMMUNICATION
000001                  HDERR   = 1                     ;HARD ERROR BIT
000054                  MONLOW  = 54                    ;BASE ADDR OF MONITOR
000270                  OFFSET  = 270                   ;POINTER TO D MANAGER COMP ENTRY
000340                  PR7     = 340
000200                  PR4     = 200

                        ; ASCII CONSTANTS

000015                  CR      = 15
000012                  LF      = 12
000014                  FF      = 14
000011                  HT      = 11

000204                  COLSIZ  = 132.          ;132 COLS

                        .GLOBL  COLCNT
```

```
                                ; THE FOLLOWING ARE THE PARAMETERS FOR INTERFACE TO THE MONITOR 'SET' COMMAND

000000                          .ASECT
                                .
000400                          .       = 400

000400  000036                 .WORD   30.             ;MINIMUM WIDTH
000402  114454  077100          .RAD50  /WIDTH /
000406  040025                  .WORD   <0.WIDTH-400>/2+40000 ;NO 'NO' OPTION, NUMBER REQUIRED

000410  000240                  NOP                     ;NO CR => NOP CROPT
000412  012620  000000          .RAD50  /CR    /
000416  100033                  .WORD   <0.CR-400>/2+100000 ;ALLOW 'NO'

000420  000240                  NOP                     ;NO FORM0 => NOP FFOPT
000422  027752  052760          .RAD50  /FORM0 /
000426  100040                  .WORD   <0.FORM0-400>/2+100000 ;ALLOW 'NO'

000430  100500                  BMI     LPERR-ERROPT+.  ;NO HANG BY GOING TO ERROR
000432  031066  027700          .RAD50  /HANG  /
000436  100045                  .WORD   <0.HANG-400>/2+100000 ;ALLOW 'NO'

000440  000040                  .WORD   40              ;FOR NO LC, CONVERT LC TO UC
000442  046570  000000          .RAD50  /LC    /
000446  100052                  .WORD   <0.LC-400>/2+100000

000450  000000                  0       ;END OF LIST

000452  010067  000462  0.WIDTH:MOV     R0,COLCNT       ;NEW WIDTH TO 2 CONSTANTS
000456  010067  000532          MOV     R0,RSTC+2
000462  020003                  CMP     R0,R3           ;ERROR IF < 30.
000464  000207                  RTS     PC

000466  012703  0.CR:   MOV     (PC)+,R3        ;NO 'NO', SO SET TO DO CR
000470  001403            BEQ     RSTC-CROPT+.
000472  010367  000504          MOV     R3,CROPT        ;SET CR OPTION
000476  000207                  RTS     PC

000500  012703  0.FORM0:MOV     (PC)+,R3        ;SET TO DO FORMFEEDS ON BLOCK 0
000502  001471            BEQ     BLK0-FFOPT+.
000504  010367  000350          MOV     R3,FFOPT
000510  000207                  RTS     PC

000512  012703  0.HANG: MOV     (PC)+,R3        ;SET TO HANG
000514  100441            BMI     RET-ERROPT+.
000516  010367  000332          MOV     R3,ERROPT
000522  000207                  RTS     PC

000524  005003  0.LC:   CLR     R3              ;FOR 'LC', LEAVE LOWER CASE STUFF ALONE
000526  000240                  NOP
000530  010367  000400          MOV     R3,LCOPT
000534  000207                  RTS     PC
```

```
                                    .=1000
                                ; LOAD POINT
001000 000200          LOADPT: .WORD   LPVEC           ;ADDR OF INTERRUPT VECTOR
001002 000034                  .WORD   LPINT-.          ;OFFSET TO INTERRUPT SERVICE
001004 000200                  .WORD   PR4              ;PRIORITY 7
001006 000000          LPIQF:  .WORD   0                ;POINTER TO LAST Q ENTRY
001010 000000          LPCQF:  .WORD   0                ;POINTER TO CURRENT Q ENTRY

                                ; ENTRY POINT

001012 014704 177772   LP:     MOV     LPCQF,R4         ;R4 POINTS TO CURRENT Q ENTRY
001016 006304 000006           ASL     6(R4)            ;WORD COUNT TO BYTE COUNT
001022 103115                  BCC     LPERR            ;A READ REQUEST IS ILLEGAL
001024 052737 000100 177514    BIS     #100,@#LPS       ;CAUSE AN INTERRUPT,STARTING TRANSFER
001032 000207                  RTS     PC

                                ; INTERRUPT SERVICE

001034 000512                  BR      LPDONE           ;ABORT ENTRY POINT

001036 004577 000242   LPINT:  JSR     R5,@INTEN        ;INTO SYSTEM STATE
001042 000140                  .WORD   ^C<PR4>&PR7
001044 014704 177740           MOV     LPCQF,R4         ;R4 -> CURRENT QUEUE ELEMENT
001050 005737 177514           TST     @#LPS            ;ERROR CONDITION?
001054 100441          ERROPT: BMI     RET              ;YES-HANG TILL CORRECTED
001056 005724                  TST     (R4)+            ;IS THIS BLOCK 0?
001060 001471          FFOPT:  BEQ     BLK0             ;YES - OUTPUT INITIAL FORM FEED
001062 005724                  TST     (R4)+            ;AND POINT TO ADRS OF NEXT CHAR
001064 105737 177514   LPNEXT: TSTB    @#LPS            ;READY FOR ANOTHER CHAR YET?
001070 100033                  BPL     RET              ;NOPE - RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
001072 104327                  ASLB    (PC)+            ;TAB IN PROGRESS?
001074 000000          TABFLG: .WORD   0
001076 001057                  BNE     TAB              ;BRANCH IF DOING TAB
001100 112405          IGNORE: MOVB    @(R4)+,R5        ;GET NEXT CHAR (IF ANY)
001102 042705 177600           BIC     #177600,R5       ;7-BIT
001106 005714                  TST     (R4)             ;ANY MORE CHARS?
001110 001464                  BEQ     LPDONE           ;NO:FINISHED
001112 005214                  INC     (R4)             ;YES, DECREMENT COUNT (IT WAS NEGATIVE)
001114 005244                  INC     -(R4)            ;BUMP BUFFER POINTER
001116 120527 000040           CMPB    R5,#40           ;PRINTING CHAR?
001122 103417                  BLO     CHRTST           ;NO-GO TEST FOR SPECIAL CHAR.
001124 122705 000140           CMPB    #140,R5          ;LOWER CASE?
001130 103002                  BHIS    PCHAR            ;NO
001132 162705                  SUB     (PC)+,R5         ;YES, CONVERT IF DESIRED
001134 000040          LCOPT:  40
001136 005327          PCHAR:  DEC     (PC)+            ;ANY ROOM LEFT ON LINE?
001140 000204          COLCNT: .WORD   COLSIZ           ;# OF PRINTER COLUMNS LEFT
001142 002756                  BLT     IGNORE           ;NO MORE ROOM ON LINE,DON'T PRINT CHAR
```

```
49 001144  104327                        ASLB    (PC)+           ;UPDATE TAB COUNT
50 001146  000001              TABCNT:   .WORD   1
51 001150  001423                        BEQ     RSTTAB          ;RESET TAB
52 001152  110537  177516      PC1:      MOVB    R5,@#LPB        ;PRINT THE CHAR
53 001156  000742                        BR      LPNEXT          ;TRY FOR NEXT CHAR
54 001160  000207              RET:      RTS     PC
55 001162  120527  000011      CHRTST:   CMPB    R5,#HT          ;IS CHAR A TAB?
56 001166  001420                        BEQ     TABSET          ;YES-RESET TAB
57 001170  120527  000012               CMPB    R5,#LF          ;IS IT LF?


LP   V02-03     25-JUN-74       RT-11 MACRO VM02-10   14-APR-75 10:05:11 PAGE 4+


58 001174  001406                        BEQ     RSTC            ;YES-RESTORE COLUMN COUNT
59 001176  120527  000015               CMPB    R5,#CR          ;IS IT CR?
60 001202  000240              CROPT:    NOP                     ;IGNORE UNLESS MODIFIED
61 001204  120527  000014               CMPB    R5,#FF          ;IS IT A FF?
62 001210  001333                        BNE     IGNORE          ;NO-CHAR IS NON-PRINTING
63 001212  013767  000204  177720 RSTC:  MOV     #COLSIZ,COLCNT  ;FF-INITIALIZE COLUMN COUNTER
64 001220  013767  000001  177720 RSTTAB: MOV    #1,TABCNT       ;RESET TAB COUNTER
65 001226  000751                        BR      PC1             ;PRINT THE CHAR
66 001230  016767  177712  177636 TABSET: MOV    TABCNT,TABFLG   ;SET UP TAB
67 001236  013705  000040      TAB:      MOV     #40,R5          ;PRINT SPACES
68 001242  000755                        BR      PCHAR
69
70 001244  005244              BLK0:     INC     -(R4)           ;MAKE SURE WE ONLY COME HERE ONCE
71 001246  022424                        CMP     (R4)+,(R4)+     ;POINT TO ADRS OF NEXT CHAR
72 001250  013705  000014               MOV     #FF,R5          ;PRINT INITIAL FF
73 001254  000756                        BR      RSTC
74
75 001256  052764  000001      LPERR:    BIS     #HDERR,0-(R4)   ;SET HARD ERROR BIT
76
77                             ; OPERATION COMPLETE
78
79 001262  005737  177514      LPDONE:   TST     @#LPS           ;TURN OFF INTERRUPT
80 001266  013704                        MOV     PC,R4
81 001270  062704  177520               ADD     #LPCOE-.,R4     ;ADDR OF COE IN R3
82 001274  013705  000054               MOV     @#MONLOW,R5
83 001300  000175  000270               JMP     @OFFSET(R5)     ;JUMP TO Q MANAGER
84
85 001304  000000              INTEN:    0
86
87         000306              LPSIZE  = .-LOADPT
88
89         000001'             .END
```

```
LP   V02-03      25-JUN-74        RT-11 MACRO V02-10   14-APR-75 10:05:11 PAGE 4+
SYMBOL TABLE

BLK0     001244          CHRTST  001162          COLCNT  001140 G        COLSIZ= 000204          CR     = 000015
CROPT    001202          ERROPT  001054          FF     = 000014         FFOPT   001060          HDFRR  = 000001
HT     = 000011          IGNORE  001100          INTEN   001304          LCOPT   001134          LF     = 000012
LOADPT   001000          LP      001012          LPR    = 177516         LPLOF   001016          LPONE   001262
LPERR    001256          LPINT   001036          LPLOF   001006          LPNEXT  001044          LPS    = 177514
LPSIZE= 000306           LPVEC = 000200          MONLOW= 000054          NEWSET= 000270          O.CR    000466
O.FORM   000500          O.HANG  000512          O.LC    000524          O.WIDT  000452          PC     =%000007
PCHAR    001136          PC1     001152          PR4    = 000200         PR7    = 000340         RET     001140
RSTC     001212          RSTTAB  001220          R0     =%000000         R1     =%000001         R2     =%000002
R3     =%000003          R4     =%000004         R5     =%000005         SP     =%000006         TAB     001236
TABCNT   001146          TABFLG  001074          TABSET  001230
. ABS.   001306      000
         000000      001
ERRORS DETECTED: 0
FREE CORE: 18070. WORDS

.LP1/N:TTM/C=LP
```

```
CR.SYS  RT-11 MACRO VM02-10   28-APR-75 16:00:38 PAGE 1


                                        .TITLE  CR.SYS
                                ;       RT-11 CARD READER (CR11) HANDLER
                                ;
                                ;       DEC-11-OCRHA-D
                                ;
                                ;       FCP, ARC, PRB
                                ;       MARCH 1975
                                ;
                                ;       COPYRIGHT (C) 1974, 1975
                                ;
                                ;       DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION
                                ;       MAYNARD, MASSACHUSETTS 01754
                                ;
                                ; THIS SOFTWARE IS FURNISHED UNDER A LICENSE FOR USE ONLY
                                ; ON A SINGLE COMPUTER SYSTEM AND MAY BE COPIED ONLY WITH
                                ; THE INCLUSION OF THE ABOVE COPYRIGHT NOTICE. THIS SOFTWARE,
                                ; OR ANY OTHER COPIES THEREOF, MAY NOT BE PROVIDED OR OTHERWISE MADE
                                ; AVAILABLE TO ANY OTHER PERSON EXCEPT FOR USE ON SUCH SYSTEM AND TO
                                ; ONE WHO AGREES TO THESE LICENSE TERMS. TITLE TO AND OWNERSHIP OF THE
                                ; SOFTWARE SHALL AT ALL TIMES REMAIN IN DIGITAL.
                                ;
                                ; THE INFORMATION IN THIS DOCUMENT IS SUBJECT TO
                                ; CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE AND SHOULD NOT BE CONSTRUED
                                ; AS A COMMITMENT BY DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION.
                                ;
                                ; DIGITAL ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE USE
                                ; OR RELIABILITY OF ITS SOFTWARE ON EQUIPMENT
                                ; WHICH IS NOT SUPPLIED BY DIGITAL.


CR.SYS  RT-11 MACRO VM02-10   28-APR-75 16:00:38 PAGE 2
MISCELLANEOUS EQUATES

                                        .SBTTL  MISCELLANEOUS EQUATES

000000                          R0=%0
000001                          R1=%1
000002                          R2=%2
000003                          R3=%3
000004                          R4=%4
000005                          R5=%5
000006                          SP=%6
000007                          PC=%7

                                ; CARD READER CONTROL
```

```
17          000230          CRVECT=230      ;INTERRUPT VECTOR
18          177160          CRST=177160     ;CARD READER STATUS REGISTER
19          177162          CRB1=177162     ;DATA BUFFER 1
1A          177164          CRB2=177164     ;DATA BUFFER 2
17
1A                          ; CONSTANTS FOR MONITOR COMMUNICATIONS
1B          000001          HDERR=1         ;HARD ERROR
2B          000054          MONLOW=54       ;BASE ADDRESS OF MONITOR
21          000270          OFFSET=270      ;OFFSET TO HANDLER RETURN
22          177776          PS=177776       ;PROGRAM STATUS WORD
27          000340          PRI=340         ;PRIORITY 7
28          000300          PRA=300         ;PRIORITY 6
25
24                          ; ASCII CONSTANTS
27          000015          CR=15           ;CARRIAGE RETURN
28          000012          LF=12           ;LINE FEED
29          000040          SPACE=40        ;SPACE
3B          000041          EOF=41          ;END OF FILE
31
32                          ; CARD READER CONTROL AND STATUS BITS
33          000001          READ=1          ;READ
34          000002          EJECT=2         ;EJECT CARD
35          000100          INTER=100       ;INTERRUPT ENABLE
34          000200          COLDN=200       ;COLUMN DONE
37          000400          READY=400       ;READY
38          001000          BUSY=1000       ;BUSY
39          002000          ONLIN=2000      ;ONLINE
4B          004000          DATLAT=4000     ;DATA LATE
41          010000          MOTIN=10000     ;MOTION CHECK(CM11 ONLY)
42          020000          HOPCK=20000     ;HOPPER CHECK(CM11 ONLY)
47          040000          CARDN=40000     ;CARD DONE
44          100000          ERR=100000      ;ERROR
45
```

```
                                        .SBTTL  CONFIGURATION SECTION

                                ; THE FOLLOWING CODE IS EXECUTED WHEN A "SET CR" CONSOLE COMMAND IS
                                ; GIVEN.

            000000                      .ASECT
            000400              .=400                           ;CONFIGURATION AREA

                                ; SET CR [NO] CRLF
                                ; APPEND/DO NOT APPEND CARRIAGE RETURN/LINE FEED TO EACH CARD IMAGE

000400  000404                          BR      .+1+XCRLF-XCRLF
000402  013634  022600                   .RAD50  /CRLF/
000406  100025                          .WORD   <CRLF-400>/2+100000

                                ; SET CR [NO] TRIM
                                ; TRIM/DO NOT TRIM TRAILING BLANKS FROM CARD IMAGES

000410  000413                          BR      .+1+XTRIM-XTRIM
000412  077731  050500                   .RAD50  /TRIM/
000416  100032                          .WORD   <TRIM-400>/2+100000

                                ; SET CR [NO] HANG
                                ; HANG/RETURN HARD ERROR IF READER NOT READY AT START OF TRANSFER

000420  001151                          BNE     .+1+ERROR-XHANG
000422  031066  025700                   .RAD50  /HANG/
000426  100037                          .WORD   <HANG-400>/2+100000

                                ; SET CR CODE [=] 026 [029]
                                ; SET TRANSLATION TO 026 [029] MODE

000430  000432                          .WORD   026,
000432  013434  017500                   .RAD50  /CODE/
000436  000044                          .WORD   <CODE-400>/2+40000

                                ; SET CR [NO] IMAGE
                                ; TRANSMIT EACH COLUMN AS 12 BITS (ONE WORD/COLUMN)

000440  000022                          .WORD   NOTMAG-IMBASE
000442  031111  026210                   .RAD50  /IMAGE/
000446  100072                          .WORD   <IMAGE-400>/2+100000

000450  000000                          .WORD   0                       ;END-OF-OPTIONS FLAG
```

```
                                                .SBTTL  CONFIGURATION SUBROUTINES
                ;
                ;
000452  012703                        CRLF:   MOV     (PC)+,R3        ;NOP IF POSITIVE
000454  000240                                NOP
000456  012767  000246'                        MOV     R3,XCRLF        ;ENTRY POINT FOR NO
000462  000207                                RTS     PC
                ;
000464  012703                        TRTM:   MOV     (PC)+,R3        ;NOP IF POSITIVE
000466  000240                                NOP
000470  012767  000236'                        MOV     R3,XTRTM        ;ENTRY POINT FOR NO
000474  000207                                RTS     PC
                ;
000476  012703                        HANG:   MOV     (PC)+,R3        ;NOP IF POSITIVE
000500  000240                                NOP
000502  012767  000226'                        MOV     R3,XHANG        ;ENTRY POINT FOR NO
000506  000207                                RTS     PC
                ;
000510  010701                        CODE:   MOV     PC,R1           ;R1 -> CONVERSION TABLE FOR 024
000512  062701  000122                        ADD     #SET024-.,R1
000516  160300                                SUB     R3,R0           ;026 REQUESTED?
000520  100407                                BMI     CODEXT          ;NOPE - ERROR (NOTE THAT C IS SET)
000522  001407                                BEQ     SETCOD          ;YES, IT'S 026 - GO DO IT
000524  062701  000050                        ADD     #SET029-SET026,R1 ;R1 -> CONVERSION TABLE FOR 029
000530  020300  000003                        CMP     #3,R0           ;WAS IT 029?
000534  001402                                BEQ     SETCOD          ;YES
000536  000241                                SEC                     ;ELSE AN ERROR - INDICATE SUCH
000540  000207                        CODEXT: RTS     PC              ;AND RETURN TO KMON
000542  010703                        SETCOD: MOV     PC,R3           ;R3 -> CHARACTER TABLE
000544  062703  177716'                        ADD     #CHRTBL-.,R3
000550  005000                        SCODE:  CLR     R0              ;PICK UP NEXT OFFSET TO BE MODIFIED
000552  152100                                BISB    (R1)+,R0        ;  FROM APPROPRIATE TABLE
000554  001771                                BEQ     CODEXT          ;ALL DONE (NOTE: C IS CLEAR)
000556  060300                                ADD     R3,R0           ;POINT TO BYTE TO MODIFY
000560  112110                                MOVB    (R1)+,@R0       ;AND PLUG IN NEW VALUE
000562  000772                                BR      SCODE           ;CONTINUE
                ;
000564  062703  000010                TMAGE:  ADD     #YAIMAG-NOTMAG,R3 ;POINT TO "YES" TABLE
000570  060703                                ADD     PC,R3           ;ENTRY FOR "NO"
000572  012367  000136'                TMBASE: MOV     (R3)+,XIM1      ;AND PATCH HANDLER
000576  012367  000154'                        MOV     (R3)+,XIM2
000602  012367  000156'                        MOV     (R3)+,XIM2+2
000606  012367  000144'                        MOV     (R3)+,XIM3+2
000612  000207                                RTS     PC
                ;
000614  001402                        NOTMAG: BEQ     .+NXTCHR-XTM1
000616  114537  000306                        MOVB    CHRTBL-XTM2(R5),@(PC)+
000622  000001                                .WORD   1
000624  000402                        YATMAG: BR      .+NXTCHR-XTM1
000626  012737  177142                        MOV     @#ERR1,@(PC)+
000632  000002                                .WORD   2
```

```
                                        .SBTTL  024, 029 CONVERSION TABLES

                                ; 024 CONVERSION TABLE
                                ; MODIFIES CHARACTER TABLE TO ACCEPT 026 KEYPUNCH CODES

000634      012     137         SET026: .BYTE   012,137         ;BACK ARROW             (8-2)
000636      013     075                 .BYTE   013,075         ;EQUAL                  (8-3)
000640      015     136                 .BYTE   015,134         ;UP ARROW               (8-5)
000642      016     047                 .BYTE   016,047         ;APOSTROPHE             (8-6)
000644      017     134                 .BYTE   017,134         ;BACKSLASH              (8-7)
000646      052     073                 .BYTE   052,073         ;SEMICOLON              (0-8-2)
000650      054     050                 .BYTE   054,050         ;LEFT PAREN             (0-8-4)
000652      055     042                 .BYTE   055,042         ;QUOTES                 (0-8-5)
000654      056     043                 .BYTE   056,043         ;LB, STGN               (0-8-6)
000656      057     045                 .BYTE   057,045         ;PERCENT                (0-8-7)
000640      112     072                 .BYTE   112,072         ;COLON                  (11-A-2)
000642      115     133                 .BYTE   115,133         ;L BRACKET              (11-A-5)
000644      116     076                 .BYTE   116,076         ;GREATER THAN           (11-A-6)
000646      117     046                 .BYTE   117,046         ;AMPERSAND              (11-A-7)
000670      200     053                 .BYTE   200,053         ;PLUS                   (12)
000672      212     077                 .BYTE   212,077         ;QUESTION               (12-A-2)
000674      214     051                 .BYTE   214,051         ;RIGHT PAREN            (12-A-4)
000676      215     135                 .BYTE   215,135         ;R BRACKET              (12-A-5)
000700      216     074                 .BYTE   216,074         ;LESS THAN              (12-A-6)
000702    000000                        .WORD   0               ;** END OF TABLE **

                                ; 029 CONVERSION TABLE
                                ; MODIFIES CHARACTER TABLE TO ACCEPT 029 KEYPUNCH CODES

000704      012     072         SET029: .BYTE   012,072         ;COLON                  (8-2)
000706      013     043                 .BYTE   013,043         ;LB,/STGN               (8-3)
000710      015     047                 .BYTE   015,047         ;APOSTROPHE             (8-5)
000712      016     075                 .BYTE   016,075         ;EQUAL                  (8-6)
000714      017     042                 .BYTE   017,042         ;QUOTES                 (8-7)
000716      052     134                 .BYTE   052,134         ;BACKSLASH              (0-8-2)
000720      054     045                 .BYTE   054,045         ;PERCENT                (0-8-4)
000722      055     137                 .BYTE   055,137         ;BACK ARROW             (0-8-5)
000724      056     076                 .BYTE   056,076         ;GREATER THAN           (0-8-6)
000726      057     077                 .BYTE   057,077         ;QUESTION               (0-8-7)
000730      112     135                 .BYTE   112,135         ;R BRACKET              (11-A-2)
000732      115     051                 .BYTE   115,051         ;RIGHT PAREN            (11-A-5)
000734      116     073                 .BYTE   116,073         ;SEMICOLON              (11-A-6)
000736      117     136                 .BYTE   117,136         ;UP ARROW               (11-A-7)
000740      200     046                 .BYTE   200,046         ;AMPERSAND              (12)
000742      212     133                 .BYTE   212,133         ;L BRACKET              (12-A-2)
000744      214     074                 .BYTE   214,074         ;LESS THAN              (12-A-4)
000746      215     050                 .BYTE   215,050         ;LEFT PAREN             (12-A-5)
000750      216     053                 .BYTE   216,053         ;PLUS                   (12-A-6)
000752    000000                        .WORD   0               ;** END OF TABLE **

                                .ITF GE <CHRTBL-LOADPT+216>-1000,       .ERROR  ;TABLE NOT IN BLOCK 1
```

```
                                        .SBTTL  HANDLER PROPER

                000000'                 .CSECT  CR11

                                ; LOAD POINT
000000  000230          LOADPT: .WORD   CRVECT           ;INTERRUPT VECTOR
000002  000050                  .WORD   CRINT-.          ;OFFSET TO INTERRUPT SERVICE
000004  000340                  .WORD   340              ;PS
000006  000000          CRIQE:  .WORD   0                ;LAST QUEUE ENTRY
000010  000000          CRCQE:  .WORD   0                ;CURRENT QUEUE ENTRY

                                ; ENTRY POINT

000012  014705  177772  CRHAND: MOV     CRCQE,R5         ;POINT TO Q ELEMENT
000016  014704  000136          MOV     CHRPTR,R4        ;POINT INTO CARD IMAGE
000022  006345  000006          ASL     6(R5)            ;CONVERT WORD COUNT TO BYTE COUNT
000026  101555                  BLOS    ILERROR          ;NULL REQUEST OR WRITE IS LOGIC ERR
000030  032737  001000  177160  BIT     #READY+BUSY,@#CRCST ;IS READER READY?
000036  000240          XHANG:  NOP                      ;* PATCH HERE TO ISSUE HARD ERROR
000040  005725                  TST     (R5)+            ;BLOCK 0 REQUEST ?
000042  001525                  BEQ     READCD           ;YES, GO INITIATE REQUEST
000044  005725                  TST     (R5)+            ;NO, POINT TO BUFFER PTRS
000046  000514                  BR      CONT             ;GO SEE IF ANY STUFF IS LEFT IN OLD CARD

000050  000547                  BR      ABORT            ;ABORT

                                ; INTERRUPT ENTRY POINT

000052  004577  001206  CRINT:  JSR     R5,@#INPTR       ;ENTER SYSTEM STATE
000056  000040                  .WORD   ^C<PR6>&PRI
000060  005367  000264          DEC     COLCNT           ;COUNT DOWN INTERRUPTS THIS CARD
000064  017705  177160          MOV     @#CRCST,R5       ;GET STATUS
000070  100541                  BMI     ERROR            ;WHOOPS -- ERROR
000072  105705                  TSTB    R5               ;CHECK FOR COLUMN DONE
000074  100041                  BPL     CARD             ;BRANCH IF NOT COLUMN DONE
000076  017705  177144          MOV     @#CRB2,R5        ;GET COMPRESSED CHAR
000102  001423                  BEQ     INCOLT           ;IT'S BLANK
000104  017746  177142          MOV     @#CRB1,-(SP)     ;GET EXPANDED CHAR
000110  026767  000044  000072  CMP     CHRPTR,BUFPTR    ;FIRST COLUMN?
000116  001002                  BNE     TSTPUN           ;NOPE
000120  011647  000100          MOV     @SP,CHAR1(SP)    ;ELSE SAVE FOR EOF CHECK
000124  042716  177003  TSTPUN: BIC     #177003,@SP      ;CHECK ONLY ROWS 1-7
000130  011646                  MOV     @SP,-(SP)        ;CHECK FOR INVALID PUNCHES
000132  005416                  NEG     @SP              ;BY CHECKING FOR 2 OR MORE PUNCHES
000134  042626                  BIC     (SP)+,(SP)+      ;IN COLUMNS 1-7
000136  001402          XIM1:   BEQ     NXTCHR           ;IT'S OKAY
000140  017705  000377          MOV     #377,R5          ;ELSE FORCE TRANSLATION INTO 134
000144  014727  000010  NXTCHR: MOV     CHRPTR,(PC)+     ;REMEMBER POSITION OF NON-BLANK
```

```
49 000150  000000                 ENDPTR: .WORD   0
50 000152  060705                 TNPOLT: ADD     PC,R5           ;MAKE A PIC POINTER TO TRANS TABLE
51 000154  114537  000306          XIM2:   MOVB    CHRTBL-.(R5),@(PC)+ ;PUT TRANSLATED CHAR IN LINE
52 000160  000000                 CHRPTR: .WORD   0
53 000162  062767  000001  177770 XIM3:   ADD     #1,CHRPTR       ;PUSH BUFFER POINTER BY 1 OR 2
54 000170  052737  000100  177160 TNTRFT: BIS     #INTEB,@#CRST   ;ENABLE ONLINE INTR IF NECESSARY
55 000176  000207                        RTS     PC
56
57
```



```
58                                 ; CARD DONE OR ERROR
59
60 000200  032705  040000          CARD:   BIT     #CARDN,R5       ;CARD DONE?
61 000204  001440                          BEQ     ERR1            ;NOPE -- SPURIOUS INTERRUPT - IGNORE
62 000206  012704                          MOV     (PC)+,R4        ;R4 => CHRBUF
63 000210  000000                 BUFPTR: .WORD   0               ;POINTER TO CHRBUF
64 000212  014705  177572                  MOV     CRCOF,R5        ;POINT TO 0 ELEMENT
65 000216  022525                          CMP     (R5)+,(R5)+     ;PUSH OVER BUFFER POINTER
66 000220  022727  007417                  CMP     #7417,(PC)+     ;END OF FILE?
67 000224  000000                 CHAR12: .WORD   0               ;12-BIT FOR FIRST CARD COL.
68 000226  001471                          BEQ     ENDFIL          ;YES
69 000230  010146                          MOV     R1,-(SP)        ;SAVE R1
70 000232  014701  177722                  MOV     CHRPTR,R1       ;POINT TO PAST END OF 80 CHARS
71 000236  000240                 XTRIM:  NOP                     ;* PATCH HERE TO SUPPRESS TRIMMING
72 000240  014701  177704                  MOV     ENDPTR,R1       ;OK, GIVE IT TO HIM
73 000244  005201                          INC     R1
74 000246                          LXTRIM:
75 000246  000240                 XCRLF:  NOP                     ;* PATCH HERE TO SUPPRESS CR/LF
76 000250  112721  000015                  MOVB    #CR,(R1)+       ;OK, GIVE IT HIM
77 000254  112721  000012                  MOVB    #LF,(R1)+
78 000260  010167  177644          LXCRLF: MOV     R1,ENDPTR       ;THIS IS NOW THE END
79 000264  012601                          MOV     (SP)+,R1        ;RESTORE R1
80 000266  000404                          BR      CONT            ;ENTER FILLING LOOP
81 000270  112435                  FILBUF: MOVB    (R4)+,@(R5)+    ;PUT A BYTE IN HIS BUFFER
82 000272  005315                          DEC     @R5             ;IS HE FULL ?
83 000274  001457                          BEQ     RETMON          ;YEP
84 000276  005245                          INC     -(R5)           ;PUSH BUFFER POINTER
85 000300  024704  177644          CONT:   CMP     ENDPTR,R4       ;END OF OUR CARD ?
86 000304  101371                          BHI     FILBUF          ;NOT YET
87 000306  032737  001400  177160 ERR1:   BIT     #READY+BUSY,@#CRST ;OKAY TO INIT READ?
88 000314  001325                          BNE     INTRFT          ;NOPE - GO HANG UNTIL READY
89 000316  010704                  READR:  MOV     PC,R4           ;POINT TO CHRBUF
90 000320  062704  000542                  ADD     #CHRBUF-.,R4
```

```
 91 000324  013467  177630                  MOV     R4,CHRPTR       ;START FILLING FROM NEW CARD
 92 000330  013467  177614                  MOV     R4,ENDPTR       ;WHICH IS AS YET EMPTY
 93 000334  013467  177650                  MOV     R4,BUFPTR       ;ESTABLISH BUFFER POINTER
 94 000340  005067  177640                  CLR     CHAR12          ;CLEAR EOF FLAG
 95 000344  012727  000120                  MOV     #80.,(PC)+      ;SET COLUMN COUNT
 96 000350  000000              COLCNT: .WORD   0               ;COUNT OF COLUMNS REMAINING IN CARD
 97 000352  012737  000101  177140          MOV     #READ+INTEN,@#CSR1 ;START A CARD GOING
 98 000360  000207                          RTS     PC              ;BYE
 99
100                             ; VARIOUS ERRORS
101
102 000362  016705  177422      IERROR: MOV     CRCDE,R5        ;POINT TO QUEUE ELEMENT
103 000366  052765  000001                  BIS     #HDERR,8-(R5)   ;YOU CAN'T WRITE ON A READER
104 000372  000416                          BR      ABORT
105
106 000374  032705  004000      ERROR:  BIT     #DATLAT,R5      ;DATA LATE IS ONLY NOT CURABLE
107 000400  001370                          BNE     IERROR          ;ISSUE HARD ERROR IF SO
108 000402  005767  177742                  TST     COLCNT          ;DONE WITH DATA COLUMNS?
109 000406  100337                          BPL     ERR1            ;NOPE -- MUST BE PICK CHECK, ETC.,
110                                                             ;  START A NEW READ TO CORRECT CONDITION.
111 000410  000673                          BR      CARD            ;ELSE ASSUME CARD DONE
112
113                             ; END OF FILE CARD FOUND
114
```



```
115 000412  013504                  ENDFIL: MOV     (R5)+,R4        ;POINT INTO HIS BUFFER
116 000414  105024                  CLRBUF: CLRB    (R4)+           ;CLEAR IT ALL
117 000416  005315                          DEC     @R5
118 000420  001375                          BNE     CLRBUF
119 000422  052775  020000  177770          BIS     #20000,8-10(R5) ;SET EOF BIT IN CHANNEL
120 000430  005067  177514          ABORT:  CLR     ENDPTR          ;FORCE A READ NEXT TIME
121
122                             ; RETURN TO MONITOR (REQUEST DONE, EOF, OR ERROR)
123
124 000434  013467  177520      RETMON: MOV     R4,CHRPTR       ;SAVE POSITION IN CARD
125 000440  005037  177140              CLR     @#CSR1          ;NO INTERRUPTS
126 000444  013704                      MOV     PC,R4           ;THE USUAL MONITOR RETURN
127 000446  062704  177342              ADD     #CRCDE-.,R4
128 000452  013705  000054              MOV     @#MONLOW,R5
129 000456  000175  000270              JMP     @OFFSET(R5)
```

```
                                        .SBTTL  CHARACTER TABLE
                                
                                ; THE FOLLOWING MACRO TAKES AS ARGUMENTS THE ASCII TRANSLATION
                                ; DESIRED AND THE LIST OF PUNCH COMBINATIONS FOR THAT CHARACTER.
                                
                                .MACRO  C       %LIST
                                        T=0
                                .IRP    X,<%LIST>
                                .IF NE  X'
                                .IF LE  X'-7
                                        T=T+X'
                                .IFF
                                        I=10
                                .REPT   X'-8
                                        I=I+I
                                .ENDR
                                        T=T+I
                                .ENDC
                                .IFF
                                        T=T+40
                                .ENDC
                                .ENDR
                                        .=CHRTRL+T
                                        .BYTE   %CHAR
                                %CHAR = %CHAR + 1
                                .ENDM   C
                                
                                ; THE FOLLOWING TABLE TRANSLATES 029 KEYPUNCH CODES TO ASCII.
                                
000442                          CHRTRL:
                        000000          .REPT   256.
                                        .BYTE   130             ;DEC STANDARD ERROR CHARACTER
                                .ENDR
                                
                        000442'         .=CHRTRL
```

```
34          000000                  .CHAR = 0       ;START AT OCTAL 000
35
36 000442                   C       <12,0,0,0,1>    ;NULL
37 000754                   C       <12,0,1>        ;CTRL-A
40 000704                   C       <12,0,2>        ;CTRL-B
41 000705                   C       <12,0,3>        ;CTRL-C
42 000706                   C       <9,7>           ;CTRL-D
43 000512                   C       <0,9,8,5>       ;CTRL-E
44 000540                   C       <0,9,8,6>       ;CTRL-F
45 000541                   C       <0,9,8,7>       ;CTRL-G
46 000542                   C       <11,0,6>        ;CTRL-H
47 000611                   C       <12,0,8>        ;CTRL-I
48 000710                   C       <0,9,5>         ;CTRL-J
49 000570                   C       <12,0,8,3>      ;CTRL-K
50 000716                   C       <12,0,8,4>      ;CTRL-L
51 000717                   C       <12,0,8,5>      ;CTRL-M
52 000720                   C       <12,0,8,6>      ;CTRL-N
53 000721                   C       <12,0,8,7>      ;CTRL-O
54 000722                   C       <12,11,0,8,1>   ;CTRL-P
55 001014                   C       <11,0,1>        ;CTRL-Q
56 000664                   C       <11,0,2>        ;CTRL-R
57 000665                   C       <11,0,3>        ;CTRL-S
```


CHARACTER TABLE

```
60 000664                   C       <9,8,4>         ;CTRL-T
61 000517                   C       <9,8,5>         ;CTRL-U
62 000520                   C       <9,2>           ;CTRL-V
63 000505                   C       <0,9,6>         ;CTRL-W
64 000571                   C       <11,0,8>        ;CTRL-X
65 000613                   C       <11,0,8,1>      ;CTRL-Y
66 000614                   C       <9,8,7>         ;CTRL-Z
67 000522                   C       <0,9,7>         ;ALTMODE (ESCAPE)
70 000552                   C       <11,0,8,4>      ;CTRL-\
71 000617                   C       <11,0,8,5>      ;CTRL-]
72 000620                   C       <11,0,8,6>      ;CTRL-^
73 000621                   C       <11,0,8,7>      ;CTRL-_
74 000622                   C       <>              ;SPACE
75 000443                   C       <12,8,7>        ;!
76 000702                   C       <8,7>           ;"
77 000502                   C       <8,3>           ;#
100 000476                  C       <11,8,3>        ;$
101 000576                  C       <0,8,4>         ;%
102 000577                  C       <12>            ;&
103 000643                  C       <8,5>           ;'
104 000500                  C       <12,8,5>        ;(
105 000700                  C       <11,8,5>        ;)
106 000600                  C       <11,8,4>        ;*
```

```
  81 000577                      C       <12,8,4>        !+
  82 000701                      C       <0,8,3>         !,
  83 000536                      C       <11>            !-
  84 000563                      C       <12,8,3>        !.
  85 000676                      C       <0,1>           !/
  86 000524                      C       <0>             !0
  87 000523                      C       <1>             !1
  88 000444                      C       <2>             !2
  89 000445                      C       <3>             !3
  8A 000446                      C       <4>             !4
  91 000447                      C       <5>             !5
  92 000470                      C       <6>             !6
  93 000471                      C       <7>             !7
  94 000472                      C       <8>             !8
  95 000473                      C       <9>             !9
  96 000503                      C       <8,2>           !:
  97 000475                      C       <11,8,4>        !;
  98 000601                      C       <12,8,4>        !<
  99 000677                      C       <8,6>           !=
 10A 000501                      C       <0,8,6>         !>
 101 000541                      C       <0,8,7>         !?
 102 000502                      C       <8,4>           !@
 103 000477                      C       <12,1>          !A
 104 000644                      C       <12,2>          !B
 105 000645                      C       <12,3>          !C
 106 000646                      C       <12,4>          !D
 107 000647                      C       <12,5>          !E
 108 000670                      C       <12,6>          !F
 109 000671                      C       <12,7>          !G
 11A 000672                      C       <12,8>          !H
 111 000673                      C       <12,9>          !I
 112 000703                      C       <11,1>          !J
 113 000544                      C       <11,2>          !K
 114 000545                      C       <11,3>          !L
```

PR.SYS RT-11 MACRO VM02-12   28-APR-75 16:08:38 PAGE 7+
CHARACTER TABLE

```
 115 000546                      C       <11,4>          !M
 116 000547                      C       <11,5>          !N
 117 000570                      C       <11,6>          !O
 118 000571                      C       <11,7>          !P
 119 000572                      C       <11,8>          !Q
 12A 000573                      C       <11,9>          !R
 121 000603                      C       <0,2>           !S
 122 000525                      C       <0,3>           !T
```

```
127 000526                      .       <0,4>           ;U
128 000527                      .       <0,5>           ;V
129 000530                      .       <0,6>           ;W
12A 000531                      .       <0,7>           ;X
127 000532                      .       <0,8>           ;Y
12A 000533                      .       <0,9>           ;Z
129 000503                      .       <12,0,2>        ;[
130 000675                      .       <0,0,2>         ;\
131 000535                      .       <11,0,2>        ;]
132 000575                      .       <11,0,7>        ;^
133 000602                      .       <0,0,5>         ;_
134 000500                      .       <0,1>           ;ACCENT GRAVE
135 000674                      .       <12,0,1>        ;LC A
136 000724                      .       <12,0,2>        ;LC B
137 000725                      .       <12,0,3>        ;LC C
138 000726                      .       <12,0,4>        ;LC D
139 000727                      .       <12,0,5>        ;LC E
140 000730                      .       <12,0,6>        ;LC F
141 000731                      .       <12,0,7>        ;LC G
142 000732                      .       <12,0,8>        ;LC H
143 000733                      .       <12,0,9>        ;LC I
144 000734                      .       <12,11,1>       ;LC J
145 000744                      .       <12,11,2>       ;LC K
146 000745                      .       <12,11,3>       ;LC L
147 000746                      .       <12,11,4>       ;LC M
148 000747                      .       <12,11,5>       ;LC N
149 000750                      .       <12,11,6>       ;LC O
150 000751                      .       <12,11,7>       ;LC P
151 000752                      .       <12,11,8>       ;LC Q
152 000753                      .       <12,11,9>       ;LC R
153 001003                      .       <11,0,2>        ;LC S
154 000625                      .       <11,0,3>        ;LC T
155 000626                      .       <11,0,4>        ;LC U
156 000627                      .       <11,0,5>        ;LC V
157 000630                      .       <11,0,6>        ;LC W
158 000631                      .       <11,0,7>        ;LC X
159 000632                      .       <11,0,8>        ;LC Y
160 000633                      .       <11,0,9>        ;LC Z
161 000643                      .       <12,0>          ;OPEN BRACE
162 000723                      .       <12,11>         ;VERTICAL BAR
163 000743                      .       <11,0>          ;CLOSE BAR
164 000623                      .       <11,0,1>        ;TILDE
165 000624                      .       <12,0,7>        ;DEL
166
167             001042'         . = CHRTBL + 256.
168
169 001042                      CHRBUF: .BLKW   81.
170 001324  000000              SINPTR: .WORD   0               ;PLUGGED TO POINT TO COMMON ENTRY
171
```

```
CR.SYS  RT-11 MACRO VM02-10   28-APR-75 16:00:38 PAGE 7+
CHARACTER TABLE

    172          001326                    CRSIZE=.-LOADPT
    173
    174          000001'                   .END



CR.SYS  RT-11 MACRO VM02-10   28-APR-75 16:00:38 PAGE 7+
SYMBOL TABLE

ABORT   000430R     002  BUFPTR  000210R     002  BUSY  = 001000          CARD    000200R     002  CARDN = 000000
CHAR12  000234R     002  CHRBUF  001062R     002  CHRPTR  000140R     002  CHRTBL  000442R     002  CLRBUF  000414R     002
CODE    000510          CODEXT  000540          COLCNT  000350R     002  COLD  = 000200          CONT    000300R     002
CR    = 000015          CRB1  = 177142          CRB2  = 177144          CRCOF   000010R     002  CRHAND  000012R     002
CRINT   000052R     002  CRLF    000452          CRLOF   000006R     002  CRSIZE= 001326          CRST  = 177160
CRVECT= 000230          DATLAT= 004000          EJECT = 000002          ENDFTL  000412R     002  ENDPTR  000150R     002
EOF   = 000041          ERR   = 100000          ERROR   000374R     002  ERR1    000306R     002  FILBUF  000270R     002
HANG    000476          HDERR = 000001          HOPCK = 020000          IMAGE   000564          IMBASE  000572
INCOLT  000152R     002  INTER = 000100          INTRET  000170R     002  IERROR  000342R     002  IF    = 000012
LOADPT  000000R     002  IXCRLF  000260R     002  IXTRTM  000246R     002  MONLOW= 000054          MOTIN = 010000
NOTMAG  000614          NXTCHR  000144R     002  OFFSET= 000270          ONLIN = 002000          PC    =%000007
PR6   = 000300          PR7   = 000340          PS    = 177776          READ  = 000001          READR   000316R     002
READY = 000400          RETMON  000432R     002  R0    =%000000          R1    =%000001          R2    =%000002
R3    =%000003          R4    =%000004          R5    =%000005          SCODE   000550          SETCOD  000542
SET026  000634          SET029  000704          SP    =%000006          SPACE = 000040          T     = 000227
TRTM    000464          TSTPIN  000124R     002  U     = 000020          YCRLF   000246R     002  YHANG   000076R     002
XIM1    000176R     002  XIM2    000154R     002  XIM3    000142R     002  XTRIM   000236R     002  YATMAG  000624
%CHAR = 000200          %INPTR  001324R     002
. ABS.  000754      000
        000000      001
CR11    001326      002
ERRORS DETECTED: 0
FREE CORE: 17698. WORDS

.LP:/N:TTM/C=CR
```

```
DT V02-07 12-APR-74     RT-11 MACRO V04.02-10   28-APR-75 16:04:24 PAGE 1

                        .TITLE  DT V02-07 12-APR-74
                        ;
                        ; RT-11 DECTAPE (TC11) HANDLER
                        ;
                        ; DEC-11-ODTDA-D
                        ;
                        ; RB/EF
                        ;
                        ; AUGUST, 1974
                        ;
                        ; COPYRIGHT (C) 1974,1975
                        ;
                        ; DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION
                        ; MAYNARD, MASSACHUSETTS 01754
                        ;
                        ; THIS SOFTWARE IS FURNISHED UNDER A LICENSE FOR USE ONLY
                        ; ON A SINGLE COMPUTER SYSTEM AND MAY BE COPIED ONLY WITH
                        ; THE INCLUSION OF THE ABOVE COPYRIGHT NOTICE. THIS SOFTWARE,
                        ; OR ANY OTHER COPIES THEREOF, MAY NOT BE PROVIDED OR OTHERWISE MADE
                        ; AVAILABLE TO ANY OTHER PERSON EXCEPT FOR USE ON SUCH SYSTEM AND TO
                        ; ONE WHO AGREES TO THESE LICENSE TERMS. TITLE TO AND OWNERSHIP OF THE
                        ; SOFTWARE SHALL AT ALL TIMES REMAIN IN DIGITAL.
                        ;
                        ; THE INFORMATION IN THIS DOCUMENT IS SUBJECT TO
                        ; CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE AND SHOULD NOT BE CONSTRUED
                        ; AS A COMMITMENT BY DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION.
                        ;
                        ; DIGITAL ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE USE
                        ; OR RELIABILITY OF ITS SOFTWARE ON EQUIPMENT
                        ; WHICH IS NOT SUPPLIED BY DIGITAL.
                        ;
```

```
                        .CSECT  SYSHND

                        .ENABL  LSB

000000          R0=%0
000001          R1=%1
000002          R2=%2
000003          R3=%3
000004          R4=%4
000005          R5=%5
000006          SP=%6
000007          PC=%7
177776          PS=177776

                ; DECTAPE CONTROL REGISTERS
177350          TCDT    = 177350                ;DATA REGISTER
177340          TCST    = 177340                ;CONTROL AND STATUS REGISTER
177342          TCCM    = 177342                ;COMMAND REGISTER
177344          TCWC    = 177344                ;WORD COUNT REGISTER
177346          TCBA    = 177346                ;BUS ADDRESS REGISTER
000214          TCVEC   = 214                   ;TC11 INTERRUPT VECTOR

                ;CONSTANTS FOR MONITOR COMMUNICATION
000001          HDERR   = 1                     ;HARD ERROR BIT
000054          MONLOW  = 54                    ;MONITOR BASE POINTER
000270          OFFSET  = 270                   ;POINTER TO D MANAGER COMP ENTRY

                .GLOBL  DTSYS,  RKSYS,  RFSYS,  DPSYS,  DSSYS,  DXSYS
                .GLOBL  SINPTR, SINTEN, DTINT

000000          RKSYS   = 0                     ;RK IS NOT RESIDENT
000000          RFSYS   = 0                     ;NEITHER IS RF
000000          DXSYS   = 0
000000          DPSYS   = 0
000000          DSSYS   = 0
000340          PR7     = 340                   ;ENTERS AT LEVEL 7
```

```
                        1
000000                  2 REG:
                        3 ; LOAD POINT
000000 000214           4         .WORD TOVEC             ;ADDRESS OF INTERRUPT VECTOR
000002 000032           5         .WORD DTINT-.           ;OFFSET TO INTERRUPT SERVICE
000004 000340           6         .WORD PR7               ;PRIORITY 7
000006                  7 DTSYS:
000006 000000           8 DTLOF:  .WORD 0                 ;POINTER TO LAST Q ENTRY
000010 000000           9 DTCOF:  .WORD 0                 ;POINTER TO CURRENT Q ENTRY
                       10
                       11         ; ENTRY POINT
000012 012727 000010    12         MOV #8.,(PC)+           ;INIT THE RETRY COUNT
000016 000000          13 DTTRY:  .WORD 0                 ;RETRY COUNTER
000020 013746 177776   14         MOV     @#PS,-(SP)      ;FAKE AN INTERRUPT
000024 004767 000004   15         JSR     PC,DTINT
000030 000207          16         RTS     PC              ;BACK TO MONITOR
                       17
                       18         ;INTERRUPT SERVICE
                       19
000032 000510          20         BR      DTSTOP          ;ABORT CALL FROM RF SYSTEM
000034 004577 000242   21 DTINT:  JSR     R5,@#INPTR      ;NOW JSR TO COMMON CODE
000040 000040          22         .WORD   ^C<3@0>&PR7     ;RUN AT LEVEL 4
000042 010046          23         MOV     R0,-(SP)
000044 016700 177740   24         MOV     DTCOF,R0        ;R0 POINTS TO Q ELEMENT
000050 012704 177302   25         MOV     #TCCM,R4        ;R4 POINTS TO CONTROL REGISTER
000054 012046          26         MOV     (R0)+,-(SP)     ;DESIRED BLOCK # ONTO STACK
000056 012005          27         MOV     (R0)+,R5        ;UNIT # INTO R5
000060 042705 176377   28         BIC     #^C<3@0>,R5     ;ISOLATE UNIT NUMBER
000064 032714 100100   29         BIT     #100100,(R4)    ;ERROR ATT ON?
000070 100452          30         BMI     DTERR           ;YES
000072 001502          31         BEQ     RETRY           ;IF INTERRUPT IS OFF,WE ARE INITIATING
                       32                                 ;A REQUEST
000074 032714 000002   33         BIT     #2,(R4)         ;SEARCHING?
000100 001443          34         BEQ     DTDONE          ;NO-A READ OR WRITE JUST COMPLETED
000102 027767 177350 000206 35     CMP     @#TCDT,RWANT    ;COMPARE ACTUAL BLOCK TO DESIRED BLOCK
000110 001422          36         BEQ     BLKFND          ;FOUND IT
000112 003407          37 DIRECT: BLE     FORWARD         ;SEARCH IN THE FORWARD DIRECTION
000114 052705 000000   38 REVERSE:BIS     #4000,R5        ;SET REVERSE BIT
000120 162716 000002   39         SUB     #2,(SP)         ;SEARCH FOR TWO BLOCKS BEFORE ONE
                       40                                 ;ACTUALLY DESIRED (TO ALLOW
                       41                                 ;SPACE FOR THE TURN-AROUND
000124 000402          42         BR      FORWARD         ;DON'T SET DELAY INHIBIT
000126 052705 010000   43 FORW1:  BIS     #10000,R5       ;TAPE IS ALREADY MOVING FORWARD
                       44                                 ;SO INHIBIT HARDWARE DELAY
000132 052705 000103   45 FORWARD:BIS     #103,R5         ;INTERRUPT ENABLE,@NUM,AND GO
000136 012667 000154   46         MOV     (SP)+,RWANT     ;REMEMBER THE BLOCK WE ARE LOOKING FOR
000142 010514          47 RETRN1: MOV     R5,(R4)         ;TELL CONTROLLER TO GO
000144 012600          48         MOV     (SP)+,R0        ;RESTORE R0
```

```
 49 000146  000207                        RTS     PC              ;BACK INTO MONITOR
 50
 51 000150  032714  000000          ENDZP:  BIT     #4000,(R4)      ;WERE WE IN REVERSE?
 52 000154  001757                          BEQ     REVERSE         ;NO-REVERSE TAPE
 53 000156  032714  000000          RLVEND: BIT     #4000,(R4)      ;WERE WE GOING FORWARD?
 54 000162  001343                          BNE     FORWARD         ;NO-WE HAVE TO TURN AROUND
 55
 56                                 ; INITIATE READ/WRITE REQUEST
 57


DT VM2-07 12-APR-74     RT-11 MACRO VM02-10   28-APR-75 16:04:34 PAGE 3+

 58 000164  052705  010115                  BIS     #10115,R5       ;ASSUME WRITE
 59 000170  013037  177346                  MOV     (R4)+,@#TCBA    ;CORE ADDRESS
 60 000174  011016                          MOV     (R4),(SP)       ;WORD COUNT (OVER BLOCK #)
 61 000176  100404                          BMI     1$              ;WRITE WAS A GOOD GUESS
 62 000200  001423                          BEQ     DTDONE          ;IF ZERO,SEEK
 63 000202  005416                          NEG     (SP)            ;READ-NEGATE WORD COUNT
 64 000204  042705  000010                  BIC     #10,R5          ;SET READ FUNCTION
 65 000210  013437  177344          1$:     MOV     (SP)+,@#TCWC    ;SET WORD COUNT
 66 000214  000752                          BR      RETRY1
 67                                 ; ERROR ROUTINE
 68
 69 000216  032737  104000  177340  DTERR:  BIT     #104000,@#TCST  ;END ERROR?
 70 000224  100003                          BPL     NOTE7           ;NOT END?
 71 000226  032714  000002                  BIT     #2,(R4)         ;WERE WE SEARCHING?
 72 000232  001546                          BNE     ENDZP           ;YES-REVERSE TAPE
 73 000234  005347  177556          NOTE7:  DEC     DTRTY           ;MORE TRIES LEFT?
 74 000240  002417                          BLT     RETRY           ;YES
 75 000242  052770  000001  177772          BIS     #HDERR,8-6(R0)  ;NO-SET HARD ERROR BIT
 76
 77                                 ; OPERATION FINISHED
 78
 79 000250  005726                  DTDONE: TST     (SP)+           ;POP BLOCK
 80 000252  013600                          MOV     (SP)+,R0        ;RESTORE R0
 81 000254  112737  000011  177342  DTSTOP: MOVB    #11,@#TCCM      ;STOP SELECTED DRIVE
 82 000262  010704                          MOV     PC,R4
 83 000264  062704  177524                  ADD     #DTCBE-.,R4             ;ADDR OF CBE IN R4
 84 000270  013705  000054                  MOV     @#MONLOW,R5
 85 000274  000175  000270                  JMP     @OFFSET(R5)
 86
 87                                 ; RETRY CODE
 88
 89 000300  105737  177340          RETRY:  TSTB    @#TCST          ;TAPE UP TO SPEED?
 90 000304  100710                          BMI     FORW1           ;YES-AVOID STOPPING TAPE
 91 000306  062747  000004  000002          ADD     #4,8WANT        ;NO-IT TAKES 4 BLOCKS TO START AND STOP
 92 000314  022716                          CMP     (PC)+,(SP)      ;MAKE AN ATTEMPT TO START IN THE
```

```
    97  000316  000000          RWANT:  R                       ;RIGHT DIRECTION BASED ON LAST BLOCK
    98  000320  000674                  RR      DIRECT          ;DESIRED
    99
    98  000322  000000'         SINPTR: .WORD   $INTEN
    97
    98          000324          DTSIZE  = .-REG         ;SIZE OF DT HANDLER
    99
   100          000001'         .END
```

```
DT V02-07  12-APR-78     RT-11 MACRO V02-10   28-APR-75 16:04:24  PAGE 74
SYMBOL TABLE

REG     000000R     R02  RLXEND  000156R     002  RWANT   000316R     002  DIRECT  000112R     002  DPSYS = 000000 G
DSSYS = 000000 G         DTCOF   000018R     002  DTDONE  000258R     002  DTERR   000216R     002  DTINT   000074RG    002
DTIOF   000006R     002  DTSIZE= 000324          DTSTOP  000254R     002  DTSYS   000006RG    002  DTTRY   000016R     002
DXSYS = 000000 G         ENDZP   000150R     002  FORWAR  000132R     002  FORW1   000126R     002  WDERR = 000001
MONLOW= 000054           NOTET   000234R     002  OFFSET= 000270          PC    =%000007          PRT   = 000340
PS    = 177776           RETRNI  000142R     002  RETRY   000300R     002  REVERS  000114R     002  RESYS = 000000 G
RKSYS = 000000 G         R0    =%000000          R1    =%000001          R2    =%000002          R3    =%000003
R4    =%000004           R5    =%000005          SP    =%000006          TCRA  = 177346          TCRM  = 177342
TCDT  = 177350           TCST  = 177340          TCVEC = 000214          TCWC  = 177344          SINPTR  000322RG    002
$INTEN= ******  G
. ABS.  000000          000
        000000          001
SYSHND  000324          002
ERRORS DETECTED: 0
FREE CORE: 18078. WORDS

.LP:/N:TTM/C=DT
```

APPENDIX B

FOREGROUND TERMINAL HANDLER

The following listing is a terminal handler for the foreground. The user can write his own handler using this code as an example, or use the copy provided in the software kit. Instructions for its use are found on the second and third pages of the listing.

```
                        .TITLE  KB.MAC  V01-01
                ; RT-11 V2 DEVICE INDEPENDENT TERMINAL HANDLER, KB.
                ;
                ; DEC-11-ORKRA-D
                ;
                ; COPYRIGHT (C) 1975
                ;
                ; DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION
                ; MAYNARD, MASSACHUSETTS 01754
                ;
                ; THIS SOFTWARE IS FURNISHED UNDER A LICENSE FOR USE ONLY
                ; ON A SINGLE COMPUTER SYSTEM AND MAY BE COPIED ONLY WITH
                ; THE INCLUSION OF THE ABOVE COPYRIGHT NOTICE. THIS SOFTWARE,
                ; OR ANY OTHER COPIES THEREOF, MAY NOT BE PROVIDED OR OTHERWISE MADE
                ; AVAILABLE TO ANY OTHER PERSON EXCEPT FOR USE ON SUCH SYSTEM AND TO
                ; ONE WHO AGREES TO THESE LICENSE TERMS. TITLE TO AND OWNERSHIP OF THE
                ; SOFTWARE SHALL AT ALL TIMES REMAIN IN DIGITAL.
                ;
                ; THE INFORMATION IN THIS DOCUMENT IS SUBJECT TO
                ; CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE AND SHOULD NOT BE CONSTRUED
                ; AS A COMMITMENT BY DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION.
                ;
                ; DIGITAL ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE USE
                ; OR RELIABILITY OF ITS SOFTWARE ON EQUIPMENT
                ; WHICH IS NOT SUPPLIED BY DIGITAL.
                ;
                ;       MARCH 1975
                ;       RGR
```



```
                ;RT-11 VP DEVICE INDEPENDENT TERMINAL HANDLER, KB, KB
                ;CAN BE USED BY EITHER THE FOREGROUND OR BACKGROUND (BUT NOT
                ;BOTH SIMULTANEOUSLY) TO READ AND WRITE TO ANY DL-11A OR KL-11A
                ;CONTROLLED TERMINAL.
                ;
                ;THIS HANDLER HAS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:
                ;       1)CARRIAGE RETURN CAUSES THE REMAINDER
                ;         OF THE INPUT BUFFER FOR THE CALLING READ REQUEST TO BE
                ;         ZERO-FILLED,AND THE READ IS COMPLETED. THUS,THE HANDLER
```

```
;       TRANSFERS ONE LINE AT A TIME,NO MATTER HOW LONG THE
;       INPUT BUFFER IS FOR THE READ REQUEST; THE UNUSED PORTION
;       OF THE BUFFER IS ZERO-FILLED. CARRIAGE RETURN ECHOES
;       CARRIAGE RETURN,/LINE-FEED. AND INSERTS CR AND LF CHARACTERS
;       IN THE BUFFER IF THERE IS ROOM,ELSE ONLY CR IS PLACED IN THE BUFFER.
;     2)FORM FEED ECHOES 7 LINE FEEDS,AND INSERTS A FF CHARACTER IN
;       BUFFER.
;     3)RUBOUT ECHOES "\" AND DELETES THE LAST CHARACTER IN THE BUFFER.
;       IF THERE ARE NO CHARACTERS IN THE BUFFER,RUBOUT DOES NOT ECHO
;       AND IS IGNORED.
;     4)TAB ECHOES ENOUGH SPACES TO POSITION THE PRINT HEAD AT THE
;       NEXT TAB STOP,AND INSERTS A TAB CHARACTER IN THE BUFFER.
;     5)CTRL U ECHOES "^U" AND ERASES THE CURRENT LINE.
;     6)CTRL Z ECHOES "^Z" AND CAUSES THE HANDLER TO REPORT END-OF-FILE.
;       THE CTRL Z CHARACTER IS NOT INSERTED IN THE BUFFER.
;     7)THE LOW-SPEED READER WILL RUN IF IT IS TURNED ON WHILE A READ
;       REQUEST IS PENDING TO THE HANDLER. IF THE TAPE BEING READ HAS
;       MANY TABS,HOWEVER,THE TIME NECESSARY TO ECHO THE TABS WILL
;       CAUSE CHARACTERS FOLLOWING THE TABS TO BE LOST. TO DISABLE THE
;       ECHOING OF TABS,THE "SET" COMMAND CAN BE USED AS FOLLOWS:
;               "SET KB LSR" WILL DISABLE TAB ECHOING,ALLOWING A TAPE
;                               TO BE READ WITHOUT CHARACTER LOSS.
;               "SET KB NOLSR" WILL ENABLE TAB ECHOING,FOR NORMAL KEYBOARD
;                               INPUT. THIS IS THE DEFAULT.
;     8)WHEN THE HANDLER RECEIVES A READ REQUEST,A ">" CHARACTER IS
;       PRINTED IN THE LEFT MARGIN OF THE TERMINAL TO SIGNIFY THAT THE
;       HANDLER IS READY FOR INPUT.THIS CHARACTER CAN BE CHANGED, OR THE
;       PROMPT FEATURE CAN BE REMOVED, BY RE-ASSIGNING THE SYMBOL
;       "PROMPT" TO THE ASCII VALUE OF THE
;       DESIRED CHARACTER. SETTING PROMPT TO "0" WILL CAUSE NO CHARACTER
;       TO BE PRINTED.
;     9)IF NO READ REQUEST IS ACTIVE,THE HANDLER WILL NOT ACCEPT INPUT,
;       AND THE KEYBOARD WILL NOT ECHO. IF IT DOES ECHO,THE HANDLER IS
;       ACCEPTING INPUT.
;
;THIS HANDLER CONTAINS CONDITIONAL CODE TO SUPPORT TERMINALS THAT
;REQUIRE FILLER CHARACTERS AFTER A PARTICULAR CHARACTER. TO ENABLE THE
;FILLER FUNCTION, DEFINE THE SYMBOL "FILCHR" EQUAL TO THE ASCII
;VALUE FOR THE CHARACTER TO BE FILLED AFTER,AND THE SYMBOL "FILCNT"
;TO BE THE OCTAL NUMBER OF NULLS TO BE ISSUED AFTER EACH OCCURANCE
;OF THE CHARACTER DEFINED AT "FILCHR". FOR EXAMPLE,TO PROVIDE
;12 FILLER CHARACTERS AFTER A CARRIAGE RETURN, SET "FILCHR=15" AND
;"FILCNT=14".
```

```
                        ;THE HANDLER IS INSTALLED VIA THE FOLLOWING PROCEDURE:
                        ;     1)ASSEMBLE IT AS FOLLOWS:
                        ;       DEFINE FILLER CONDITIONALS IF NECESSARY
                        ;       .R MACRO
                        ;       *KB=KB
                        ;     2)LINK IT AS FOLLOWS:
                        ;       .R LINK
                        ;       *KB,SY0:=KB
                        ;     3)INSTALL IT AS DEVICE "KB:",AS DESCRIBED IN SECTION XXXXXX
                        ;       OF THE RT-11 V2 SOFTWARE SUPPORT MANUAL. REMEMBER THAT
                        ;       THE VECTORS FOR THE TERMINAL MUST BE PROTECTED IN THE BIT MAP
                        ;       AS DESCRIBED IN THAT SECTION.
                        ;       THE VALUES FOR THE VARIOUS TABLE ENTRIES SHOULD BE
                        ;               HSIZE=VALUE OF SYMBOL "KBSIZE" ON LAST LINE OF LISTING
                        ;               DVSIZE=0 (NON-FILE STRUCTURED DEVICE)
                        ;               DNAME=6240R (RAD50 FOR "KB ")
                        ;               STAT= HIGH ORDER BYTE=0,LOW ORDER BYTE=ANY DEVICE NUMBER
                        ;                       AVAILABLE. NOTE THAT IT CANNOT BE 4. A VALUE >50
                        ;                       IS RECOMMENDED.
                        ;     4)ONCE INSTALLED, KB: WILL BE AVAILABLE WHEN THE SYSTEM IS REBOOTED.
                        ;
                        ;THE HANDLER ITSELF IS ACTIVATED WITH READ AND WRITE REQUESTS,AS ARE ALL
                        ;RT-11 DEVICE HANDLERS. WHEN USING SYSTEM PROGRAMS WHICH OPERATE ON
                        ;LARGE BUFFERS,SEVERAL LINES MAY ACCUMULATE IN THE BUFFER BEFORE
                        ;THEY APPEAR ON THE TERMINAL,AND THEN ALL AT ONCE. TO AVOID THIS PROBLEM,
                        ;EACH OUTPUT BUFFER CAN BE ZERO-FILLED AND SENT TO THE TERMINAL TO PRINT
                        ;EACH LINE-THE HANDLER WILL IGNORE NULLS ON OUTPUT.
                        ;IN FORTRAN,EACH LINE CAN BE FORCED IN OR OUT BY USING A REWIND
                        ;FOLLOWING EACH READ OR WRITE TO THE DEVICE. FOR EXAMPLE:
                        ;       LOGICAL*1 INPUTL(80)
                        ;       CALL ASSIGN (7,'KB:/C')
                        ;       WRITE (7,1)
                        ;       REWIND 7
                        ;       WRITE (7,2)
                        ;       REWIND 7
                        ;       READ (7,3) INPUTL
                        ;       REWIND 7
                        ;       .
                        ;       .
                        ;       .
                        ;1      FORMAT . . . .
                        ;2      FORMAT . . .
                        ;3      FORMAT . . .

                        ;THE HANDLER CAN BE "RE-CONFIGURED" FOR VARIOUS VECTOR AND
                        ;REGISTER ADDRESSES BY CHANGING THE ASSIGNMENTS OF THE SYMBOLS
                        ;"KBVEC" AND "KBCSR" ON THE FOLLOWING PAGE, EDITING THESE TWO
                        ;SUFFICES TO CHANGE ALL FLOATING ADDRESSES.
```

```
                                        .MCALL  .REGDEF,..V2..,.INTEN
000000                                  .REGDEF
000000                                  ..V2..

                                ;VECTOR AND DEVICE REGISTER ADDRESSES-EDIT THESE TWO TO RECONFIGURE
        000300                          KBVEC=300               ;KEYBOARD VECTOR
        176500                          KBCSR=176500            ;KEYBOARD CONTROL REGISTER

                                ;OTHER DEVICE ADDRESSES
        000304                          TPVEC=KBVEC+4           ;PRINTER VECTOR
        176502                          KBBUF=KBCSR+2           ;KEYBOARD BUFFER REGISTER
        176504                          TPCSR=KBCSR+4           ;PRINTER CONTROL REGISTER
        176506                          TPBUF=KBCSR+6           ;PRINTER BUFFER

                                ;CONSTANTS
        000270                          OFFSET=270              ;OFFSET TO MONITOR COMPLETION ENTRY

        020000                          EOF=20000               ;EOF BIT IN CSW
        000340                          PR7=340                 ;PSW VALUE FOR PRIORITY 7
        000200                          PR4=200                 ;PSW VALUE FOR PRIORITY 4

        000011                          HT=11                   ;TAB
        000012                          LF=12                   ;LINE FEED
        000014                          FF=14                   ;FORM FEED
        000015                          CR=15                   ;CARRIAGE RETURN=15
        000025                          CTRLU=25                ;CTRL/U
        000032                          CTRLZ=32                ;CTRL/Z
        000040                          SPACE=40                ;SPACE
        000177                          DELET=177               ;RUBOUT

        000024                          EBLENGTH=20.            ;LENGTH OF ECHO BUFFER

        000076                          PROMPT='>               ;PROMPT CHARACTER

                                ;SET LSR CODE
                                ;THE FOLLOWING IS THE HANDLER INTERFACE TO THE MONITOR SET COMMAND.
                                ;FOR DETAILS OF INTERFACING TO THE SET COMMAND,SEE THE RT-11 V2 SOFTWARE
                                ;SUPPORT MANUAL
        000000                          .ASECT
        000400                          .=400
000400  000011                          HT                      ;FOR NOLSR,SET LSROPT TO "HT"
000402  047012  000000                  .RAD50  /LSR
000406  100005                          .WORD   <OPLSR-400>/2+100000
000410  000000                          0
000412  012703                  OPLSR:  MOV     (PC)+,R3        ;FOR LSR,SET LSROPT TO 377
000414  000377                          377
000416  010367  000640'                 MOV     R3,LSROPT       ;MODIFY OPTION VARIABLE IN HANDLER
000422  000207                          RTS     PC              ;RETURN TO SET PROCESSOR

        000000'                         .CSECT
```

```
                                ;THIS IS THE HANDLER HEADER AREA,USED BY FETCH AND THE
                                ;QUEUE MANAGER TO STORE VARIABLES CRITICAL TO HANDLER OPERATION.
000000  000304                KBSTRT: .WORD   TPVEC           ;PRINTER VECTOR ADDRESS
000002  000116                        .WORD   TPINT-.         ;OFFSET TO PRINTER INTERRUPT SERVICE
000004  000340                        .WORD   PR7
000006  000000                KBLQE:  .WORD   0               ;LAST QUEUE ENTRY
000010  000000                KBCQE:  .WORD   0               ;CURRENT QUEUE ENTRY

                                ;FOLLOWING IS THE TRANSFER INITIATION CODE.
                                ;THE FIRST WORD OF THIS ROUTINE IS THE ENTRY POINT FOR ALL
                                ;TRANSFER REQUESTS. THE KEYBOARD VECTOR IS SET UP (FETCH ONLY SETS UP THE
                                ;PRINTER VECTOR),AND THE PARAMETERS FOR THE TRANSFER ARE ESTABLISHED.
                                ;IF THE REQUEST IS A WRITE, CONTROL TRANSFERS TO THE PRINTER ROUTINE TO
                                ;OUTPUT THE FIRST CHARACTER FROM THE USER BUFFER. IF IT IS A READ,
                                ;THE ENTIRE USER BUFFER IS ZEROED,A FLAG (READFL) IS SET TO
                                ;SHOW THAT A READ IS IN PROGRESS,AND A PROMPT CHARACTER IS ECHOED
                                ;ON THE TERMINAL BEFORE THE KEYBOARD INTERRUPT IS ENABLED.
000012  010700                        MOV     PC,R0
000014  062700  000246                ADD     #KBINT-.,R0     ;CALCULATE ABSOLUTE ADDRESS OF KEYBOARD INTERRUPT SERVICE
000020  010037  000300                MOV     R0,@#KBVEC      ;SET UP KEYBOARD VECTOR
000024  012737  000340  000302        MOV     #PR7,@#KBVEC+2
000032  005067  000702        RETRY:  CLR     READFL          ;INIT READ FLAG AND TAR COUNT
000036  016705  177746                MOV     KBCQE,R5        ;POINT TO CURRENT Q ELEMENT
000042  022525                        CMP     (R5)+,(R5)+     ;ADD 4 TO R5
000044  011567  000672                MOV     (R5),UBPTR      ;SET UP POINTER TO USER BUFFER
000050  012567  000670                MOV     (R5)+,UBPTR1    ;AND SAVE ORIGINAL POINTER FOR LATER
000054  006315                        ASL     (R5)            ;MAKE WORD COUNT INTO BYTE COUNT
000056  011567  000654                MOV     (R5),BYTCNT     ;AND SAVE IT
000062  001446                        BEQ     DONE            ;WORD COUNT OF 0 IS SEEK,WHICH IS NOP IN THIS HANDLER
000064  100420                        BCS     TPOUT2          ;IF NEGATIVE,WRITE TO PRINTER
000066  011504                        MOV     (R5),R4         ;BYTE COUNT TO R4
000070  014505                        MOV     -(R5),R5        ;USER BUFFER POINTER IN R5
000072  105025                1$:     CLRB    (R5)+           ;ZERO USER BUFFER BEFORE STARTING TRANSFER
000074  000304                        DEC     R4
000076  001375                        BNE     1$              ;BRANCH IF NOT DONE
000100  105267  000634                INCB    READFL          ;SET "READ IN PROGRESS" FLAG
000104  004167  000456                JSR     R1,ECHO         ;PROMPT INPUT WITH ">"
000110     076     377                .BYTE   PROMPT,377
000112  000167  000440                JMP     KBIN            ;ENABLE KEYBOARD INTERRUPT AND RETURN
```

```
                                        ;THIS IS THE ABORT ENTRY POINT-THE HANDLER IS ENTERED AT THIS ADDRESS
                                        ;IF THE MONITOR RECIEVES A REQUEST TO ABORT ANY TO TRANSFER IN PROGRESS
000116  000446                                  BR      ABORT

                                        ;THIS IS THE TERMINAL OUTPUT INTERRUPT SERVICE. AFTER ENTERING SYSTEM STATE,
                                        ;IT DETERMINES IF THERE ARE ANY CHARACTERS IN THE ECHO BUFFER TO BE
                                        ;PRINTED. IF NOT,IT THEN DETERMINES WHETHER A WRITE REQUEST IS IN PROGRESS
                                        ;OR NOT. IF SO,THE NEXT CHARACTER IN THE USER BUFFER IS PRINTED.
                                        ;IF NOT,THE INTERRUPT IS DISMISSED.
                                        ;IF THERE ARE CHARACTERS IN THE ECHO BUFFER,THE FIRST CHARCTER IN THE
                                        ;LIST IS FETCHED INTO R4,THE LIST IN THE ECHO BUFFER IS "SLID UP"
                                        ;BY ONE CHARACTER,AND THE CHARACTER IN R4 IS THEN PRINTED.
                                        ;IF THE FILLER CONDITIONAL CODE IS INCLUDED AT ASSEMBLY TIME,
                                        ;THE CHARACTER IN R4 IS COMPARED AGAINST THE CHARACTER TO BE FILLED AFTER.
                                        ;IF THE SAME,A COUNT OF NECESSARY FILLS IS STUFFED IN "FILCN1" AND THE
                                        ;CHARACTER IS PRINTED. THE INTERRUPT SERVICE THEN CHECKS THE NUMBER
                                        ;OF FILLS NEEDED AS THE FIRST ITEM,AND PRINTS NULLS IF ANY ARE LEFT
000120  004577  000622          TPINT:  JSR     R5,@$INPTR      ;ENTER SYSTEM STATE
000124  000140                          .WORD   ^C<PR4>&PR7
000126  032737  000200  176504  TPOUT2: BIT     #200,@#TPCSR    ;IS THE PRINTER READY
000134  001436                          BEQ     RTSPC           ;YES-THEN WAIT FOR INTERRUPT TO PRINT ANYTHING

                                        .IFDF   FILCHR          ;CONDITIONAL CODE FOR FILLER
                                        TSTB    FILCN1          ;ANY FILLS NEED TO BE OUTPUT?
                                        BLE     3$              ;BRANCH IF NOT
                                        DECB    FILCN1          ;YES-DECREASE NUMBER BY ONE
                                        CLR     R4              ;NULL IS FILLER
                                        BR      TPOUT3          ;GO PRINT IT
                                        .ENDC
000136  010705                  3$:     MOV     PC,R5           ;CALC ABSOLUTE ADDRESS
000140  062705  000550                  ADD     #EBSTRT-.,R5    ;OF ECHO BUFFER
000144  111504                          MOVB    (R5),R4         ;GET CHAR TO ECHO FROM ECHO BUFFER
000146  001410                          BEQ     1$              ;BRANCH IF BUFFER EMPTY
000150  012746  000024                  MOV     #EBLENGTH,-(SP) ;NUMBER OF CHARS IN ECHO BUFFER ON STACK
000154  116525  000001          2$:     MOVB    1(R5),(R5)+     ;SLIDE ECHO LIST UP
000160  005316                          DEC     (SP)            ;DECREASE COUNT OF CHARS TO SLIDE
000162  003374                          BGT     2$              ;BRANCH IF NOT FINISHED
000164  005726                          TST     (SP)+           ;DONE-CLEAN UP STACK
000166  000412                          BR      TPOUT1          ;AND PRINT CHAR

000170  105767  000544          1$:     TSTB    READFL          ;ARE WE READING OR WRITING?
000174  001016                          BNE     RTSPC           ;BRANCH IF READING
000176  117704  000540          TPOUT:  MOVB    @UBPTR,R4       ;GET CHAR FROM USER BUFFER INTO R4
000202  005267  000534                  INC     UBPTR           ;BUMP BUFFER POINTER
000206  005267  000524                  INC     BYTCNT          ;AND DECREASE TRANSFER COUNT
000212  003012                          BGT     DONE            ;BRANCH IF TRANSFER COMPLETE
000214  105704                  TPOUT1: TSTB    R4              ;DON'T PRINT NULLS
```

```
 48 000216  001743                          BEQ     TPOUT2          ;BRANCH IF NULL
 49                                         .IFDF   FILCHR          ;CONDITIONAL CODE FOR FILLER
 50                                         CMPB    R4,FILCR1       ;DOES THIS CHAR NEED TO BE FILLED AFTER?
 51                                         BNE     TPOUT3          ;BRANCH IF NOT
 52                                         MOVB    #FILCNT,FILCN1  ;YES-SET UP COUNT OF FILLS NEEDED
 53                                         .ENDC
 54 000220  012737  000100  176504  TPOUT3: MOV     #100,@#TPCSR    ;ENABLE PRINTER INTERRUPT
 55 000226  110437  176506                  MOVB    R4,@#TPBUF      ;PRINT CHARACTER
 56 000232  000207                  RTSPC1: RTS     PC              ;RETURN TO MONITOR
 57


KB.MAC  V01-01  RT-11 MACRO VM02-09   8-APR-75 12:33:51 PAGE 6+

 58                                         ;REQUEST TERMINATION AND ABORT CODE
 59                                         ;THIS ROUTINE IS ENTERED WHEN THE I/O TRANSFER IS
 60                                         ;COMPLETED OR ABORTED. THE DEVICE INTERRUPTS ARE DISABLED,AND
 61                                         ;STANDARD MONITOR COMPLETION ENTRY CODE IS EXECUTED.
 62 000234  005037  176504          ABORT1: CLR     @#TPCSR         ;DISABLE OUTPUT INTERRUPTS
 63 000240  005037  176500          DONE1:  CLR     @#KBCSR         ;DISABLE INPUT INTERRUPTS
 64 000244  010704                          MOV     PC,R4           ;STANDARD MONITOR
 65 000246  062704  177542                  ADD     #KBCODE-.,R4    ;COMPLETION ENTRY
 66 000252  010705  000054                  MOV     @#54,R5         ;CODE
 67 000256  000175  000270                  JMP     @OFFSET(R5)


KB.MAC  V01-01  RT-11 MACRO VM02-09   8-APR-75 12:33:51 PAGE 7

  1
  2                                         ;KEYBOARD INTERRUPT SERVICE
  3                                         ;THIS IS THE KEYBOARD INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE. AFTER ENTERING
  4                                         ;SYSTEM STATE,IT GETS THE TYPED CHARACTER INTO R4,THEN
  5                                         ;PROCEEDS DOWN A CHAIN OF CHECKS FOR THE SPECIAL CASE CHARACTERS
  6                                         ;(RUBOUT,CTRL U,CTRL Z,CR,FF). IF IT IS ONE OF THE SPECIAL
  7                                         ;CHARACTERS, THE ROUTINE "ECHO" IS CALLED TO ECHO APPROPRIATE
  8                                         ;CHARACTERS ON THE TERMINAL,THEN APPROPRITE ACTION FOR THE SPECIAL CASE
  9                                         ;IS TAKEN. IF A NORMAL CHARACTER IS TYPED,IT IS ECHOED AND PLACED
 10                                         ;IN THE USER BUFFER BEFORE THE INTERRUPT IS DISMISSED.
 11 000262  004577  000460          KBINT1: JSR     R5,@$INPTR      ;ENTER SYSTEM STATE
 12 000266  000140                          .WORD   "C<PR4>$PR7
 13 000270  116704  176502                  MOVB    @#KBBUF,R4      ;GET CHAR
 14 000274  042704  177600                  BIC     #177600,R4      ;STRIP TO SEVEN BITS
 15 000300  120427  000177                  CMPB    R4,#DELET       ;IS THIS CHARACTER A RUBOUT?
 16 000304  001020                          BNE     11$             ;BRANCH IF NOT
 17 000306  026767  000430  000430          CMP     UBPTR,UBPTR1    ;ANY CHARS LEFT TO RUB OUT?
```

```
 18 000314  001520                          BEQ     KBTN            ;NO=IGNORE RUBOUT
 19 000316  005367  000420                  DEC     UBPTR           ;BACK UP POINTER INTO USER BUFFER
 20 000322  004167  000240                  JSR     R1,ECHO
 21 000326     134     377                  .BYTE   '\,377
 22 000330  105267  000405                  INCB    TARCNT          ;BUMP TAB COUNTER FOR "\"
 23 000334  105077  000402                  CLRB    @UBPTR          ;ZERO RUBBED OUT CHAR
 24 000340  005267  000372                  INC     BYTCNT          ;AND INCREASE TRANSFER COUNT TO REFLECT LOST CHAR
 25 000344  000504                          BR      KBTN            ;BR=ENABLE INTERRUPTS AND EXIT
 26 000346  120427  000014          1191    CMPB    R4,#FF          ;IS THIS CHAR A FORM FEED?
 27 000352  001006                          BNE     68              ;BRANCH IF NOT
 28 000354  004167  000356                  JSR     R1,ECHO         ;YES=ECHO 7 LINE FEEDS
 29 000360     012     012     012          .BYTE   LF,LF,LF,LF,LF,LF,LF,377
    000363     012     012     012
    000366     012     377
 30 000370  120427  000015          681     CMPB    R4,#CR          ;IS THIS CHAR A CR?
 31 000374  001017                          BNE     78              ;BRANCH IF NOT
 32 000376  004167  000164                  JSR     R1,ECHO         ;YES=ECHO CR,LF
 33 000402     015     012     000          .BYTE   CR,LF,0,377
    000405     377
 34 000406  110477  000330                  MOVB    R4,@UBPTR       ;PUT CR IN USER BUFFER
 35 000412  005267  000324                  INC     UBPTR           ;BUMP USER BUFFER POINTER
 36 000416  005367  000314                  DEC     BYTCNT          ;ROOM IN BUFFER FOR LF TOO?
 37 000422  001006                          BEQ     DONE            ;DON'T INSERT IT IF NOT
 38 000424  112777  000012  000310         MOVB    #LF,@UBPTR      ;ELSE ADD LF TO BUFFER
 39 000432  000702                          BR      DONE
```



```
  1 000434  120427  000025          781     CMPB    R4,#CTRLU       ;IS CHAR CTRL U?
  2 000440  001007                          BNE     88              ;BRANCH IF NOT
  3 000442  004167  000120                  JSR     R1,ECHO         ;ECHO "^U"
  4 000446     136     125     015          .BYTE   '^,'U,CR,LF,0,377
    000451     012     000     377
  5 000454  000167  177352                  JMP     RETRY           ;AND RESTART READ
  6
  7 000460  120427  000032          881     CMPB    R4,#CTRLZ       ;IS CHAR CTRL Z?
  8 000464  001013                          BNE     98              ;BRANCH IF NOT
  9 000466  004167  000074                  JSR     R1,ECHO         ;ECHO "^Z"
 10 000472     136     132     015          .BYTE   '^,'Z,CR,LF,0,377
    000475     012     000     377
 11 000500  016705  177304                  MOV     KBCQE,R5        ;POINT R5 TO Q ELEMENT
 12 000504  052775  020000  177776         BIS     #EOF,0-2(R5)    ;AND SET EOF FLAG IN CSW
 13 000512  000652                          BR      DONE            ;STOP TRANSFER
 14
 15 000514  120427  000040          981     CMPB    R4,#40          ;IS THIS A PRINTING CHAR?
 16 000520  002402                          BLT     918             ;BRANCH IF NOT
 17 000522  105267  000213                  INCB    TARCNT          ;YES=INCREASE TAB POSITION
```

```
18 000526 110467 000004          2$:    MOVB    R4,2$           ;SET UP TO ECHO CHAR
19 000532 004167 000030                 JSR     R1,ECHO
20 000536    000    377          20$:   .BYTE   0,377
21 000540 110477 000176                 MOVB    R4,@UBPTR       ;PUT CHAR IN USER BUFFER
22 000544 005267 000172                 INC     UBPTR           ;BUMP BUFFER POINTER
23 000550 005367 000162                 DEC     BYTCNT          ;ANY MORE TO TRANSFER
24 000554 001631                        BEQ     DONE            ;BRANCH IF NOT
25 000556 012737 000101 176500  KBIN:   MOV     #101,@#KBCSR    ;ENABLE KEYBOARD INTERRUPT
26 000564 000207                        RTS     PC              ;RETURN TO MONITOR


KB.MAC  V01-01  RT-11 MACRO VM02-09   8-APR-75 12:33:51 PAGE 9

 1
 2                                       ;SUBROUTINE ECHO
 3                                       ;THIS SUBROUTINE SERVES TO PLACE THE SPECIFIED CHARACTERS IN THE
 4                                       ;ECHO BUFFER,AND START THE PRINTER IN CASE IT IS IDLE.
 5                                       ;THE CALLING SEQUENCE IS
 6                                       ;       JSR     R1,ECHO
 7                                       ;       .BYTE   CHAR1,CHAR2,CHAR3,...,CHARN,377
 8                                       ;ON ENTRY,R4 CONTAINS THE CHAR TYPED AT THE KEYBOARD.
 9                                       ;NOTE THAT THERE MUST BE AN EVEN NUMBER OF BYTES IN THE ARGUMENT LIST
10                                       ;AND THEREFORE THE NUMBER OF CHARACTERS EXCLUDING THE 377
11                                       ;MUST BE ODD.
12                                       ;WHEN ENTERED,ECHO SCANS THE ECHO BUFFER TO FIND THE END OF THE
13                                       ;ECHO LIST,WHICH IS MARKED BY A NULL BYTE. WHEN THE END OF THE LIST
14                                       ;IS FOUND,IT IS DETERMINED IF THERE ARE AT LEAST 8 FREE SLOTS IN THE LIST
15                                       ;TO ACCOMODATE A POSSBLE LINE FEED OR FORM FEED. IF NOT,THE
16                                       ;CHARACTER JUST TYPED IS IGNORED. IF SO,THE CHARACTERS FROM THE
17                                       ;ARGUMENT LIST FOLLOWING THE CALL ARE INSERTED IN THE BUFFER,
18                                       ;THE PRINTER IS STARTED IF IT IS IDLE,AND THE ROUTINE RETURNS.
19                                       ;NOTE THAT TAB IS A SPECIAL CASE; IF R4 CONTAINS A TAB CHARACTER
20                                       ;WHEN THIS ROUTINE IS ENTERED,THE ARGUMENT LIST IS NOT USED. RATHER,
21                                       ;AN APPROPRIATE NUMBER OF SPACES TO MOVE THE PRINT HEAD TO THE
22                                       ;NEXT TAB STOP ARE PLACED IN THE ECHO BUFFER,AND THE ROUTINE RETURNS
23                                              .ENABL  LSB
24 000566 010705                         ECHO:  MOV     PC,R5           ;CALC ABSOLUTE ADDRESS
25 000570 062705 000120                         ADD     #EBSTRT-.,R5    ;OF ECHO BUFFER
26 000574 010567 000134                         MOV     R5,TEMP         ;SAVE ADDRESS OF ECHO BUFFER
27 000600 062767 000023 000126                  ADD     #EBLENGTH-1,TEMP;TEMP POINTS TO END OF ECHO BUFFER
28 000606 105725                         4$:    TSTB    (R5)+           ;IS THIS END OF ECHO LIST?
29 000610 001376                                BNE     4$              ;BRANCH IF NOT
30 000612 005305                                DEC     R5              ;YES-R5 POINTS TO FIRST FREE SLOT IN ECHO LIST
31 000614 160567 000114                         SUB     R5,TEMP         ;FIND NUMBER OF FREE SLOTS IN ECHO LIST
32 000620 026727 000110 000010                  CMP     TEMP,#8.        ;IS THERE ENOUGH ROOM TO ECHO TAB OR FF?
33 000626 003002                                BGT     5$              ;BRANCH IF YES
34 000630 012601                                MOV     (SP)+,R1        ;NO-IGNORE THIS CHAR THEN
35 000632 000751                                BR      KBIN            ;DISMISS INTERRUPT
```

```
 36 000634  010446                 38$:    MOV     R4,-(SP)        ;SAVE CHAR
 37 000636  120427                         CMPB    R4,(PC)+        ;IS THIS CHAR A TAB?
 38 000640  000011                 LSROPT: NT                      ;THIS COMPARE OPERAND CAN BE CHANGED BY SET LSR
 39 000642  001013                         BNE     1$              ;BRANCH IF NOT
 40 000644  112725  000040                 MOVB    #SPACE,(R5)+    ;ECHO A SPACE
 41 000650  105267  000065                 INCB    TABCNT          ;BUMP POSITION COUNTER
 42 000654  132767  000007  000057        BITB    #7,TABCNT       ;AT TAB STOP YET?
 43 000662  001370                         BNE     5$              ;BRANCH IF NOT
 44 000664  005721                         TST     (R1)+           ;YES-ARTIFICIALLY BUMP RETURN
 45 000666  105015                         CLRB    (R5)            ;END ECHO LIST
 46 000670  000403                         BR      4$              ;AND START ECHO
 47 000672  112125                 1$:     MOVB    (R1)+,(R5)+     ;MOVE CHAR INTO ECHO LIST
 48 000674  100376                         BPL     1$              ;BRANCH IF END-OF-LIST NOT SEEN
 49 000676  105045                         CLRB    -(R5)           ;ELSE USE 0 TO MARK END OF ECHO LIST
 50 000700  004767  177222          4$:    JSR     PC,TPOUTP       ;PRINT A CHAR TO START PRINTER
 51 000704  012604                         MOV     (SP)+,R4        ;RESTORE CHAR
 52 000706  000201                         RTS     R1              ;RETURN
 53                                        .DSABL  LSB
 54


KB.MAC  V01-01  RT-11 MACRO VM02-09   8-APR-75 12:33:51  PAGE 18

  1                                     ;DATA AREA
  2
  3                                     ;ECHO RING BUFFER-FBLENGTH CHARACTERS LONG
  4 000710     000                      RBSTRT: .BYTE   0
  5                                             .BLKB   FBLENGTH-1
  6
  7                                     ;VARIABLE AREA
  8
  9                                             .IFDF   FILCHR          ;FILLER CONDITIONAL
 10                                     FILCR1: .BYTE   FILCHR          ;CHARACTER TO BE FILLED AFTER
 11                                     FILCN1: .BYTE   0               ;NUMBER OF FILLS REMAINING
 12                                             .ENDC
 13 000734  000000                      TEMP1:  .WORD   0               ;TEMPORARY
 14 000736  000000                      BYTCNT: .WORD   0               ;USER TRANSFER COUNT
 15 000740     000                      READFL: .BYTE   0               ;FLAG FOR "READ IN PROGRESS"
 16 000741     000                      TABCNT: .BYTE   0               ;TAB POSITION COUNTER
 17 000742  000000                      UBPTR:  .WORD   0               ;POINTER INTO USER BUFFER
 18 000744  000000                      UBPTR1: .WORD   0               ;POINTER TO START OF USER BUFFER
 19
 20                                     ;MONITOR SYSTEM STATE ENTRY LINK
 21 000746  000000                      SINPTR: .WORD   0
 22
 23          000750                     KBSIZE=.-KBSTRT
 24          000001'                            .END
```

```
KB.MAC  V01-01  RT-11 MACRO VM02-09   8-APR-75 12:33:51 PAGE 10
SYMBOL TABLE

ABORT   000234R         BYTCNT  000736R         CR    = 000015        CTRLU = 000025        CTRLZ = 000032
DELET = 000177          DONE    000240R         FBLENG= 000024        ECHO    000566R       EOF   = 020000
FF    = 000014          HT    = 000011          KBAUF = 176502        KBCOE   000010R       KBCSR = 176500
KBIN    000556R         KBINT   000262R         KBLOF   000006R       KBSIZE= 000750        KBSTRT  000000R
KBVEC = 000300          LF    = 000012          LSROPT  000640R       OFFSET= 000270        OPLSR   000412R
PC    =%000007          PROMPT= 000076          PR4   = 000200        PRT   = 000340        RBSTRT  000710R
READFL  000740R         RETRY   000032R         RTSPF   000232R       R0    =%000000        R1    =%000001
R2    =%000002          R3    =%000003          R4    =%000004        R5    =%000005        SP    =%000006
SPACE = 000040          TARCNT  000741R         TEMP    000734R       TPAUF = 176506        TPCSR = 176504
TPINT   000120R         TPOUT   000176R         TPOUT1  000214R       TPOUT2  000126R       TPOUT3  000220R
TPVEC = 000304          UBPTR   000742R         UBPTR1  000744R       SINPTR  000746R       ...V2 = 000001

. ABS.  000424      000
        000750      001
ERRORS DETECTED: 0
FREE CORE: 15460. WORDS

KB,LP:/NITTM/C=KB
```

CORRECTIONS AND ENHANCEMENTS TO THE KB HANDLER AND INSTALLING HANDLERS (JD)

1. A CTRL U will double the byte count used by the handler.
2. The write interrupt is not disabled upon completion of a write.
3. The handler will not transfer a file to the KB terminal if it is 32K words or larger. This is due to the byte count overflowing a 16 bit word.
4. Execution time of both read and writes can be diminished with a minimum number of changes.

The following Edit changes correct the above problems. After the changes are made, KB.MAC must be reassembled, relinked, and reinstalled.

```
.R EDIT
*EBKB.MAC$R$$
*FBYTCNT$A$$
*I       MOV     (R5),R4 <CR>
         ROR     (R5) <CR>
$$
*GDONE$=CFIN$$
*GBCS$=CBMI$$
*G2$=C4$$
*AK$F#ERLE$$
*@AK$2<AK>$$
*GBGT$=CBEQ$$
*GDONE$=CABORT$$
*GPC;$A$$
*ITPOUT4:        DEC     BYTCNT <CR>
         BR      TPOUT2 <CR>
$$
*GDONE;$A$$
*IFIN:$$
*F#4@$4A$$
*I       BEQ     PUT <CR>
$$
*4A$IPUT:$$
*FTEMP$=C-(SP)$$
*3<GTEMP$=C(SP)$>$$
*GTEMP$=C(SP)+$$
*FTEMP;$$
*@AK$$
*EX$$
```

It should also be noted that the slots occupied by the TT and BA handlers (slots 1 and 12) must not be used. On the page 5-13 and 5-14 of the RT-11 Software Support Manual (DEC-11-ORPCA-B-D) the aforementioned handler slots are used in the example patches. Replacement pages will be generated to correct this. Replacement pages will also be generated for pages 4-23 and 4-26 of the RT-11 System Generation Manual (DEC-11-ORGMA-A-D). The instructions on these pages should read:

The table entries to be patched are:

$HSIZE+OCTAL OFFSET
$DVSIZ+OCTAL OFFSET
$PNAME+OCTAL OFFSET
$STAT+OCTAL OFFSET

ERRORS IN KB.MAC (SPR 11-10433,11-10434,11-10595 JM)

The following errors involve the operation of KB.MAC:

1. The output interrupt is not disabled when the echoing of characters on input is done.

2. Characters, upon requesting output, are sometimes lost.

3. Nulls decrement the character count but are not placed in the character buffer.

4. When KB is used for a second terminal on a LSI-11, the processor will trap to ODT micro-code upon enabling the printer interrupt.

The following edit changes will correct the above problems. Previous changes to KB.MAC (Article Seq. #4, published in the September, 1976, DIGITAL SOFTWARE NEWS) must be installed before applying the changes below. After the changes are made, KB.MAC must be reassembled, relinked, and reinstalled.

```
.R EDIT <CR>
*EBKB.MAC$R$$
*FTPOUT:$-A$$
*I       BEQ     TPOUT <CR>
         CLR     @#TPCSR <CR>
         RTS     PC <CR>
$K$$
*GTPOUT3:$$
*SKAU$$
*FPUT:$-4D$$
*-5A$GPUT$=CKBIN$$
*EX$$
```

APPENDIX C

VERSION 1 EMT SUMMARY

Although Version 1 programmed requests are supported by Versions 2 and 2B of RT-11, it is strongly recommended that the Version 1 formats not be used. For purposes of compatibility, however, this section provides a brief review of the V1 format. The V2/V2B format is covered in detail in Chapter 9 of the RT-11 System Reference Manual.

In brief, the major distinctions between V1 and V2/V2B formats are:

1. V1 format has arguments pushed on the stack and in R0. V2/V2B requests generally accept a set of arguments, or an argument in R0.
2. V1 channel numbers are restricted to 16_{10}. Also, the channel number in V1 is not a legal assembler argument; it is merely an integer in the range 0 to 15_{10}.
3. V1 requests are non-reentrant because the channel number and function code are embedded within the EMT instruction.

Table C-1 lists all the Version 1 macro calls. Those in the left column have the same format as the corresponding Version 2/2B request; those in the right column have a different format, shown after the table. The operations performed by the requests are the same in both versions.

Table C-1
V1 Programmed Requests

V1 - Format Same as V2/V2B	V1 - Format Different from V2/V2B
.CSIGEN	.CLOSE
.CSISPC	.DELETE
.DATE	.ENTER
.DSTAT	.LOOKUP
.EXIT	.READ
.FETCH	.READC

(continued on next page)

Table C-1 (Cont.)
V1 Programmed Requests

V1 - Format Same as V2/V2B	V1 - Format Different from V2/V2B
.HRESET	.READW
.LOCK	.RENAME
.PRINT	.REOPEN
.QSET	.SAVESTATUS
.RCTRLO	.WAIT
.RELEAS	.WRITE
.SETTOP	.WRITC
.SRESET	.WRITW
.TTINR	
.TTOUTR	
.TTYIN	
.TTYOUT	
.UNLOCK	

The formats of V1-specific requests (those listed in the right column) follow. Definitions of arguments used in these macro calls are:

.blk — A block number specifying the relative block in a file where an I/O transfer is to begin.

.buff — A buffer address specifying a memory location into which or from which an I/O transfer is to be performed.

.cblk — The address of the five words of user memory where the channel status will be stored.

.chan — A channel number in the range 0-17 (octal).

.crtn — The entry point of a completion routine.

.dblk — The address of the 4-word RAD50 file description (dev:file.ext).

.length — The number of blocks allocated to the file being opened.

.wcnt — A word count specifying the number of words to be transferred to or from the buffer during an I/O operation.

```
.CLOSE .chan

.DELETE .chan,.dblk

.ENTER .chan,.dblk,.length

.LOOKUP .chan,.dblk

.READ  )
.READC ) .chan,.buff,.wcnt,.crtn,.blk [ .crtn is required only for .READC ]
.READW )

.RENAME .chan,.dblk

.REOPEN .chan,.cblk

.SAVESTATUS .chan,.cblk
```

```
.WAIT .chan

.WRITE
.WRITC    .chan,.buff,.wcnt,.crtn,.blk    [ .crtn is required only for .WRITC ]
.WRITW
```

The system macro library (SYSMAC.SML) can be used with Versions 2 and 2B to generate Version 1 programmed requests.

Under Version 2, the ..V2.. macro is capable of handling V1 expansions. ..V2.. normally expands as:

```
.MCALL ...CM1,...CM2,...CM3,...CM4
...V2=1
```

This causes Version 2 expansions in all cases. To allow expansion of all V1 requests in their V1 format (and all new Version 2 requests in V2 format) the ..V2.. macro should not be called, but the utility macros must still be defined:

```
.MCALL ...CM1,...CM2,...CM3,...CM4
```

Omitting both ..V2.. and the utility macros causes all old V1 requests to be expanded in V1 format; no V2 requests can be used.

Under Version 2B, the ..V1.. macro call enables expansion of all macros in Version 1 format. ..V1.. expands as:

```
...V1=1
```

To enable expansion of all Version 1 macros in V1 format and all new Version 2 macros in V2 format, these statements must be included:

```
.MCALL ..V1..,...CM1,...CM2,...CM3,...CM4
..V1..
```

A listing of SYSMAC.SML is provided in the RT-11 System Reference Manual.

APPENDIX D
FOREGROUND SPOOLER EXAMPLE

The following program is an example of a line printer spooler for the foreground. Instructions for its use follow.

1. Create the program using the Editor and store it on the system device under the name LSPOOL.MAC.

2. Next assemble it under MACRO and then link it to create the REL format output file:

```
.R MACRO
*LSPOOL=LSPOOL

.R LINK
*LSPOOL=LSPOOL/R
```

3. Load the necessary handlers (in this case, LP and RF) and run the program. All files on device RF with the extension .LST are listed on the line printer and then deleted from RF:

```
.LOA LP,RF<CR>

.FRU LSPOOL<CR>

F>
DEVICE TO SPOOL?

B>
.                          [Control must be redirected
                           to the foreground via ^F.]
F>
RF:*.LST<CR>
```

This program assumes device DK: and extension .LPT unless otherwise indicated.

```
                                        .TITLE  LSPOOL - LINE PRINTER SPOOLER
                                        .SBTTL  A USEFUL FOREGROUND PROGRAM

                                ; THIS PROGRAM FOR THE FOREGROUND IS A LINE PRINTER SPOOLER.
                                ; IT SEARCHES A SPECIFIED DEVICE FOR FILES WITH A PARTICULAR
                                ; EXTENSION (THE DEFAULT IS LPT) AND PRINTS THEM, DELETING
                                ; AFTER PRINTING. IF NONE ARE FOUND, IT WILL GO TO SLEEP FOR
                                ; HALF A MINUTE, PERMITTING THE BACKGROUND TO RUN.
                                ;
                                ; TO RUN LSPOOL, FIRST LOAD LP HANDLER AND INPUT DEVICE HANDLER
                                ; IF IT IS NOT THE SYSTEM DEVICE TYPE.
                                ;
                                ; E.G.,
                                ;
                                ; .LOA LP,RF
                                ; .FRU LSPOOL
                                ;
                                ; LSPOOL WILL TYPE: "DEVICE TO SPOOL?"
                                ; TYPE INPUT DEVICE AND FILE DESCRIPTION, E.G.:
                                ;
                                ; RF1:*.LST

                                        .MCALL  .V2,...,.ERDEF
                                        .MCALL  .RDBBK,.WRITW,.LOOKUP,.DELETE,.CSISPC,.TTYIN
                                        .MCALL  .PRINT,.TTYOUT,.SRESET,.RCTRLO,.CLOSE,.EXIT
                                        .MCALL  .DSTATUS,.TWAIT

                                        .V2
000000                                  .REGDEF

                        000046  USRSWP  =       46              ;USR SWAP LOCATION POINTER
                        000052  ERRBYT  =       52              ;ERROR CODE
                        000015  CR      =       15              ;CARRIAGE RETURN
                        000012  LF      =       12              ;LINE FEED

000000  012737  001260' 000046  START:  MOV     #BUFF,@#USRSWP  ;MAKE USR SWAP OVER BUFF
000006  010627                         MOV     SP,(PC)+        ;SAVE STACK POINTER FOR RESET
000010  000000                  STKSAV: .WORD   0
000012                                  .DSTATUS #TOR,#LP       ;MUST BE IN MEMORY!
000024  103403                         BCS     1$              ;ILLEGAL DEVICE
000026  004767  000750                 TST     TOR+4           ;TEST ENTRY POINT
000032  001011                         BNE     BEGIN           ;BR TO BEGIN IF LOADED
000034                          1$:     .PRINT  #MSGR           ;LP NOT IN MEMORY!
000042                                  .EXIT                   ;BACK TO USER FOR A LOAD LP

                                ; COME HERE ON BAD COMMAND STRING
```

```
48 000044                       BADCOM: .PRINT  #MSG2           ;PRINT ERROR MESSAGE
49 000052  014706  177732               MOV     STKSAV,SP       ;RESET STACK, FALL THRU TO RESTN
50
51 000056                       RERIN:  .CLOSE  #0              ;WE WILL USE CH 0, SO CLEAN IT UP
52 000070                               .RCTRLO                 ;RESET CTRL/O FLAG SO
53 000072                               .PRINT  #MSG1           ;PROMPTING MSG WILL PRINT.
54 000100  012702  001142'              MOV     #CSIBLK,R2      ;POINT TO COMMAND STRING BUFFER
55 000104  010201                       MOV     R2,R1           ;COPY THE POINTER AND INPUT COMMAND
56 000106                       1$:     .TTYIN                  ;A CHARACTER AT A TIME.
57 000112  022708  000015               CMP     #CR,R0          ;CARRIAGE RETURN?
```

```
LSPOOL - LINE PRINTER SPOOLER   RT-11 MACRO VM02-18   A-APR-75 12:03:15 PAGE 1+
A USEFUL FOREGROUND PROGRAM

58 000116  001773                       BEQ     1$              ;YES, IGNORE IT.
59 000120  110022                       MOVB    R0,(R2)+        ;MOVE IT INTO BUFFER AND
60 000122  122708  000012               CMPB    #LF,R0          ;TEST FOR END OF LINE.
61 000126  001347                       BNE     1$              ;NO, GET ANOTHER CHARACTER.
62 000130  105042                       CLRB    -(R2)           ;YES, CLEAR OUT THE LINE FEED
63 000132                               .CSISPC R1,#DEFEXT,R1   ;PROCESS THE COMMAND
64 000144  012600                       MOV     (SP)+,R0        ;TEST # OF SWITCHES;C BIT UNCHANGED.
65 000146  001336                       BNE     BADCOM          ;NO SWITCHES ALLOWED
66 000150  103735                       BCS     BADCOM          ;SYNTAX ERROR
67 000152                               .LOOKUP #IOB,#1,#LP
68 000204  014700  000776               MOV     RSTBLK+3A,,R0   ;GET FILE EXTENSION TO PRINT.
69 000210  001002                       BNE     3$              ;BRANCH IF USER SPECIFIED.
70 000212  012700                       MOV     (PC)+,R0        ;ELSE USE LPT EXTENSION
71 000214  046624                       .RAD50  /LPT/
72 000216  010067  000244       3$:     MOV     R0,LPT...       ;SAVE THE EXTENSION FOR LATER.
73 000222  014700  000752               MOV     RSTBLK+3A,,R0   ;GET THE INPUT DEVICE NAME
74 000226  001002                       BNE     4$              ;BRANCH IF USER SPECIFIED.
75 000230  012700                       MOV     (PC)+,R0        ;ELSE USE THE
76 000232  043326                       .RAD50  /DK8/           ;DEFAULT DEVICE.
77 000234  010011               4$:     MOV     R0,@R1          ;SET DEVICE NAME IN FILE
78 000236  005061  000002               CLR     2(R1)           ;DESCRIPTOR BLOCK, CLEARING
79                                                              ;OUT ANY FILE NAME.
80 000242                               .DSTATUS #TOR,R1        ;INPUT DEVICE HANDLER MUST BE RESIDENT
81 000252  103403                       BCS     5$              ;ILLEGAL DEVICE
82 000254  005767  000522               TST     TOR+4           ;TEST ENTRY POINT
83 000260  001004                       BNE     6$              ;BRANCH IF O.K..
84 000262                       5$:     .PRINT  #MSG5           ;ELSE PRINT MESSAGE
85 000270  000672                       BR      RERIN
86 000272                       6$:     .LOOKUP #IOB,#0,R1      ;OPEN CHANNEL TO READ DIRECTORY
87 000320  103467                       BCS     RADERR
88                              .ENABL  LSB
89 000322  012702  012A48'      FINDLP: MOV     #BUFF,R2        ;R2 => BUFFER
```

```
 90 000326  012703  000001          MOV     #1,R3           ;INIT R3
 91 000332  006303                  ASL     R3              ;MULTIPLY BY 2
 92 000334  062703  000004  1$:     ADD     #4,R3           ;AND ADD 4 TO GET BLOCK NUMBER
 93                                                         ;OF DIRECTORY SEGMENT (STARTING
 94                                                         ;AT BLOCK 6 OF DEVICE).
 95 000340                          ,RFADW  #IO8,#0,R2,#1000,R3 ;READ A DIRECTORY SEGMENT
 96 000402  103436                  BCS     RADERR          ;ERROR READING DIRECTORY!!
 97 000404  011205                  MOV     R2,R5           ;COPY POINTER
 98 000406  062705  000012          ADD     #12,R5          ;MOVE PAST DIRECTORY HEADER
 99 000412  032715  000000  2$:     BIT     #000000,@R5     ;TEST FOR END OF SEGMENT
100 000416  001416                  BEQ     3$              ;BRANCH IF MORE TO GO
101 000420  014203  000002          MOV     2(R2),R3        ;GET LINK TO NEXT SEGMENT
102 000424  001342                  BNE     1$              ;BRANCH IF ANOTHER SEGMENT EXISTS,
103 000426                          ,TWAIT  #IO8,#TIMBLK    ;ELSE WAIT A WHILE
104 000452  000723                  BR      FINDLP          ;HE'RE AWAKE, LOOK FOR A FILE
105 000454  032725  002000  3$:     BIT     #2000,(R5)+     ;TEMPORARY FILE?
106 000460  001404                  BEQ     4$              ;YES, SKIP IT
107 000462  026527  000004          CMP     4(R5),(PC)+     ;DOES THE EXTENSION MATCH?
108 000466  000000          LPT...: ,WORD   0
109 000470  001407                  BEQ     COPIER          ;YES, GO PRINT IT.
110 000472  062705  000014  4$:     ADD     #14,R5          ;NO, ADVANCE TO NEXT ENTRY
111 000476  000745                  BR      2$              ;AND GO LOOK AT IT.
112 000500                  RADERR: ,PRINT  #MSG4           ;PRINT A MESSAGE
113 000506  000711                  BR      1$              ;THEN TRY NEXT SEGMENT
114                         .DSABL  LSR
```



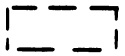
```
115
116                                 ; THIS ROUTINE PRINTS THE SPOOLED FILE JUST FOUND AND THEN DELETES IT.
117
118 000510  012561  000002  COPIER: MOV     (R5)+,2(R1)     ;COPY FILE NAME AND EXTENSION
119 000514  012541  000004          MOV     (R5)+,4(R1)     ;INTO FILE DESCRIPTOR BLOCK
120 000520  012541  000006          MOV     (R5)+,6(R1)     ;FOR A LOOKUP.
121 000524                          ,LOOKUP #IO8,#2,R1      ;LOOKUP THE FILE ON CHANNEL 2.
122 000554  103662                  BCS     FINDLP          ;SOMETHING FUNNY HAPPENED
123 000556  000005                  CLR     R5              ;O.K., COPY IT, R5 IS BLOCK #
124 000560                  1$:     ,RFADW  #IO8,#2,R2,#1000,R5 ;READ 1000 WORDS
125 000624  103424                  BCS     2$              ;ERROR ON READ
126 000626  010004                  MOV     R0,R4   ;COPY ACTUAL WORD COUNT TRANSFERRED
127 000630                          ,WRITW  #IO8,#1,R2,R4,R5 ;AND WRITE IT TO CHANNEL 1
128 000672  005725                  TST     (R5)+           ;BUMP BLOCK # BY 2
129 000674  000731                  BR      1$              ;CONTINUE UNTIL EOF.
130 000676  105737  000052  2$:     TSTB    @#ERRBYT        ;WAS ERROR JUST AN EOF?
131 000702  001412                  BEQ     4$              ;YES.
132 000704                          ,CLOSE  #2              ;NO, CLOSE THE FILE AND
133 000716                          ,PRINT  #ERRIN          ;REPORT AN INPUT ERROR
134 000724  000167  177372  3$:     JMP     FINDLP          ;THEN FIND ANOTHER FILE.
```

```
135 000730                              ABS:    ;CLOSE  #2              ;ON EOF, CLOSE THE FILE
136 000742                                      .DFLFTP #IOB,#3,R1      ;MUST DELETE USING AN INACTIVE CHANNEL
137 000772  000776                              BR      .-8             ;THEN CONTINUE
138
139 000774  044676                      LP:     ;RAD50  /LP0/           ;SPOOLER OUTPUT DEVICE
140 000776                              IOB:    .BLKW   6               ;EMT ARGUMENT BLOCK
141             .MLIST  BIN
142 001010  MSG0:   ;ASCIZ  /NO LP/
143 001016  MSG1:   ;ASCIZ  /DEVICE TO SPOOL?/
144 001037  MSG2:   ;ASCIZ  /TRY AGAIN/
145 001051  MSG3:   ;ASCIZ  /DEVICE?/
146 001061  MSG4:   ;ASCIZ  /ERROR READING DIRECTORY/
147 001111  PRRIN:  ;ASCIZ  /INPUT ERROR/
148             ;EVEN
149                             ;LIST   BIN
150 001126  000000  001604      TIMBLK: ;WORD   0,40.,+15.
151 001132  044624              DEFEXT: ;RAD50  /LPT/           ;CSI DEFAULT EXTENSIONS
152 001134  000000  000000  000000      ;WORD   0,0,0
153 001142                      CSTBLK: ;BLKW   39.             ;CSI WORK AREA
154 001248                      BUFF:   ;BLKW   1000            ;BUFFER AREA
155             000000'                 .END    START
```



```
LSPOOL - LINE PRINTER SPOOLER   RT-11 MACRO VM02-10   6-APR-75 12:03:15 PAGE 1+
SYMBOL TABLE

BADCOM  000644R         BADERR  000500R         BEGIN   000056R         BUFF    001248R         COPIER  000510R
CR    = 000015          CSTBLK  001142R         DEFEXT  001132R         ERRBYT= 000052          PRRIN   001111R
FINDLP  000322R         IOB     000776R         LF    = 000012          LP      000774R         LPT...  000466R
MSG0    001010R         MSG1    001016R         MSG2    001037R         MSG3    001051R         MSG4    001061R
PC    =%000007          R0    =%000000          R1    =%000001          R2    =%000002          R3    =%000003
R4    =%000004          R5    =%000005          SP    =%000006          START   000000R         STKSAV  000010R
TIMBLK  001126R         USRSWP= 000046          ...VP = 000001
. ABS.  000000      000
        021248      001
ERRORS DETECTED: 0
FREE CORE: 19855. WORDS

LSPOOL,LP:/NITTM=LSPOOL
```

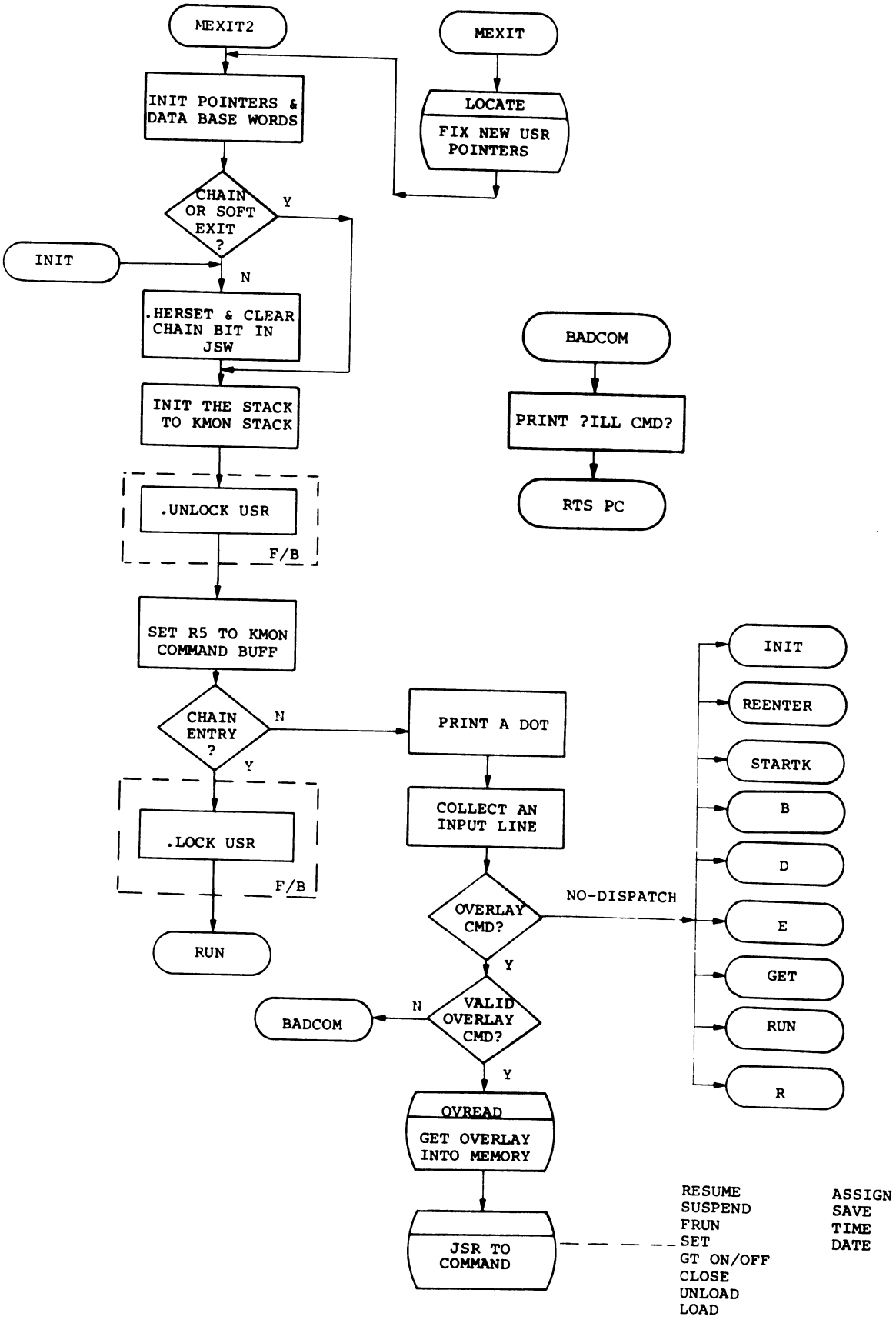
APPENDIX E
S/J AND F/B MONITOR FLOWCHARTS

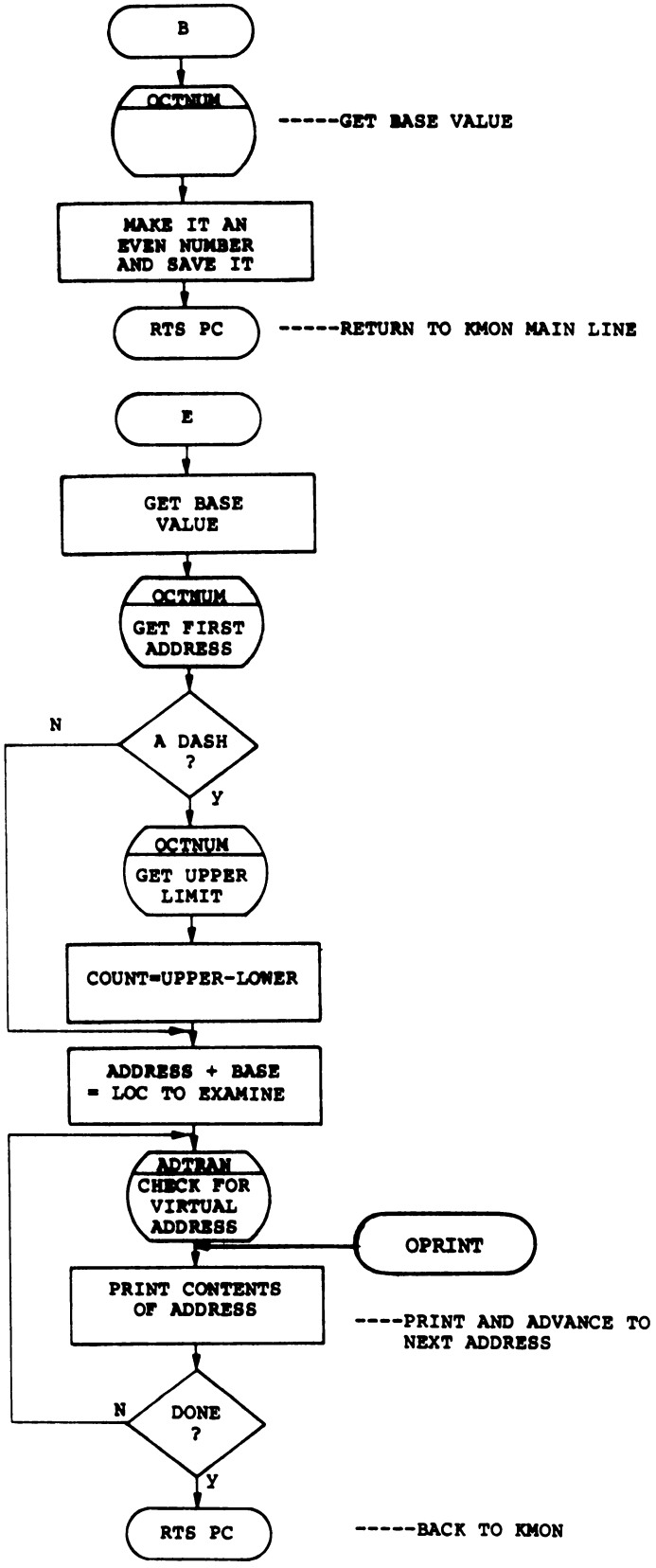
The following flowcharts are of the Single-Job and Foreground/ Background Monitors. It is recommended that the reader have source listings available for reference. Steps inside  are performed only in the F/B or S/J Monitor, as noted.

An index of all entry points appears at the end of the appendix.

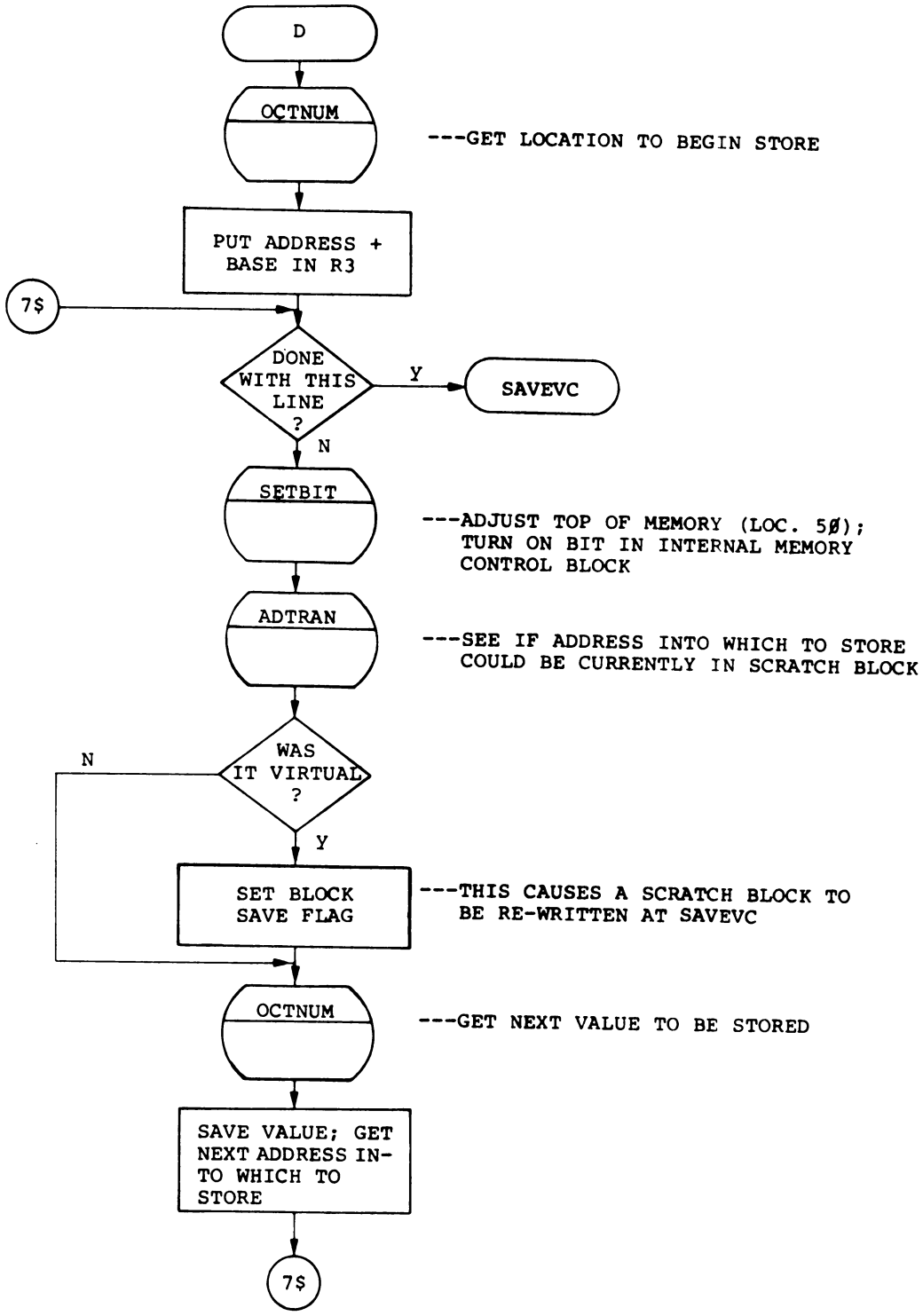
E.1 KMON (KEYBOARD MONITOR) FLOWCHARTS

KMON

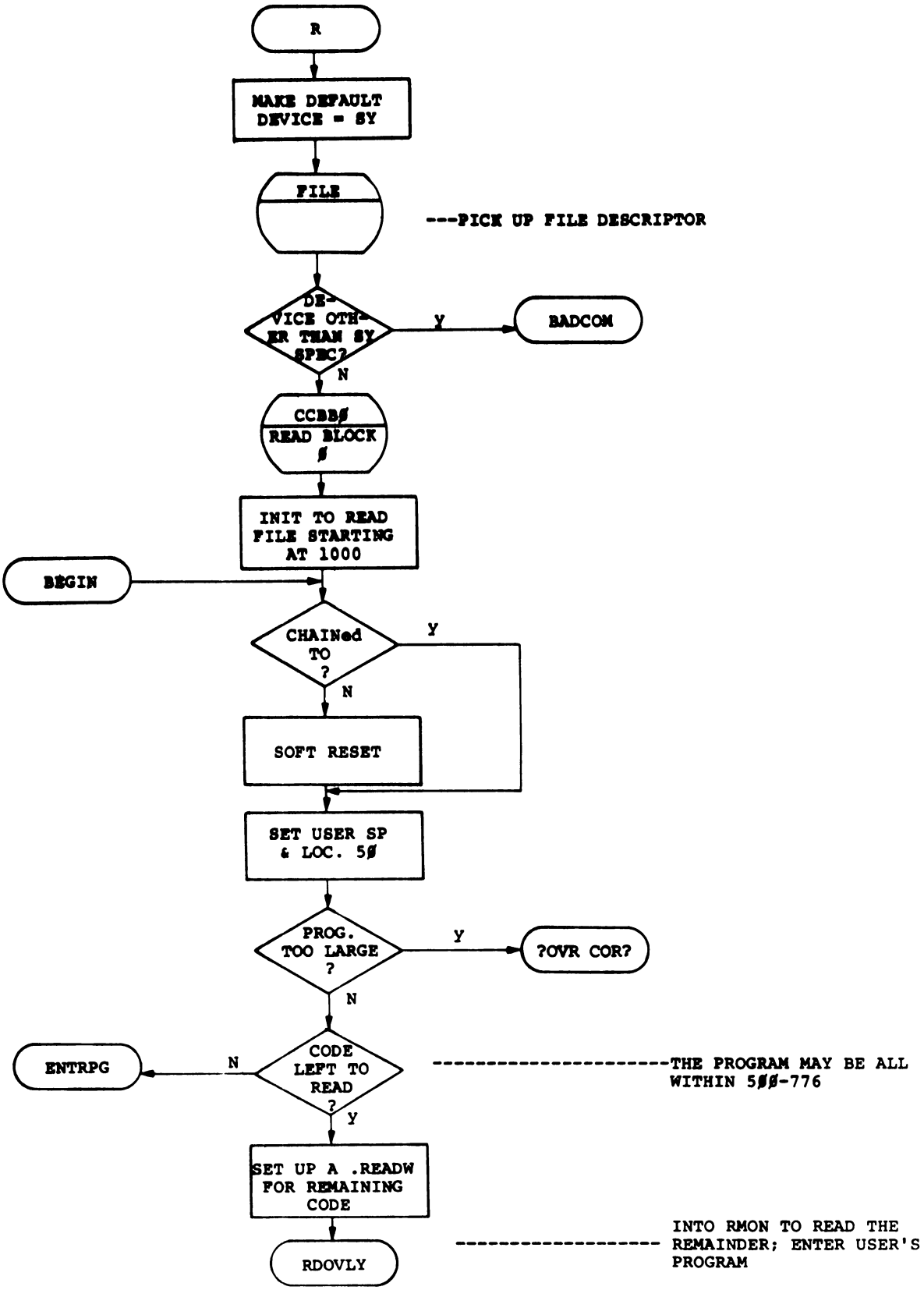

MEXIT2
MEXIT
INIT POINTERS & DATA BASE WORDS
LOCATE
FIX NEW USR POINTERS
CHAIN OR SOFT EXIT ?
Y
INIT
N
.HERSET & CLEAR CHAIN BIT IN JSW
BADCOM
PRINT ?ILL CMD?
RTS PC
INIT THE STACK TO KMON STACK
.UNLOCK USR
F/B
SET R5 TO KMON COMMAND BUFF
CHAIN ENTRY ?
N
PRINT A DOT
Y
.LOCK USR
F/B
COLLECT AN INPUT LINE
RUN
OVERLAY CMD?
NO-DISPATCH
Y
VALID OVERLAY CMD?
N
BADCOM
Y
OVREAD
GET OVERLAY INTO MEMORY
JSR TO COMMAND
INIT
REENTER
STARTK
B
D
E
GET
RUN
R
RESUME
SUSPEND
FRUN
SET
GT ON/OFF
CLOSE
UNLOAD
LOAD
ASSIGN
SAVE
TIME
DATE


B
OCTNUM
-----GET BASE VALUE
MAKE IT AN EVEN NUMBER AND SAVE IT
RTS PC
-----RETURN TO KMON MAIN LINE
E
GET BASE VALUE
OCTNUM
GET FIRST ADDRESS
N
A DASH ?
Y
OCTNUM
GET UPPER LIMIT
COUNT=UPPER-LOWER
ADDRESS + BASE = LOC TO EXAMINE
ADTRAN
CHECK FOR VIRTUAL ADDRESS
OPRINT
PRINT CONTENTS OF ADDRESS
----PRINT AND ADVANCE TO NEXT ADDRESS
N
DONE ?
Y
RTS PC
-----BACK TO KMON

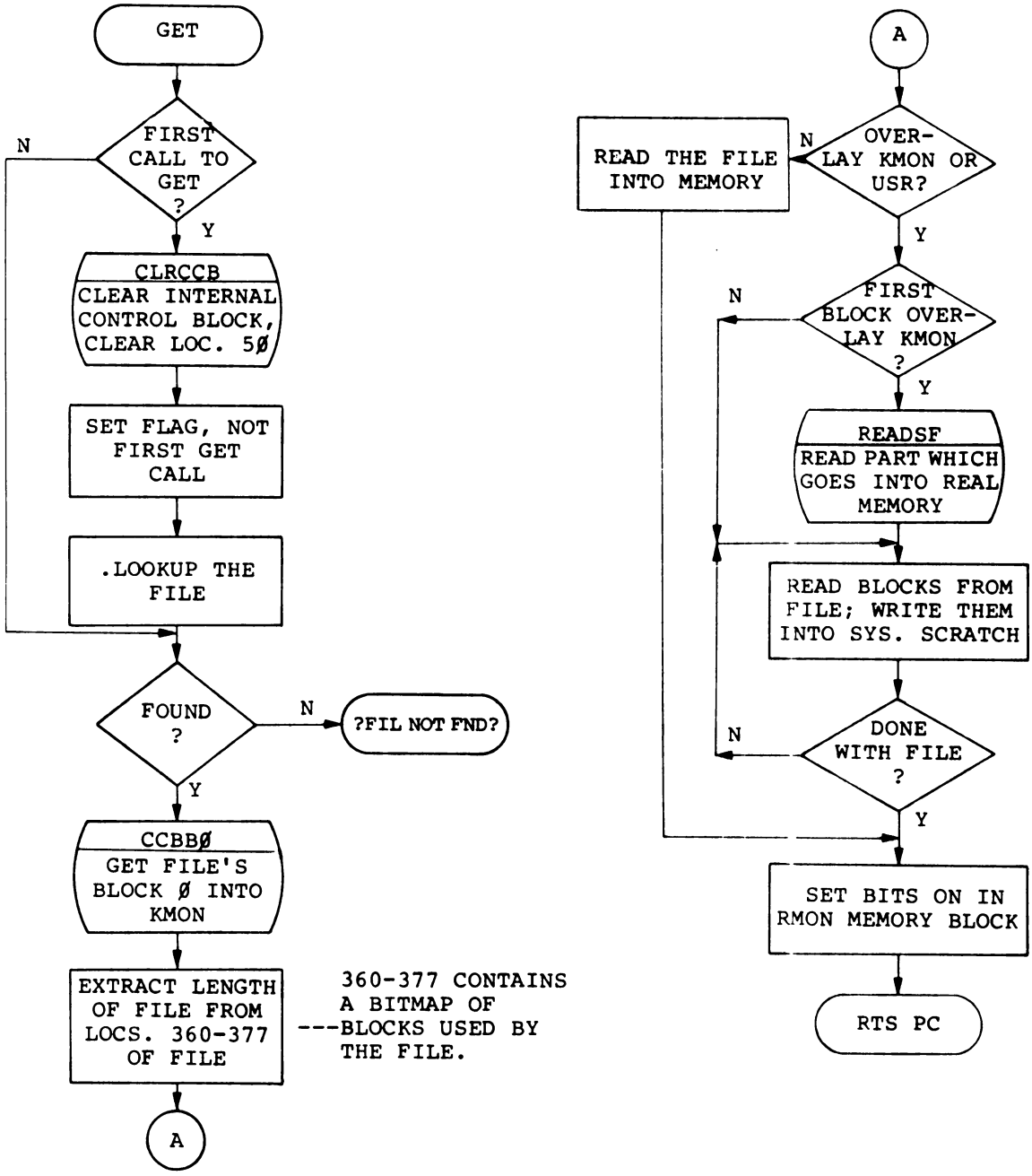
DEPOSIT

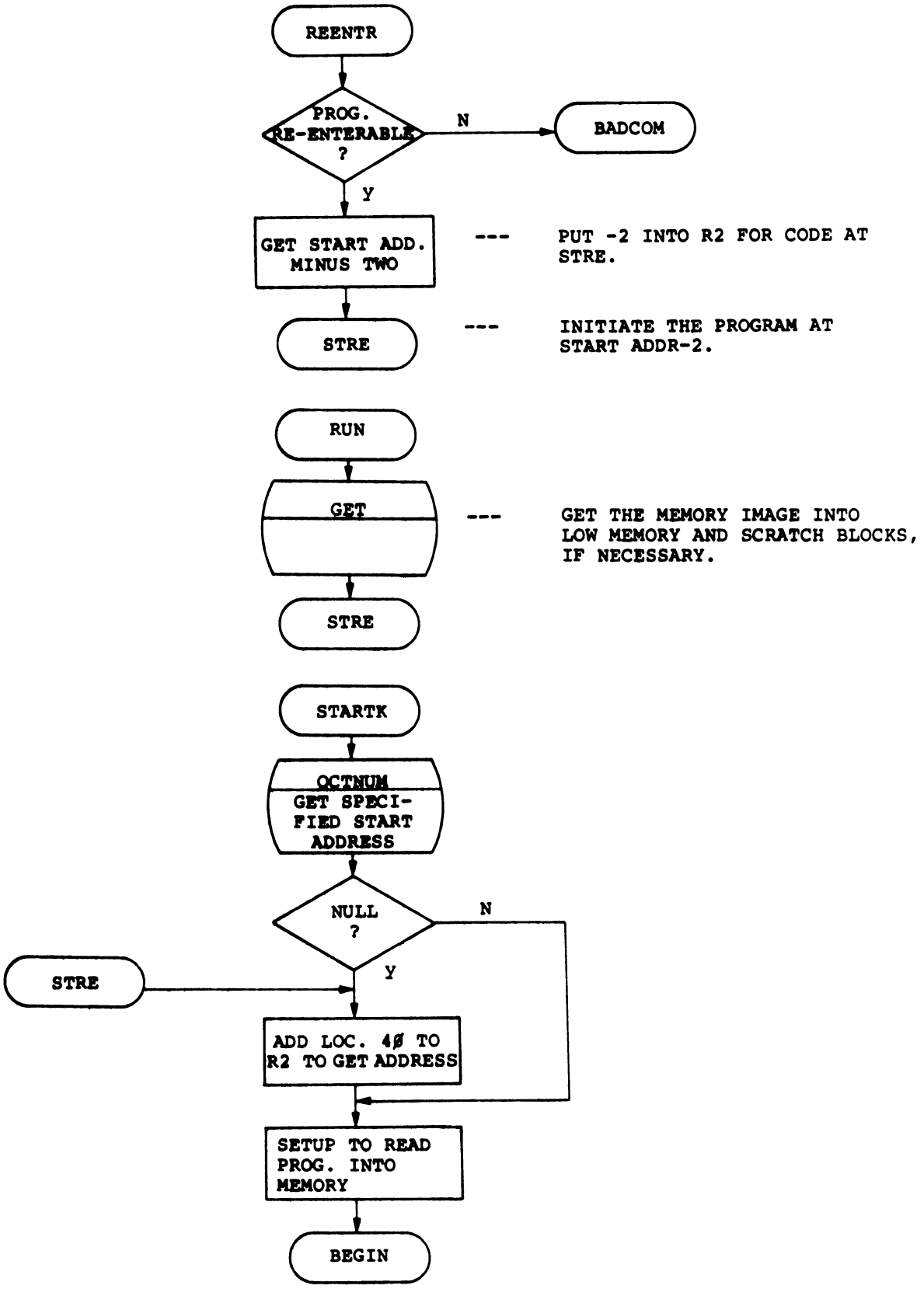


SAVEVC - Entered to rewrite the current virtual block back into the system scratch area. It also acts as the exit point for Deposit; The RTS PC will return control to KMON.


R
MAKE DEFAULT DEVICE = SY
FILE
---PICK UP FILE DESCRIPTOR
DE-VICE OTH-ER THAN SY SPEC?
Y
BADCOM
N
CCBB$
READ BLOCK $
INIT TO READ FILE STARTING AT 1000
BEGIN
CHAINed TO ?
Y
N
SOFT RESET
SET USER SP & LOC. 5$
PROG. TOO LARGE ?
Y
?OVR COR?
N
ENTRPG
N
CODE LEFT TO READ ?
THE PROGRAM MAY BE ALL WITHIN 5$$-776
Y
SET UP A .READW FOR REMAINING CODE
INTO RMON TO READ THE REMAINDER; ENTER USER'S PROGRAM
RDOVLY

GET - Used to load a .SAV image into memory. If parts of the file overlay KMON/USR, those parts are placed into system scratch blocks.




REENTR
PROG. RE-ENTERABLE ?
N
BADCOM
Y
GET START ADD. MINUS TWO

PUT -2 INTO R2 FOR CODE AT STRE.
STRE

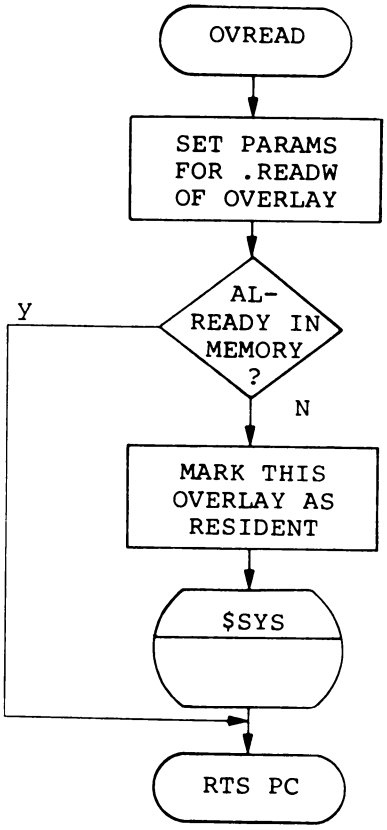
INITIATE THE PROGRAM AT START ADDR-2.
RUN
GET

GET THE MEMORY IMAGE INTO LOW MEMORY AND SCRATCH BLOCKS, IF NECESSARY.
STRE
STARTK
OCTNUM GET SPECI-FIED START ADDRESS
NULL ?
N
Y
STRE
ADD LOC. 4Ø TO R2 TO GET ADDRESS
SETUP TO READ PROG. INTO MEMORY
BEGIN

E.1.1 KMON Subroutines

OVREAD/OVLINK

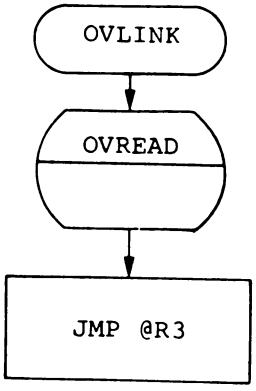
OVREAD - Used to read overlay command processors into memory.



--- INTO RMON TO READ THE OVERLAY

--- RETURN; OVERLAY NOW IN MEMORY

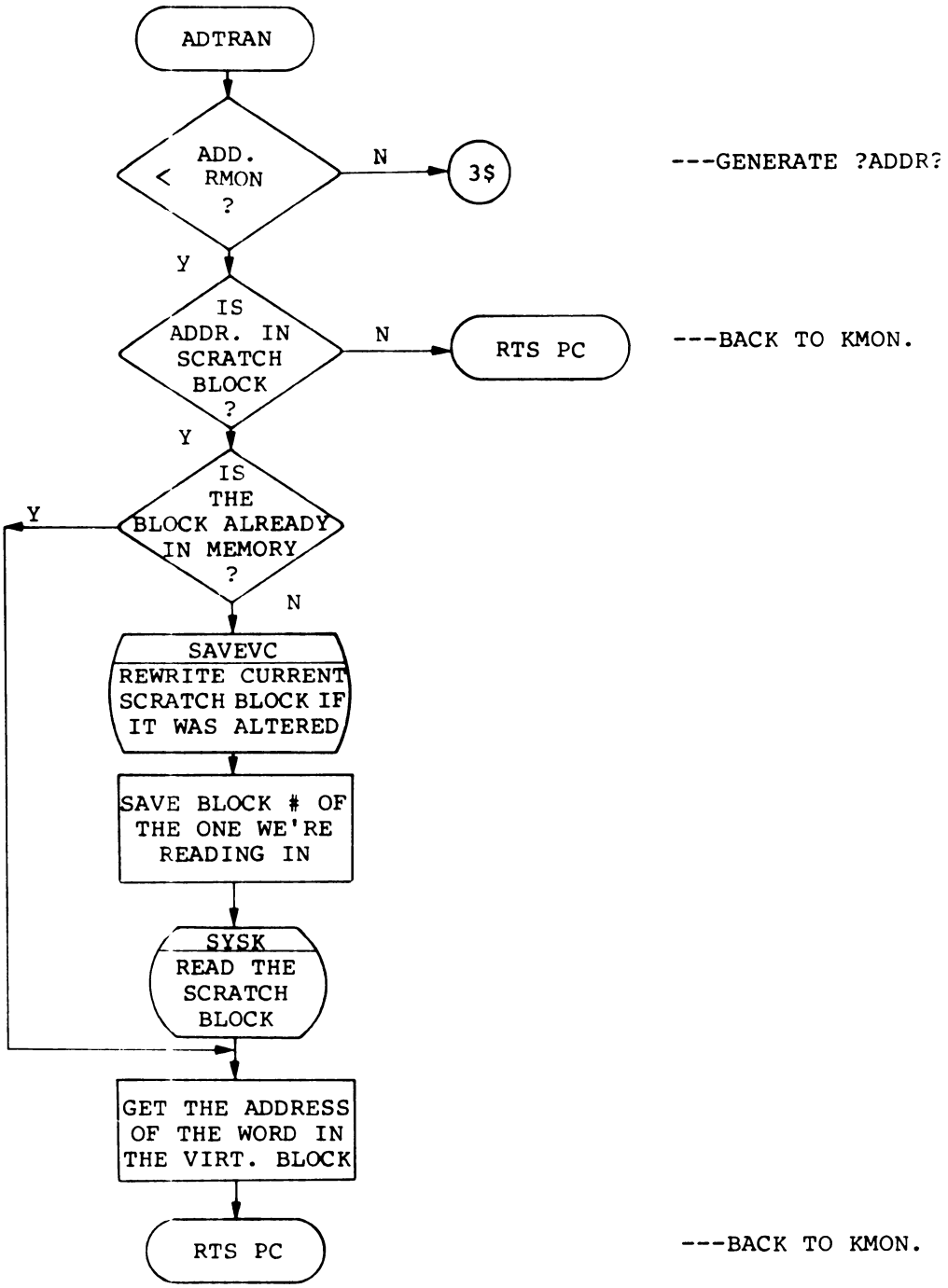
OVLINK - Called from overlay processors to allow linking from one overlay to the other.



--- READ IN THE OVERLAY

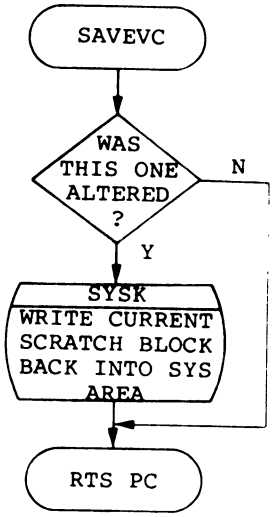
--- RE-ENTER THE SECOND PART OF THE OVERLAY.

ADTRAN - Used to determine if a user-typed address is a) legal (i.e., address of RMON), b) in scratch blocks on system device.

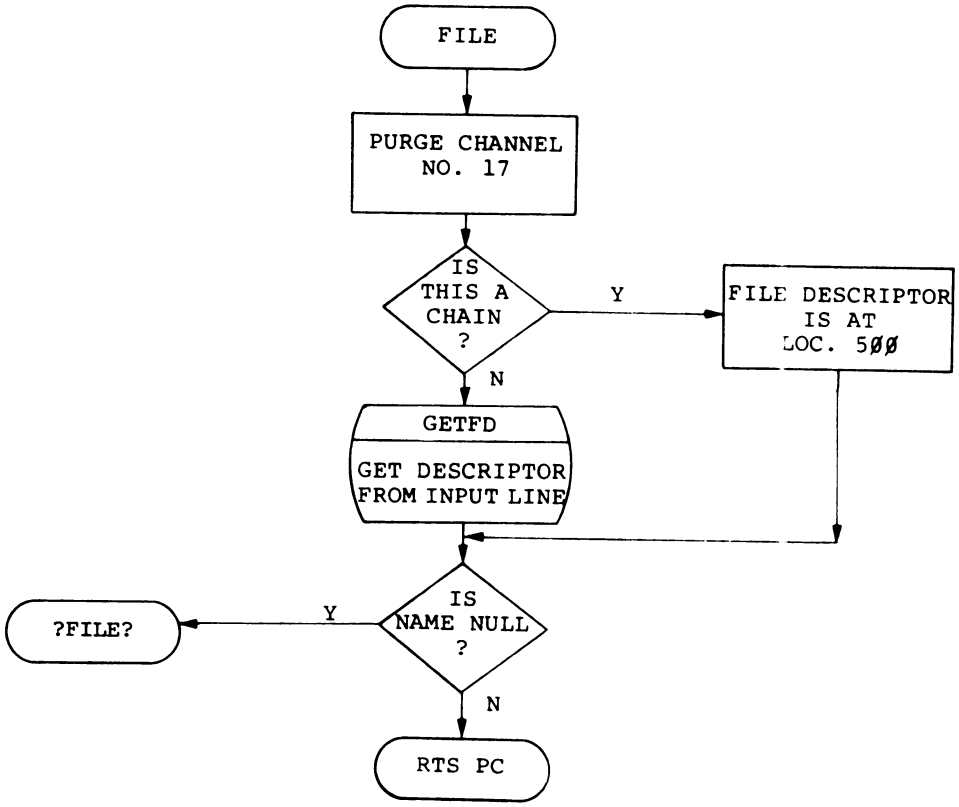


SAVEVC/FILE

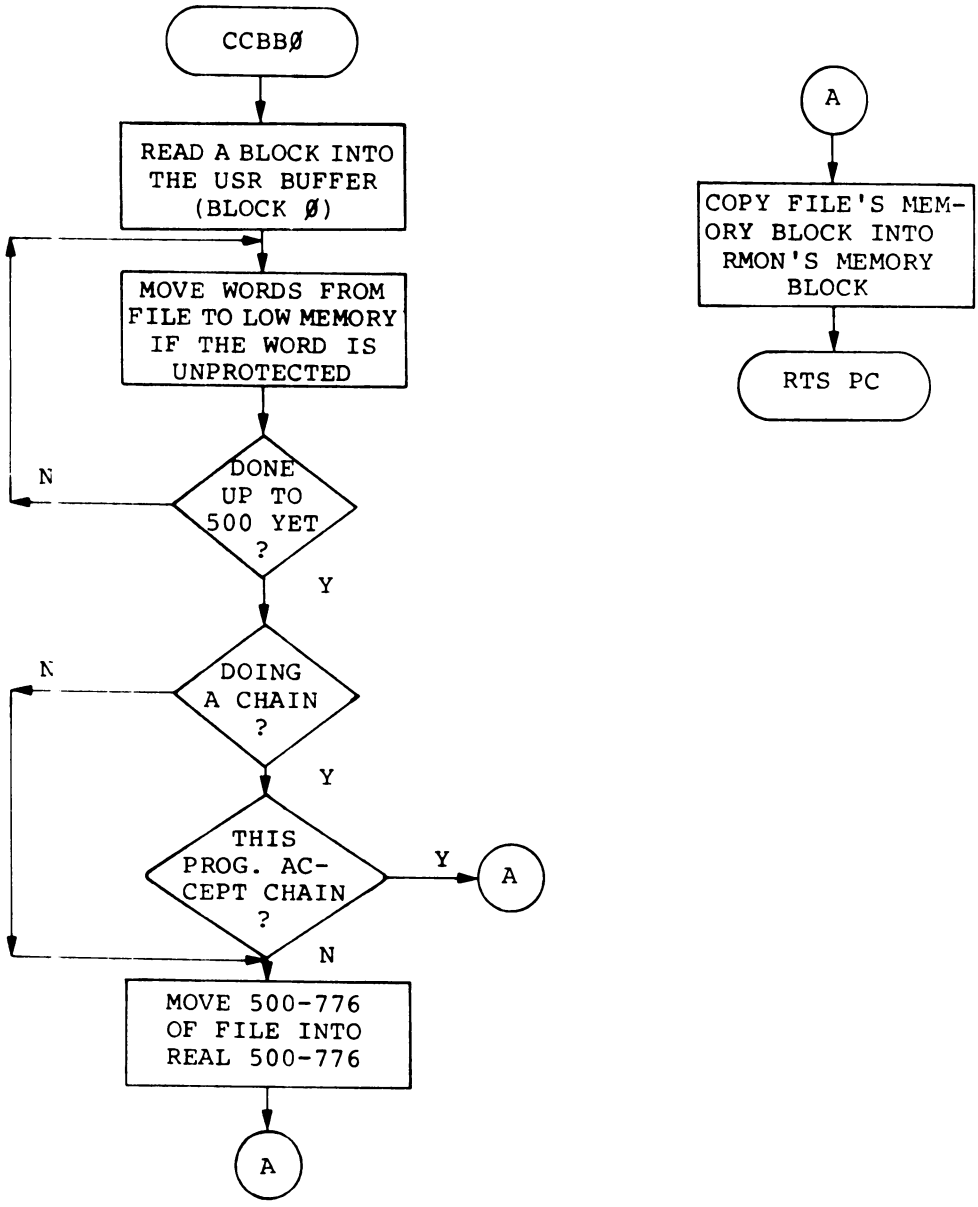
SAVEVC - Rewrites a block of memory back to the system scratch area if the block's contents were altered with a Deposit.



FILE - Called to pick up the .RAD5Ø representation of DEV:FILE.EXT. It will assume a default extension of .SAV.

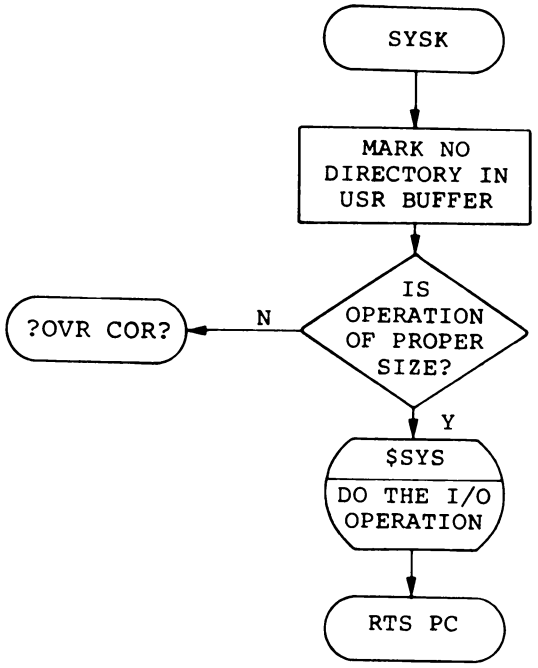


CCBBØ - The CCBBØ routine reads the first block of a .SAV file into the USR buffer, then moves selected locations from that block into the corresponding physical memory locations. The words moved are those marked with Ø's in the RMON bitmap. This procedure protects the system from having its vectors overlaid. If a chain is being done to a program which does not accept a CHAIN, 5ØØ-776 will be loaded with the contents of the file.



SYSK

SYSK - Used to read/write blocks into and out of the system scratch area.

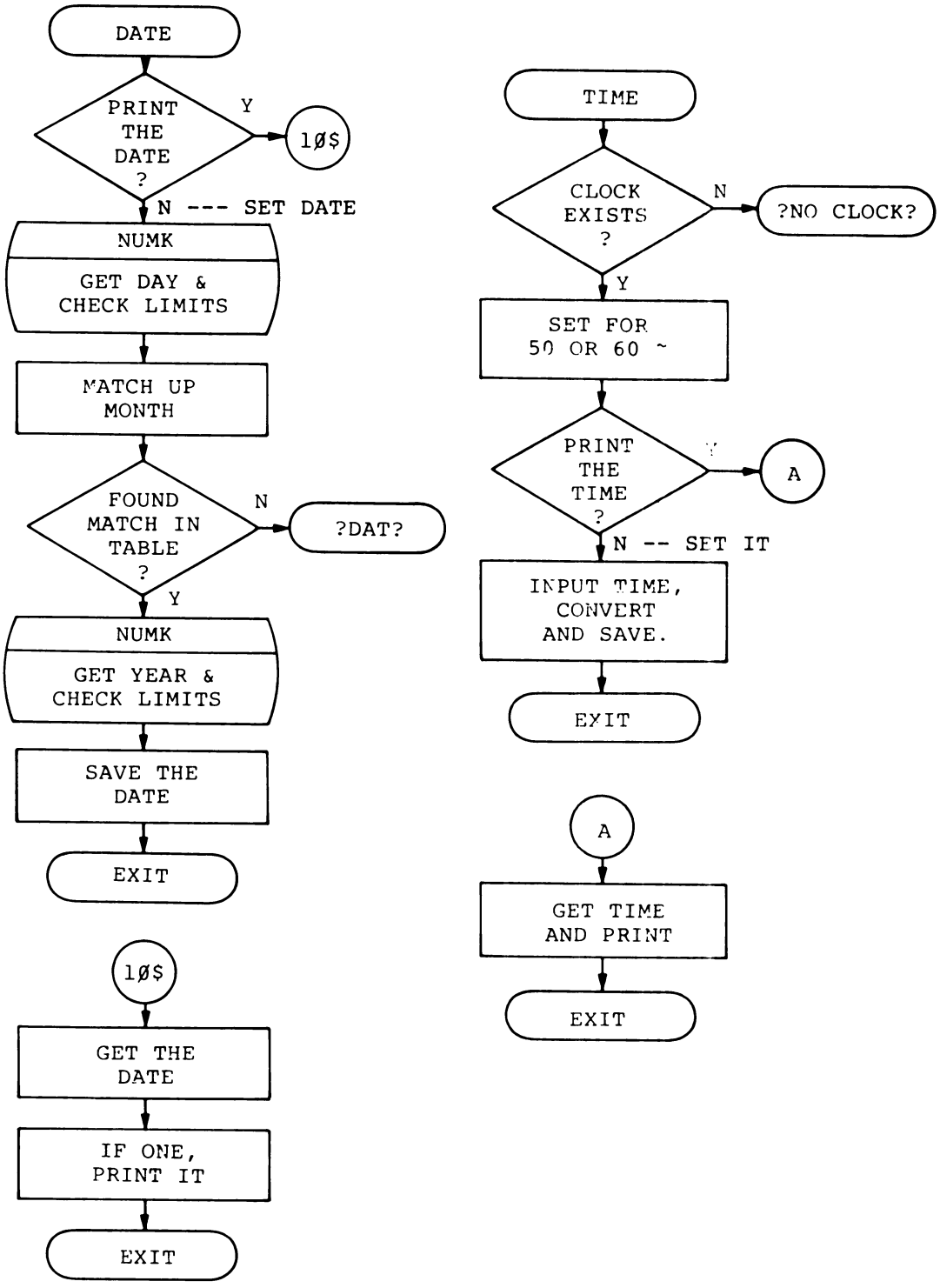


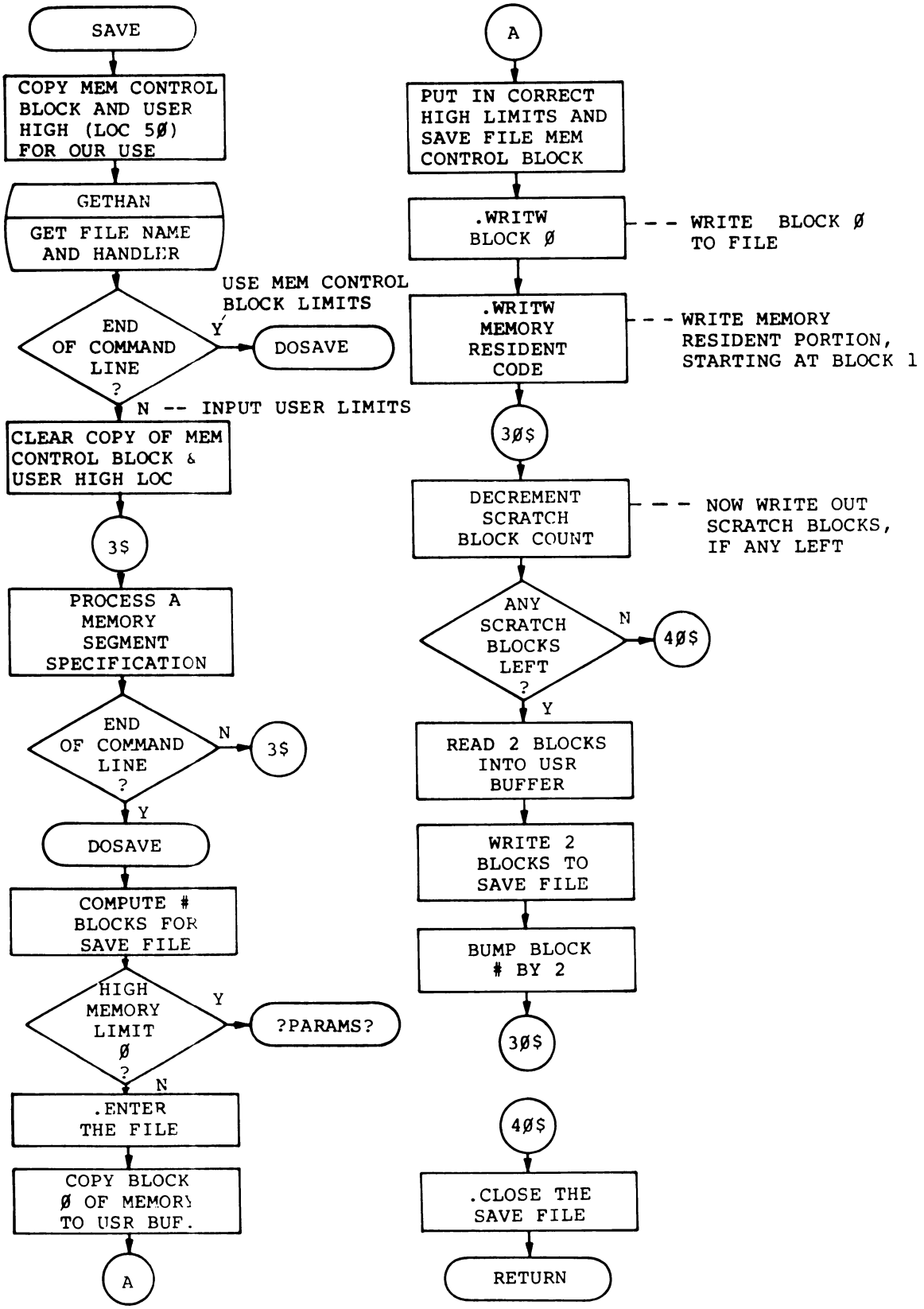
--- THE USR BUFFER IS USED TO HOLD THE BLOCKS TO GO INTO THE SCRATCH AREA.

--- CHECK TO SEE THAT MONITOR IS NOT OVERWRITTEN.

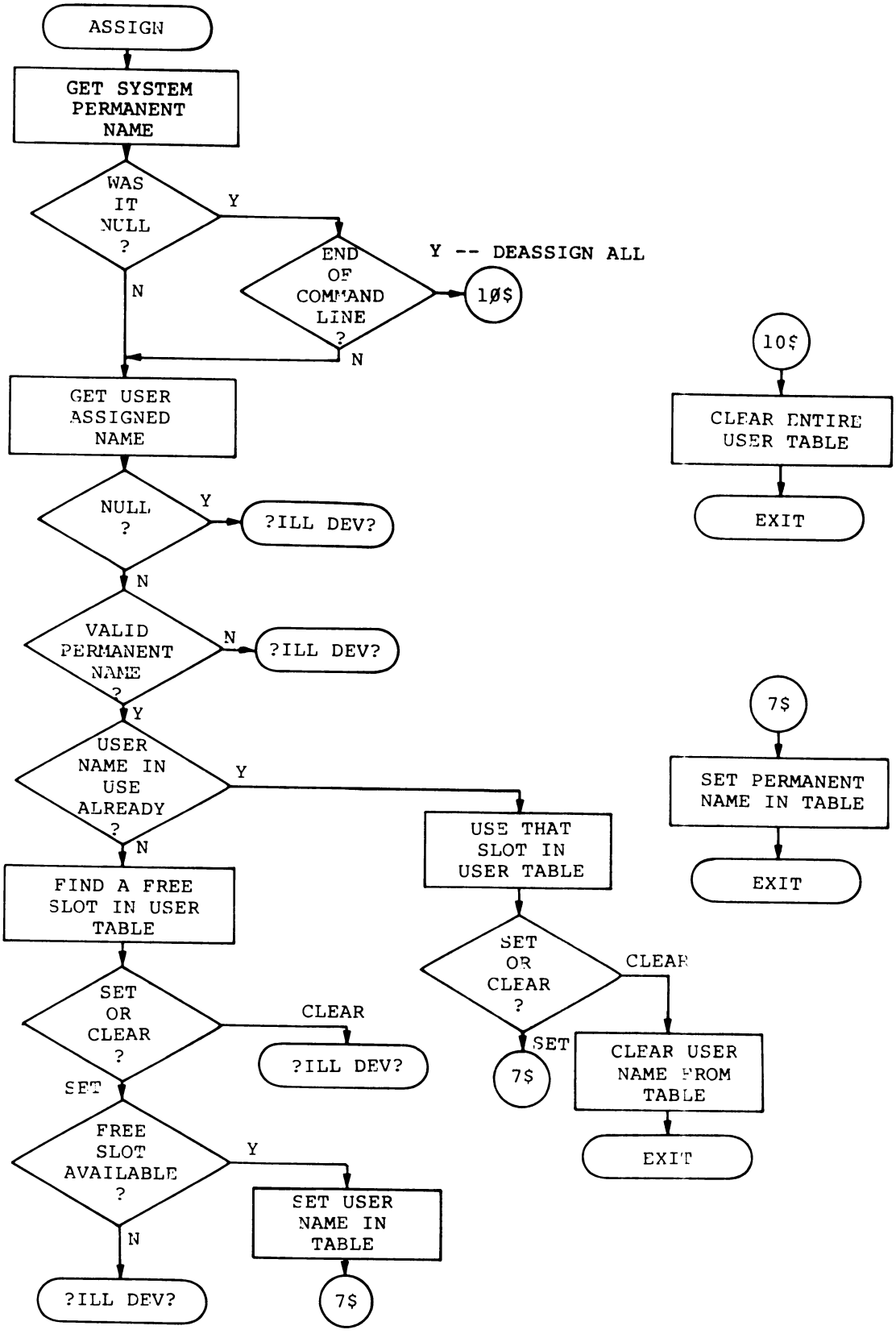
E.1.2 KMON Overlays

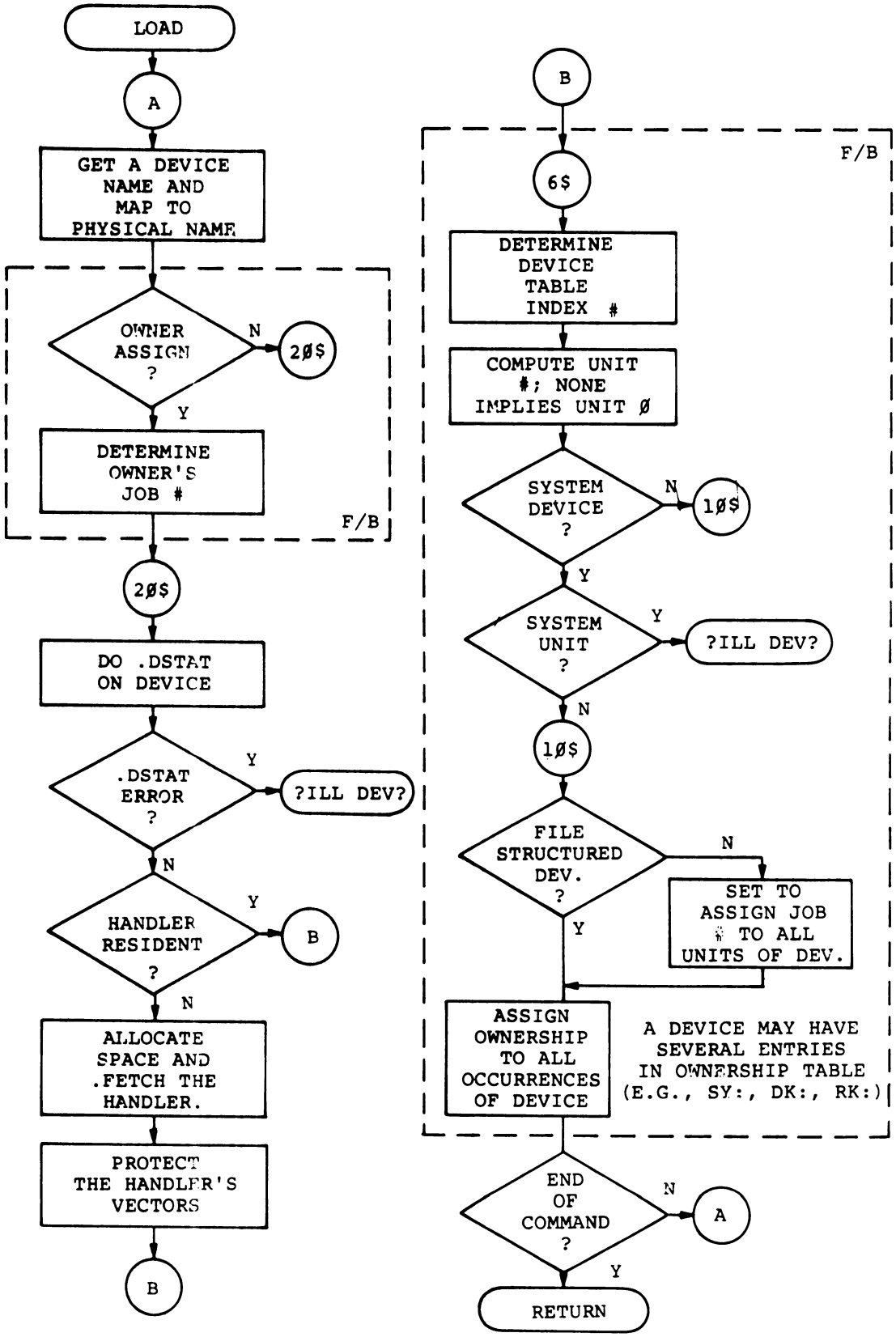
DATE/TIME


DATE
PRINT THE DATE ?
Y
1Ø$
N --- SET DATE
NUMK
GET DAY & CHECK LIMITS
MATCH UP MONTH
FOUND MATCH IN TABLE ?
N
?DAT?
Y
NUMK
GET YEAR & CHECK LIMITS
SAVE THE DATE
EXIT
1Ø$
GET THE DATE
IF ONE, PRINT IT
EXIT
TIME
CLOCK EXISTS ?
N
?NO CLOCK?
Y
SET FOR 50 OR 60 ~
PRINT THE TIME ?
Y
A
N -- SET IT
INPUT TIME, CONVERT AND SAVE.
EXIT
A
GET TIME AND PRINT
EXIT

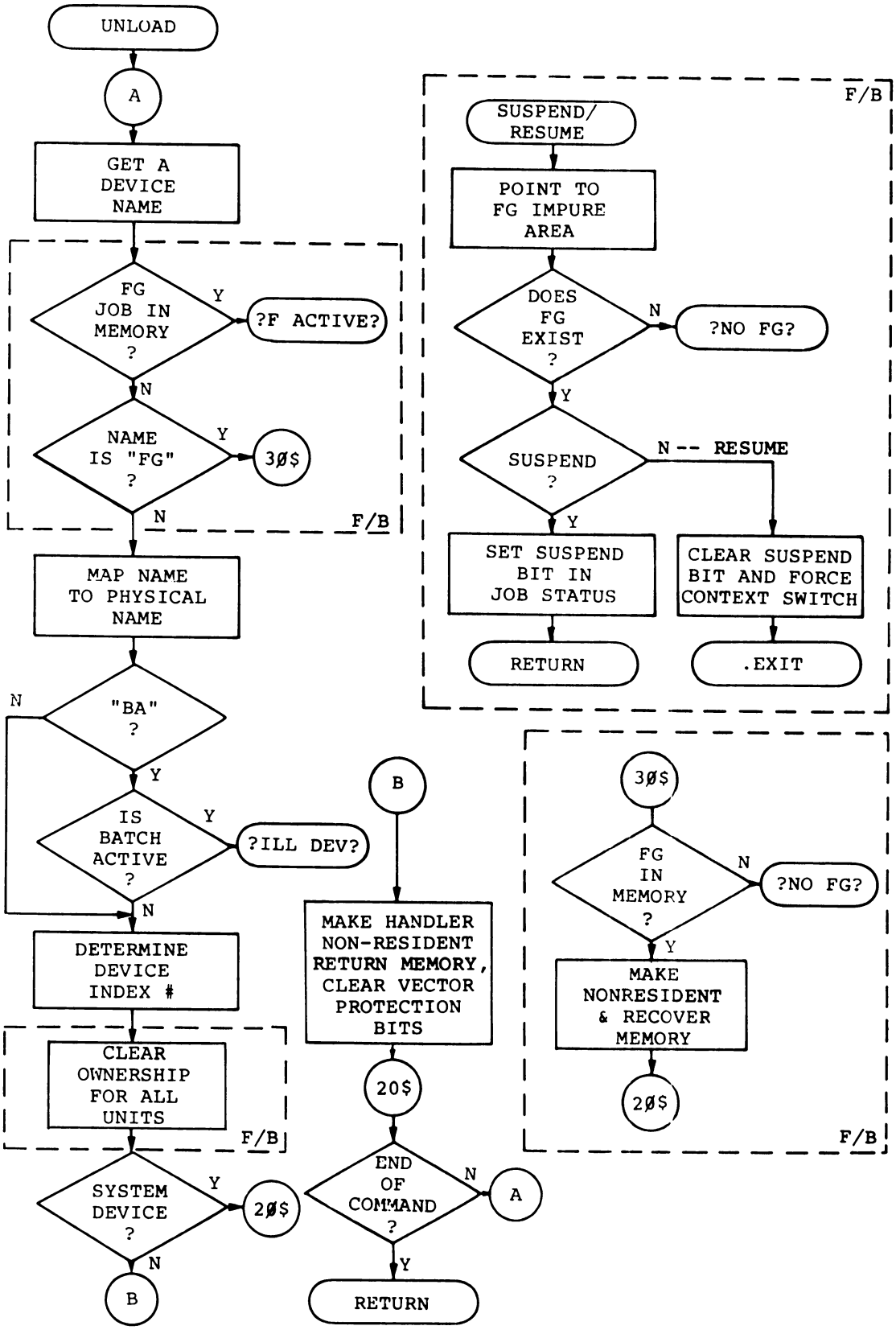

SAVE
COPY MEM CONTROL BLOCK AND USER HIGH (LOC 5Ø) FOR OUR USE
GETHAN
GET FILE NAME AND HANDLER
END OF COMMAND LINE ?
Y
USE MEM CONTROL BLOCK LIMITS
DOSAVE
N -- INPUT USER LIMITS
CLEAR COPY OF MEM CONTROL BLOCK & USER HIGH LOC
3$
PROCESS A MEMORY SEGMENT SPECIFICATION
END OF COMMAND LINE ?
N
3$
Y
DOSAVE
COMPUTE # BLOCKS FOR SAVE FILE
HIGH MEMORY LIMIT Ø ?
Y
?PARAMS?
N
.ENTER THE FILE
COPY BLOCK Ø OF MEMORY TO USR BUF.
A
A
PUT IN CORRECT HIGH LIMITS AND SAVE FILE MEM CONTROL BLOCK
.WRITW BLOCK Ø
WRITE BLOCK Ø TO FILE
.WRITW MEMORY RESIDENT CODE
WRITE MEMORY RESIDENT PORTION, STARTING AT BLOCK 1
3Ø$
DECREMENT SCRATCH BLOCK COUNT
NOW WRITE OUT SCRATCH BLOCKS, IF ANY LEFT
ANY SCRATCH BLOCKS LEFT ?
N
4Ø$
Y
READ 2 BLOCKS INTO USR BUFFER
WRITE 2 BLOCKS TO SAVE FILE
BUMP BLOCK # BY 2
3Ø$
4Ø$
.CLOSE THE SAVE FILE
RETURN

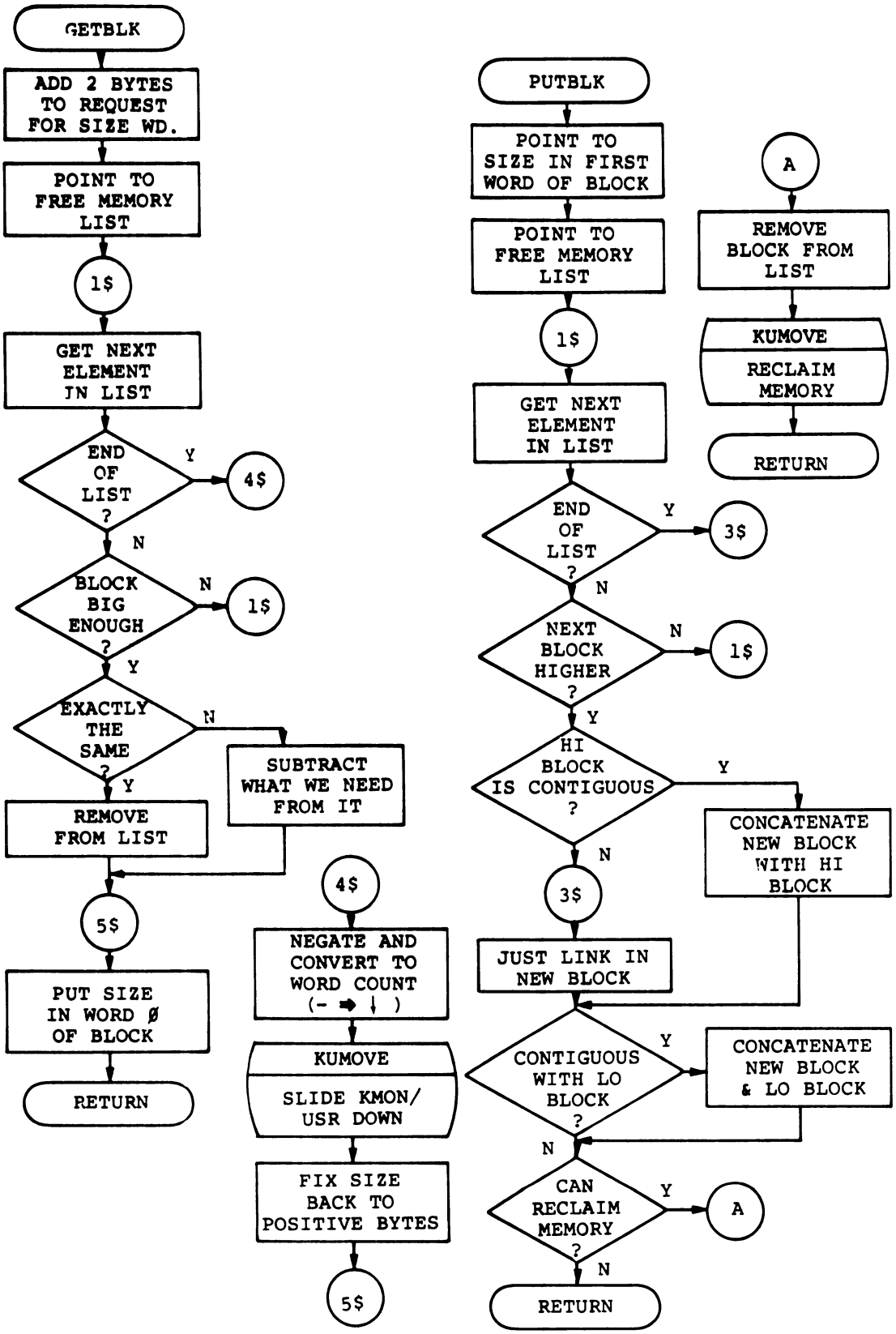
ASSIGN

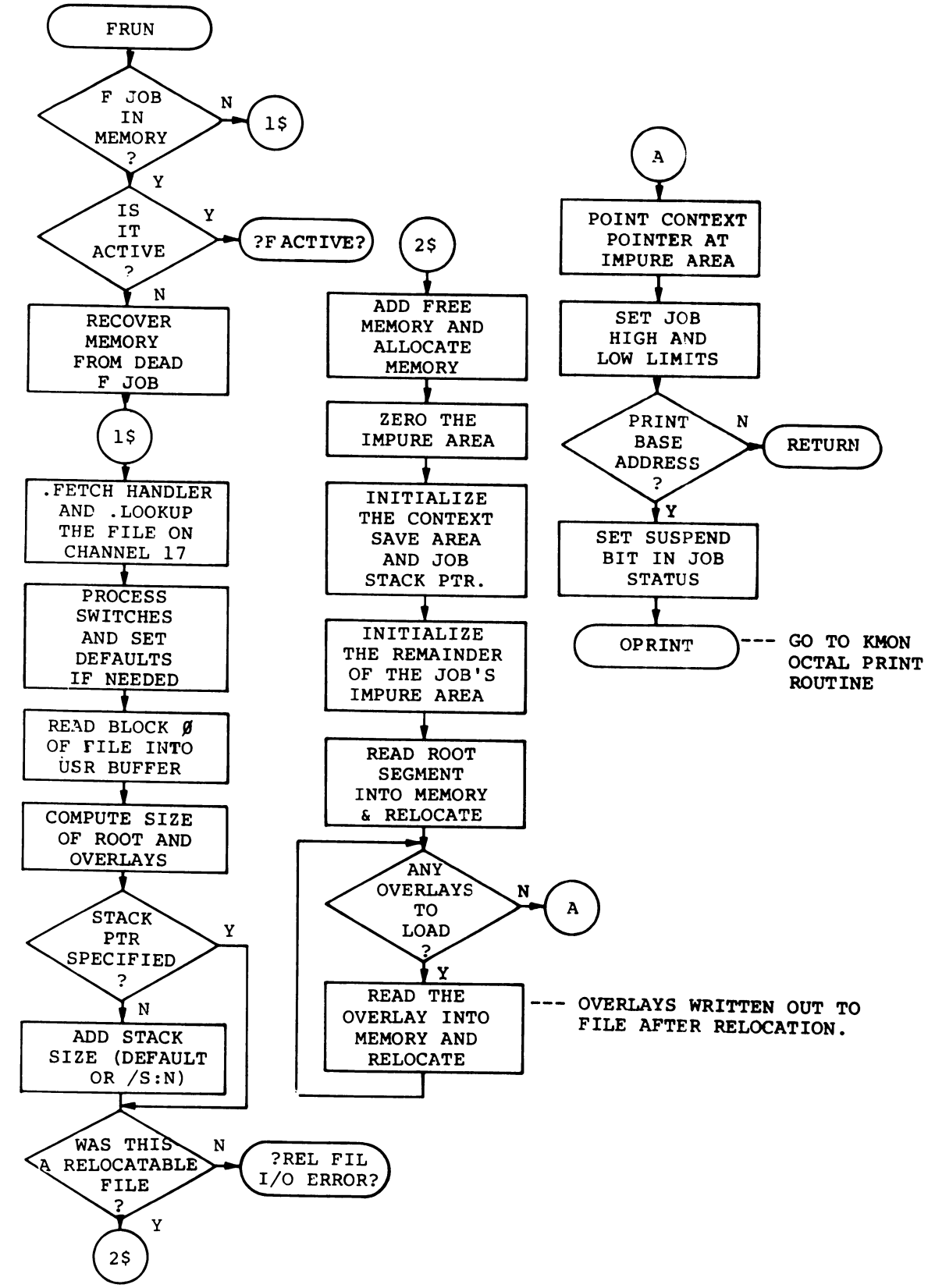

ASSIGN
GET SYSTEM PERMANENT NAME
WAS IT NULL ?
Y
N
END OF COMMAND LINE ?
Y -- DEASSIGN ALL
1Ø$
N
GET USER ASSIGNED NAME
NULL ?
Y
?ILL DEV?
N
VALID PERMANENT NAME ?
N
?ILL DEV?
Y
USER NAME IN USE ALREADY ?
Y
N
USE THAT SLOT IN USER TABLE
FIND A FREE SLOT IN USER TABLE
SET OR CLEAR ?
CLEAR
?ILL DEV?
SET
FREE SLOT AVAILABLE ?
Y
N
SET USER NAME IN TABLE
7$
?ILL DEV?
SET OR CLEAR ?
CLEAR
SET
7$
CLEAR USER NAME FROM TABLE
EXIT
10$
CLEAR ENTIRE USER TABLE
EXIT
7$
SET PERMANENT NAME IN TABLE
EXIT

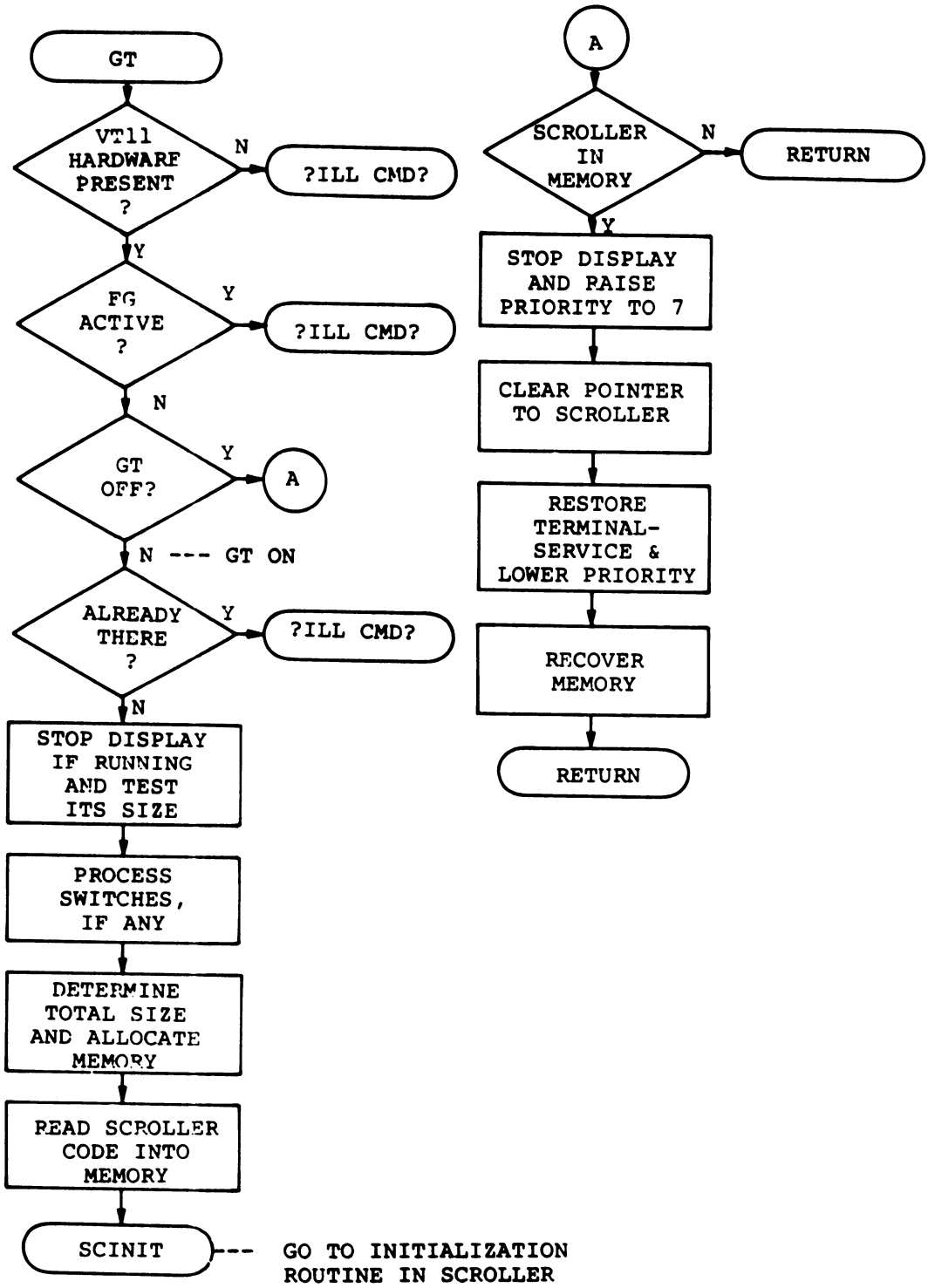

LOAD
A
GET A DEVICE NAME AND MAP TO PHYSICAL NAME
OWNER ASSIGN ?
N
2Ø$
Y
DETERMINE OWNER'S JOB #
F/B
2Ø$
DO .DSTAT ON DEVICE
.DSTAT ERROR ?
Y
?ILL DEV?
N
HANDLER RESIDENT ?
Y
B
N
ALLOCATE SPACE AND .FETCH THE HANDLER.
PROTECT THE HANDLER'S VECTORS
B
B
6$
DETERMINE DEVICE TABLE INDEX #
COMPUTE UNIT #; NONE IMPLIES UNIT Ø
SYSTEM DEVICE ?
N
1Ø$
Y
SYSTEM UNIT ?
Y
?ILL DEV?
N
1Ø$
FILE STRUCTURED DEV. ?
N
SET TO ASSIGN JOB # TO ALL UNITS OF DEV.
Y
ASSIGN OWNERSHIP TO ALL OCCURRENCES OF DEVICE
A DEVICE MAY HAVE SEVERAL ENTRIES IN OWNERSHIP TABLE (E.G., SY:, DK:, RK:)
F/B
END OF COMMAND ?
N
A
Y
RETURN

UNLOAD/SUSPEND/RESUME




GETBLK
ADD 2 BYTES TO REQUEST FOR SIZE WD.
POINT TO FREE MEMORY LIST
1$
GET NEXT ELEMENT IN LIST
END OF LIST ?
Y
4$
N
BLOCK BIG ENOUGH ?
N
1$
Y
EXACTLY THE SAME ?
N
SUBTRACT WHAT WE NEED FROM IT
Y
REMOVE FROM LIST
5$
PUT SIZE IN WORD Ø OF BLOCK
RETURN
4$
NEGATE AND CONVERT TO WORD COUNT (- ➡ ↓)
KUMOVE
SLIDE KMON/ USR DOWN
FIX SIZE BACK TO POSITIVE BYTES
5$
PUTBLK
POINT TO SIZE IN FIRST WORD OF BLOCK
POINT TO FREE MEMORY LIST
1$
GET NEXT ELEMENT IN LIST
END OF LIST ?
Y
3$
N
NEXT BLOCK HIGHER ?
N
1$
Y
HI BLOCK IS CONTIGUOUS ?
Y
CONCATENATE NEW BLOCK WITH HI BLOCK
N
3$
JUST LINK IN NEW BLOCK
CONTIGUOUS WITH LO BLOCK ?
Y
CONCATENATE NEW BLOCK & LO BLOCK
N
CAN RECLAIM MEMORY ?
Y
A
N
RETURN
A
REMOVE BLOCK FROM LIST
KUMOVE
RECLAIM MEMORY
RETURN


FRUN
F JOB IN MEMORY ?
N
1$
Y
IS IT ACTIVE ?
Y
?F ACTIVE?
N
RECOVER MEMORY FROM DEAD F JOB
1$
.FETCH HANDLER AND .LOOKUP THE FILE ON CHANNEL 17
PROCESS SWITCHES AND SET DEFAULTS IF NEEDED
READ BLOCK Ø OF FILE INTO USR BUFFER
COMPUTE SIZE OF ROOT AND OVERLAYS
STACK PTR SPECIFIED ?
Y
N
ADD STACK SIZE (DEFAULT OR /S:N)
WAS THIS A RELOCATABLE FILE ?
N
?REL FIL I/O ERROR?
Y
2$
2$
ADD FREE MEMORY AND ALLOCATE MEMORY
ZERO THE IMPURE AREA
INITIALIZE THE CONTEXT SAVE AREA AND JOB STACK PTR.
INITIALIZE THE REMAINDER OF THE JOB'S IMPURE AREA
READ ROOT SEGMENT INTO MEMORY & RELOCATE
ANY OVERLAYS TO LOAD ?
N
A
Y
READ THE OVERLAY INTO MEMORY AND RELOCATE
--- OVERLAYS WRITTEN OUT TO FILE AFTER RELOCATION.
A
POINT CONTEXT POINTER AT IMPURE AREA
SET JOB HIGH AND LOW LIMITS
PRINT BASE ADDRESS ?
N
RETURN
Y
SET SUSPEND BIT IN JOB STATUS
OPRINT
--- GO TO KMON OCTAL PRINT ROUTINE


GT
VT11 HARDWARE PRESENT ?
N
?ILL CMD?
Y
FG ACTIVE ?
Y
?ILL CMD?
N
GT OFF?
Y
A
N --- GT ON
ALREADY THERE ?
Y
?ILL CMD?
N
STOP DISPLAY IF RUNNING AND TEST ITS SIZE
PROCESS SWITCHES, IF ANY
DETERMINE TOTAL SIZE AND ALLOCATE MEMORY
READ SCROLLER CODE INTO MEMORY
SCINIT
--- GO TO INITIALIZATION ROUTINE IN SCROLLER
A
SCROLLER IN MEMORY
N
RETURN
Y
STOP DISPLAY AND RAISE PRIORITY TO 7
CLEAR POINTER TO SCROLLER
RESTORE TERMINAL-SERVICE & LOWER PRIORITY
RECOVER MEMORY
RETURN

E.2 USR (USER SERVICE ROUTINES) FLOWCHARTS

The first 2 blocks of the USR are used by the USR for directory operations. They are also used by the KMON at various points for a 2-block general purpose buffer. There is, however, executable code in the buffer that can be executed every time a fresh copy of the USR is read from the system device. The functions included in the buffer are:

1. USR Relocation

   This code is executed whenever the USR is newly read into memory. It serves to make certain pointers into RMON absolute.

2. Fatal error processor and fatal error messages (S/J only)

3. CDFN (channel define) EMT (S/J only)

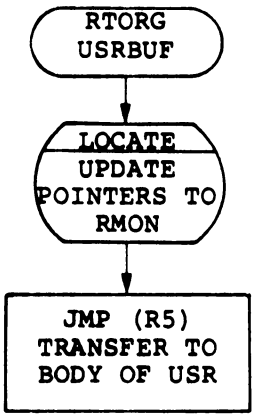
   The CDFN EMT call forces a new copy of the USR into memory to guarantee the presence of the EMT processor.

The flows for these functions follow.

NOTE

Fatal error handler and CDFN processor are RMON functions in the F/B Monitor. The only code in the buffer in the F/B system will be the USR relocation code.

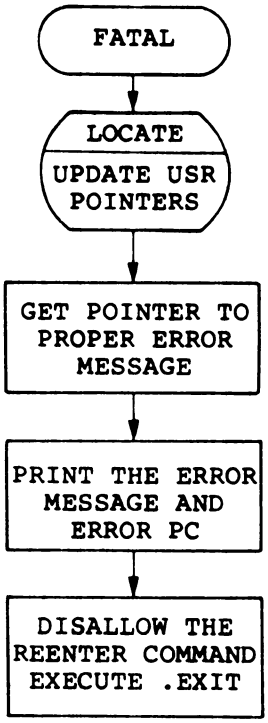
USRBUF is the initial entry point for USR calls when the USR has just been read into memory. LOCATE sets up pointers into RMON.



---- START OF USR BUFFER

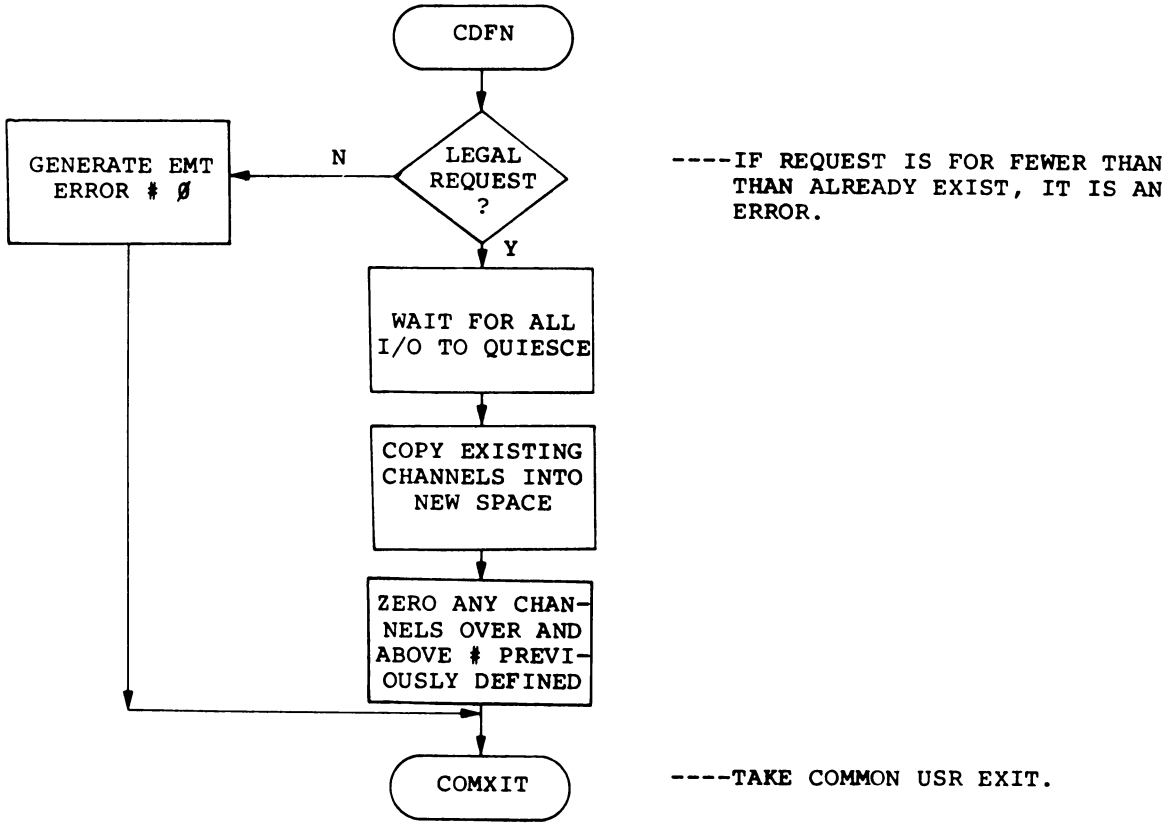
---- R5 WILL BE POINTED TO THE START OF RESIDENT USR CODE.

The LOCATE routine is called to update the list of pointers at RELIST. The list is initially a list of address differences (i.e., VALUE-$RMON where VALUE is the desired location and $RMON is the address of the start of RMON). LOCATE then makes all the differences into absolute addresses. Any errors which would generate a ?M-error use the FATAL error processor code to generate the message in the S/J system. This is a resident function in F/B.



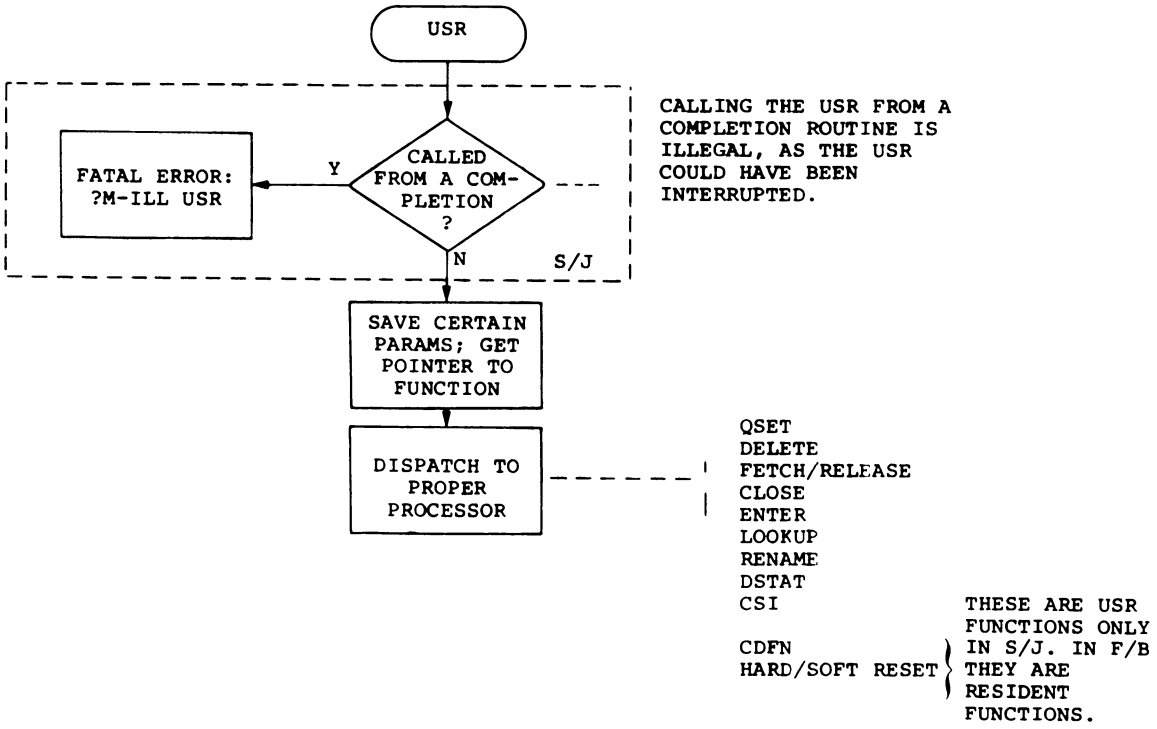
----ENTERS WITH R4 INDICATING ERROR CODE.

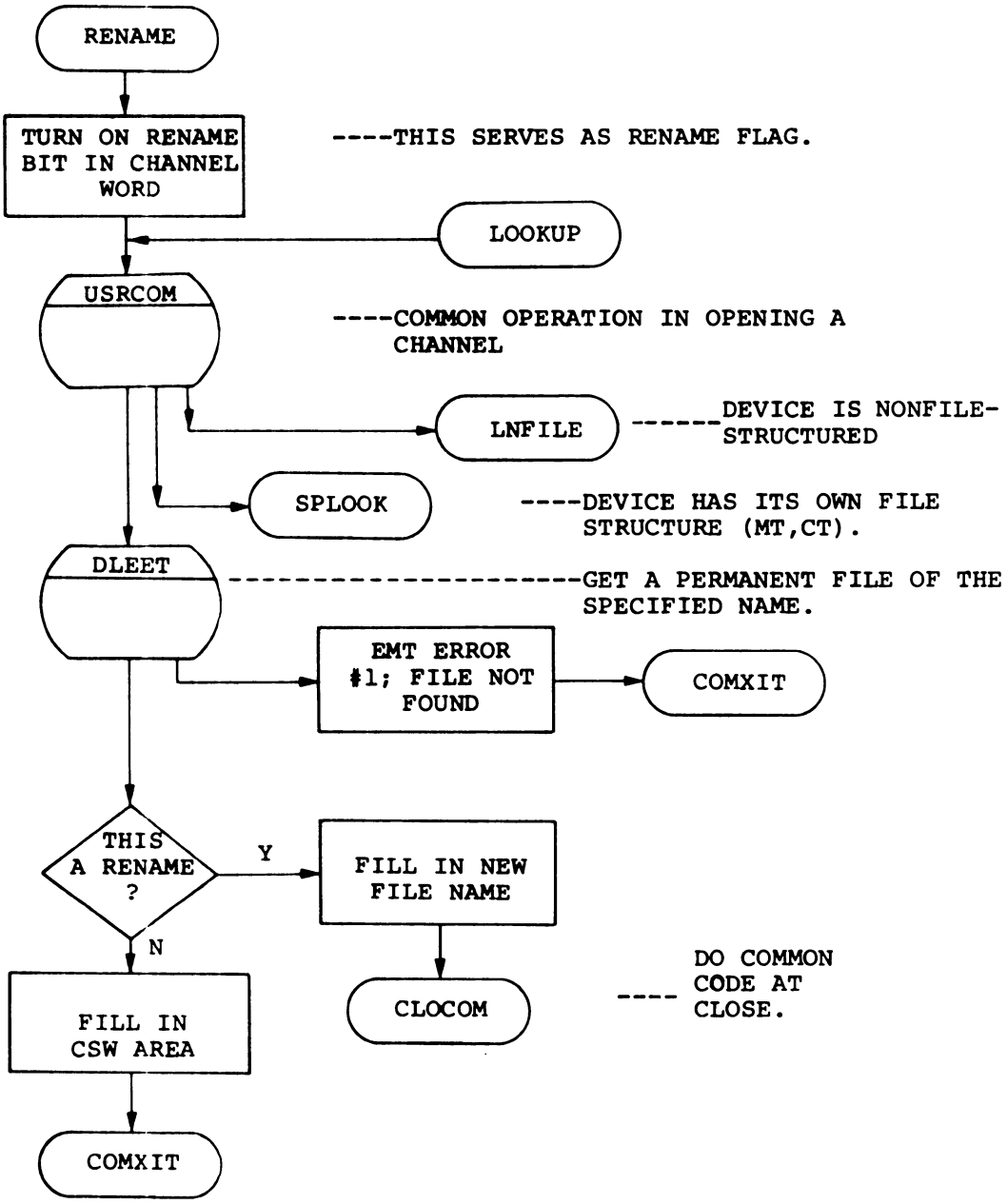
CDFN - A resident function in the F/B system.

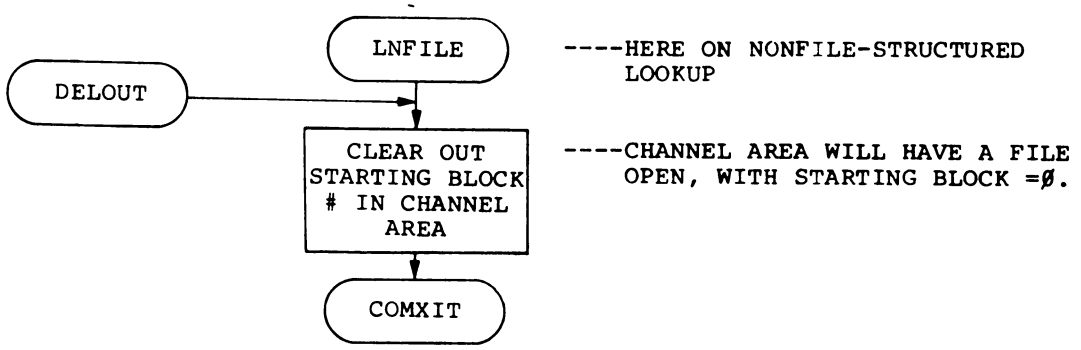


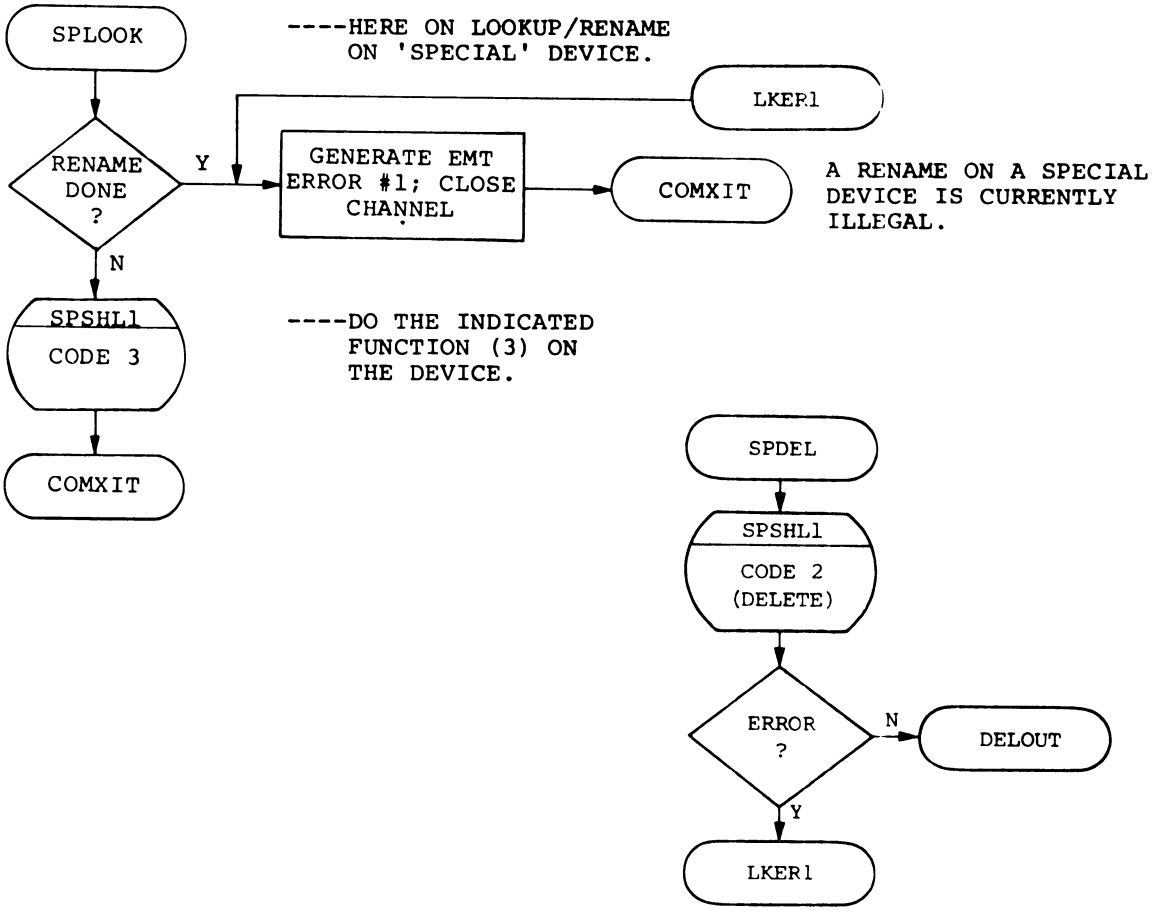
The following flowcharts detail the code contained in the main body of the USR. On entry to the USR, R2 contains an index representing the function to be performed. This is used to dispatch control to the proper processor.

USR CODE

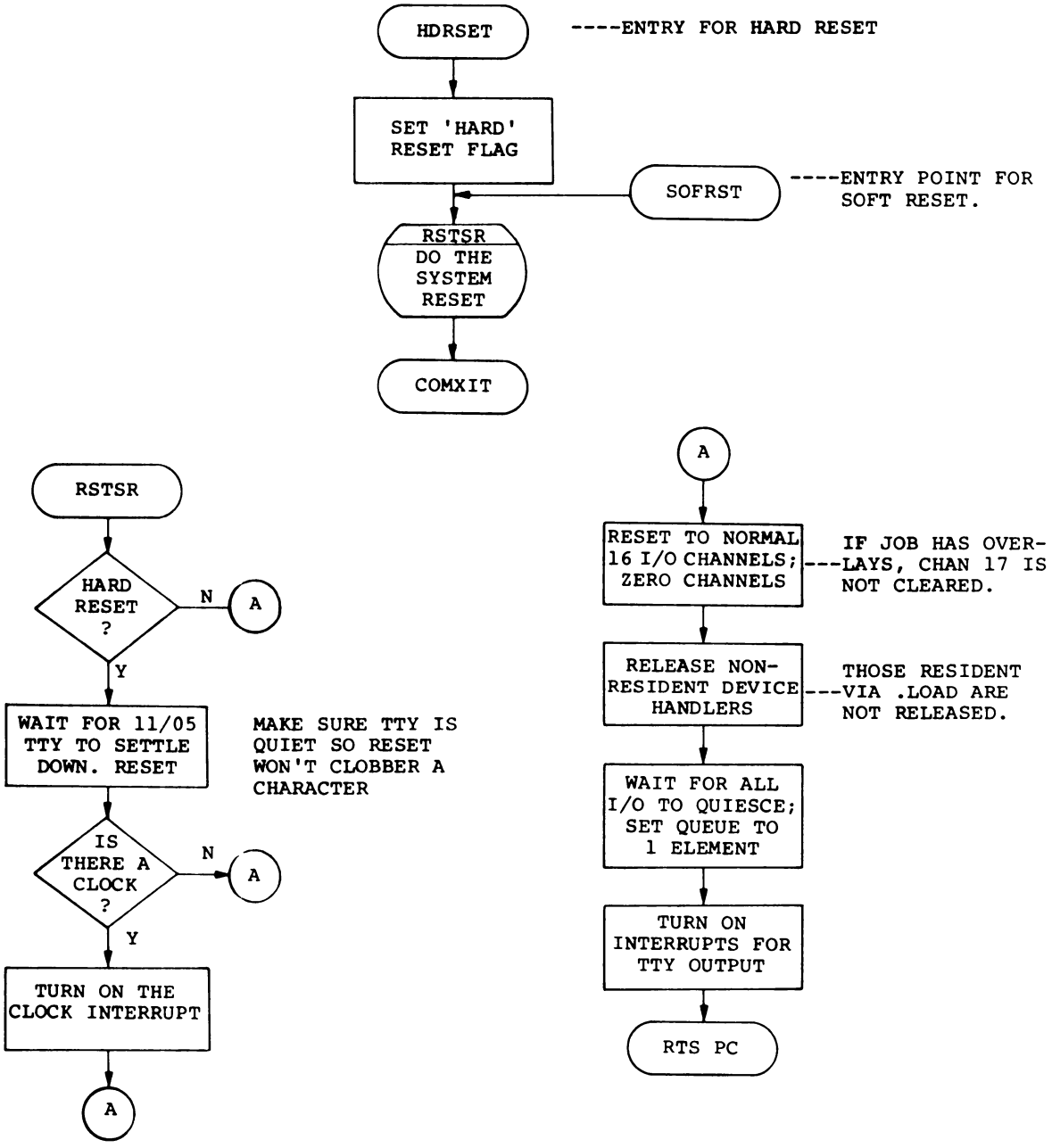

USR
FATAL ERROR:
?M-ILL USR
Y
CALLED
FROM A COM-
PLETION
?
N
S/J
CALLING THE USR FROM A
COMPLETION ROUTINE IS
ILLEGAL, AS THE USR
COULD HAVE BEEN
INTERRUPTED.
SAVE CERTAIN
PARAMS; GET
POINTER TO
FUNCTION
DISPATCH TO
PROPER
PROCESSOR
QSET
DELETE
FETCH/RELEASE
CLOSE
ENTER
LOOKUP
RENAME
DSTAT
CSI
CDFN
HARD/SOFT RESET
THESE ARE USR
FUNCTIONS ONLY
IN S/J. IN F/B
THEY ARE
RESIDENT
FUNCTIONS.


RENAME
TURN ON RENAME BIT IN CHANNEL WORD
----THIS SERVES AS RENAME FLAG.
LOOKUP
USRCOM
----COMMON OPERATION IN OPENING A CHANNEL
LNFILE
------DEVICE IS NONFILE-STRUCTURED
SPLOOK
----DEVICE HAS ITS OWN FILE STRUCTURE (MT,CT).
DLEET
----------GET A PERMANENT FILE OF THE SPECIFIED NAME.
EMT ERROR #1; FILE NOT FOUND
COMXIT
THIS A RENAME ?
Y
FILL IN NEW FILE NAME
N
FILL IN CSW AREA
CLOCOM
---- DO COMMON CODE AT CLOSE.
COMXIT

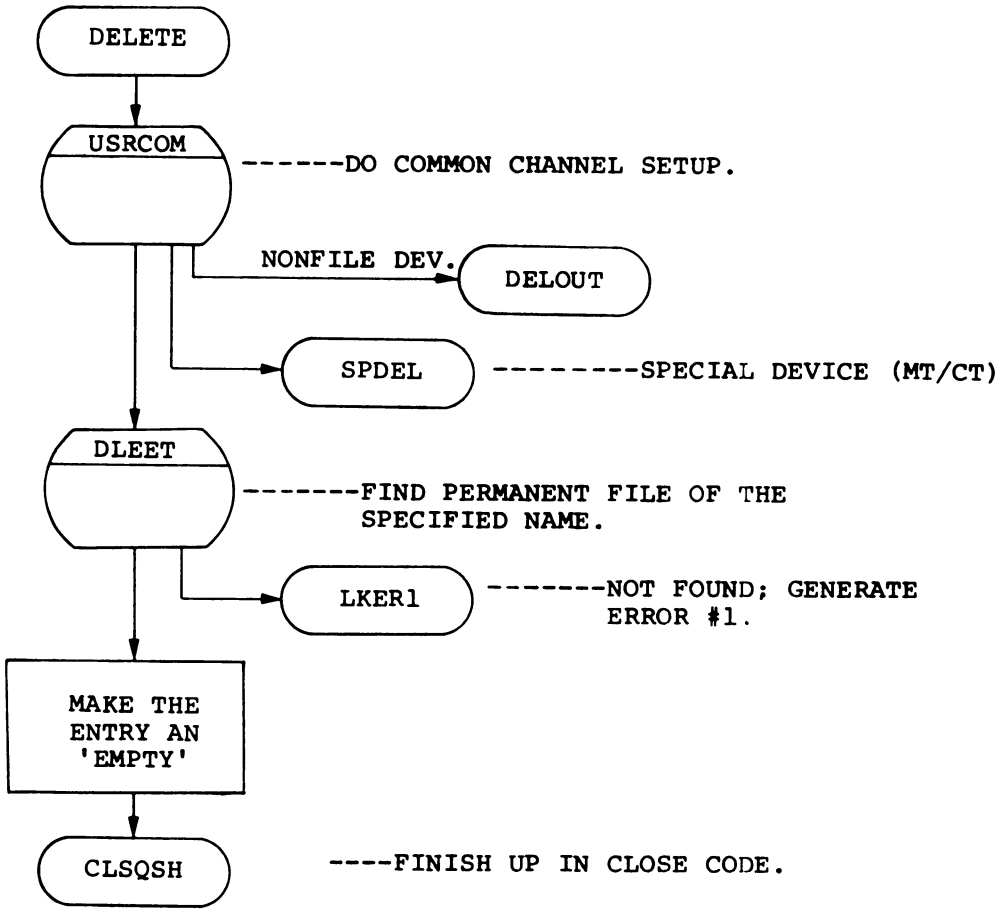

LNFILE
DELOUT
CLEAR OUT STARTING BLOCK # IN CHANNEL AREA
COMXIT
----HERE ON NONFILE-STRUCTURED LOOKUP
----CHANNEL AREA WILL HAVE A FILE OPEN, WITH STARTING BLOCK =Ø.

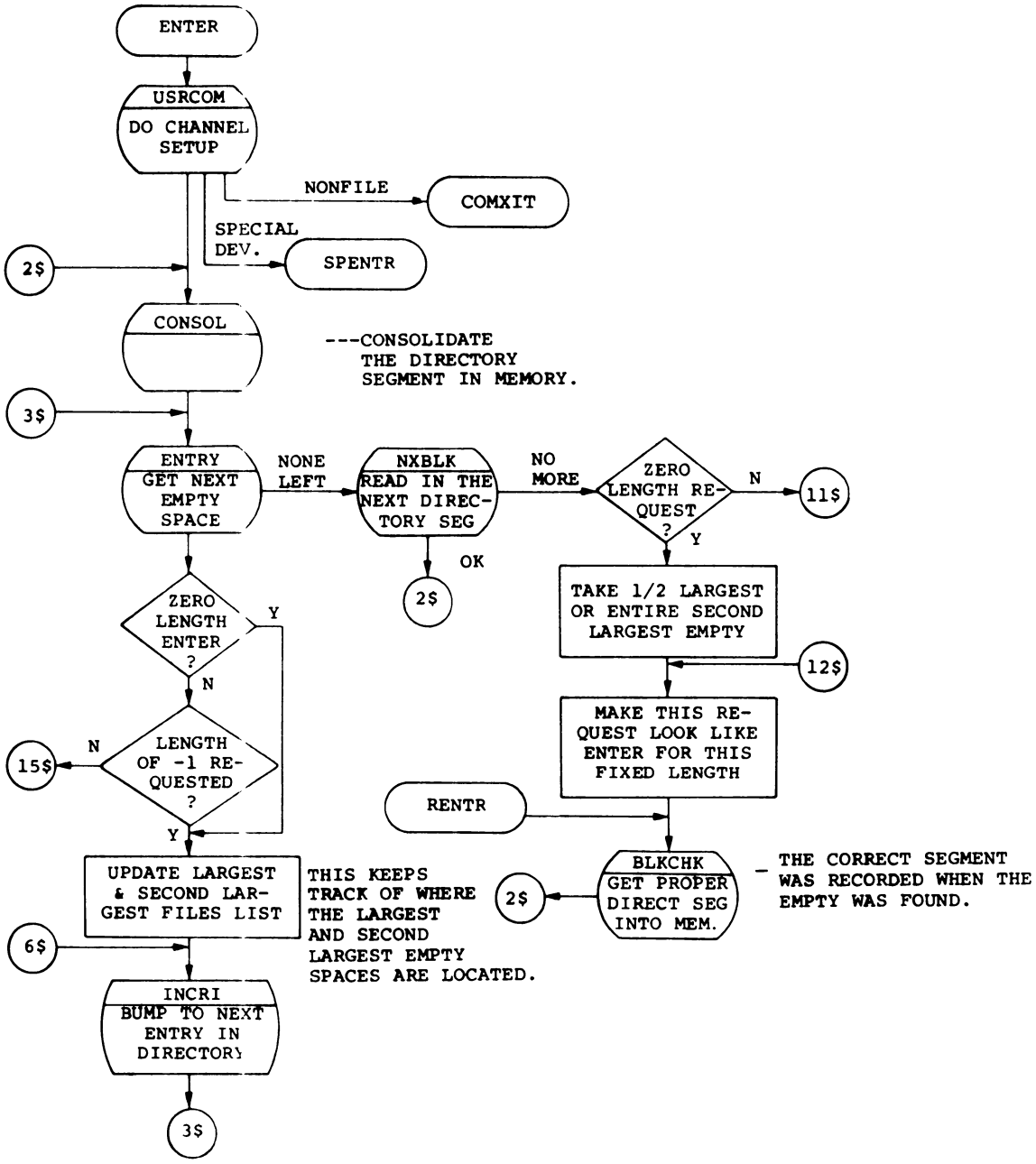

SPLOOK
----HERE ON LOOKUP/RENAME ON 'SPECIAL' DEVICE.
LKER1
RENAME DONE ?
Y
N
GENERATE EMT ERROR #1; CLOSE CHANNEL
COMXIT
A RENAME ON A SPECIAL DEVICE IS CURRENTLY ILLEGAL.
SPSHL1
CODE 3
----DO THE INDICATED FUNCTION (3) ON THE DEVICE.
COMXIT
SPDEL
SPSHL1
CODE 2 (DELETE)
ERROR ?
N
DELOUT
Y
LKER1

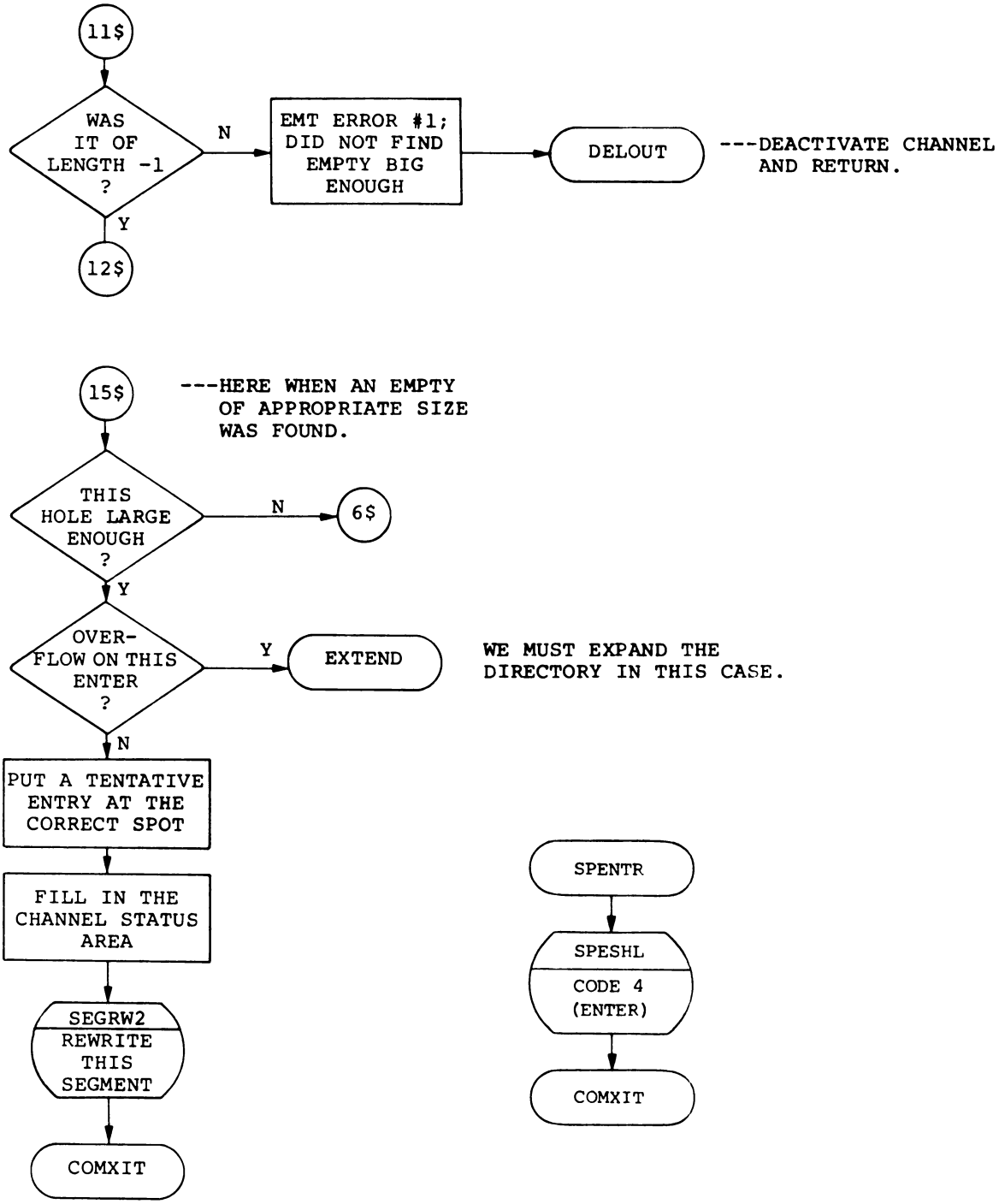
These are resident functions in F/B; USR functions in S/J.

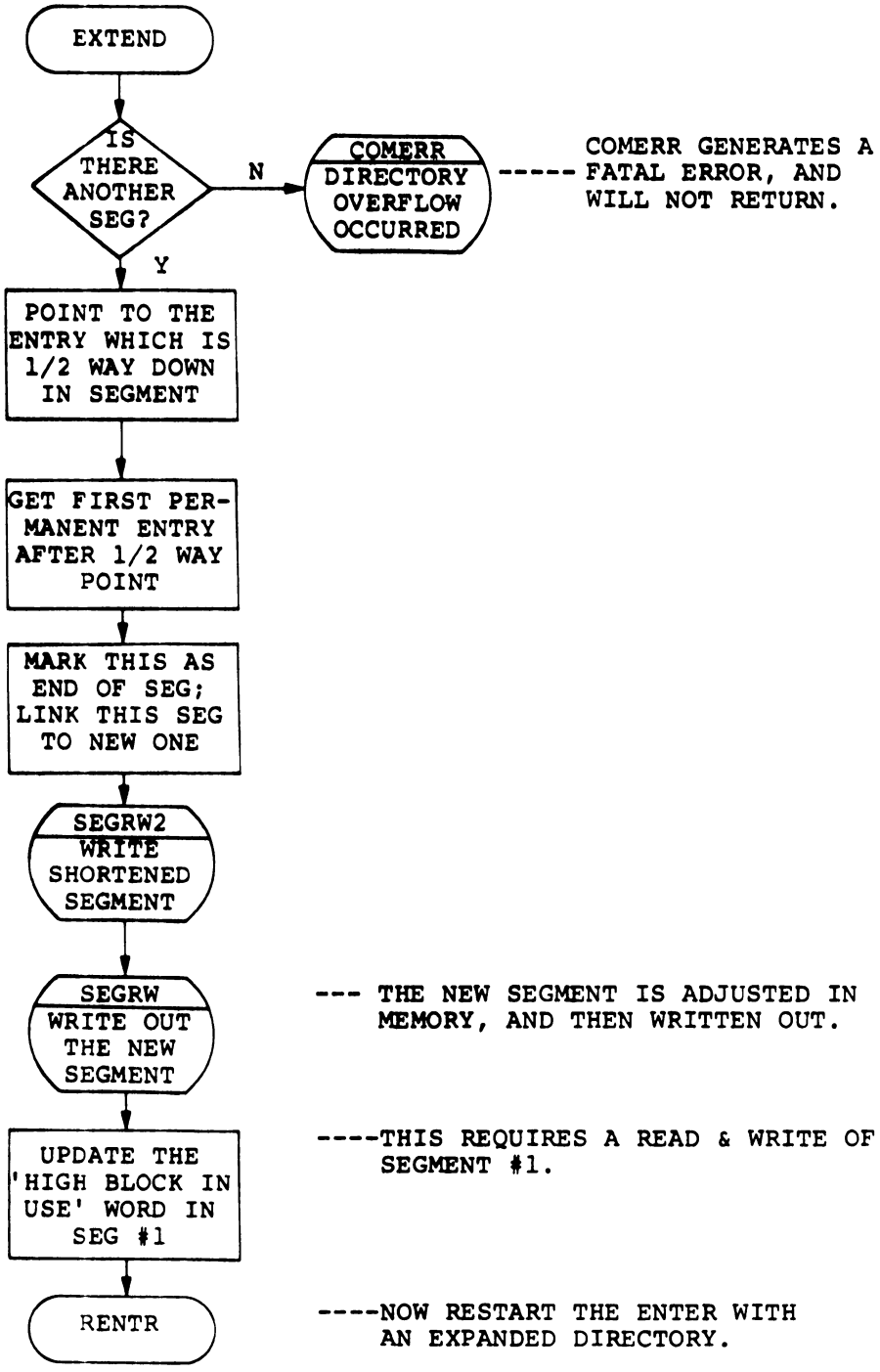


DELETE

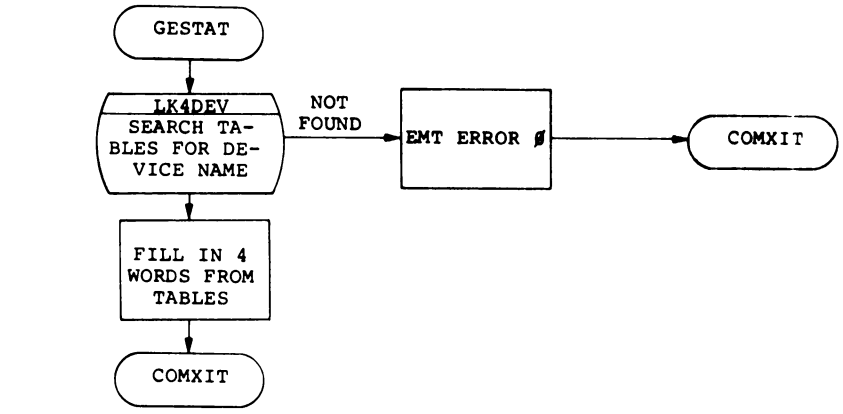

DELETE
USRCOM
------DO COMMON CHANNEL SETUP.
NONFILE DEV.
DELOUT
SPDEL
--------SPECIAL DEVICE (MT/CT)
DLEET
-------FIND PERMANENT FILE OF THE
SPECIFIED NAME.
LKER1
-------NOT FOUND; GENERATE
ERROR #1.
MAKE THE
ENTRY AN
'EMPTY'
CLSQSH
----FINISH UP IN CLOSE CODE.


ENTER
USRCOM
DO CHANNEL SETUP
NONFILE
COMXIT
SPECIAL DEV.
SPENTR
2$
CONSOL
---CONSOLIDATE THE DIRECTORY SEGMENT IN MEMORY.
3$
ENTRY
GET NEXT EMPTY SPACE
NONE LEFT
NXBLK
READ IN THE NEXT DIRECTORY SEG
NO MORE
ZERO LENGTH REQUEST ?
N
11$
Y
OK
2$
TAKE 1/2 LARGEST OR ENTIRE SECOND LARGEST EMPTY
12$
MAKE THIS REQUEST LOOK LIKE ENTER FOR THIS FIXED LENGTH
RENTR
ZERO LENGTH ENTER ?
Y
N
LENGTH OF -1 REQUESTED ?
N
15$
Y
UPDATE LARGEST & SECOND LARGEST FILES LIST
THIS KEEPS TRACK OF WHERE THE LARGEST AND SECOND LARGEST EMPTY SPACES ARE LOCATED.
6$
INCRI
BUMP TO NEXT ENTRY IN DIRECTORY
3$
BLKCHK
GET PROPER DIRECT SEG INTO MEM.
2$
- THE CORRECT SEGMENT WAS RECORDED WHEN THE EMPTY WAS FOUND.

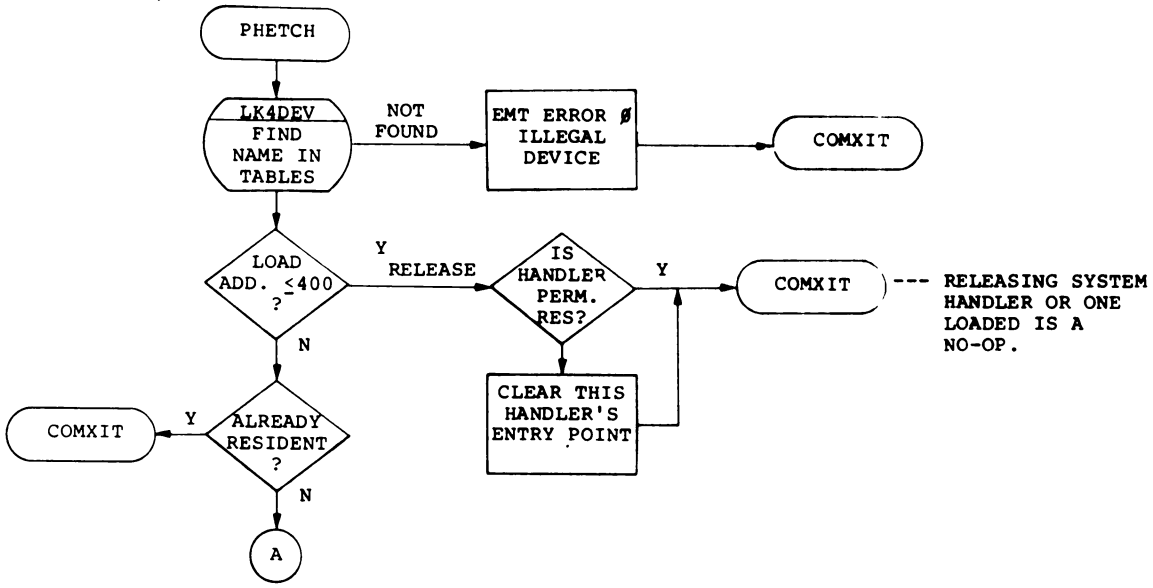

11$
WAS IT OF LENGTH -1 ?
N
EMT ERROR #1; DID NOT FIND EMPTY BIG ENOUGH
DELOUT
---DEACTIVATE CHANNEL AND RETURN.
Y
12$
15$
---HERE WHEN AN EMPTY OF APPROPRIATE SIZE WAS FOUND.
THIS HOLE LARGE ENOUGH ?
N
6$
Y
OVER-FLOW ON THIS ENTER ?
Y
EXTEND
WE MUST EXPAND THE DIRECTORY IN THIS CASE.
N
PUT A TENTATIVE ENTRY AT THE CORRECT SPOT
FILL IN THE CHANNEL STATUS AREA
SEGRW2
REWRITE THIS SEGMENT
COMXIT
SPENTR
SPESHL
CODE 4 (ENTER)
COMXIT

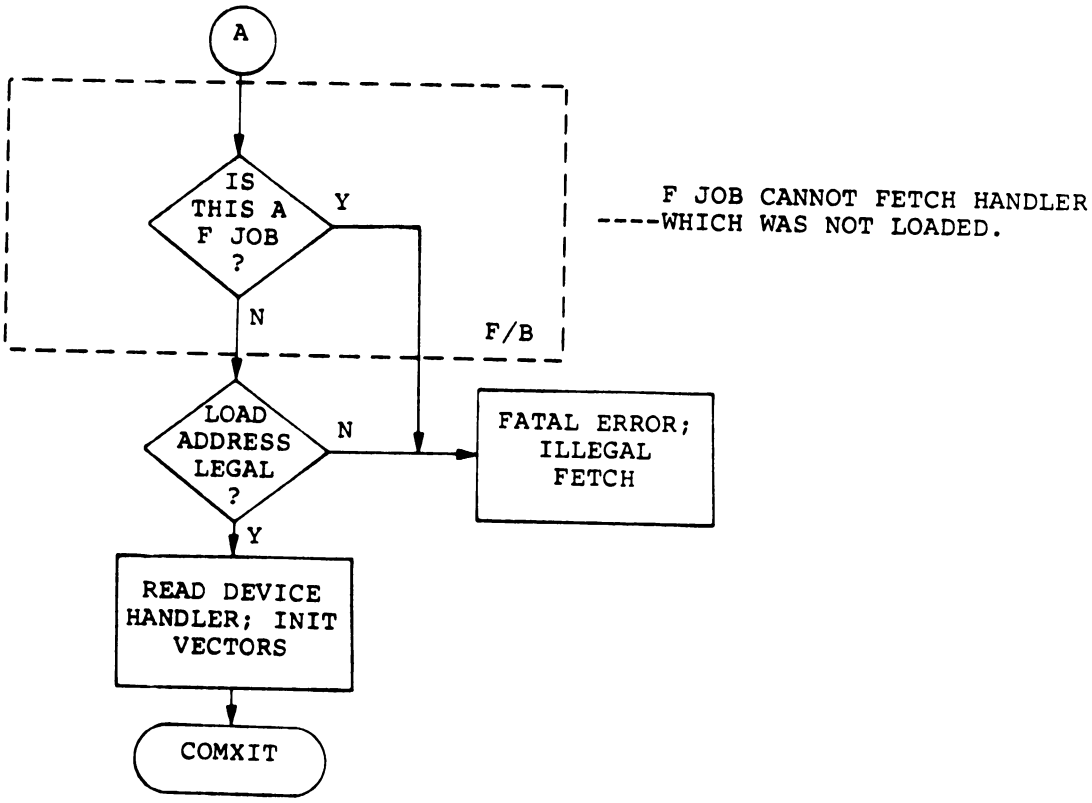

EXTEND
IS THERE ANOTHER SEG?
N
COMERR
DIRECTORY OVERFLOW OCCURRED
COMERR GENERATES A FATAL ERROR, AND WILL NOT RETURN.
Y
POINT TO THE ENTRY WHICH IS 1/2 WAY DOWN IN SEGMENT
GET FIRST PERMANENT ENTRY AFTER 1/2 WAY POINT
MARK THIS AS END OF SEG; LINK THIS SEG TO NEW ONE
SEGRW2
WRITE SHORTENED SEGMENT
SEGRW
WRITE OUT THE NEW SEGMENT
--- THE NEW SEGMENT IS ADJUSTED IN MEMORY, AND THEN WRITTEN OUT.
UPDATE THE 'HIGH BLOCK IN USE' WORD IN SEG #1
----THIS REQUIRES A READ & WRITE OF SEGMENT #1.
RENTR
----NOW RESTART THE ENTER WITH AN EXPANDED DIRECTORY.

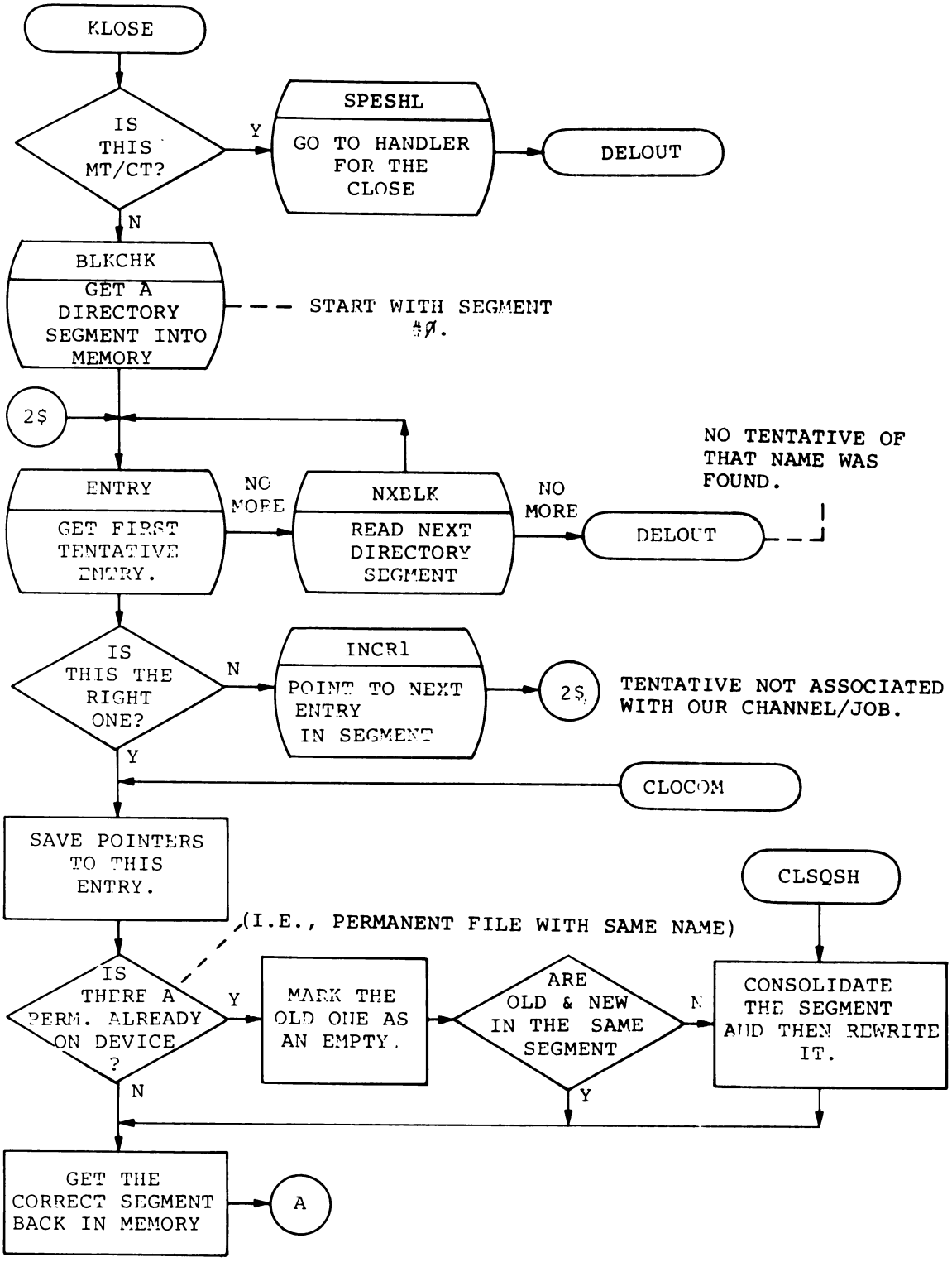
DSTAT- GET DEVICE STATUS

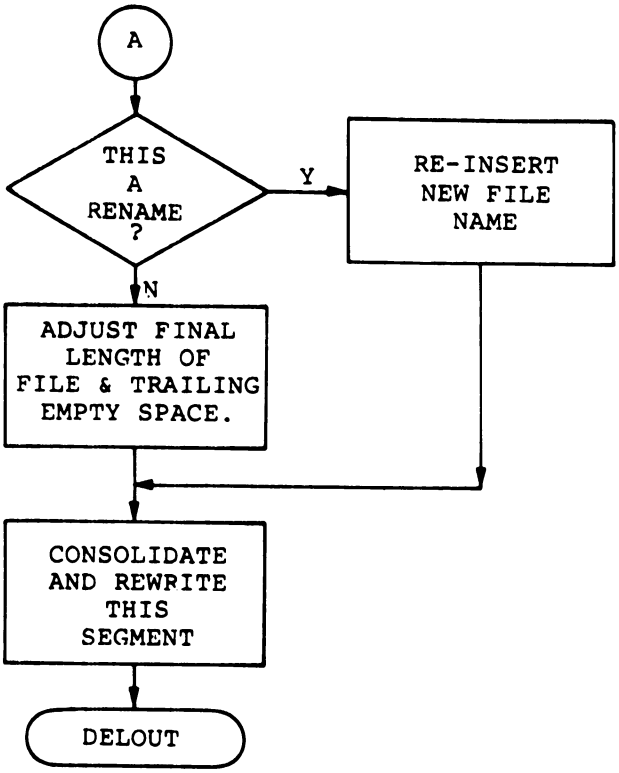


FETCH/RELEASE

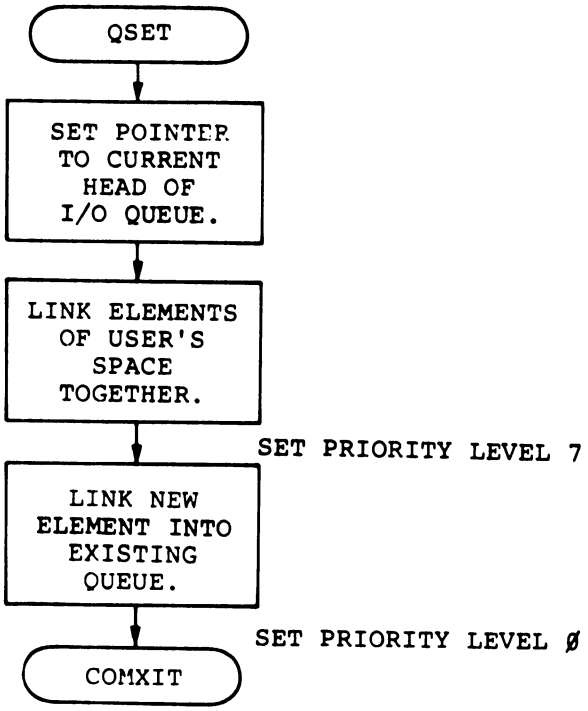



A
IS THIS A F JOB ?
Y
N
F/B
F JOB CANNOT FETCH HANDLER
----WHICH WAS NOT LOADED.
LOAD ADDRESS LEGAL ?
N
FATAL ERROR; ILLEGAL FETCH
Y
READ DEVICE HANDLER; INIT VECTORS
COMXIT


KLOSE
IS THIS MT/CT?
Y
SPESHL
GO TO HANDLER FOR THE CLOSE
DELOUT
N
BLKCHK
GET A DIRECTORY SEGMENT INTO MEMORY
START WITH SEGMENT #Ø.
2$
ENTRY
GET FIRST TENTATIVE ENTRY.
NO MORE
NXBLK
READ NEXT DIRECTORY SEGMENT
NO MORE
DELOUT
NO TENTATIVE OF THAT NAME WAS FOUND.
IS THIS THE RIGHT ONE?
N
INCR1
POINT TO NEXT ENTRY IN SEGMENT
2$
TENTATIVE NOT ASSOCIATED WITH OUR CHANNEL/JOB.
Y
CLOCOM
SAVE POINTERS TO THIS ENTRY.
CLSQSH
(I.E., PERMANENT FILE WITH SAME NAME)
IS THERE A PERM. ALREADY ON DEVICE ?
Y
MARK THE OLD ONE AS AN EMPTY.
ARE OLD & NEW IN THE SAME SEGMENT
N
CONSOLIDATE THE SEGMENT AND THEN REWRITE IT.
Y
N
GET THE CORRECT SEGMENT BACK IN MEMORY
A

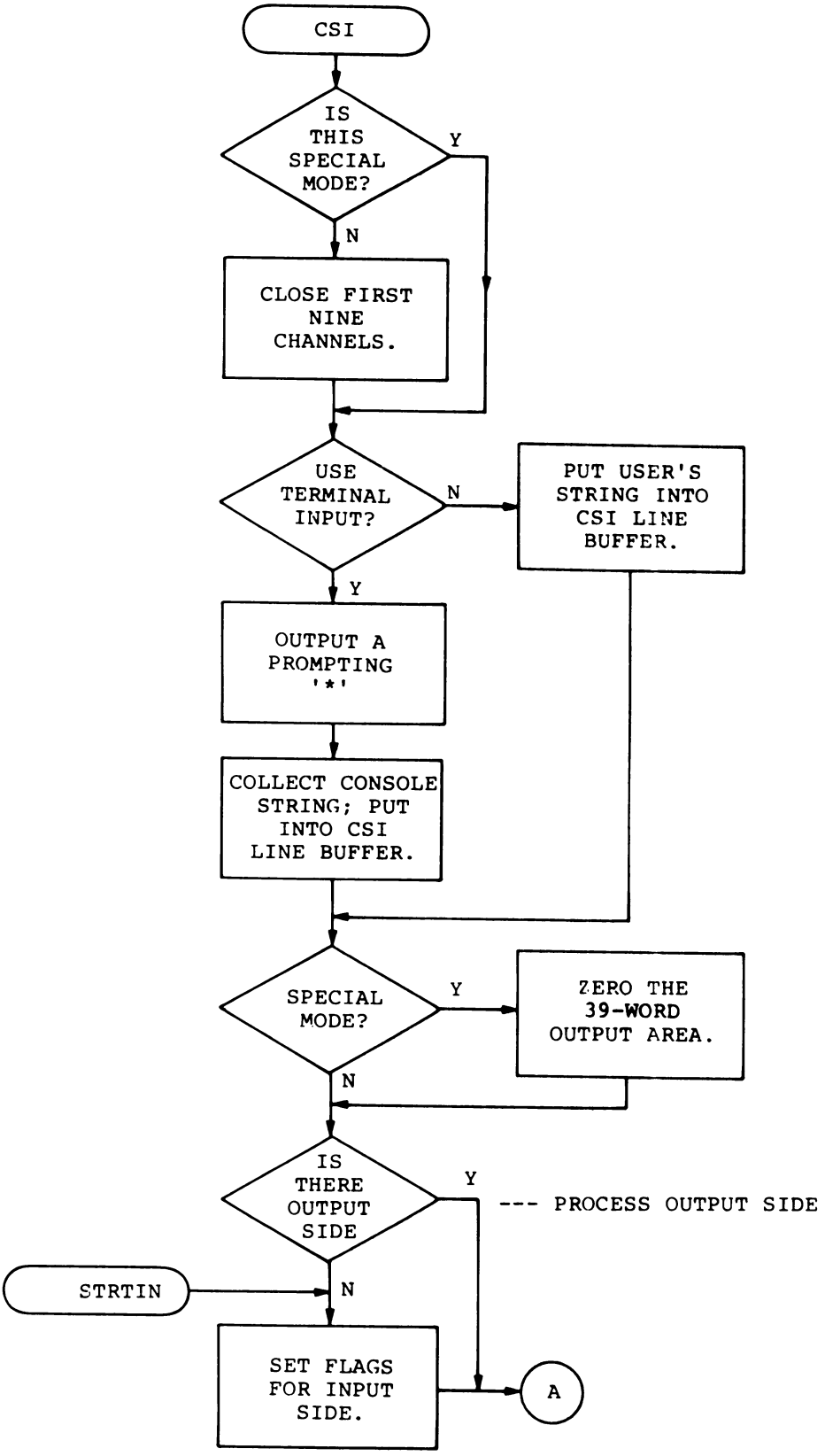


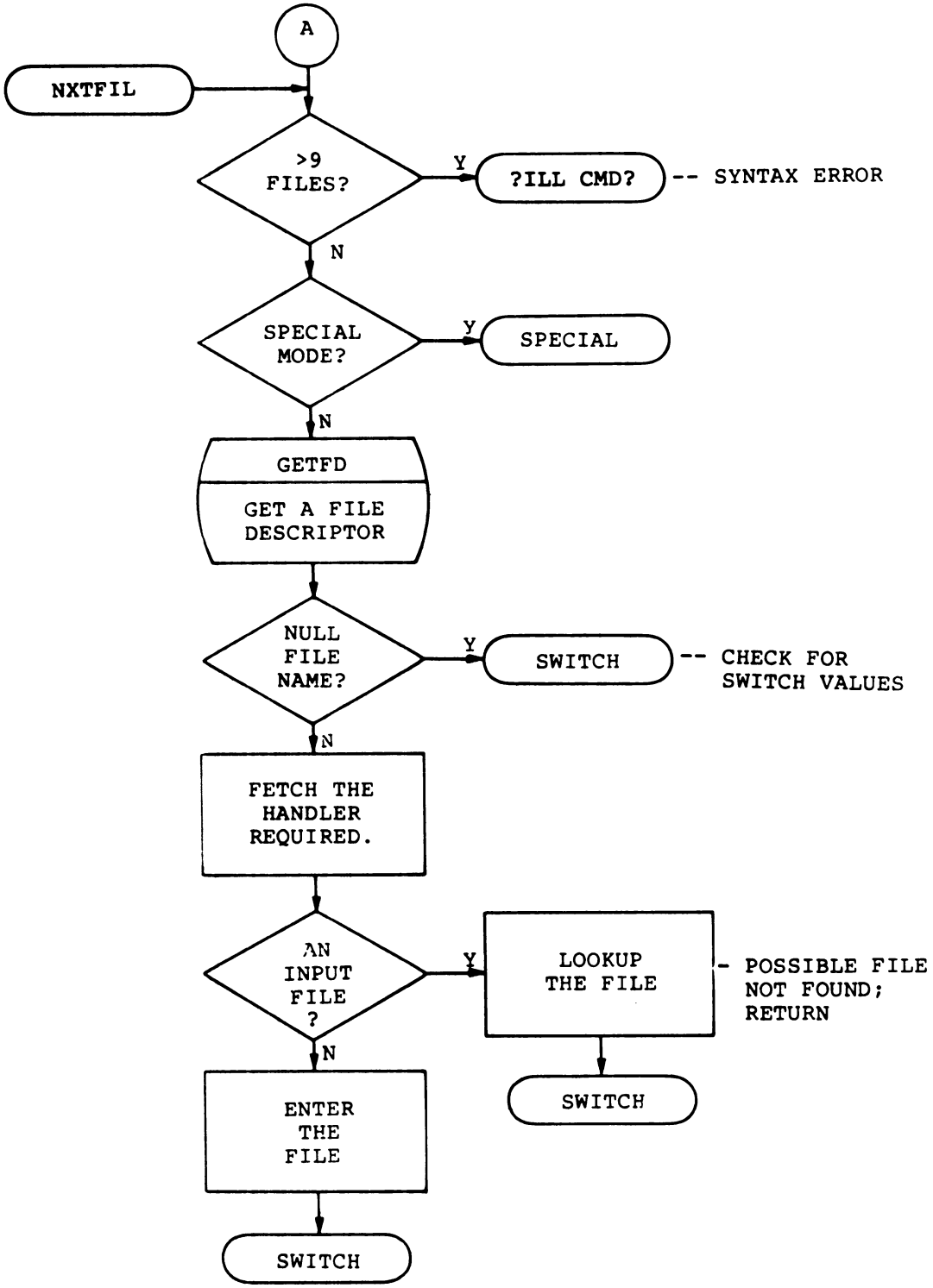
QUEUE EXTEND (QSET)



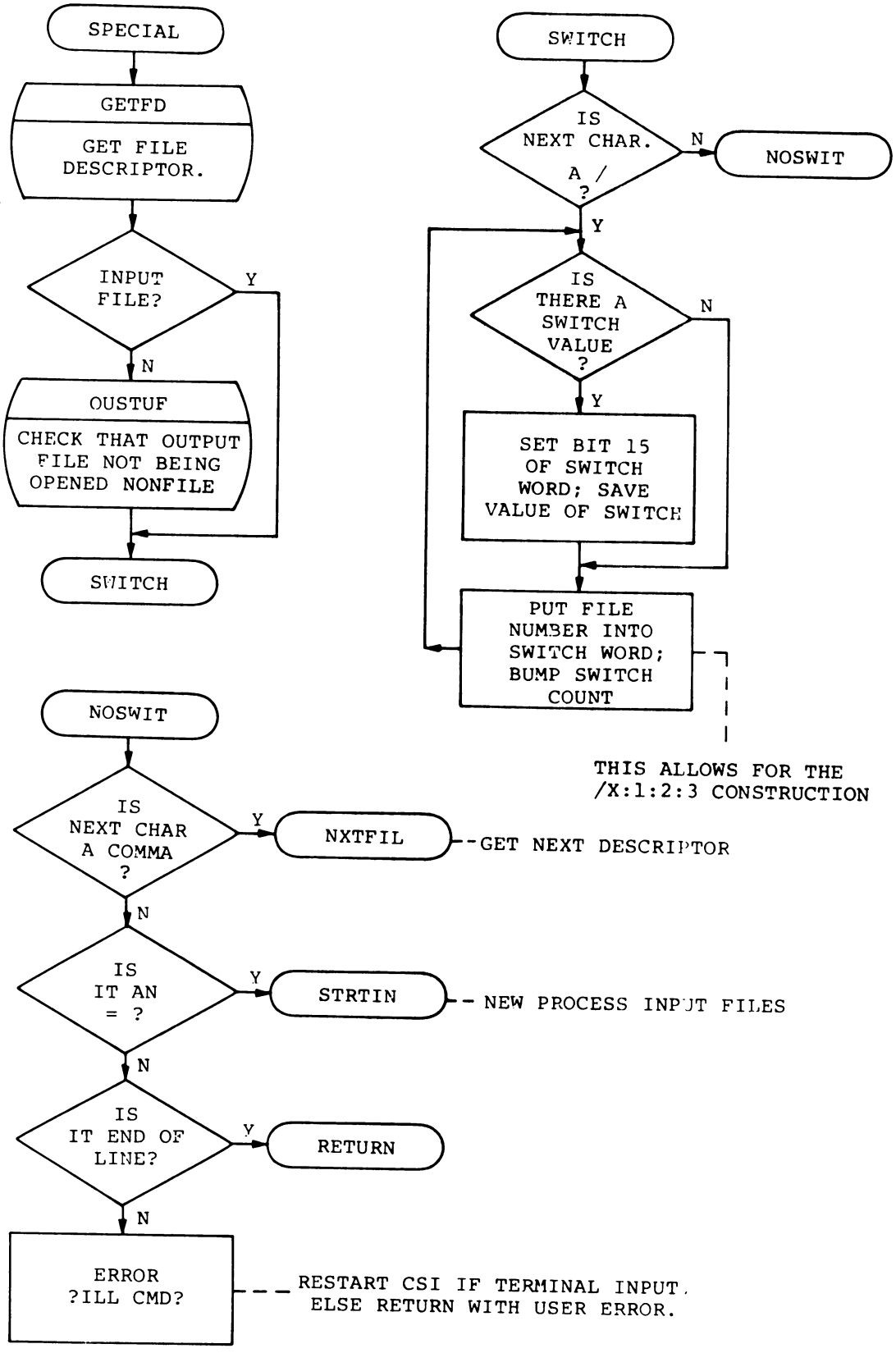
E.3 CSI (COMMAND STRING INTERPRETER) FLOWCHARTS

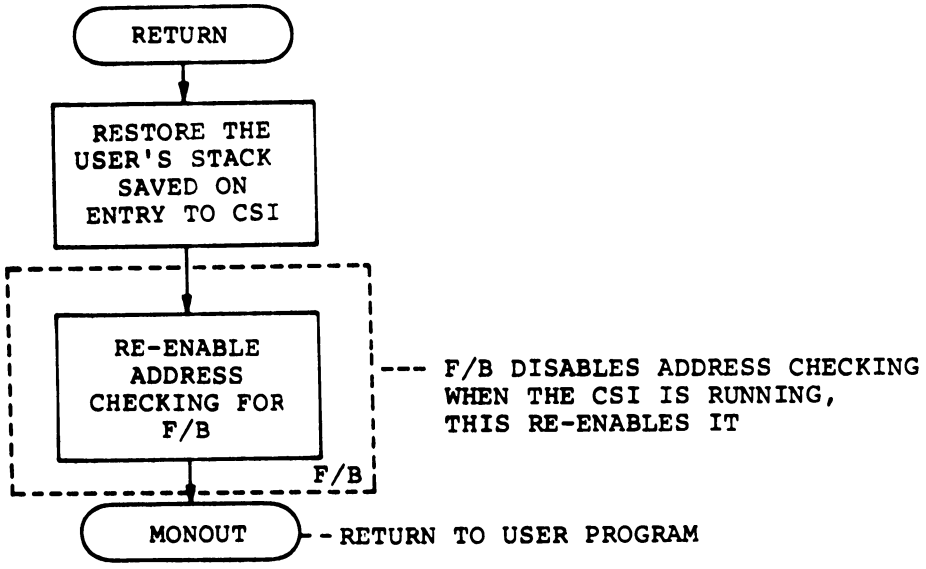
CSI CODE


CSI
IS THIS SPECIAL MODE?
Y
N
CLOSE FIRST NINE CHANNELS.
USE TERMINAL INPUT?
N
PUT USER'S STRING INTO CSI LINE BUFFER.
Y
OUTPUT A PROMPTING '*'
COLLECT CONSOLE STRING; PUT INTO CSI LINE BUFFER.
SPECIAL MODE?
Y
ZERO THE 39-WORD OUTPUT AREA.
N
IS THERE OUTPUT SIDE
Y
--- PROCESS OUTPUT SIDE
STRTIN
N
SET FLAGS FOR INPUT SIDE.
A


A
NXTFIL
>9 FILES?
Y
?ILL CMD?
-- SYNTAX ERROR
N
SPECIAL MODE?
Y
SPECIAL
N
GETFD
GET A FILE DESCRIPTOR
NULL FILE NAME?
Y
SWITCH
-- CHECK FOR SWITCH VALUES
N
FETCH THE HANDLER REQUIRED.
AN INPUT FILE ?
Y
LOOKUP THE FILE
- POSSIBLE FILE NOT FOUND; RETURN
SWITCH
N
ENTER THE FILE
SWITCH

CSI CODE (CONT.)



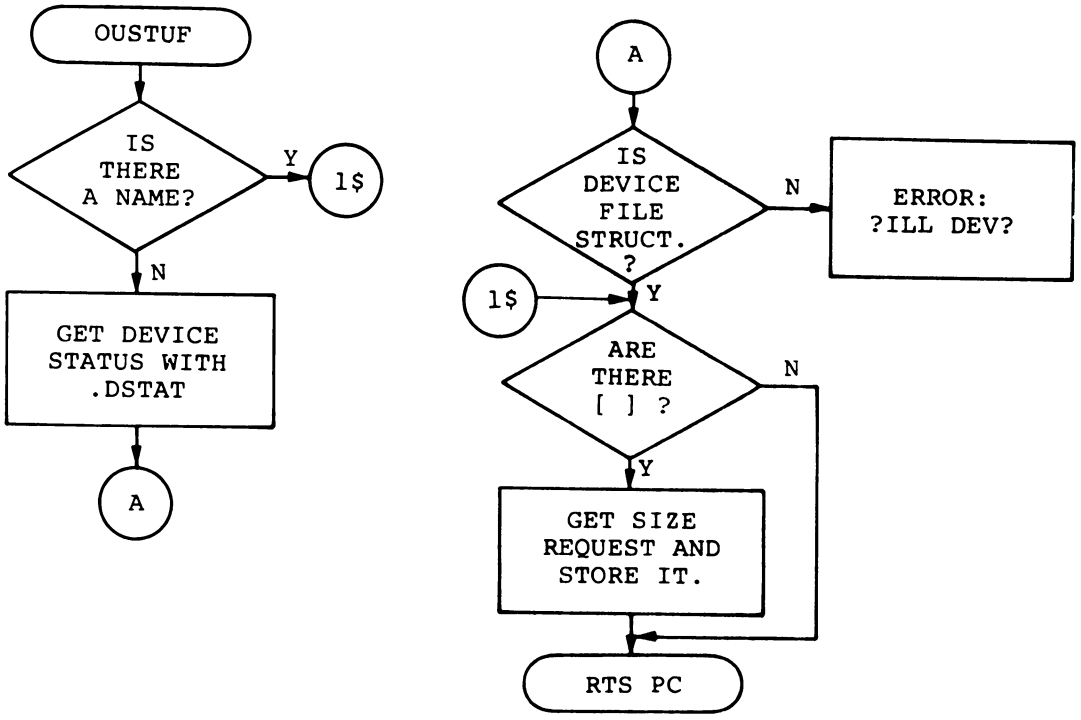

RETURN
RESTORE THE USER'S STACK SAVED ON ENTRY TO CSI
RE-ENABLE ADDRESS CHECKING FOR F/B
F/B
--- F/B DISABLES ADDRESS CHECKING WHEN THE CSI IS RUNNING, THIS RE-ENABLES IT
MONOUT
- - RETURN TO USER PROGRAM

E.3.1 CSI Subroutines

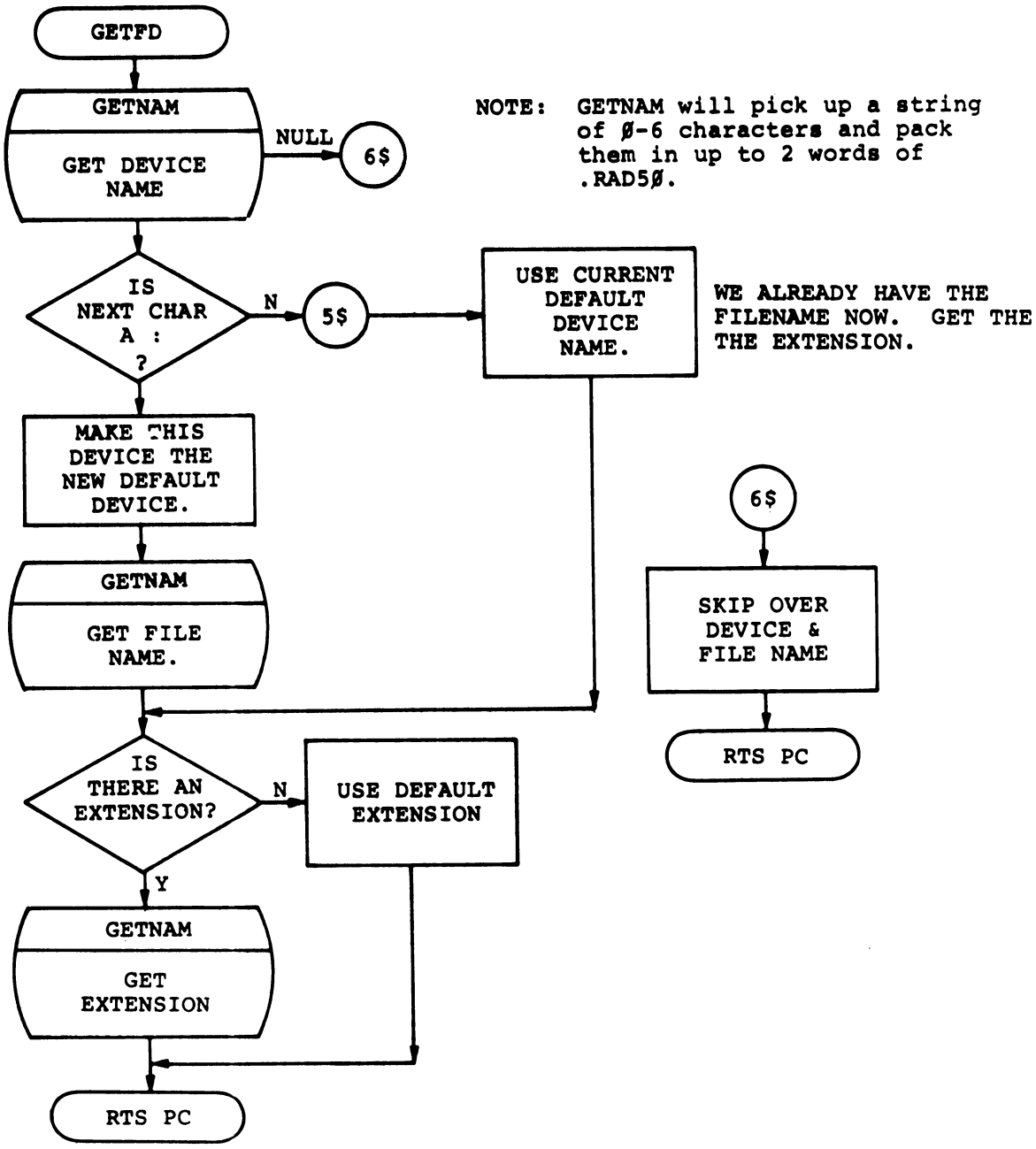
These subroutines are used by the CSI, and, in certain cases by the KMON.

OUSTUF

OUSTUF - This routine verifies that an output descriptor has a file name. If not, a syntax error is generated. It also will scan off the size in [ ] if it was specified.

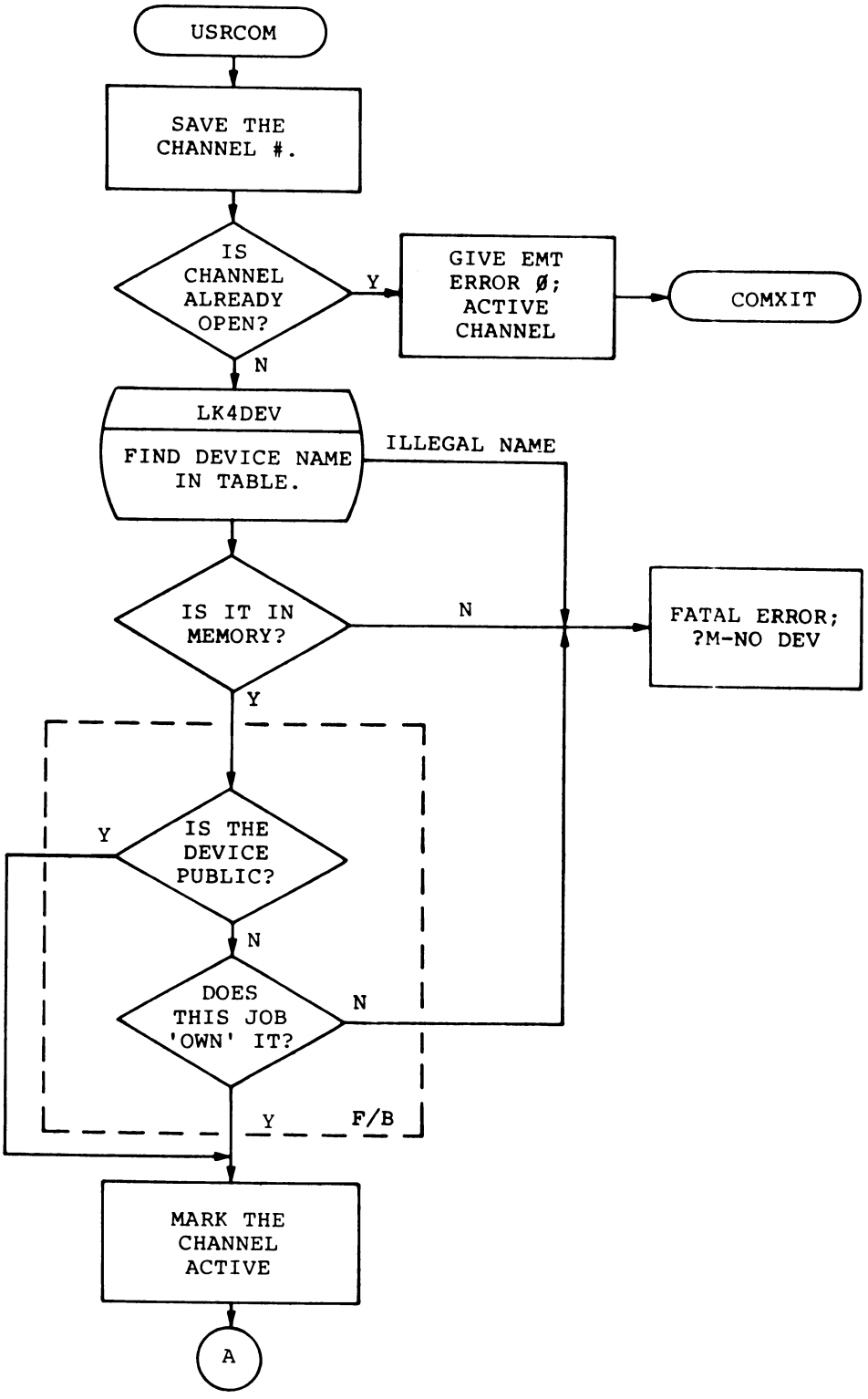


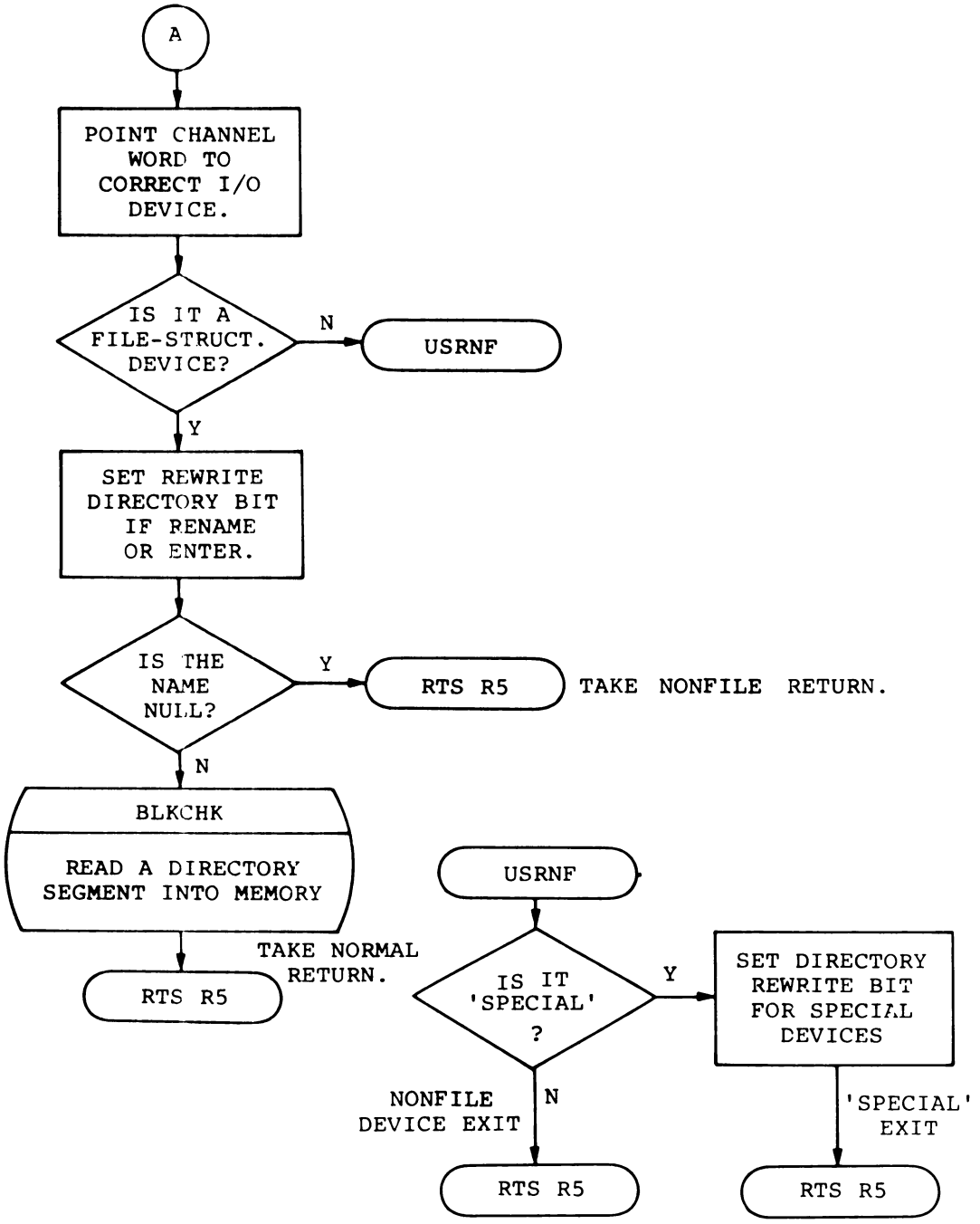
GETFD - Picks up a file descriptor (DEV:FILE.EXT) from an input string and packs it in 4 words of .RAD5Ø.



GETNAM - Converts a string of Ø-6 alphanumeric characters to a 2-word RAD5Ø group. The two words are zero filled when necessary. See code at GETNAM in the source listing if greater detail is necessary.

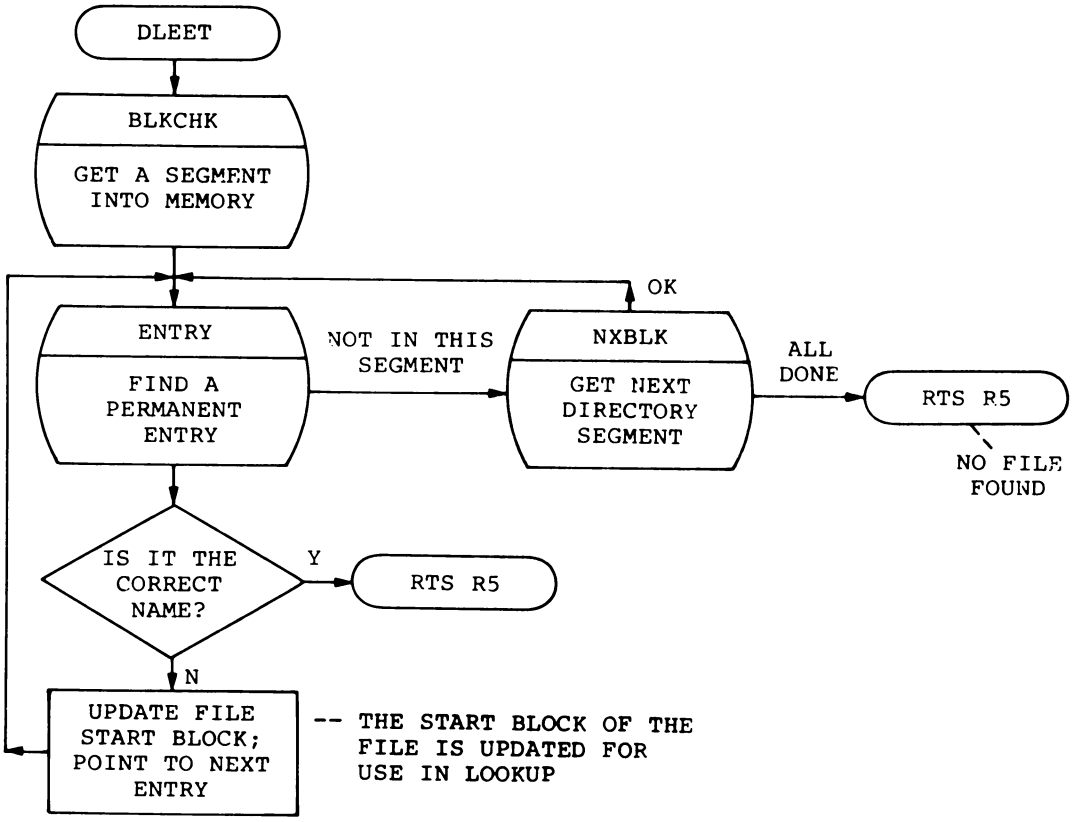
USRCOM - This routine is used to prepare a channel for I/O operations.



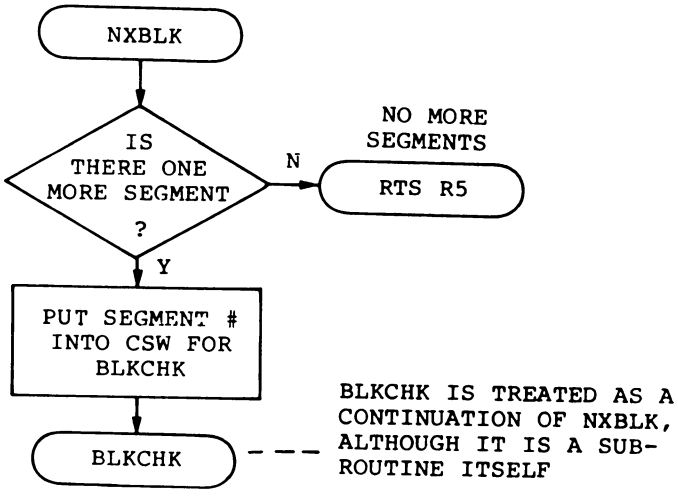

A
POINT CHANNEL WORD TO CORRECT I/O DEVICE.
IS IT A FILE-STRUCT. DEVICE?
N
USRNF
Y
SET REWRITE DIRECTORY BIT IF RENAME OR ENTER.
IS THE NAME NULL?
Y
RTS R5
TAKE NONFILE RETURN.
N
BLKCHK
READ A DIRECTORY SEGMENT INTO MEMORY
TAKE NORMAL RETURN.
RTS R5
USRNF
IS IT 'SPECIAL' ?
Y
SET DIRECTORY REWRITE BIT FOR SPECIAL DEVICES
NONFILE DEVICE EXIT
N
'SPECIAL' EXIT
RTS R5
RTS R5

DLEET/NXBLK

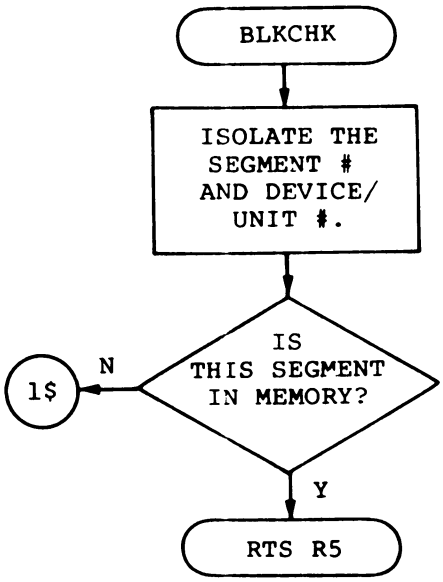
DLEET - This routine scans a device directory to find a file of a specified name.



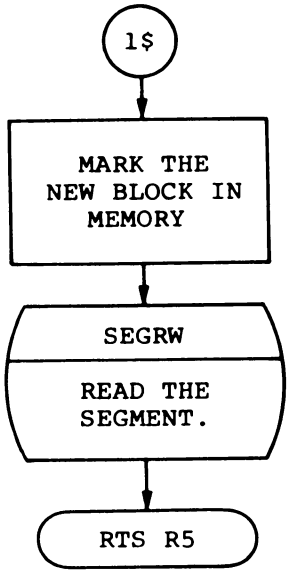
NXBLK - Gets the next in the series of directory segments, if one exists.



BLKCHK - This routine isolates the segment number contained in bits 8-12 of the CSW, and checks to see if that segment is in memory at the current time. If not, it is read in.



Note that not only must the segment numbers agree, but also the device and unit numbers must be the same.



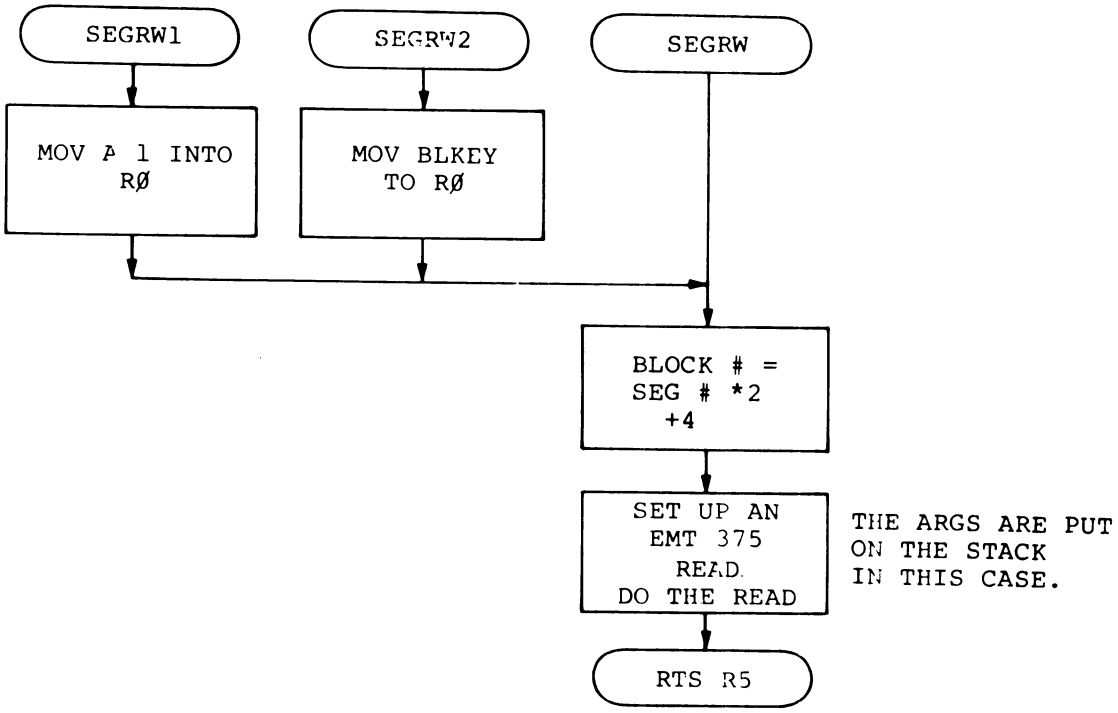
SEGRW

SEGRW - Segment Read/Write. This routine read/writes selected directory segments. There are three entry points:

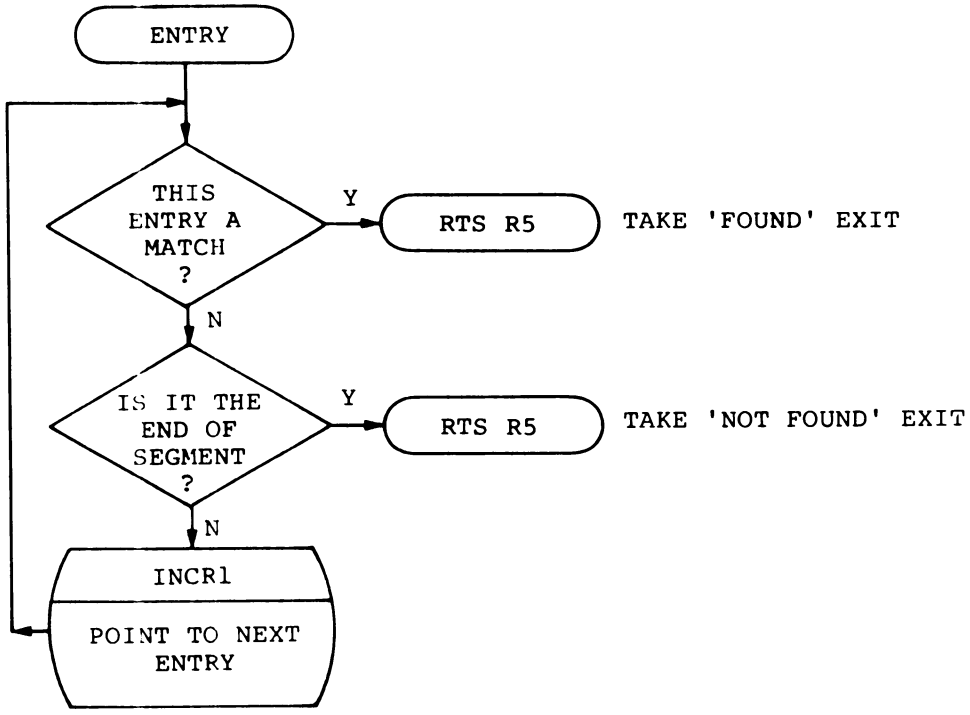
SEGRW1: Use segment #1

SEGRW2: Use the segment currently in memory (BLKEY)

SEGRW: Use the number in RØ as the segment #.



ENTRY - This routine uses R1 as a pointer into a directory segment to find a specified file type (Permanent, Tentative, Empty) or the end of segment mark.



INCR1 - This routine bumps R1 to the next entry in a directory segment.

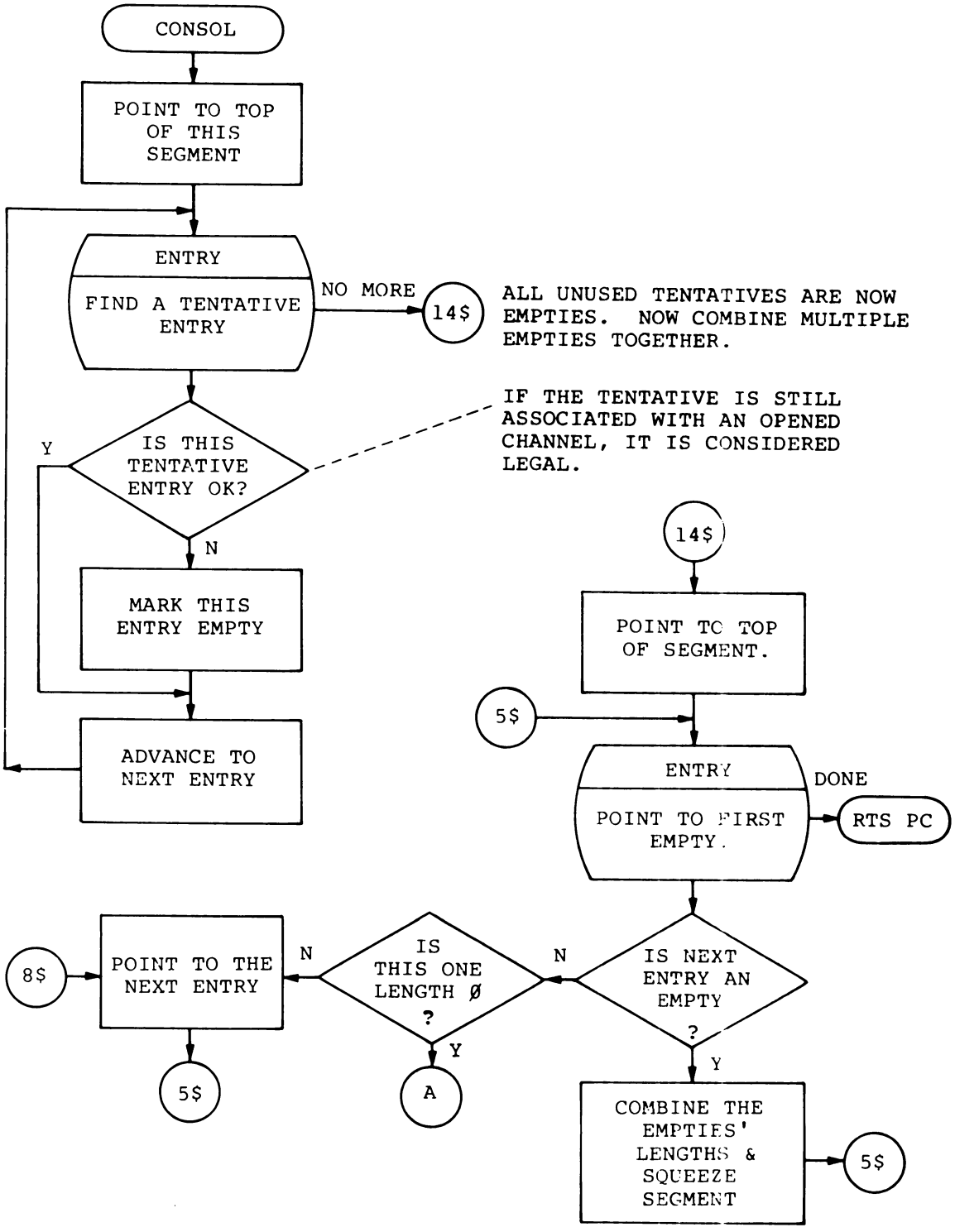
COMERR - This routine generates a fatal error from the USR. The call is:

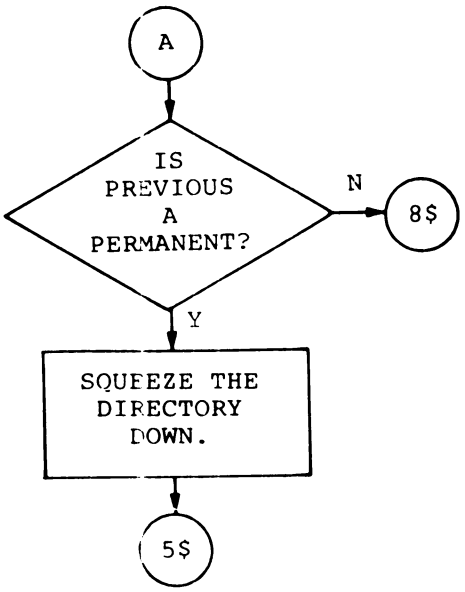
```
JSR R5,COMERR
code
```

Code is used to indicate which error is to be generated. If .SERR is in effect, control passes to COMXIT, which returns to RMON.

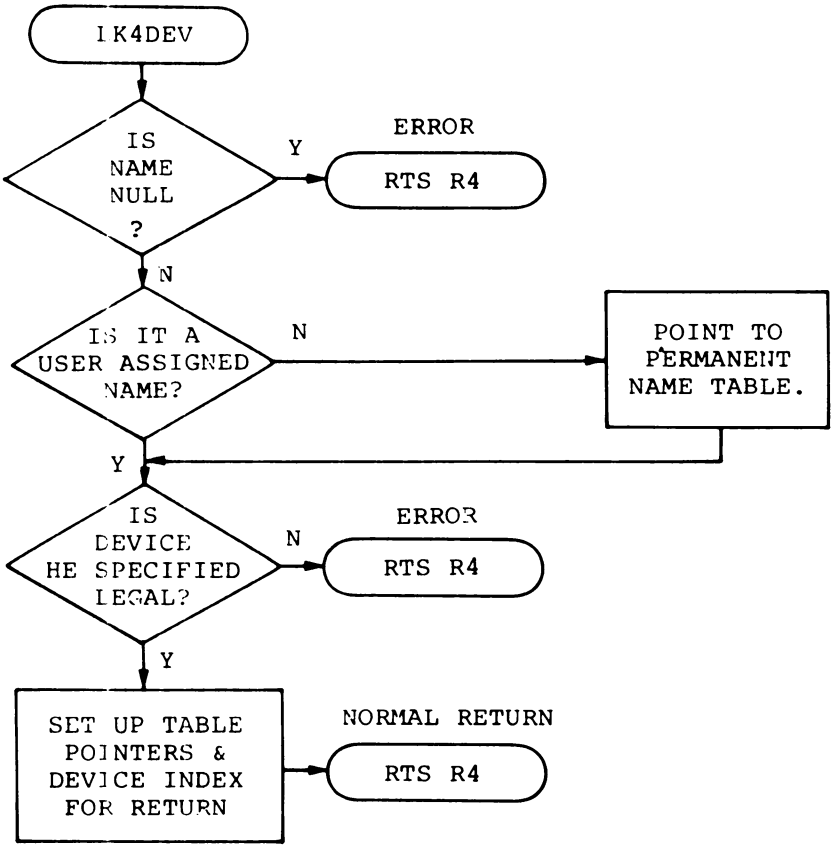
SPESHL - This routine is used to effect file operations on MT/CT. This is done by passing a READ request to the Q manager. The even byte of the completion function will contain a 377. The queue manager detects this, and modifies the I/O queue element to indicate that the handler should perform a USR function.

CONSOL - This routine is used to compact a directory segment. It combines consecutive empties into one, and makes empties out of tentative files which are not associated with an active channel.





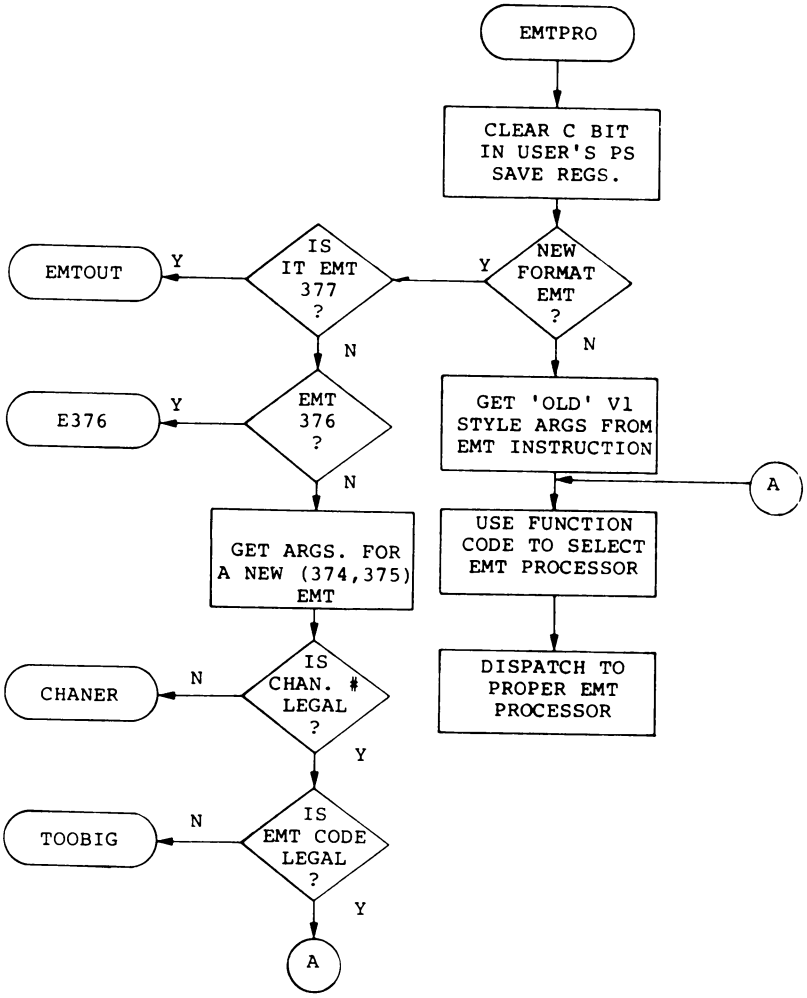
LK4DEV - This routine looks up a specified device name in the system tables. It first attempts to fine the name in the user assigned name table; failing that, the permanent name table is searched.

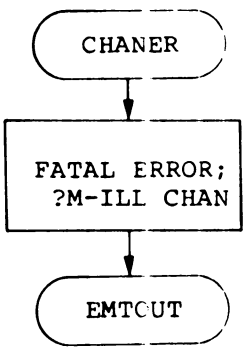


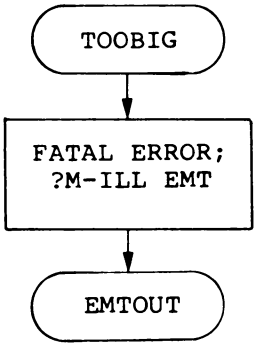
E.4 RMON (RESIDENT MONITOR) FLOWCHARTS FOR SINGLE-JOB MONITOR

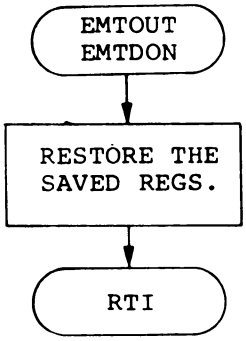
EMT DISPATCHER

The code of the EMT dispatcher is entered when an EMT instruction is executed. The EMT instruction is decoded and control passes to the approproate code for processing.









--- RETURN TO THE USER PROGRAM

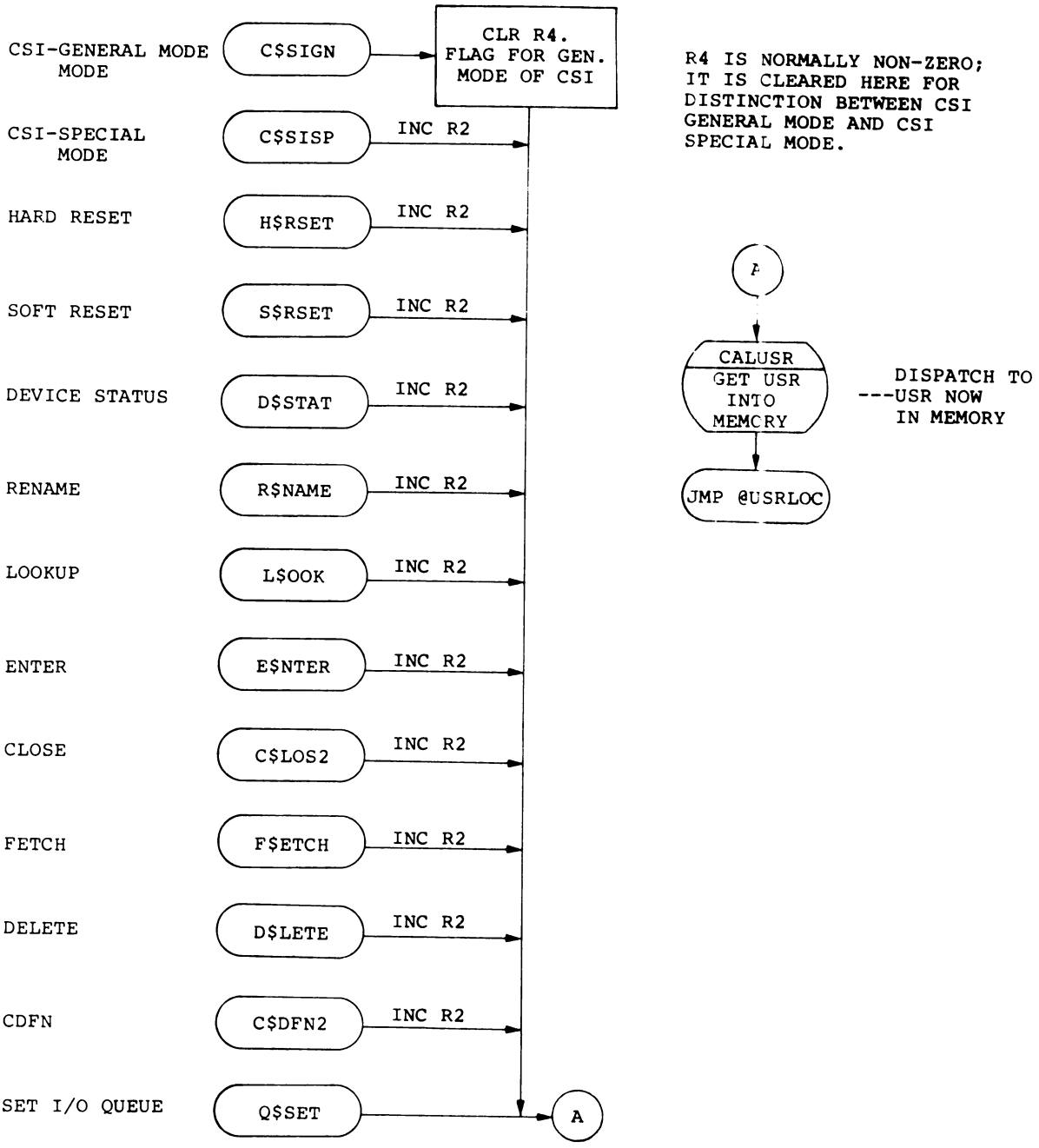
The following EMT requests are no-ops in the S/J Monitor:

Mark Time	.MRKT
Cancel Mark Time	.CMKT
Timed Wait	.TWAIT
Send Data	.SDAT
Receive Data	.RCVD
Channel Status	.CSTAT
Protect Vectors	.PROTECT
Channel Copy	.CHCOPY
Special Device	.DEVICE

Executing these requests in S/J will cause an immediate successful returns with no action taken.

USR DISPATCHER TABLE FOR EMT'S 340-357

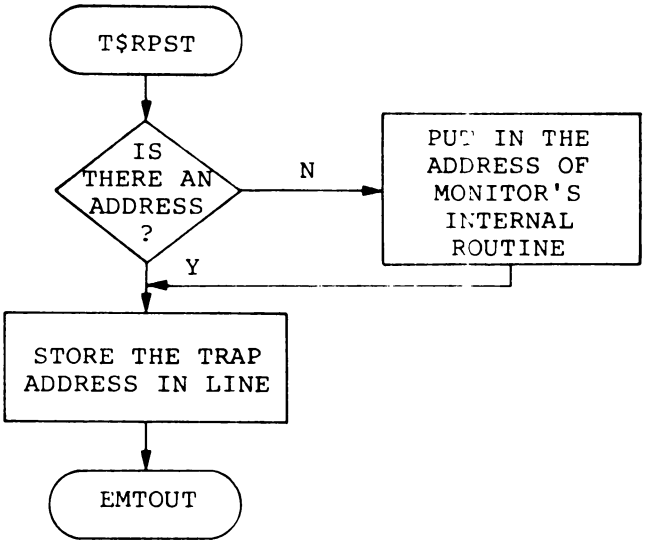
The USR Dispatch code handles dispatching those EMT's which require the USR. At each entry point, an INC R2 is performed. Thus, R2 acts as a function identifier once the USR is entered.



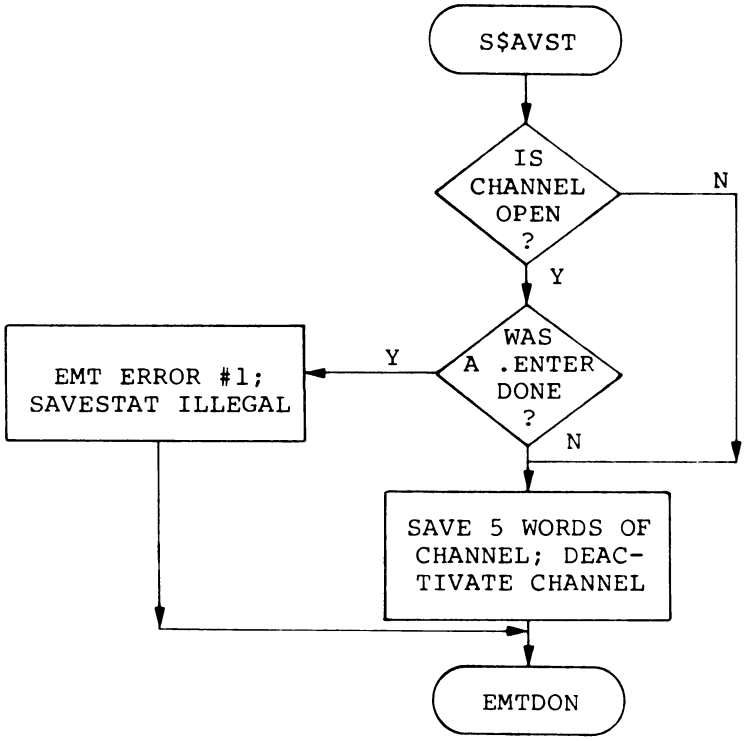
E.4.1 EMT Processors

SET TRAP/SAVE STATUS

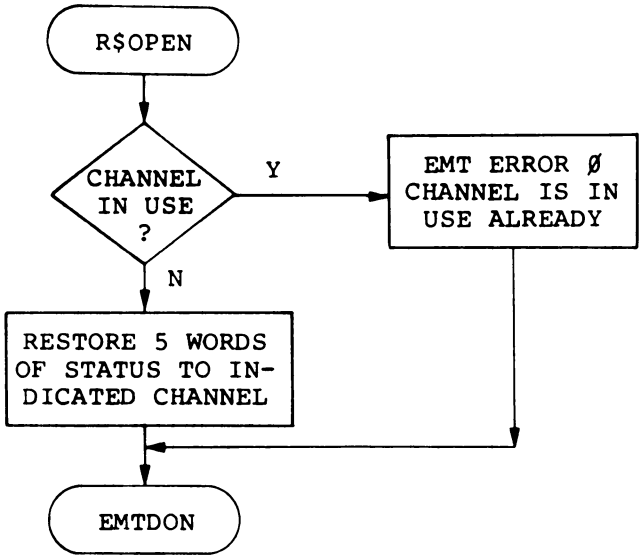
SET TRAP ADDRESS



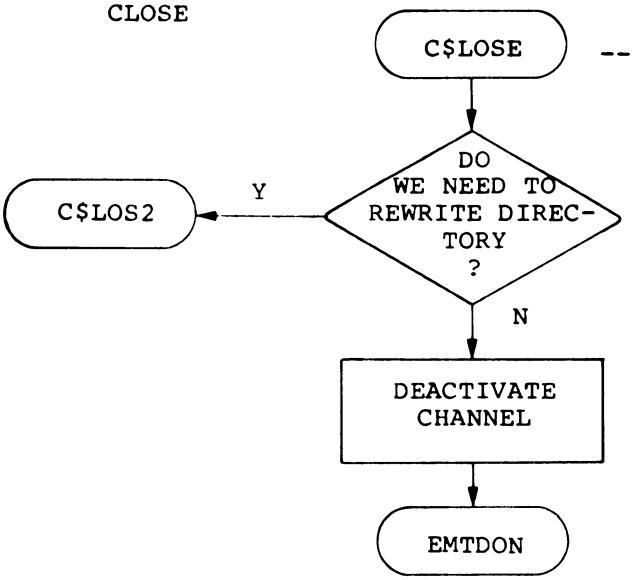
SAVESTATUS



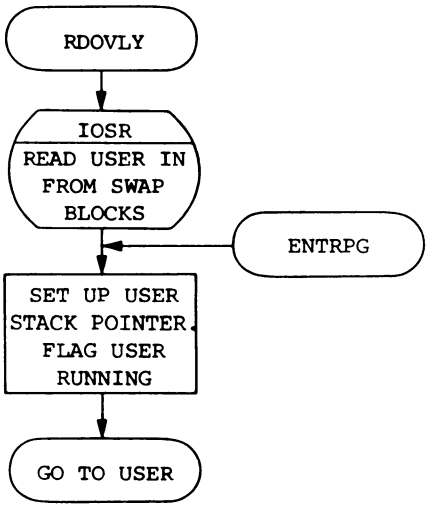
REOPEN

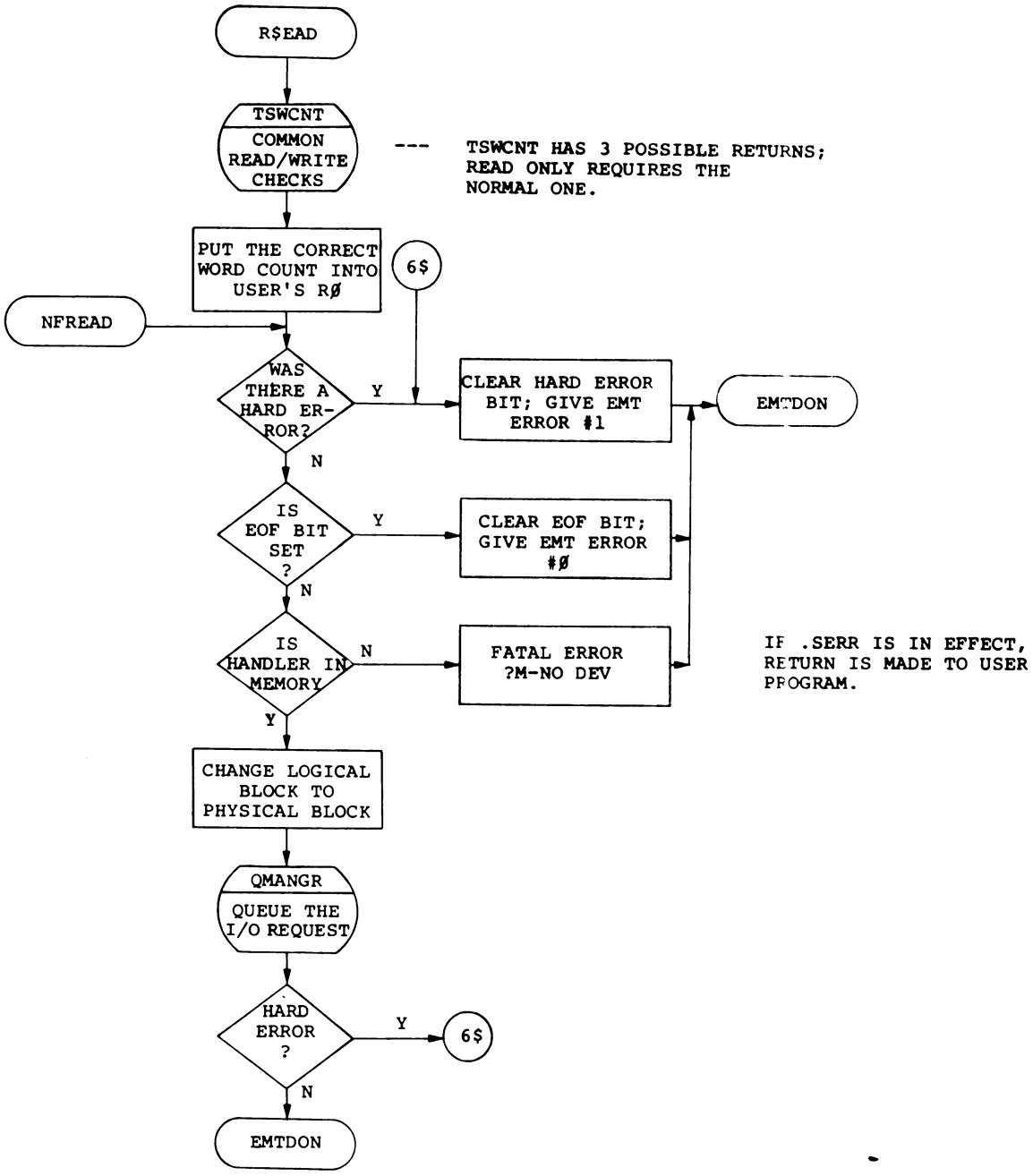


CLOSE

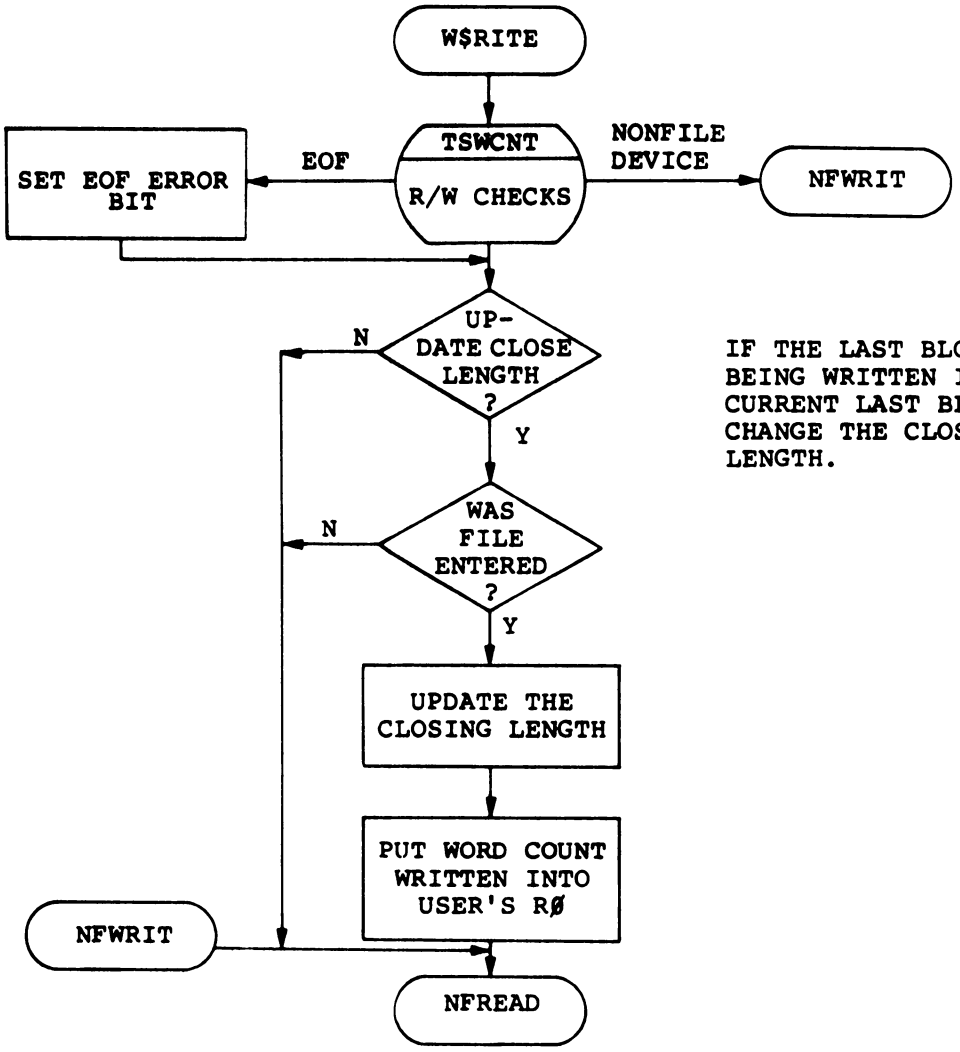


RDOVLY




R$EAD
TSWCNT
COMMON READ/WRITE CHECKS

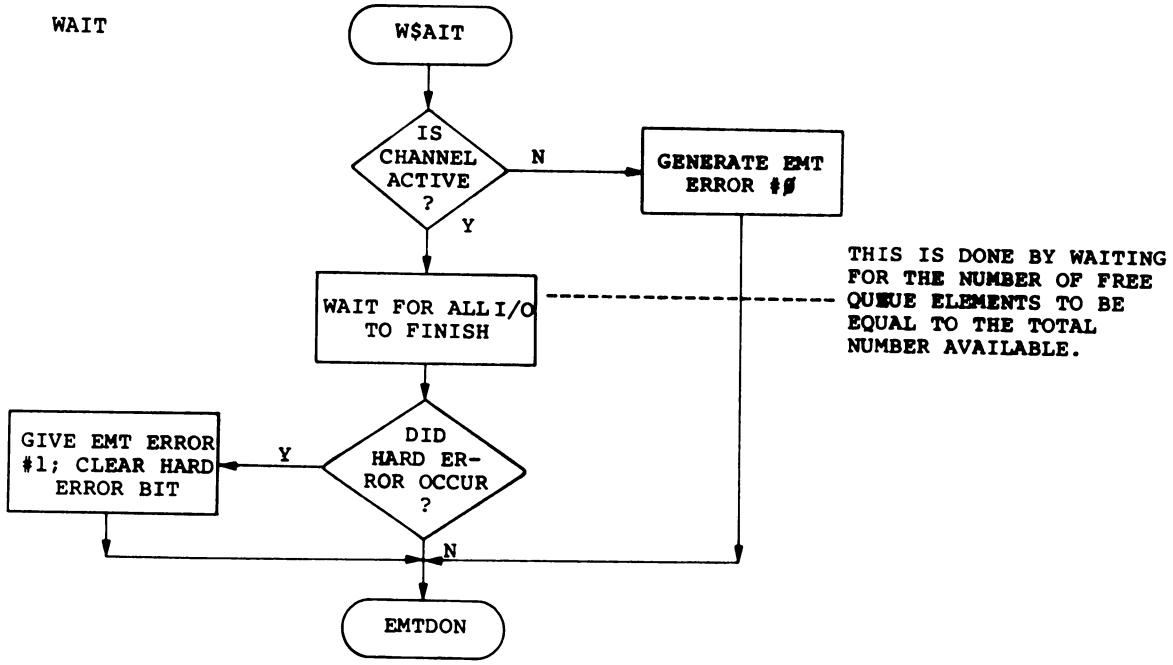
TSWCNT HAS 3 POSSIBLE RETURNS; READ ONLY REQUIRES THE NORMAL ONE.
PUT THE CORRECT WORD COUNT INTO USER'S RØ
6$
NFREAD
WAS THERE A HARD ER-ROR?
Y
CLEAR HARD ERROR BIT; GIVE EMT ERROR #1
EMTDON
N
IS EOF BIT SET ?
Y
CLEAR EOF BIT; GIVE EMT ERROR #Ø
N
IS HANDLER IN MEMORY
N
FATAL ERROR ?M-NO DEV
IF .SERR IS IN EFFECT, RETURN IS MADE TO USER PROGRAM.
Y
CHANGE LOGICAL BLOCK TO PHYSICAL BLOCK
QMANGR
QUEUE THE I/O REQUEST
HARD ERROR ?
Y
6$
N
EMTDON



IF THE LAST BLOCK BEING WRITTEN IS > THE CURRENT LAST BLOCK WRITTEN, CHANGE THE CLOSING FILE LENGTH.

WAIT/CDFN

WAIT

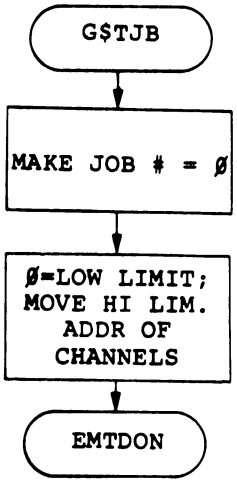


CDFN

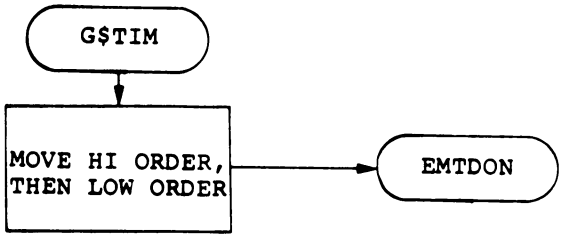
Channel Define - the resident portion of CDFN cuases a fresh copy of the USR to be read in, then enters the USR.

GET JOB PARAMETERS
GET TIME OF DAY
SET FPP EXCEPTION

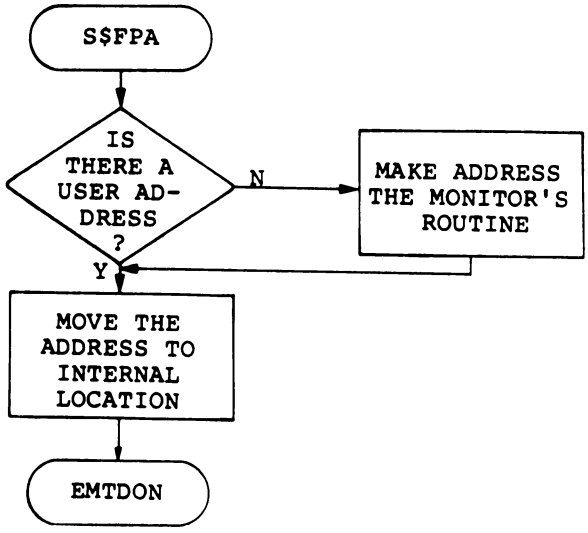
GET JOB PARAMETERS



GET TIME OF DAY

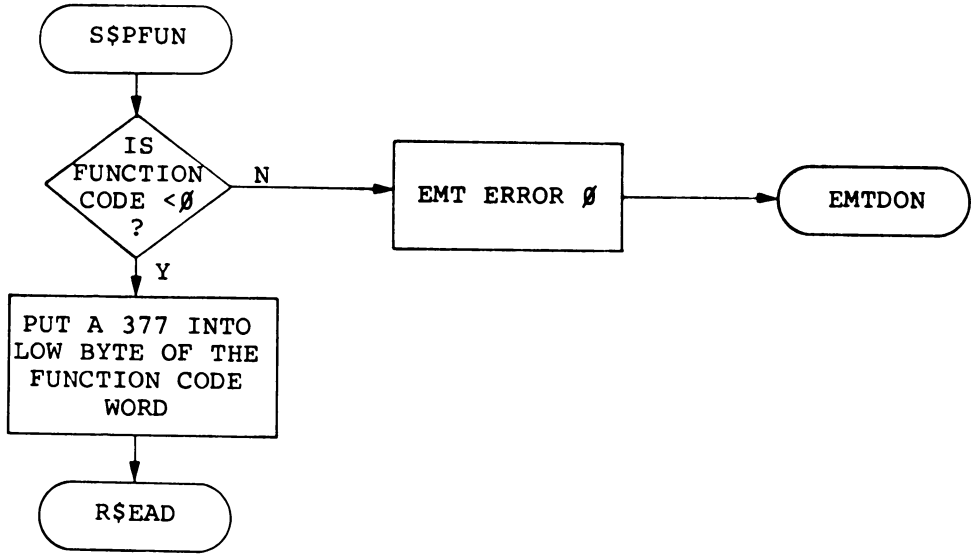


SET FPP EXCEPTION

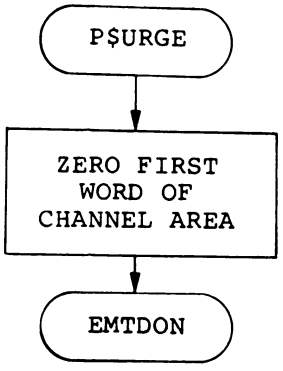


SPECIAL FUNCTIONS (MAGTAPE/CASSETTE)

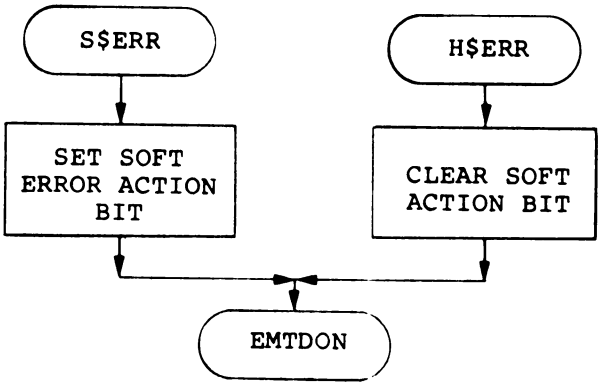
SPECIAL FUNCTIONS/PURGE
SOFT/HARD ERRORS



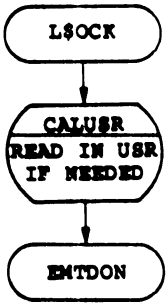
PURGE



SOFT/HARD ERRORS

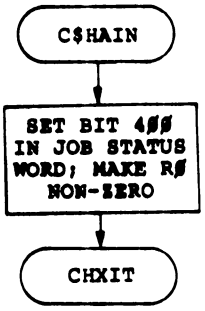


LOCK USR



THIS BUMPS A COUNTER WHICH IS DECREMENTED DURING A .UNLOCK. THE USR IS REALLY UNLOCKED ONLY WHEN THIS COUNT IS ∅.

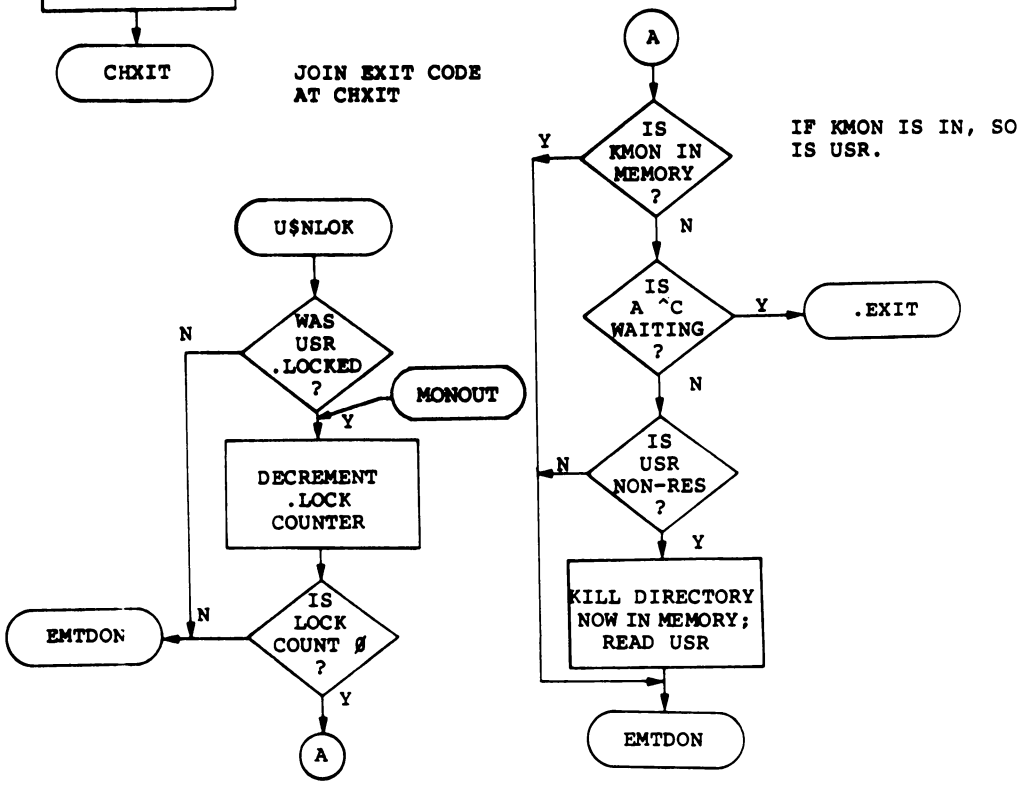
CHAIN



R∅ NOT ZERO FORCES A SOFT CONDITION AT EXIT

JOIN EXIT CODE AT CHXIT

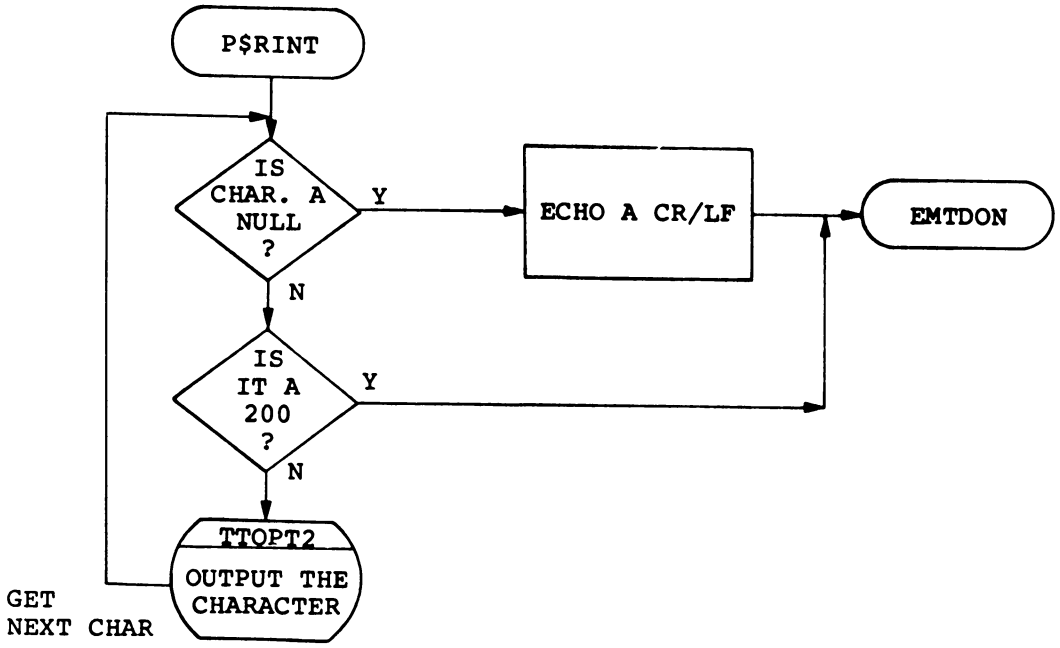
UNLOCK USR

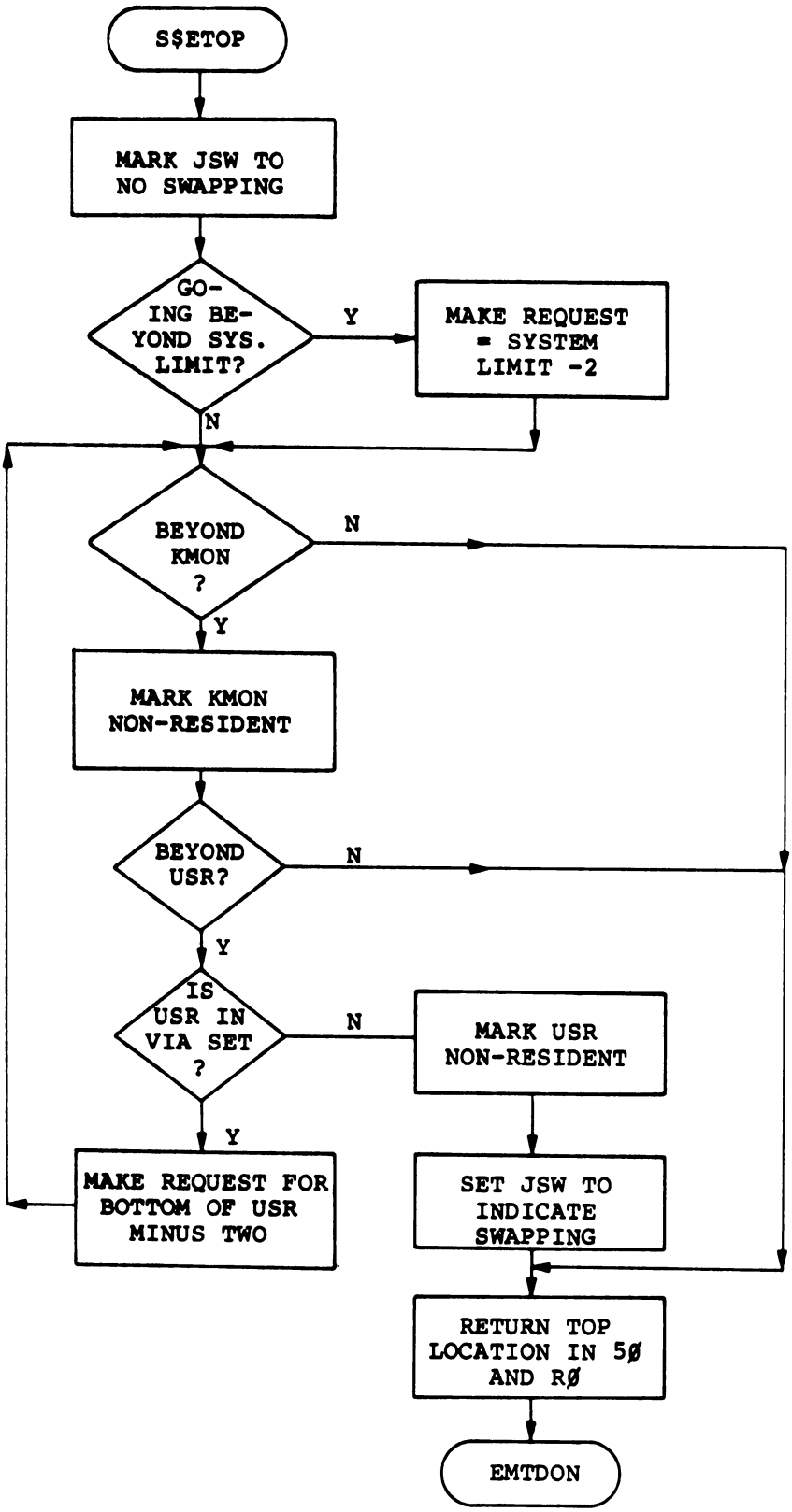


IF KMON IS IN, SO IS USR.

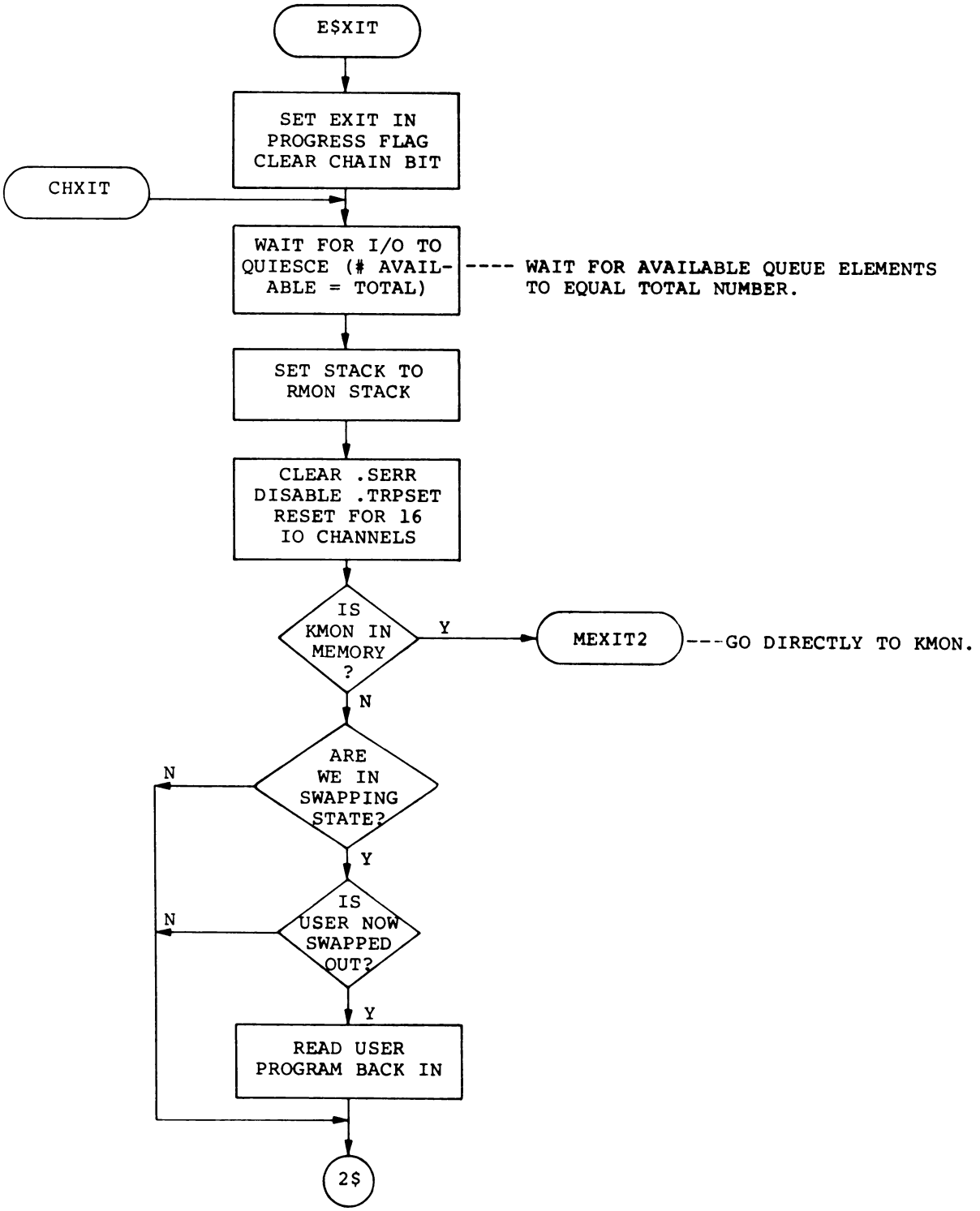
PRINT

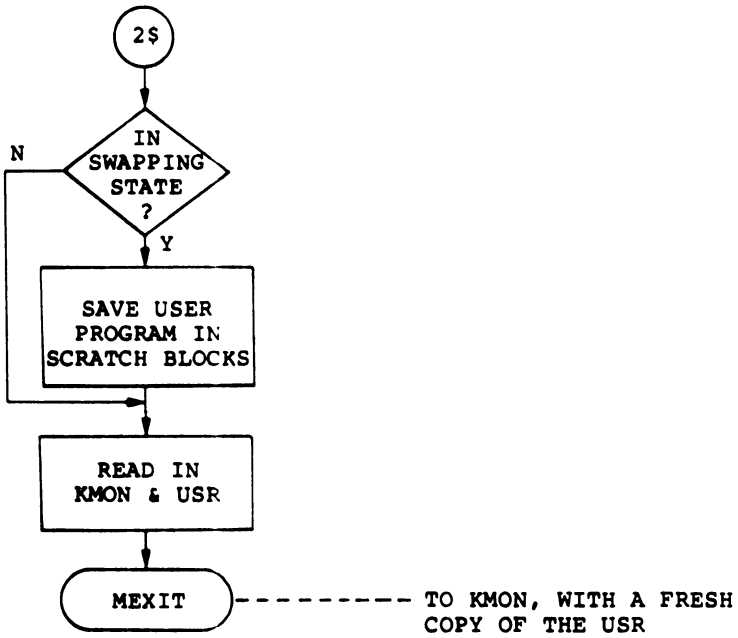
PRINT - Causes a line to be output to the console terminal.



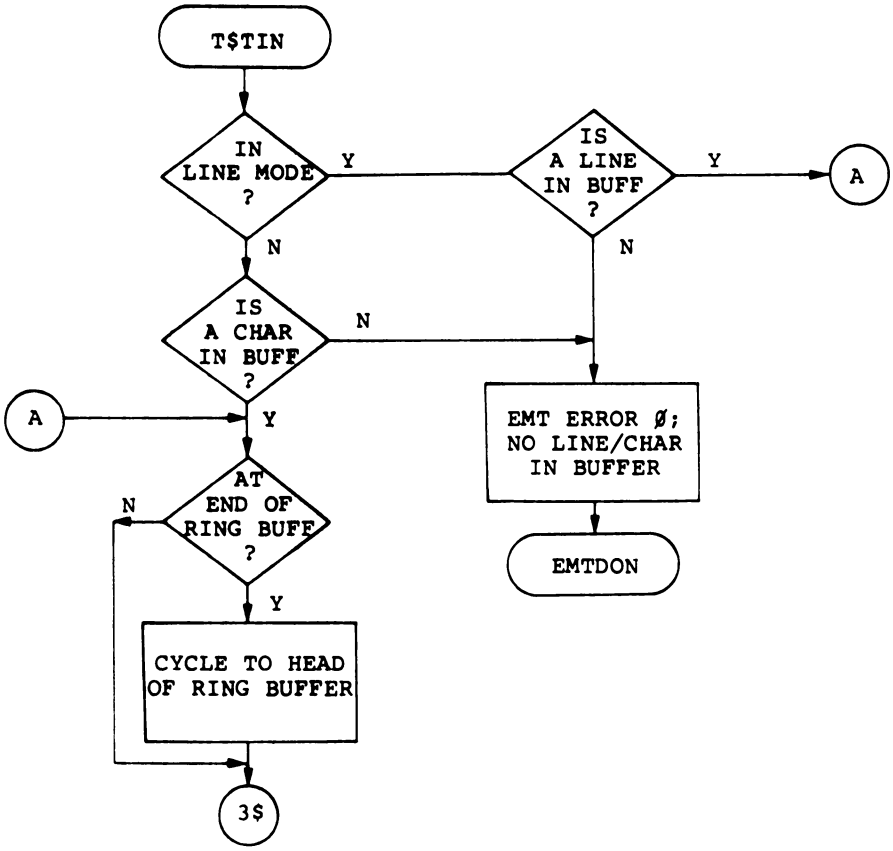

S$ETOP
MARK JSW TO NO SWAPPING
GO-ING BE-YOND SYS. LIMIT?
Y
MAKE REQUEST = SYSTEM LIMIT -2
N
BEYOND KMON ?
N
Y
MARK KMON NON-RESIDENT
BEYOND USR?
N
Y
IS USR IN VIA SET ?
N
MARK USR NON-RESIDENT
Y
MAKE REQUEST FOR BOTTOM OF USR MINUS TWO
SET JSW TO INDICATE SWAPPING
RETURN TOP LOCATION IN 5Ø AND RØ
EMTDON

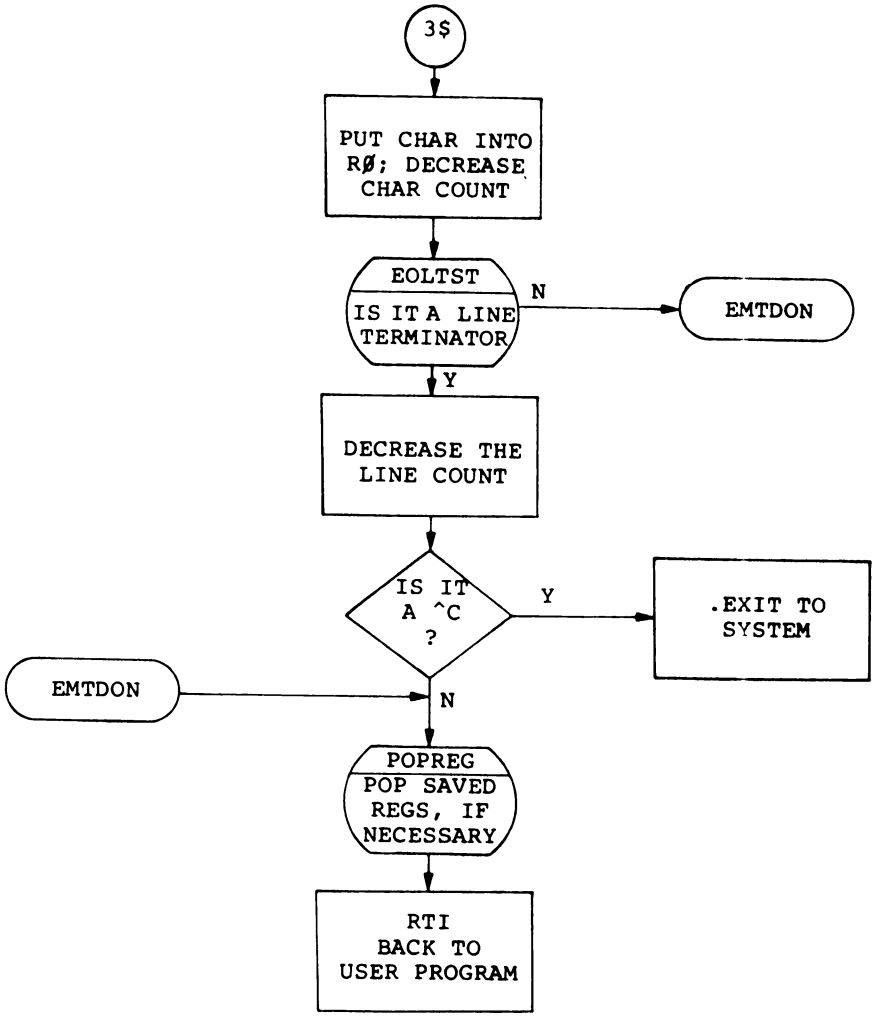
EXIT

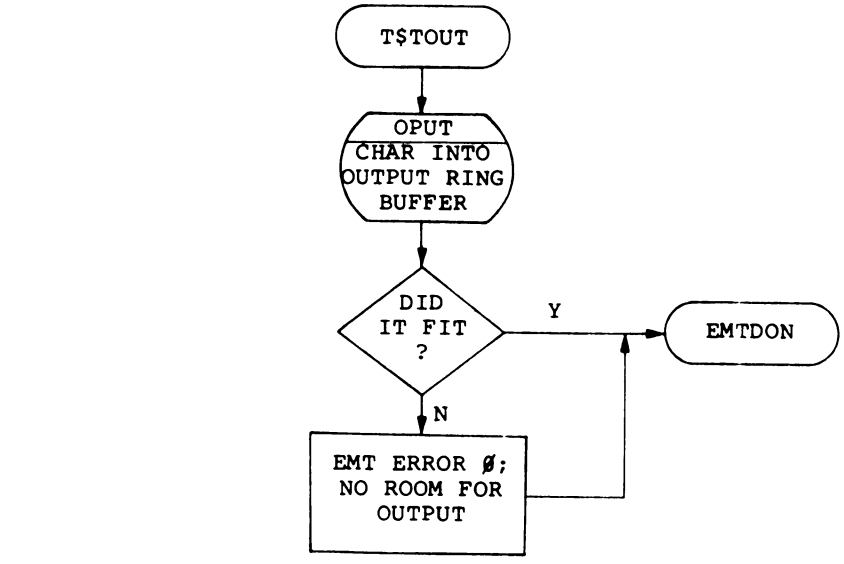

E$XIT
SET EXIT IN PROGRESS FLAG CLEAR CHAIN BIT
CHXIT
WAIT FOR I/O TO QUIESCE (# AVAILABLE = TOTAL)
---- WAIT FOR AVAILABLE QUEUE ELEMENTS TO EQUAL TOTAL NUMBER.
SET STACK TO RMON STACK
CLEAR .SERR DISABLE .TRPSET RESET FOR 16 IO CHANNELS
IS KMON IN MEMORY ?
Y
MEXIT2
---GO DIRECTLY TO KMON.
N
ARE WE IN SWAPPING STATE?
N
Y
IS USER NOW SWAPPED OUT?
N
Y
READ USER PROGRAM BACK IN
2$


2$
IN SWAPPING STATE ?
N
Y
SAVE USER PROGRAM IN SCRATCH BLOCKS
READ IN KMON & USR
MEXIT
TO KMON, WITH A FRESH COPY OF THE USR

TTYIN


T$TIN
IN LINE MODE ?
Y
IS A LINE IN BUFF ?
Y
A
N
N
IS A CHAR IN BUFF ?
N
A
Y
EMT ERROR Ø; NO LINE/CHAR IN BUFFER
EMTDON
AT END OF RING BUFF ?
N
Y
CYCLE TO HEAD OF RING BUFFER
3$

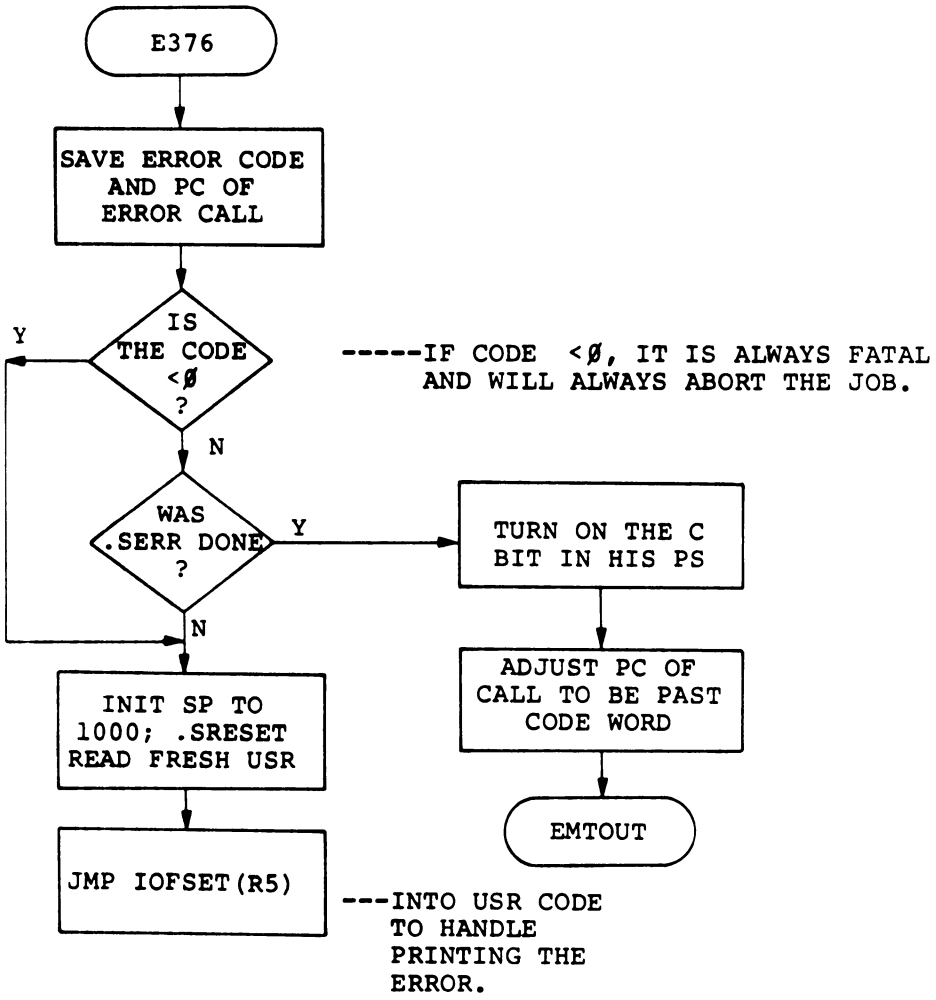

3$
PUT CHAR INTO RØ; DECREASE CHAR COUNT
EOLTST
IS IT A LINE TERMINATOR
N
EMTDON
Y
DECREASE THE LINE COUNT
IS IT A ^C ?
Y
.EXIT TO SYSTEM
EMTDON
N
POPREG
POP SAVED REGS, IF NECESSARY
RTI
BACK TO USER PROGRAM


T$TOUT
OPUT
CHAR INTO OUTPUT RING BUFFER
DID IT FIT ?
Y
EMTDON
N
EMT ERROR Ø; NO ROOM FOR OUTPUT

EMT 376 is reserved for reporting fatal monitor errors. When a fatal error condition is encountered, a call of the form:

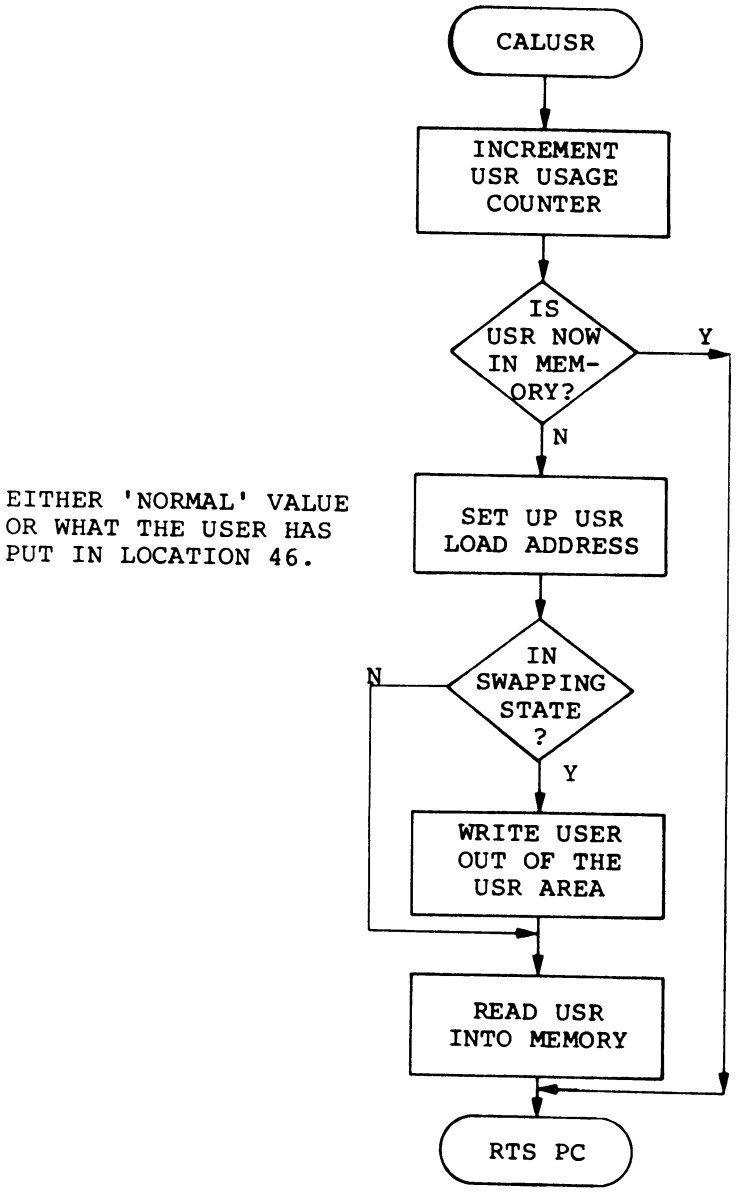
```
EMT 376
code
```

is executed. This indicates to RT-11 that a fatal error has occurred. The normal response is to print a ?M-error message and then abort the job. However, if a .SERR request has been done, no message will occur and control will pass to the user's program. The error bit (C bit) will be set and byte 52 will contain the negative of the error code.



CALUSR

CALUSR is used to ensure that the USR is in memory for a USR type request. It will handle the situation where the user program must be written to scratch blocks before the USR is read in. Entry is made at CLUSR2 when an error has occurred and the error processing code in the USR buffer is required.



E.4.2 Clock Interrupt Service

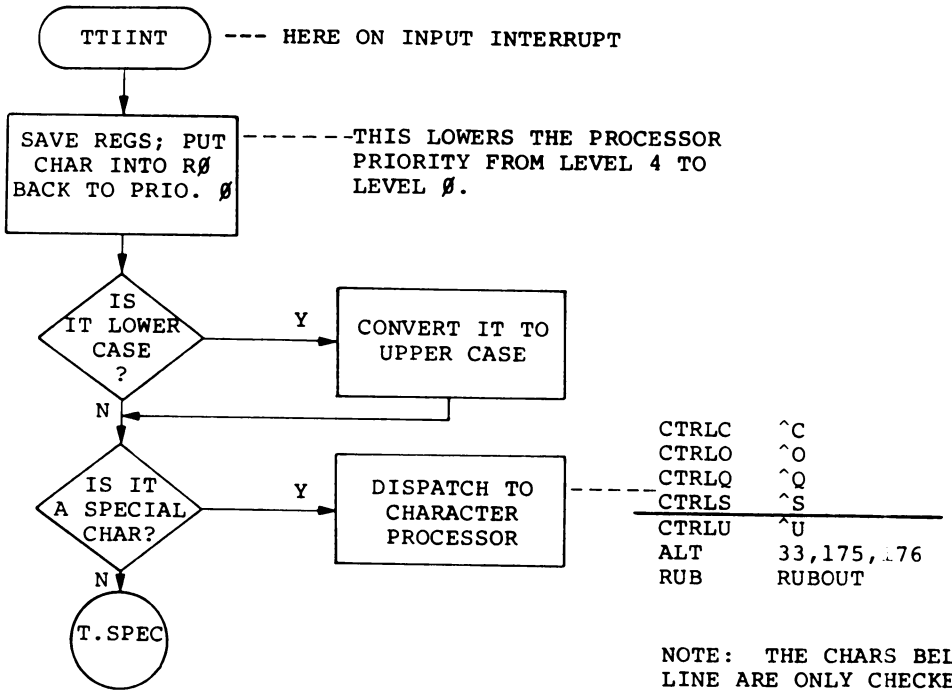
The interrupt service for the clock is primitive. The clock vector is set up such that the interrupt routine is always entered with the C bit = 1. At the interrupt routine, the code is:

```
ADC $TIME+2
ADC $TIME
RTI
```

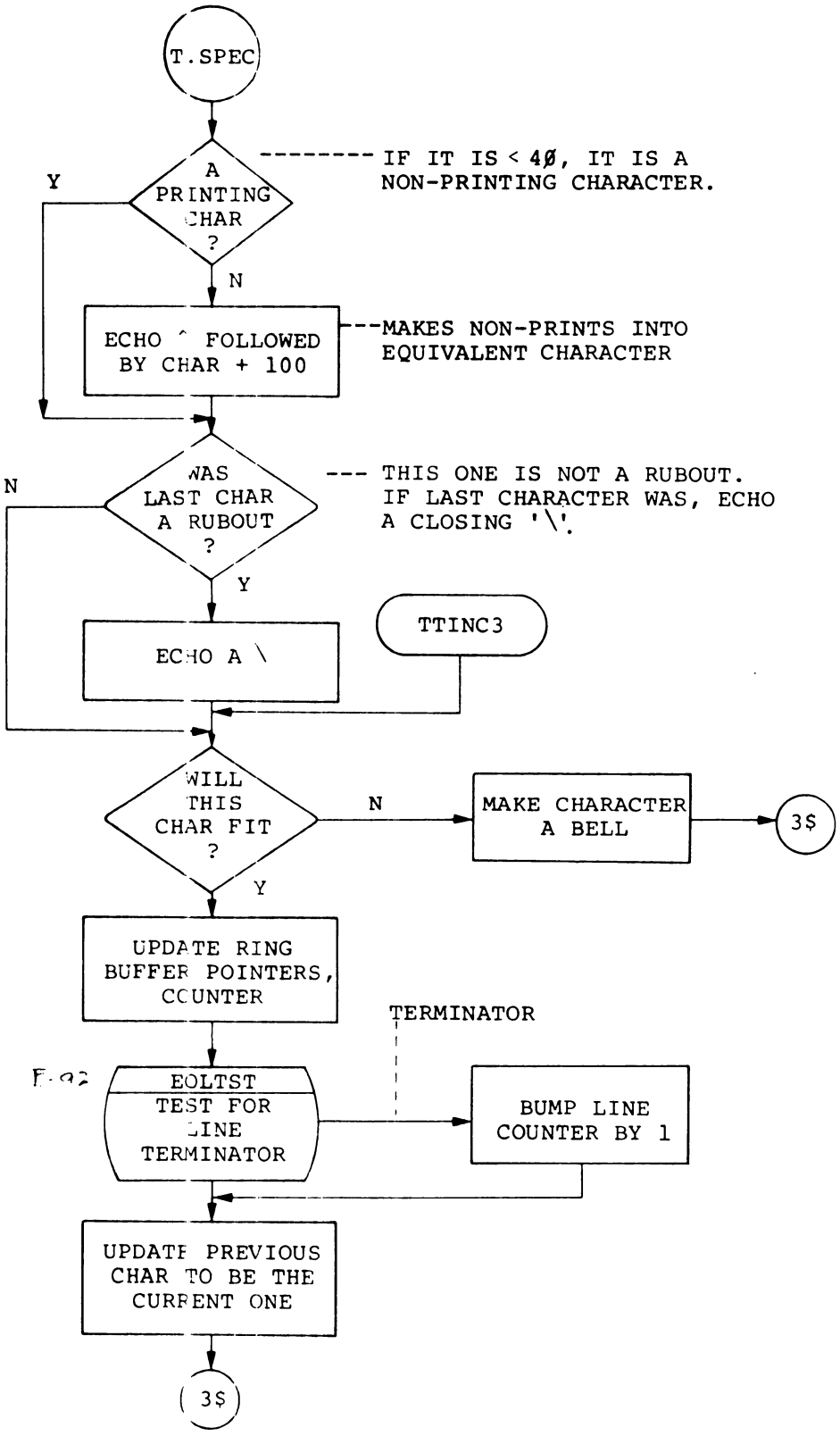
Since the C bit is 1, $TIME+2 is incremented by the ADC. When the low order word goes from 177777 to 0, the C bit remains on and $TIME is then incremented. No 24 hour wrap around is provided.

E.4.3 Console Terminal Interrupt Service

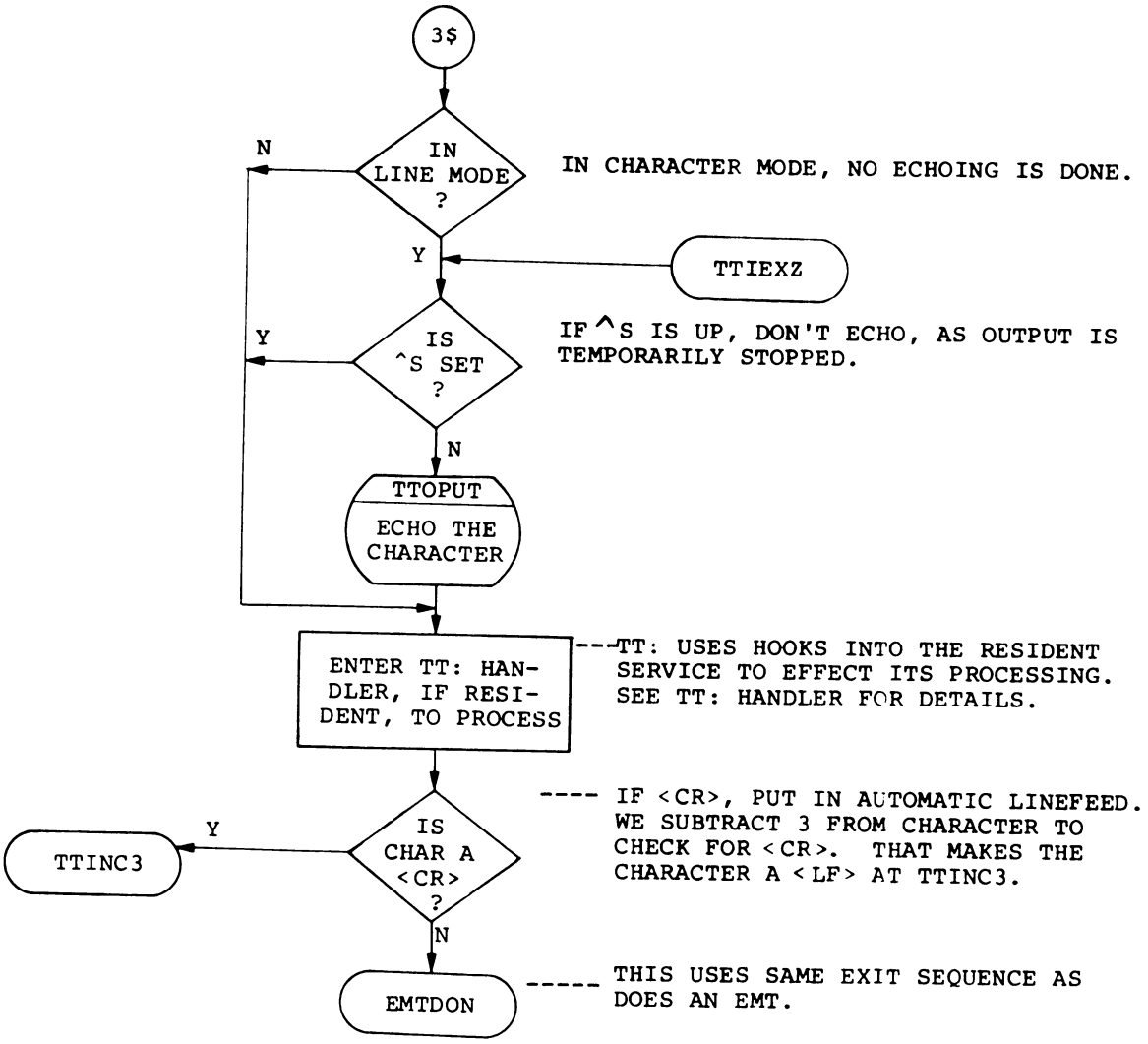
TT INPUT INTERRUPT SERVICE



NOTE: THE CHARS BELOW THE LINE ARE ONLY CHECKED WHEN TT IS IN LINE MODE. IN CHARACTER MODE THEY ARE NOT ACTED UPON.

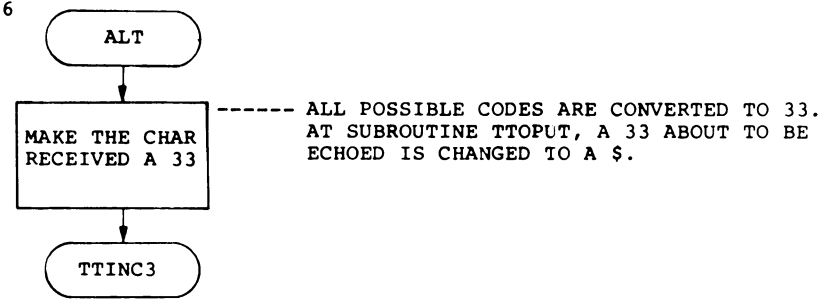

T.SPEC
A PRINTING CHAR ?
Y
N
-------- IF IT IS < 40, IT IS A NON-PRINTING CHARACTER.
ECHO ^ FOLLOWED BY CHAR + 100
---MAKES NON-PRINTS INTO EQUIVALENT CHARACTER
WAS LAST CHAR A RUBOUT ?
N
Y
--- THIS ONE IS NOT A RUBOUT. IF LAST CHARACTER WAS, ECHO A CLOSING '\'.
ECHO A \
TTINC3
WILL THIS CHAR FIT ?
N
MAKE CHARACTER A BELL
3$
Y
UPDATE RING BUFFER POINTERS, COUNTER
TERMINATOR
EOLTST
TEST FOR LINE TERMINATOR
BUMP LINE COUNTER BY 1
UPDATE PREVIOUS CHAR TO BE THE CURRENT ONE
3$

TT INPUT INTERRUPT SERVICE (CONT.)

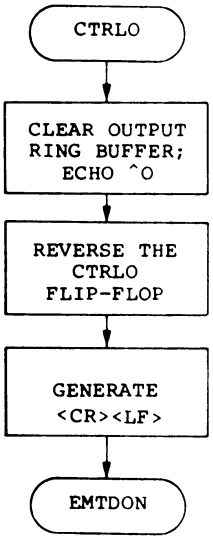


These routines are entered when any of the corresponding special characters are struck.

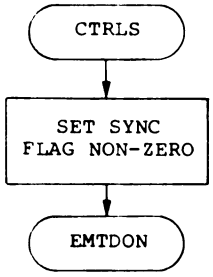
ALTMODE - 33,175,176

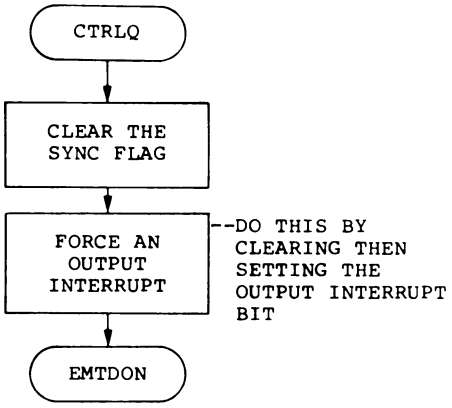


CONTROL O

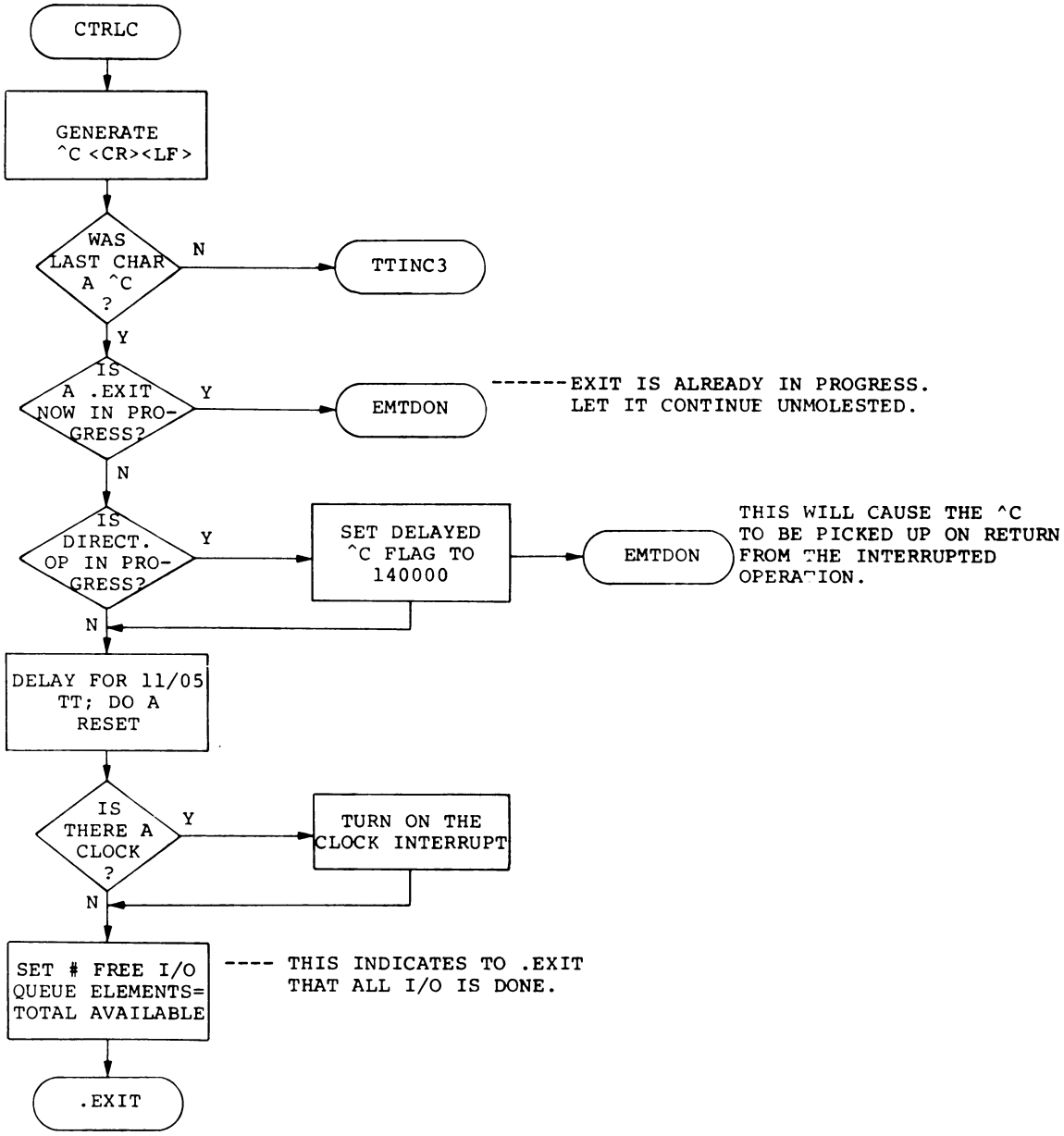


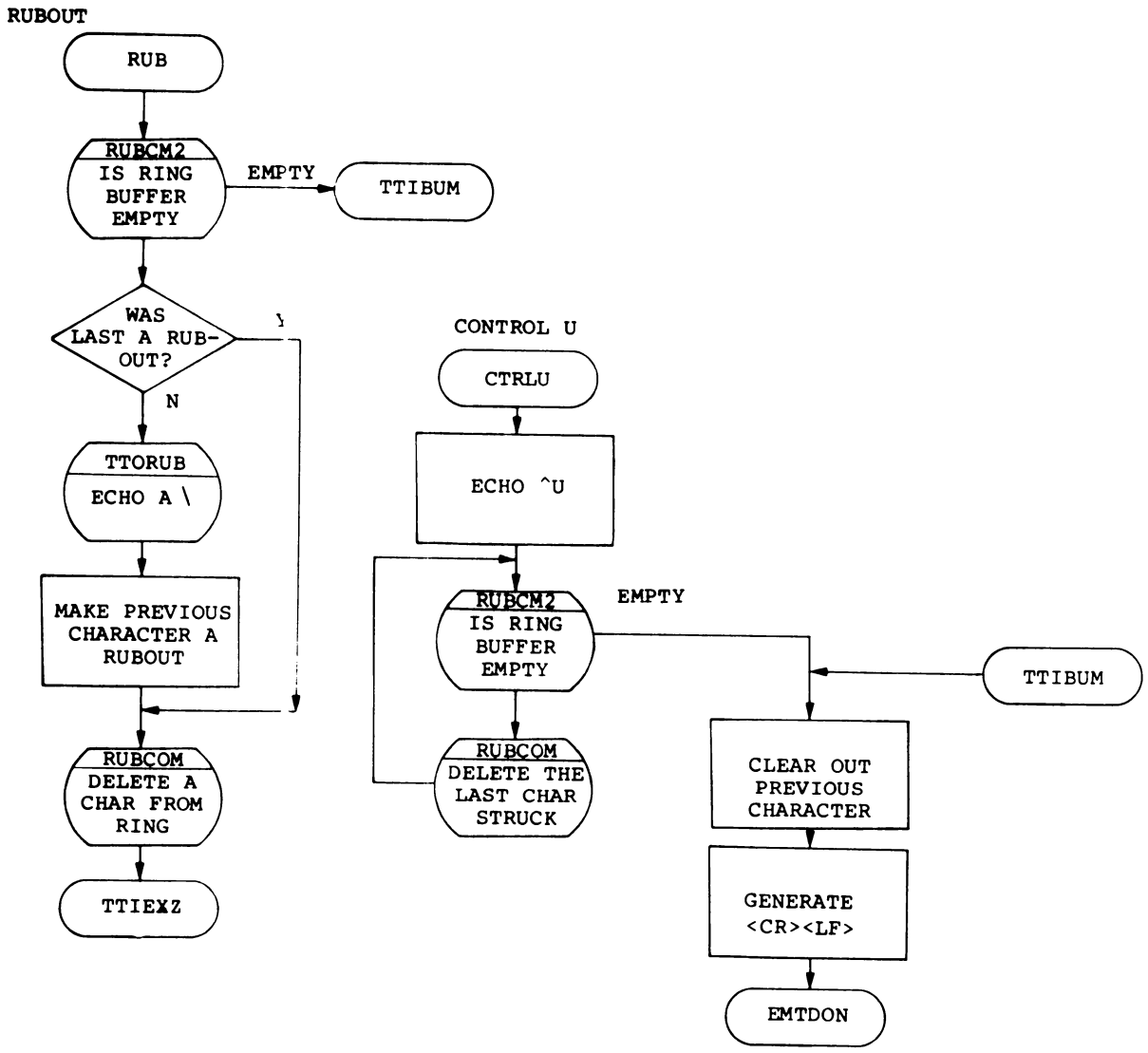
CONTROL S, CONTROL Q





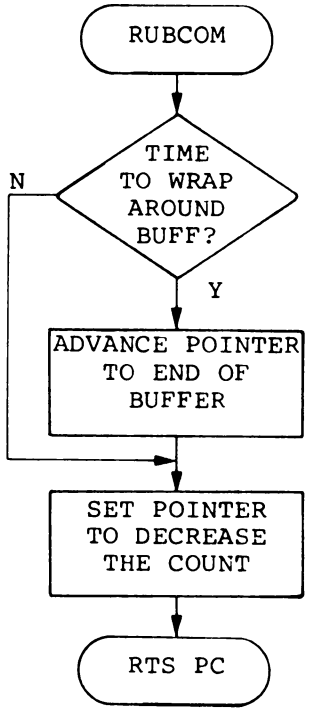
CONTROL C


CTRLC
GENERATE ^C <CR><LF>
WAS LAST CHAR A ^C ?
N
TTINC3
Y
IS A .EXIT NOW IN PRO-GRESS?
Y
EMTDON
------EXIT IS ALREADY IN PROGRESS. LET IT CONTINUE UNMOLESTED.
N
IS DIRECT. OP IN PRO-GRESS?
Y
SET DELAYED ^C FLAG TO 140000
EMTDON
THIS WILL CAUSE THE ^C TO BE PICKED UP ON RETURN FROM THE INTERRUPTED OPERATION.
N
DELAY FOR 11/05 TT; DO A RESET
IS THERE A CLOCK ?
Y
TURN ON THE CLOCK INTERRUPT
N
SET # FREE I/O QUEUE ELEMENTS= TOTAL AVAILABLE
---- THIS INDICATES TO .EXIT THAT ALL I/O IS DONE.
.EXIT

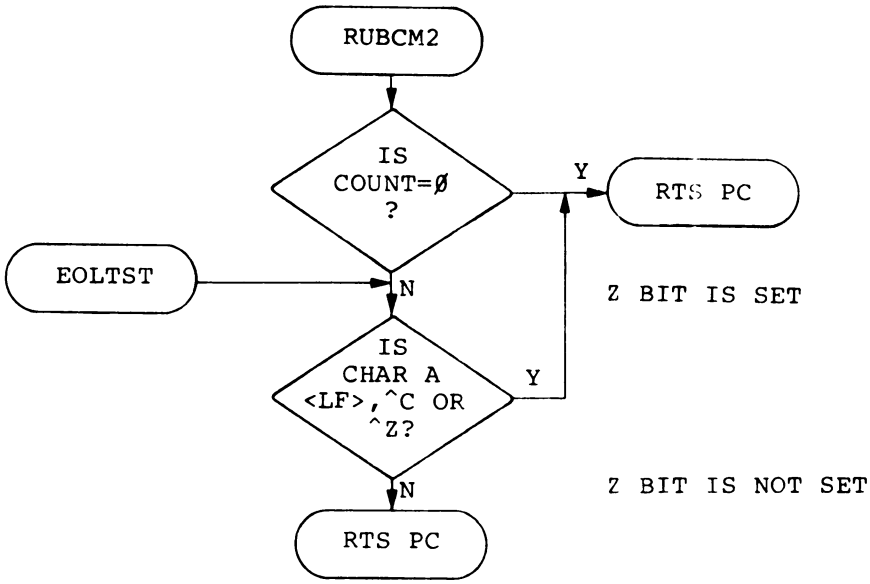

RUBOUT
RUB
RUBCM2
IS RING BUFFER EMPTY
EMPTY
TTIBUM
WAS LAST A RUB-OUT?
Y
N
TTORUB
ECHO A \
MAKE PREVIOUS CHARACTER A RUBOUT
RUBCOM
DELETE A CHAR FROM RING
TTIEXZ
CONTROL U
CTRLU
ECHO ^U
RUBCM2
IS RING BUFFER EMPTY
EMPTY
TTIBUM
RUBCOM
DELETE THE LAST CHAR STRUCK
CLEAR OUT PREVIOUS CHARACTER
GENERATE <CR><LF>
EMTDON

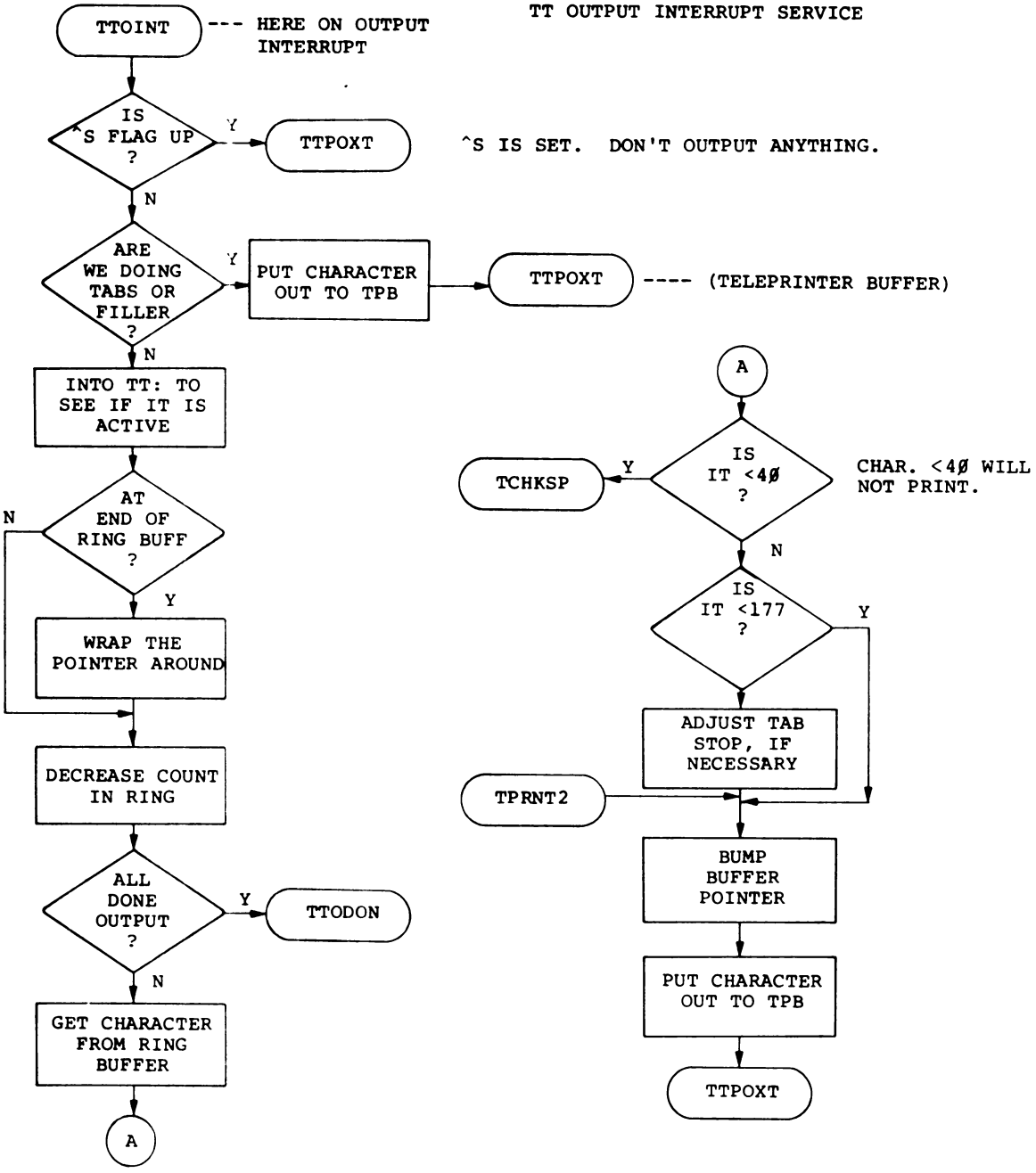
RUBCON/RUBCM2

RUBCOM will update the input ring buffer pointers when a character is to be deleted.

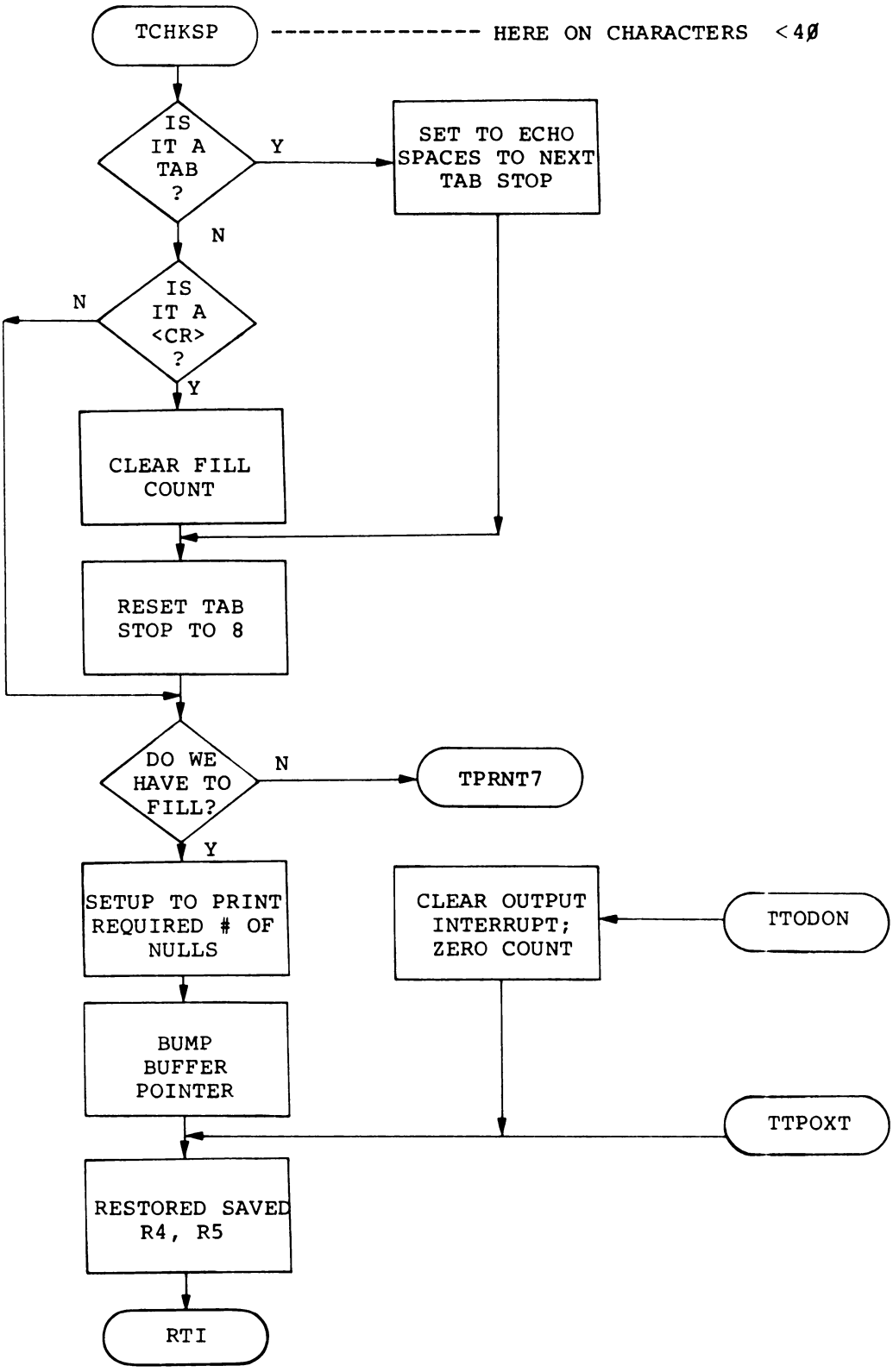


RUBCM2 checks to see if the ring buffer is empty. The buffer is empty if either the count = Ø or if the character to be deleted is a line terminator. This routine falls into routine EOLTST. The zero condition is returned if the buffer is empty.

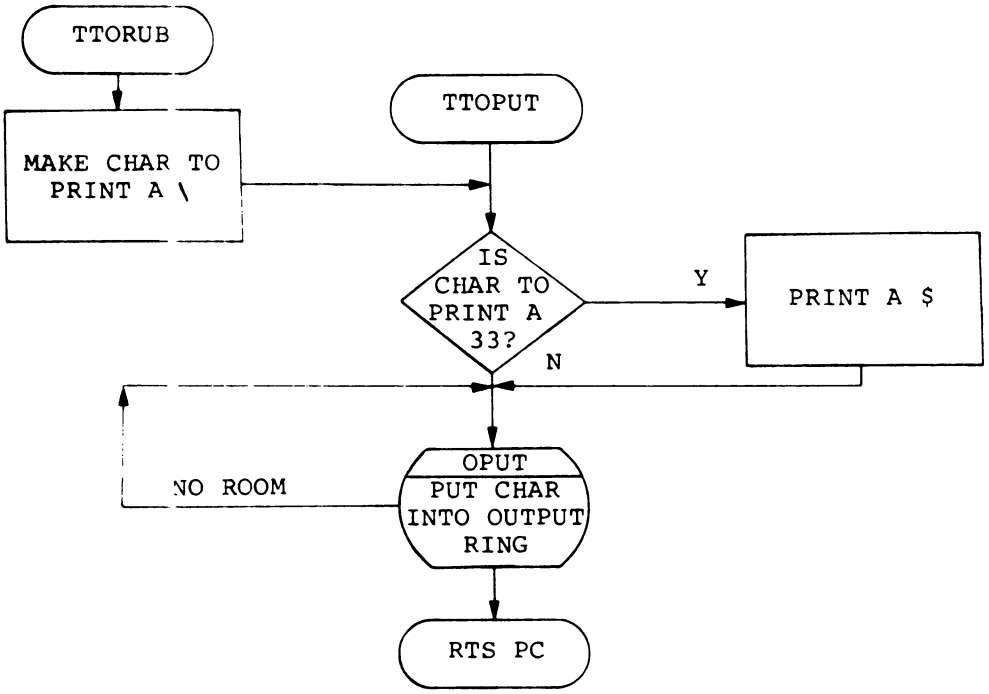



TT OUTPUT INTERRUPT SERVICE
TTOINT
--- HERE ON OUTPUT INTERRUPT
IS ^S FLAG UP ?
Y
TTPOXT
^S IS SET. DON'T OUTPUT ANYTHING.
N
ARE WE DOING TABS OR FILLER ?
Y
PUT CHARACTER OUT TO TPB
TTPOXT
---- (TELEPRINTER BUFFER)
N
INTO TT: TO SEE IF IT IS ACTIVE
AT END OF RING BUFF ?
N
Y
WRAP THE POINTER AROUND
DECREASE COUNT IN RING
ALL DONE OUTPUT ?
Y
TTODON
N
GET CHARACTER FROM RING BUFFER
A
A
IS IT <4Ø ?
Y
TCHKSP
CHAR. <4Ø WILL NOT PRINT.
N
IS IT <177 ?
Y
ADJUST TAB STOP, IF NECESSARY
TPRNT2
BUMP BUFFER POINTER
PUT CHARACTER OUT TO TPB
TTPOXT

TT OUTPUT INTERRUPT SERVICE (CONT.)

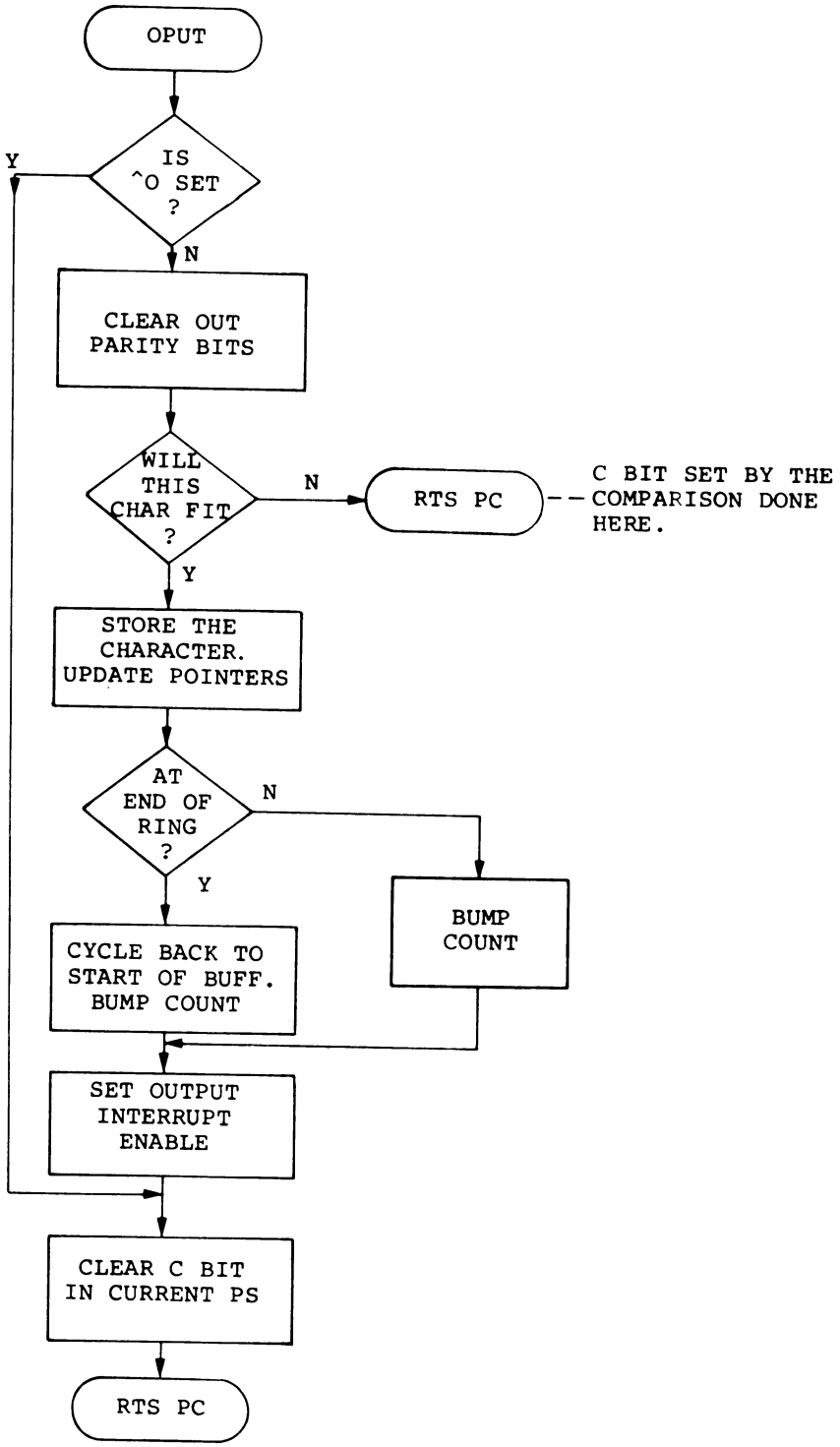


TTORUB and TTOPUT handle the printing of ALTMODE and RUBOUT. They print a $ for ALTMODE and \ for RUBOUT.

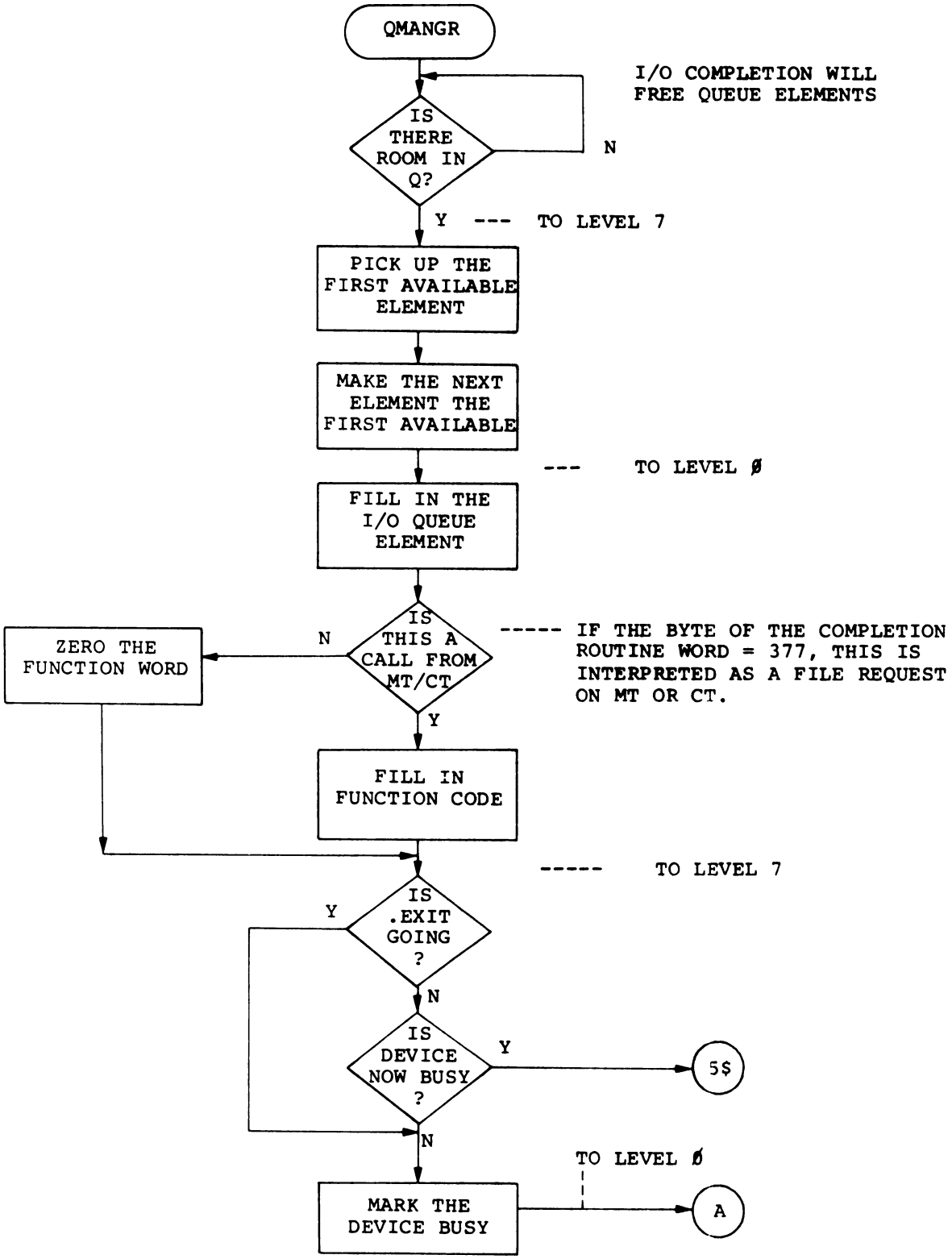


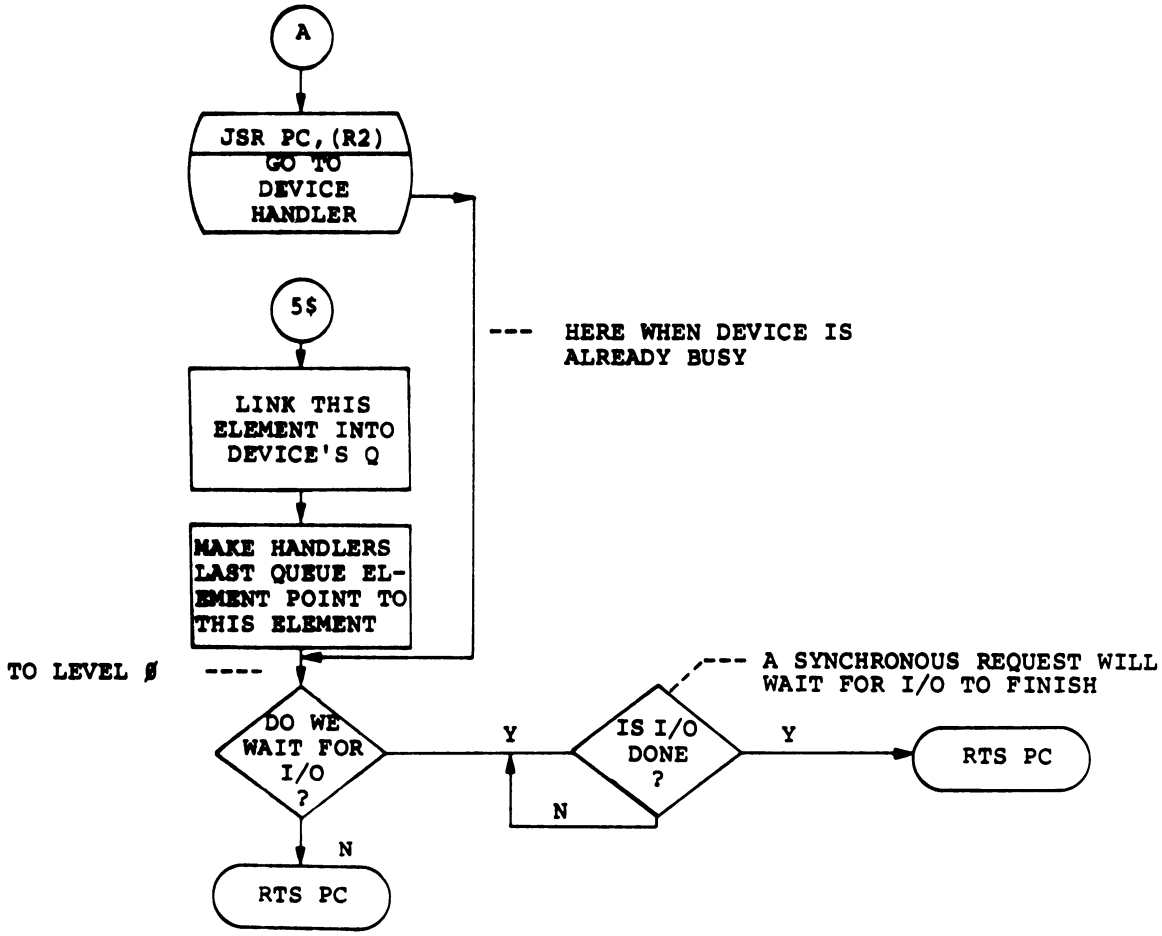
OPUT

OPUT actually puts the output character into the ring buffer. It updates the ring pointers and sets the interrupt enable bit. If the buffer is full, it returns with the C bit set.



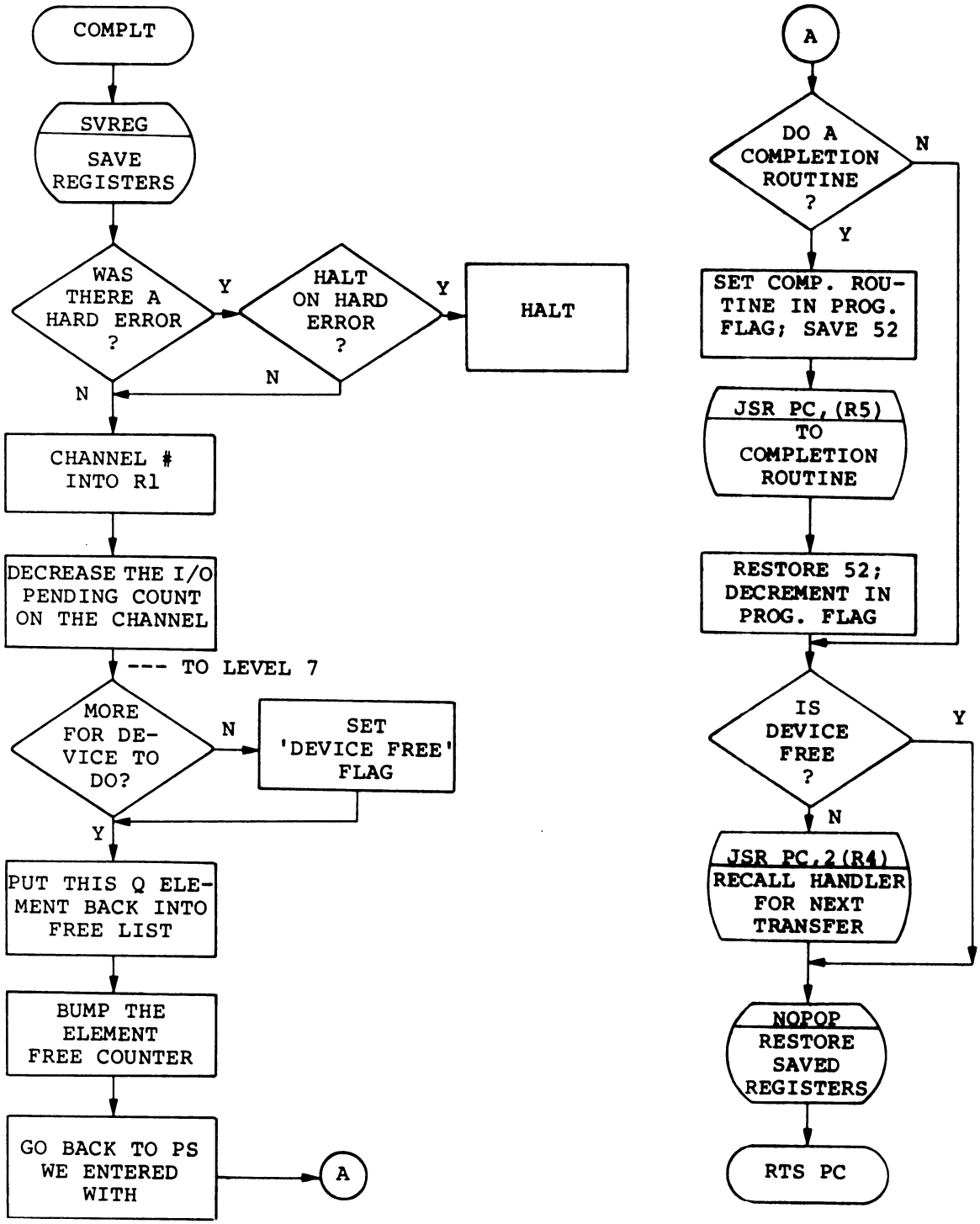
E.4.4 I/O Routines


QMANGR
I/O COMPLETION WILL FREE QUEUE ELEMENTS
IS THERE ROOM IN Q?
N
Y --- TO LEVEL 7
PICK UP THE FIRST AVAILABLE ELEMENT
MAKE THE NEXT ELEMENT THE FIRST AVAILABLE
--- TO LEVEL Ø
FILL IN THE I/O QUEUE ELEMENT
IS THIS A CALL FROM MT/CT
N
ZERO THE FUNCTION WORD
----- IF THE BYTE OF THE COMPLETION ROUTINE WORD = 377, THIS IS INTERPRETED AS A FILE REQUEST ON MT OR CT.
Y
FILL IN FUNCTION CODE
----- TO LEVEL 7
IS .EXIT GOING ?
Y
N
IS DEVICE NOW BUSY ?
Y
5$
N
TO LEVEL Ø
MARK THE DEVICE BUSY
A


A
JSR PC,(R2)
GO TO DEVICE HANDLER
5$
--- HERE WHEN DEVICE IS ALREADY BUSY
LINK THIS ELEMENT INTO DEVICE'S Q
MAKE HANDLERS LAST QUEUE ELEMENT POINT TO THIS ELEMENT
TO LEVEL 0
--- A SYNCHRONOUS REQUEST WILL WAIT FOR I/O TO FINISH
DO WE WAIT FOR I/O ?
Y
IS I/O DONE ?
Y
RTS PC
N
N
RTS PC

I/O QUEUE COMPLETION

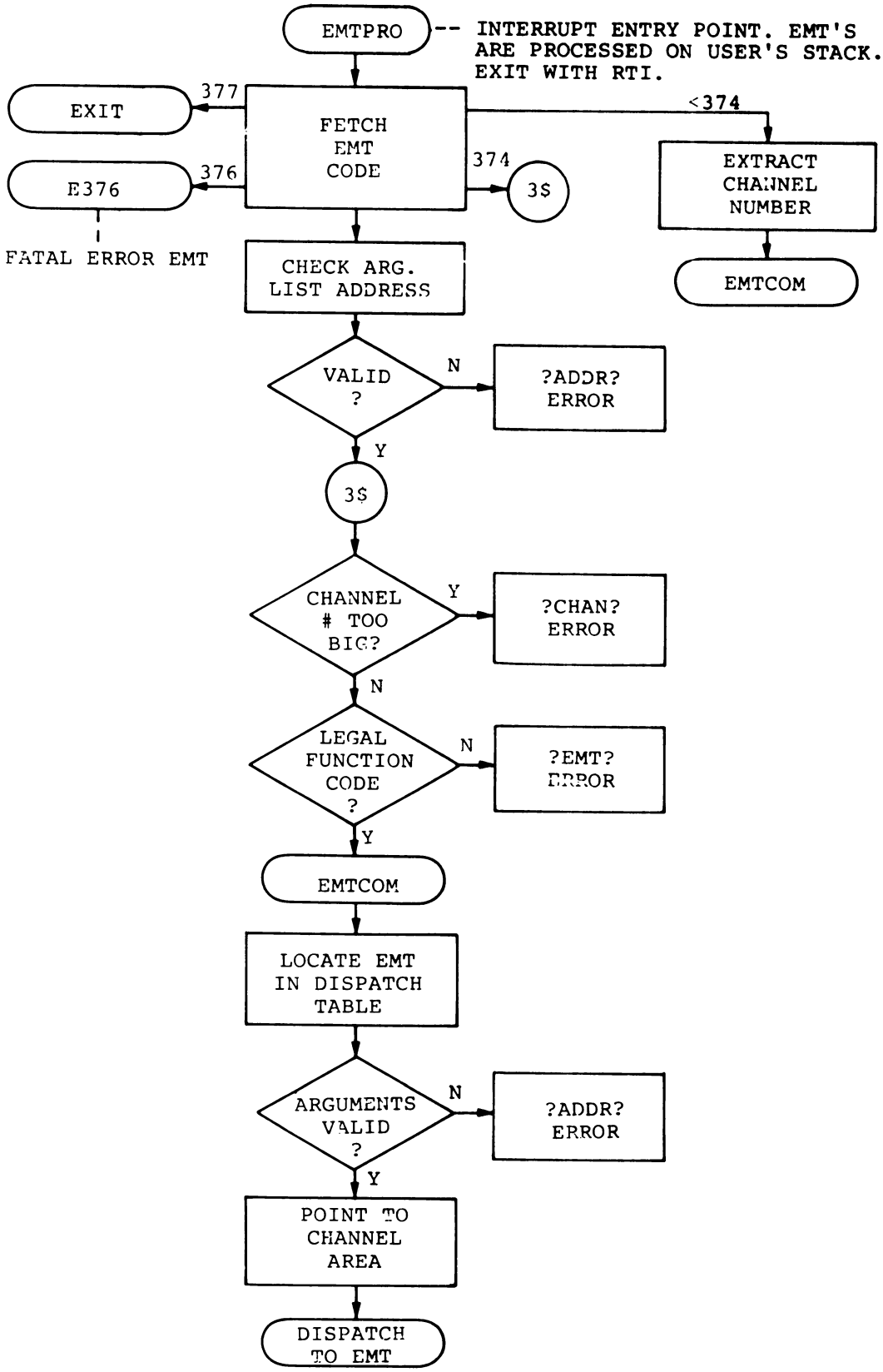
COMPLT is entered when an I/O transfer finishes.

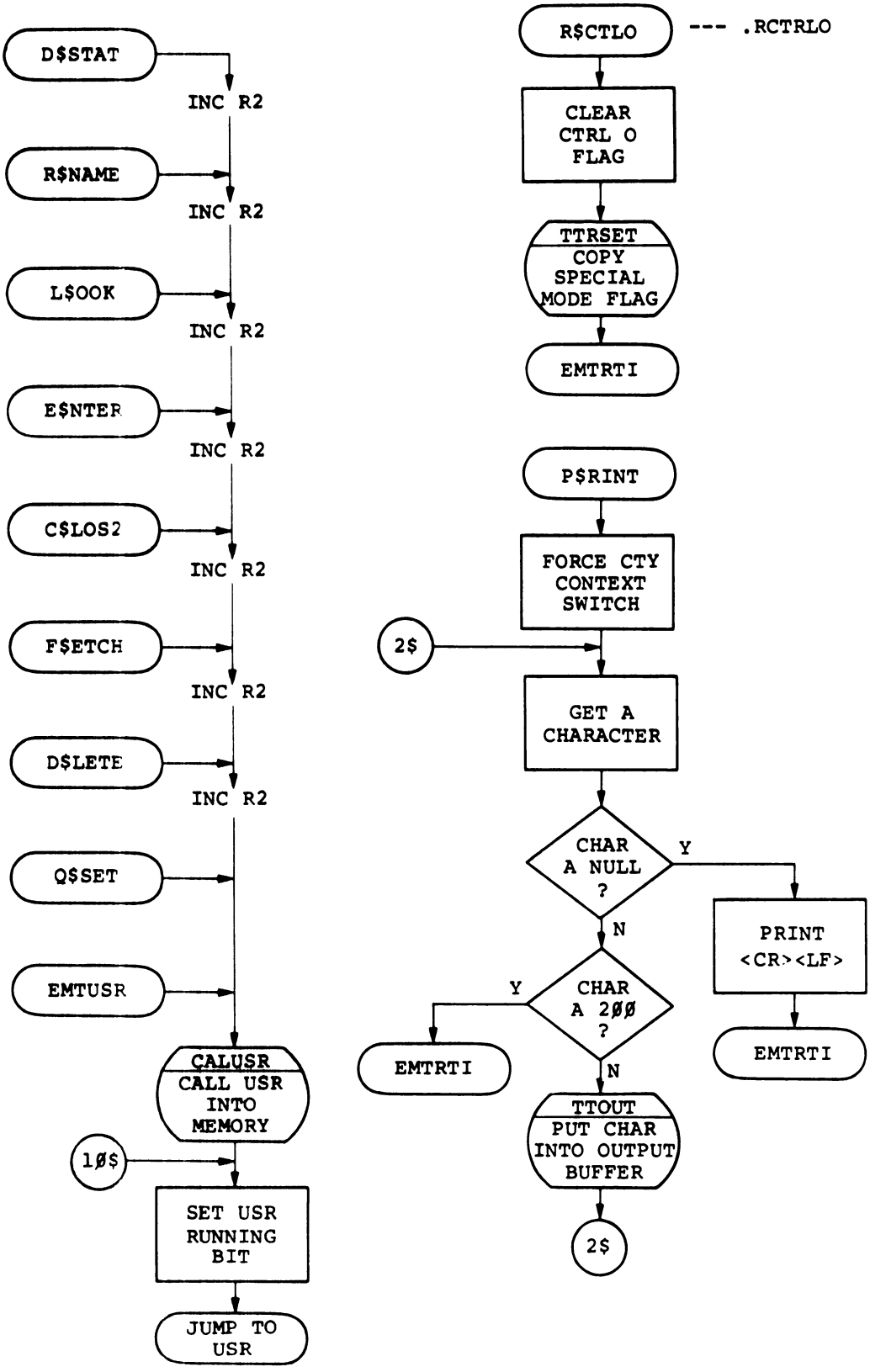


E.5 RMON (RESIDENT MONITOR) FLOWCHARTS FOR FOREGROUND/BACKGROUND MONITOR

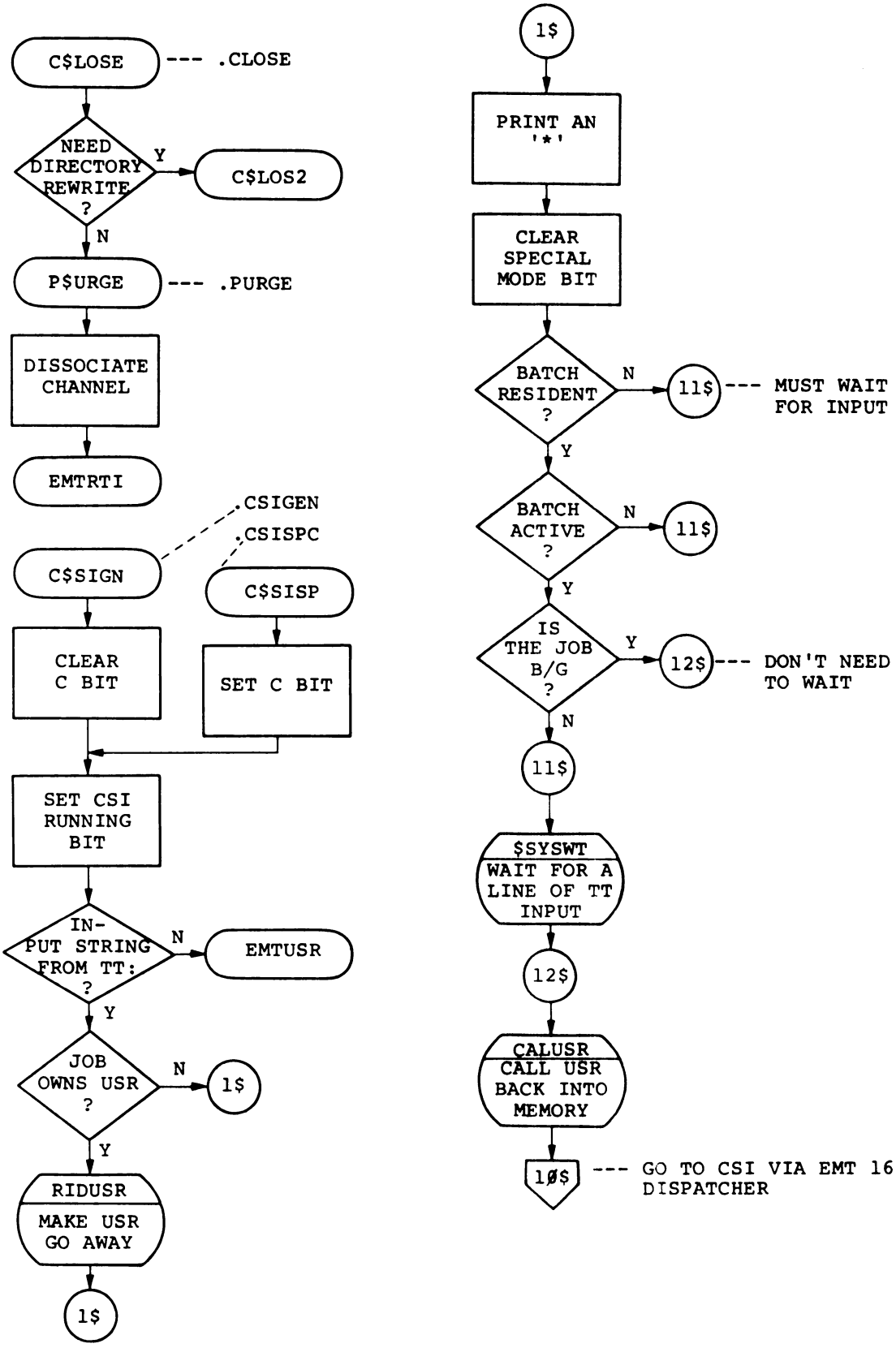
E.5.1 EMT Processors

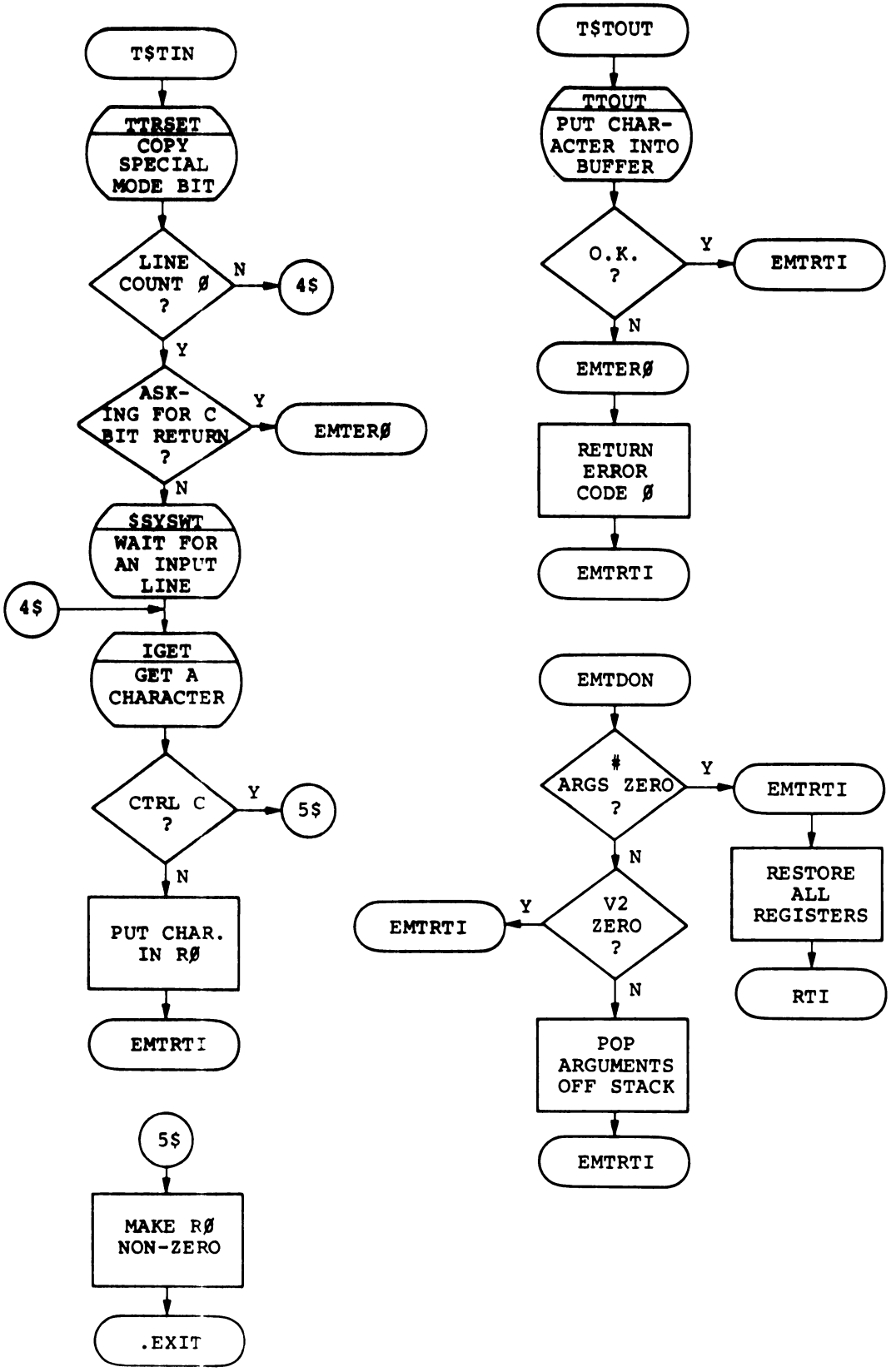
EMT DISPATCHER

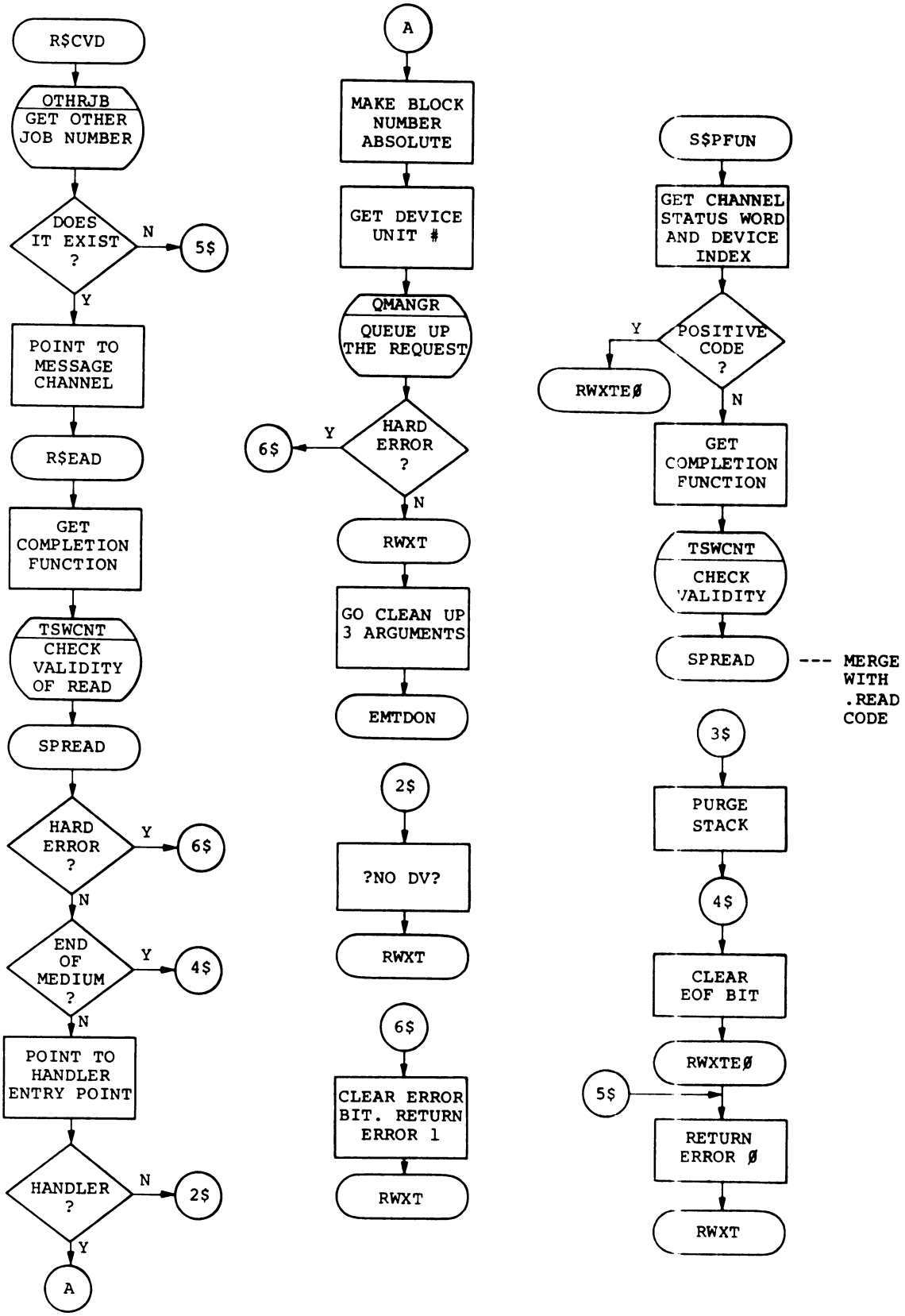


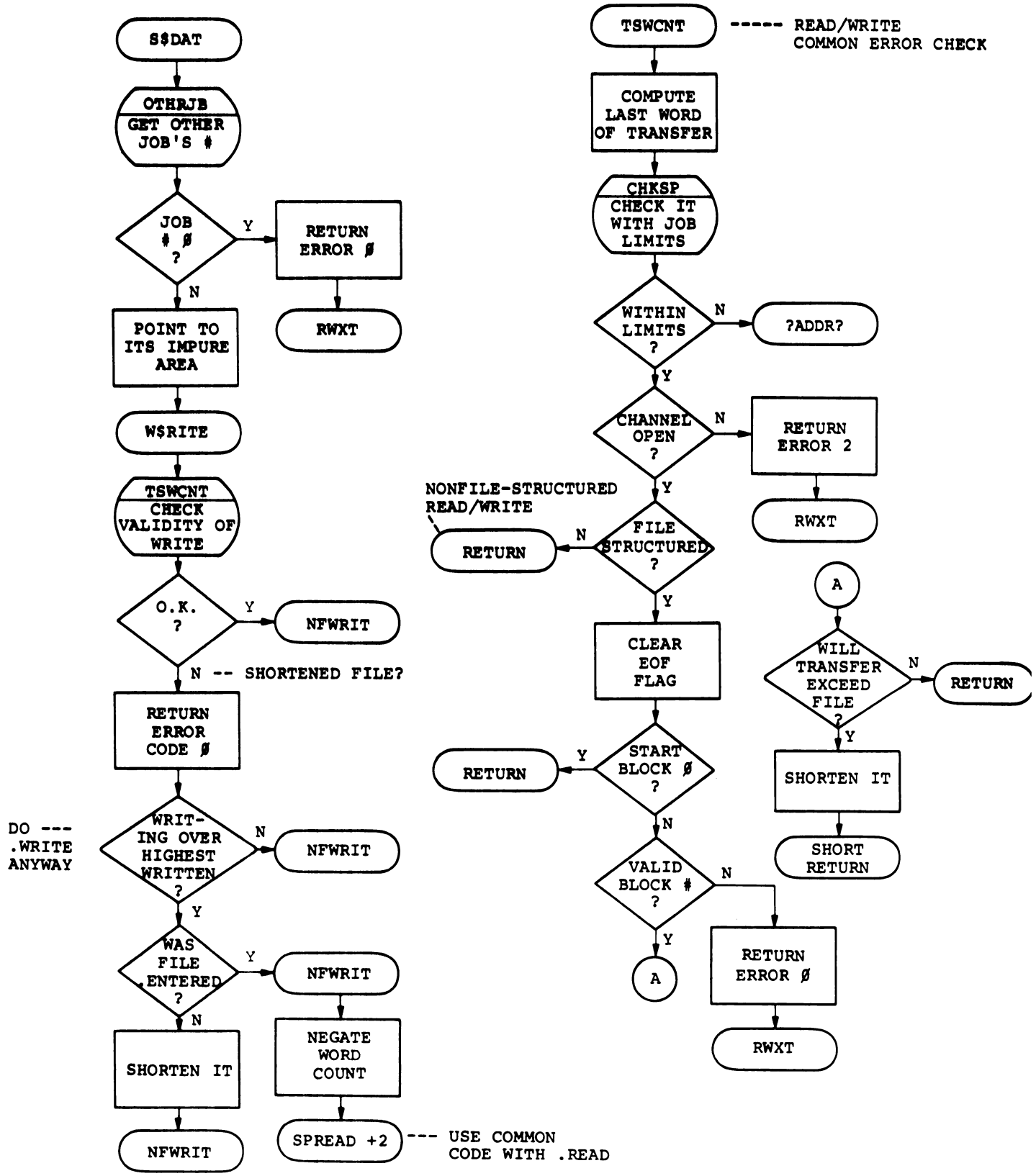

D$STAT
INC R2
R$NAME
INC R2
L$OOK
INC R2
E$NTER
INC R2
C$LOS2
INC R2
F$ETCH
INC R2
D$LETE
INC R2
Q$SET
EMTUSR
CALUSR
CALL USR INTO MEMORY
1Ø$
SET USR RUNNING BIT
JUMP TO USR
R$CTLO
--- .RCTRLO
CLEAR CTRL O FLAG
TTRSET
COPY SPECIAL MODE FLAG
EMTRTI
P$RINT
FORCE CTY CONTEXT SWITCH
2$
GET A CHARACTER
CHAR A NULL ?
Y
N
PRINT <CR><LF>
EMTRTI
CHAR A 2ØØ ?
Y
N
EMTRTI
TTOUT
PUT CHAR INTO OUTPUT BUFFER
2$

.CLOSE, .PURGE, .CSISPC, .CSIGEN

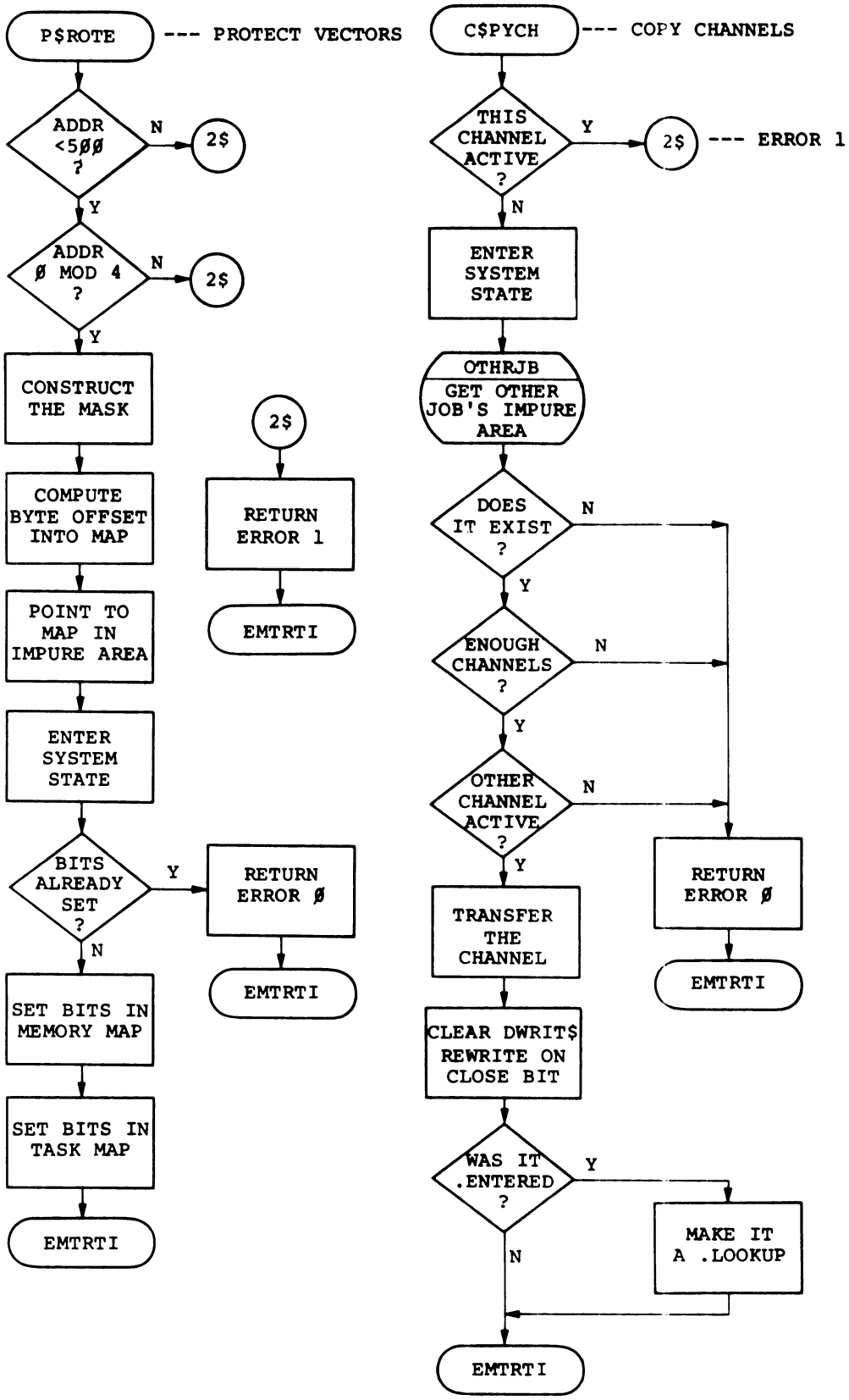



T$TIN
TTRSET
COPY SPECIAL MODE BIT
LINE COUNT Ø ?
N
4$
Y
ASK-ING FOR C BIT RETURN ?
Y
EMTERØ
N
$SYSWT
WAIT FOR AN INPUT LINE
4$
IGET
GET A CHARACTER
CTRL C ?
Y
5$
N
PUT CHAR. IN RØ
EMTRTI
5$
MAKE RØ NON-ZERO
.EXIT
T$TOUT
TTOUT
PUT CHAR-ACTER INTO BUFFER
O.K. ?
Y
EMTRTI
N
EMTERØ
RETURN ERROR CODE Ø
EMTRTI
EMTDON
ARGS ZERO ?
Y
EMTRTI
RESTORE ALL REGISTERS
RTI
N
V2 ZERO ?
Y
EMTRTI
N
POP ARGUMENTS OFF STACK
EMTRTI

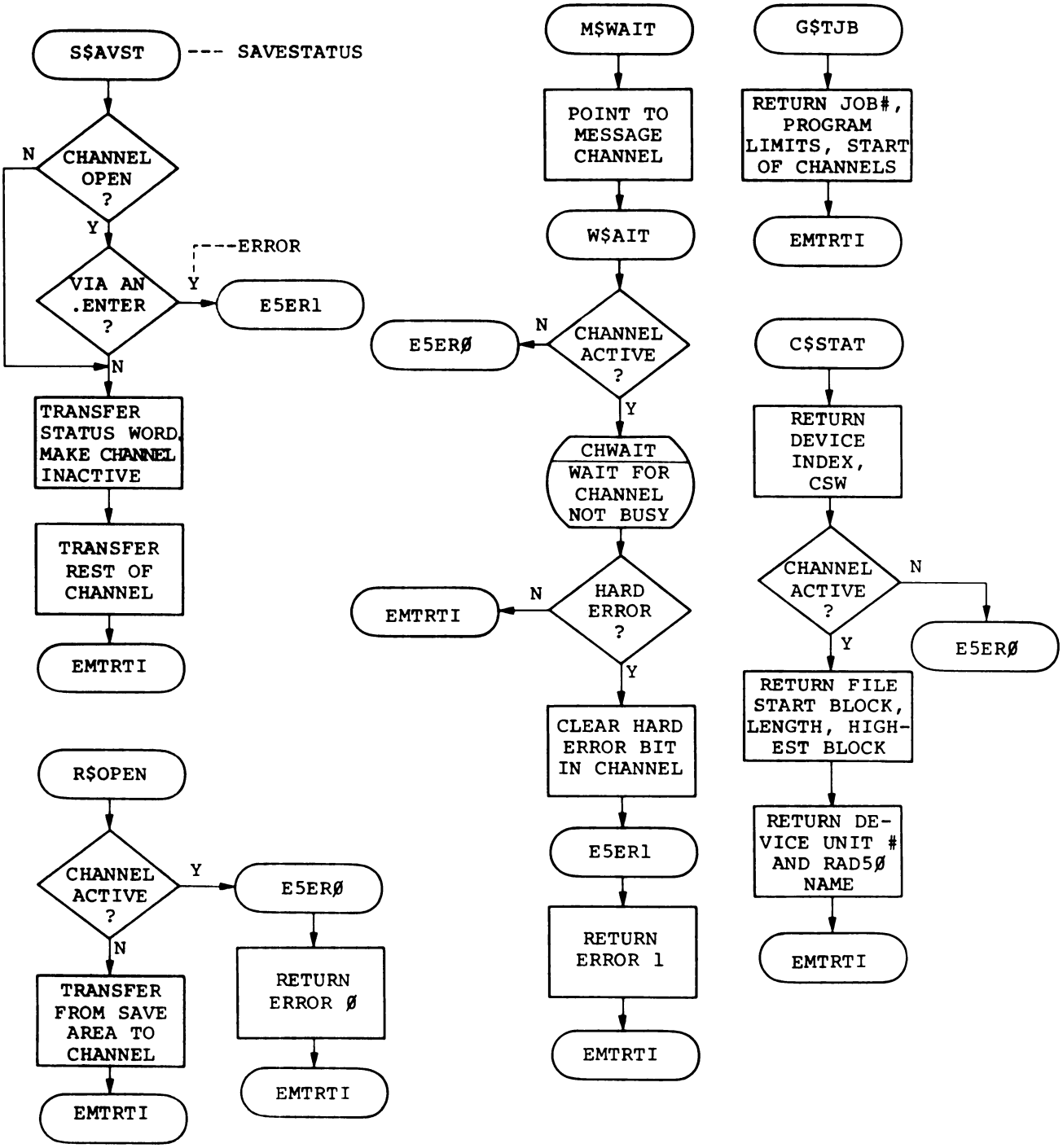

R$CVD
OTHRJB
GET OTHER JOB NUMBER
DOES IT EXIST ?
N
5$
Y
POINT TO MESSAGE CHANNEL
R$EAD
GET COMPLETION FUNCTION
TSWCNT
CHECK VALIDITY OF READ
SPREAD
HARD ERROR ?
Y
6$
N
END OF MEDIUM ?
Y
4$
N
POINT TO HANDLER ENTRY POINT
HANDLER ?
N
2$
Y
A
A
MAKE BLOCK NUMBER ABSOLUTE
GET DEVICE UNIT #
QMANGR
QUEUE UP THE REQUEST
HARD ERROR ?
Y
6$
N
RWXT
GO CLEAN UP 3 ARGUMENTS
EMTDON
2$
?NO DV?
RWXT
6$
CLEAR ERROR BIT. RETURN ERROR 1
RWXT
S$PFUN
GET CHANNEL STATUS WORD AND DEVICE INDEX
POSITIVE CODE ?
Y
RWXTEØ
N
GET COMPLETION FUNCTION
TSWCNT
CHECK VALIDITY
SPREAD
--- MERGE WITH .READ CODE
3$
PURGE STACK
4$
CLEAR EOF BIT
RWXTEØ
5$
RETURN ERROR Ø
RWXT


S$DAT
OTHRJB
GET OTHER JOB'S #
JOB # Ø ?
Y
RETURN ERROR Ø
RWXT
N
POINT TO ITS IMPURE AREA
W$RITE
TSWCNT
CHECK VALIDITY OF WRITE
O.K. ?
Y
NFWRIT
N -- SHORTENED FILE?
RETURN ERROR CODE Ø
DO --- .WRITE ANYWAY
WRIT-ING OVER HIGHEST WRITTEN ?
N
NFWRIT
Y
WAS FILE .ENTERED ?
Y
NFWRIT
N
SHORTEN IT
NFWRIT
NEGATE WORD COUNT
SPREAD +2
--- USE COMMON CODE WITH .READ
TSWCNT
----- READ/WRITE COMMON ERROR CHECK
COMPUTE LAST WORD OF TRANSFER
CHKSP
CHECK IT WITH JOB LIMITS
WITHIN LIMITS ?
N
?ADDR?
Y
CHANNEL OPEN ?
N
RETURN ERROR 2
RWXT
Y
NONFILE-STRUCTURED READ/WRITE
RETURN
N
FILE STRUCTURED ?
Y
CLEAR EOF FLAG
START BLOCK Ø ?
Y
RETURN
N
VALID BLOCK # ?
N
RETURN ERROR Ø
RWXT
Y
A
A
WILL TRANSFER EXCEED FILE ?
N
RETURN
Y
SHORTEN IT
SHORT RETURN

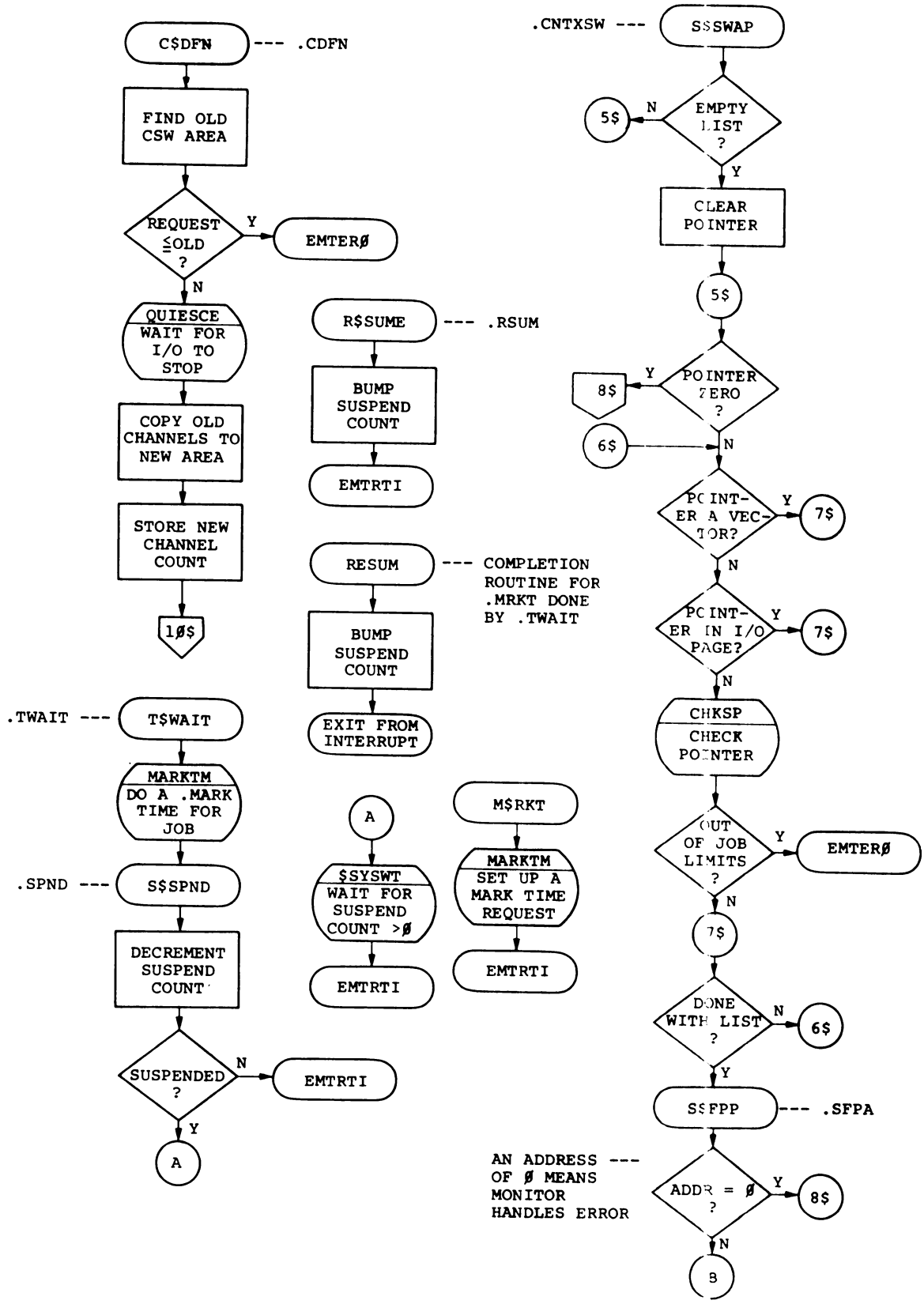
.PROTECT, .CPYCH

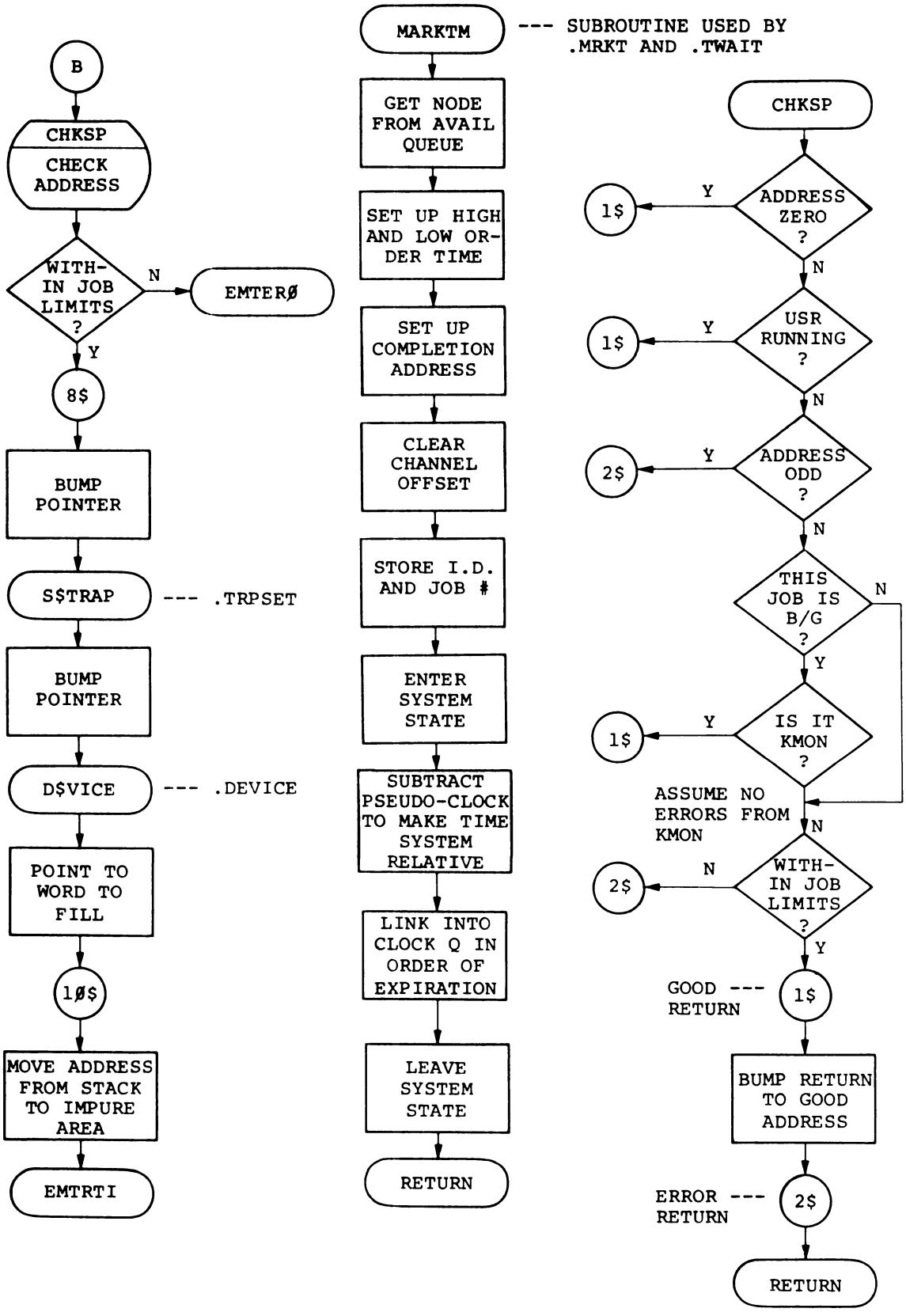


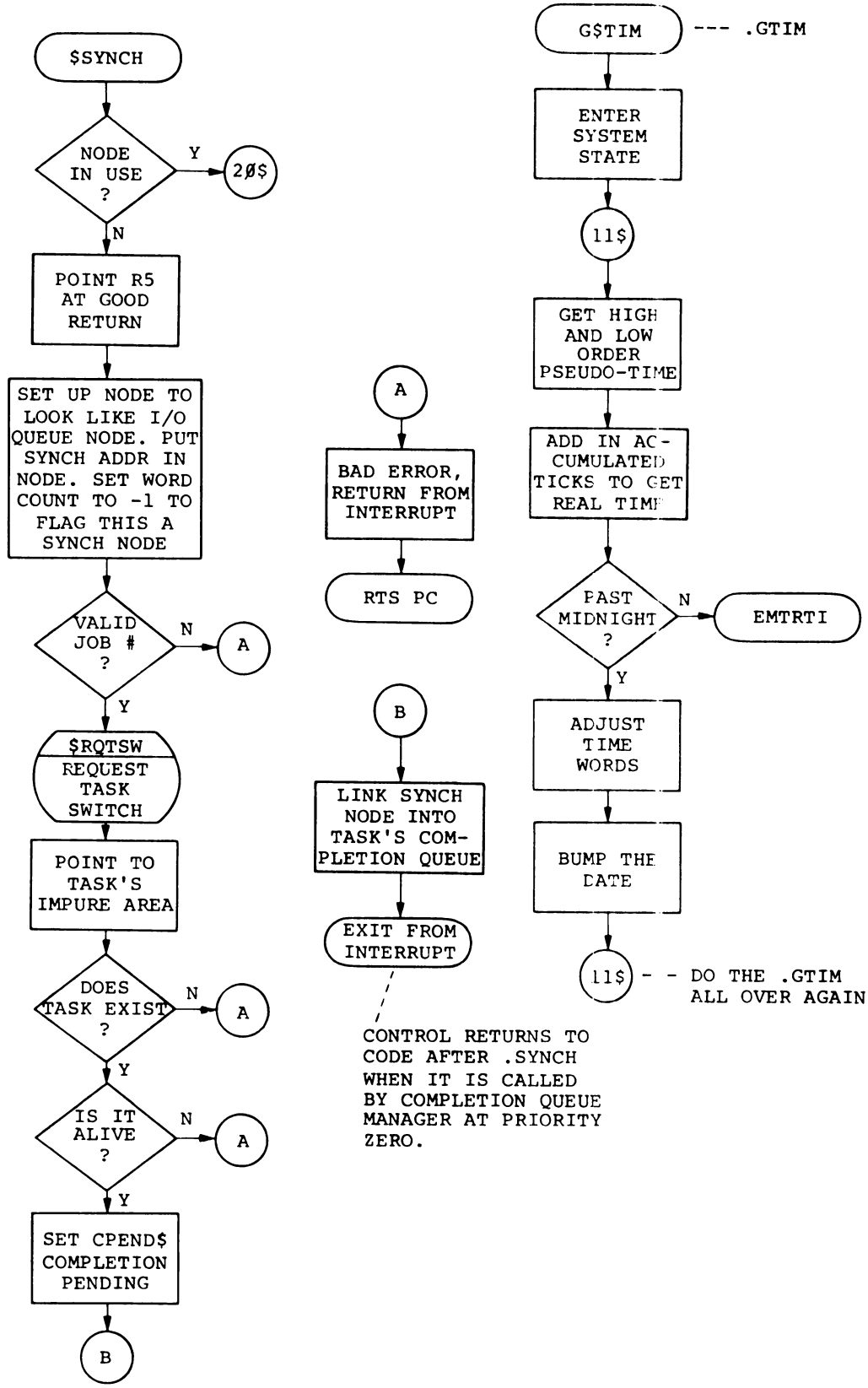
.SAVESTATUS, .REOPEN,
.MWAIT, .WAIT,
.GTJB, .CSTATUS



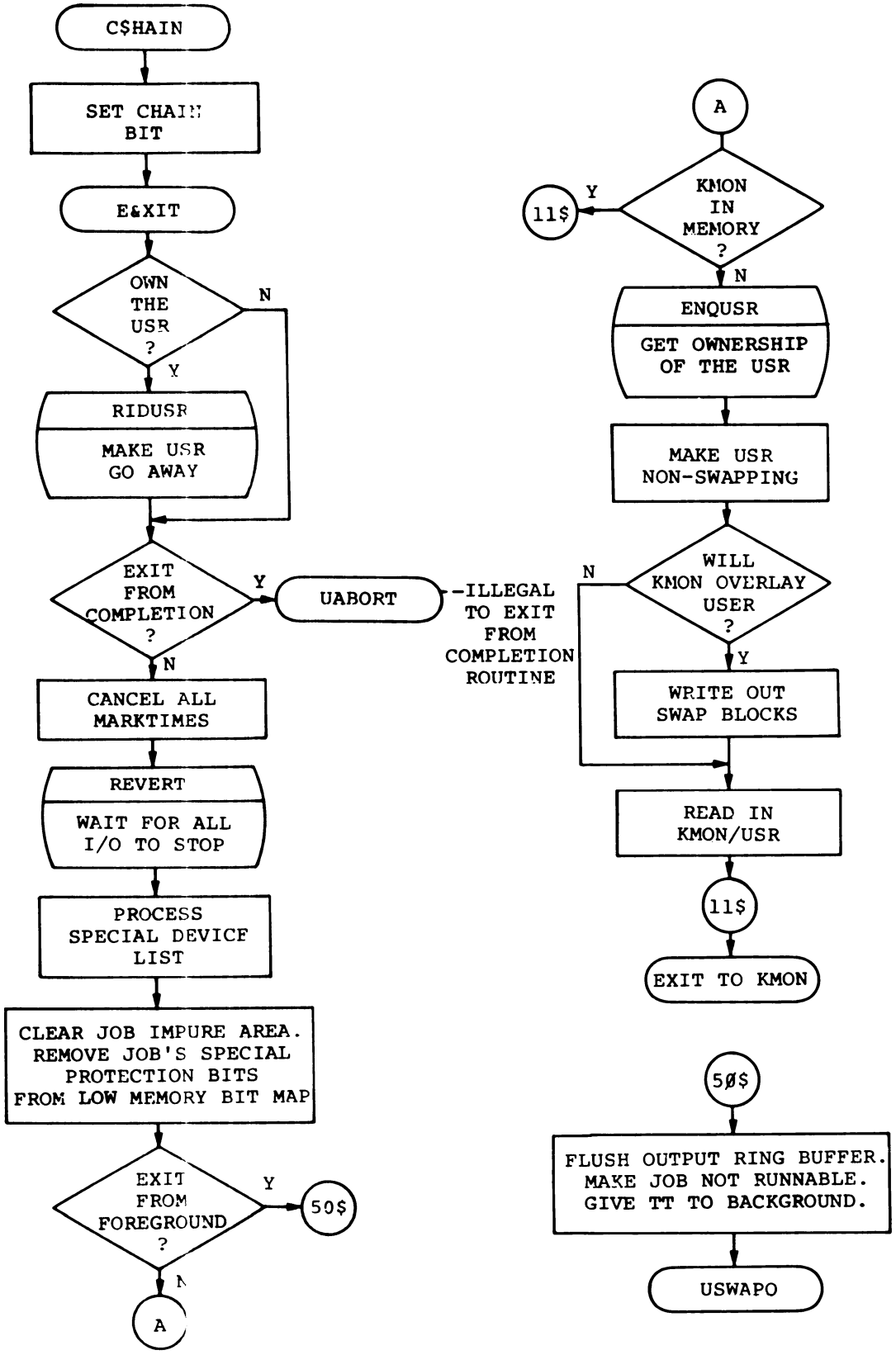
.CDFN, .TWAIT, .SPND, .RSUM,
.CNTXSW, .SFPA, .TRPSET, .DEVICE



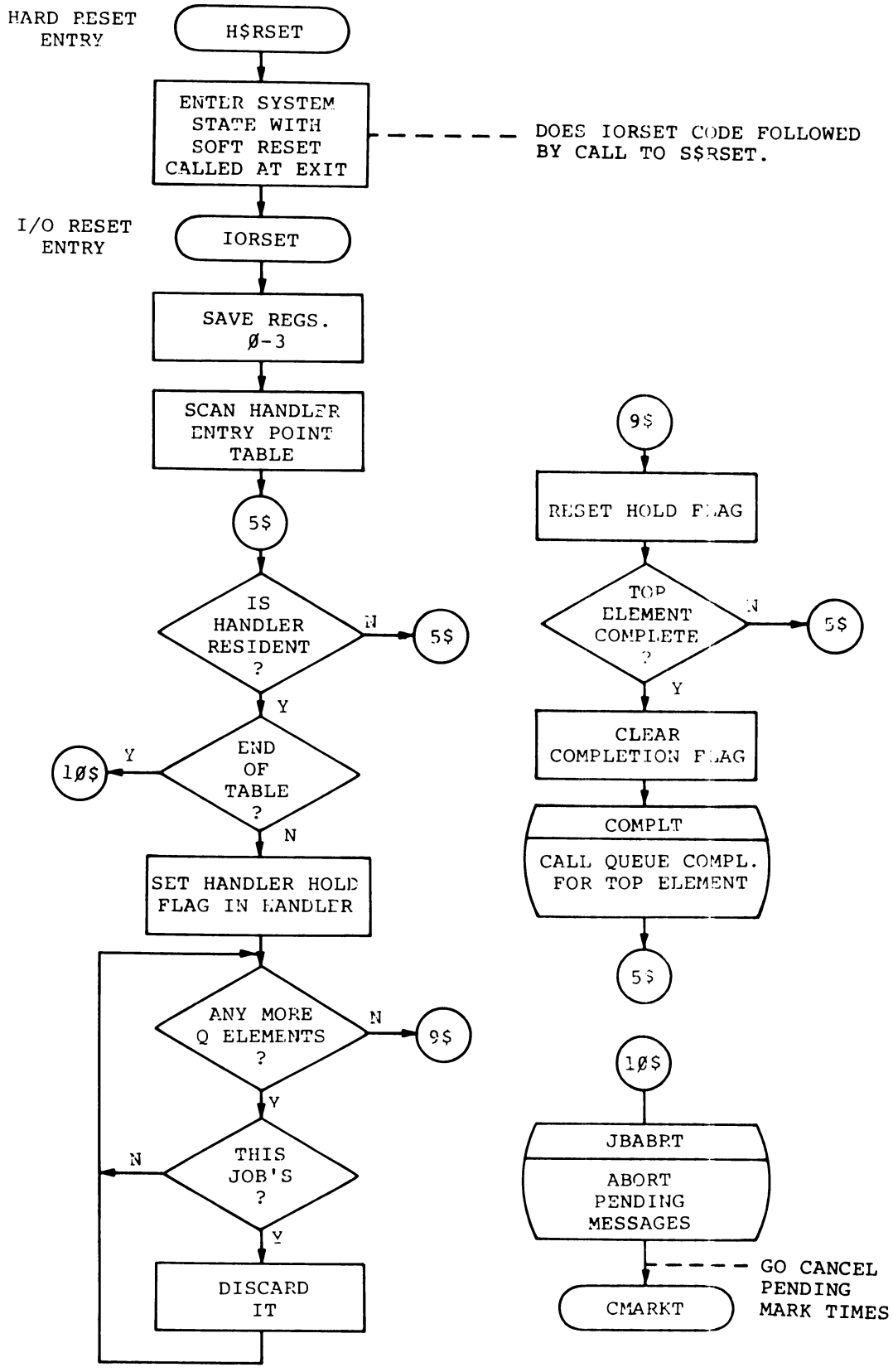

B
CHKSP
CHECK ADDRESS
WITH-IN JOB LIMITS ?
N
EMTERØ
Y
8$
BUMP POINTER
S$TRAP
--- .TRPSET
BUMP POINTER
D$VICE
--- .DEVICE
POINT TO WORD TO FILL
1Ø$
MOVE ADDRESS FROM STACK TO IMPURE AREA
EMTRTI
MARKTM
--- SUBROUTINE USED BY .MRKT AND .TWAIT
GET NODE FROM AVAIL QUEUE
SET UP HIGH AND LOW OR-DER TIME
SET UP COMPLETION ADDRESS
CLEAR CHANNEL OFFSET
STORE I.D. AND JOB #
ENTER SYSTEM STATE
SUBTRACT PSEUDO-CLOCK TO MAKE TIME SYSTEM RELATIVE
LINK INTO CLOCK Q IN ORDER OF EXPIRATION
LEAVE SYSTEM STATE
RETURN
CHKSP
ADDRESS ZERO ?
Y
1$
N
USR RUNNING ?
Y
1$
N
ADDRESS ODD ?
Y
2$
N
THIS JOB IS B/G ?
N
Y
IS IT KMON ?
Y
1$
ASSUME NO ERRORS FROM KMON
N
WITH-IN JOB LIMITS ?
N
2$
Y
GOOD --- RETURN
1$
BUMP RETURN TO GOOD ADDRESS
ERROR --- RETURN
2$
RETURN

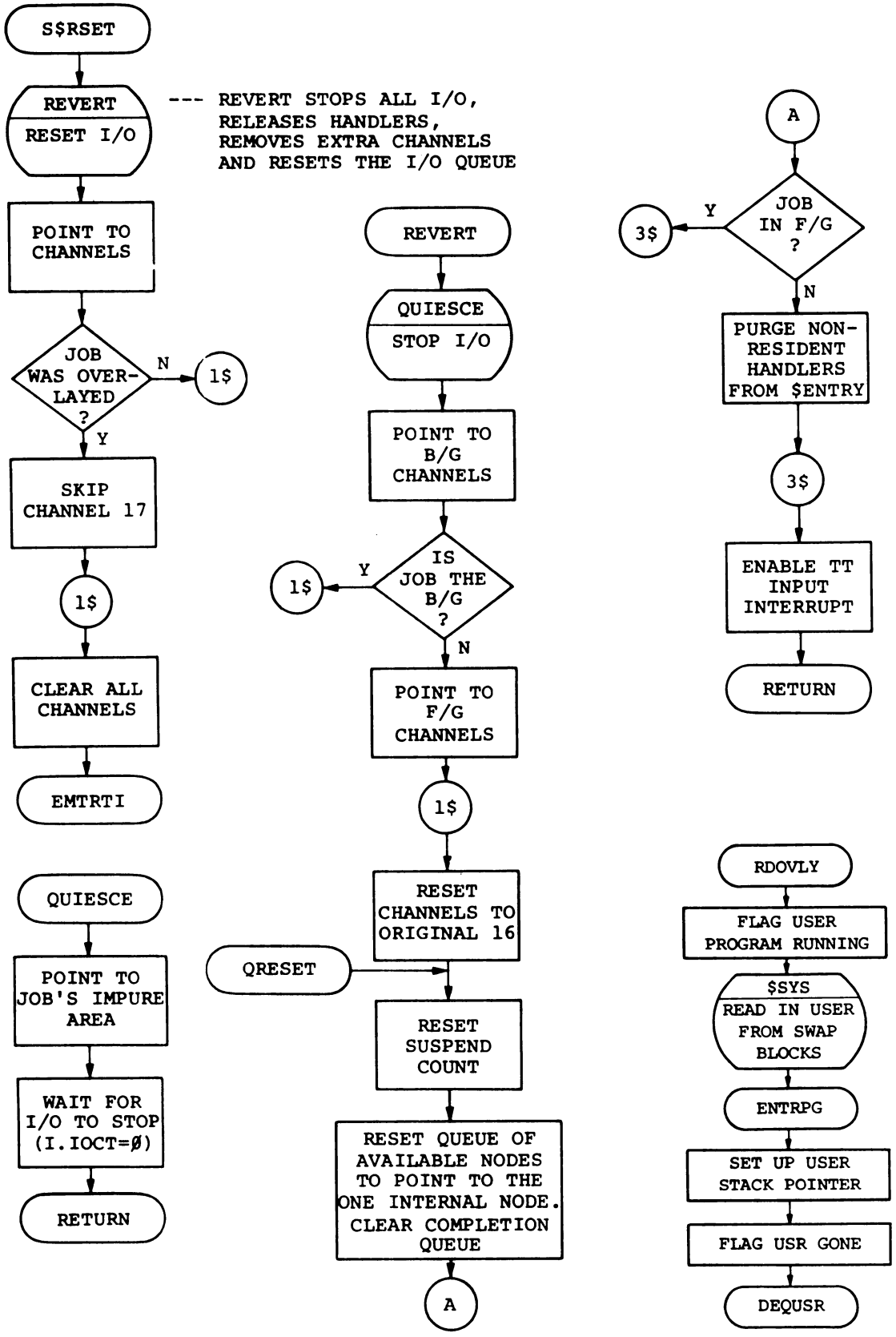

$SYNCH
NODE IN USE ?
Y
2Ø$
N
POINT R5 AT GOOD RETURN
SET UP NODE TO LOOK LIKE I/O QUEUE NODE. PUT SYNCH ADDR IN NODE. SET WORD COUNT TO -1 TO FLAG THIS A SYNCH NODE
VALID JOB # ?
N
A
Y
$RQTSW
REQUEST TASK SWITCH
POINT TO TASK'S IMPURE AREA
DOES TASK EXIST ?
N
A
Y
IS IT ALIVE ?
N
A
Y
SET CPEND$ COMPLETION PENDING
B
A
BAD ERROR, RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
RTS PC
B
LINK SYNCH NODE INTO TASK'S COMPLETION QUEUE
EXIT FROM INTERRUPT
CONTROL RETURNS TO CODE AFTER .SYNCH WHEN IT IS CALLED BY COMPLETION QUEUE MANAGER AT PRIORITY ZERO.
G$TIM
--- .GTIM
ENTER SYSTEM STATE
11$
GET HIGH AND LOW ORDER PSEUDO-TIME
ADD IN ACCUMULATED TICKS TO GET REAL TIME
PAST MIDNIGHT ?
N
EMTRTI
Y
ADJUST TIME WORDS
BUMP THE DATE
11$
- - DO THE .GTIM ALL OVER AGAIN

.EXIT
.CHAIN

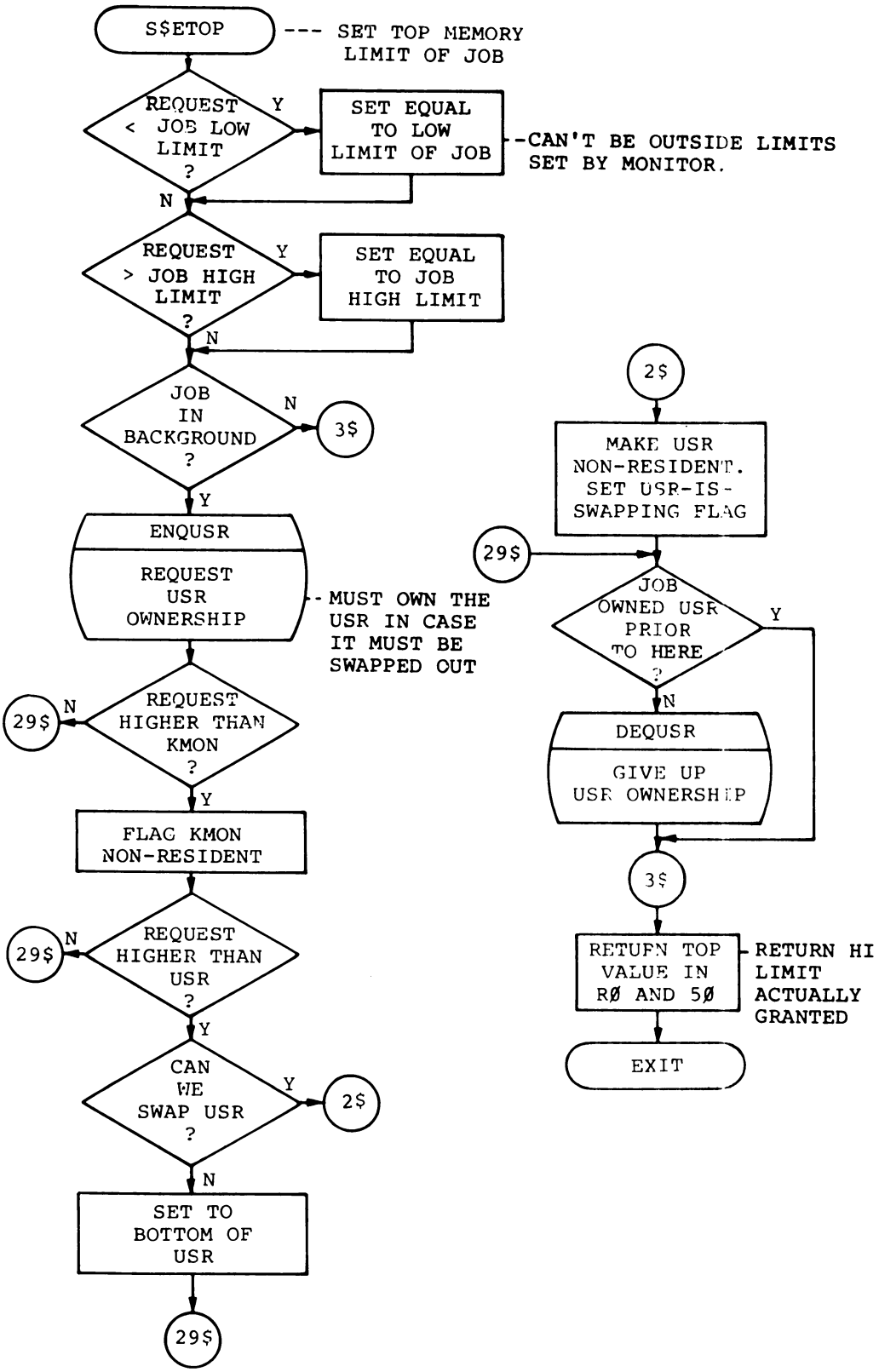

C$HAIN
SET CHAIN BIT
E&XIT
OWN THE USR ?
N
Y
RIDUSR
MAKE USR GO AWAY
EXIT FROM COMPLETION ?
Y
UABORT
-ILLEGAL TO EXIT FROM COMPLETION ROUTINE
N
CANCEL ALL MARKTIMES
REVERT
WAIT FOR ALL I/O TO STOP
PROCESS SPECIAL DEVICE LIST
CLEAR JOB IMPURE AREA. REMOVE JOB'S SPECIAL PROTECTION BITS FROM LOW MEMORY BIT MAP
EXIT FROM FOREGROUND ?
Y
50$
N
A
A
KMON IN MEMORY ?
Y
11$
N
ENQUSR
GET OWNERSHIP OF THE USR
MAKE USR NON-SWAPPING
WILL KMON OVERLAY USER ?
N
Y
WRITE OUT SWAP BLOCKS
READ IN KMON/USR
11$
EXIT TO KMON
5Ø$
FLUSH OUTPUT RING BUFFER. MAKE JOB NOT RUNNABLE. GIVE TT TO BACKGROUND.
USWAPO

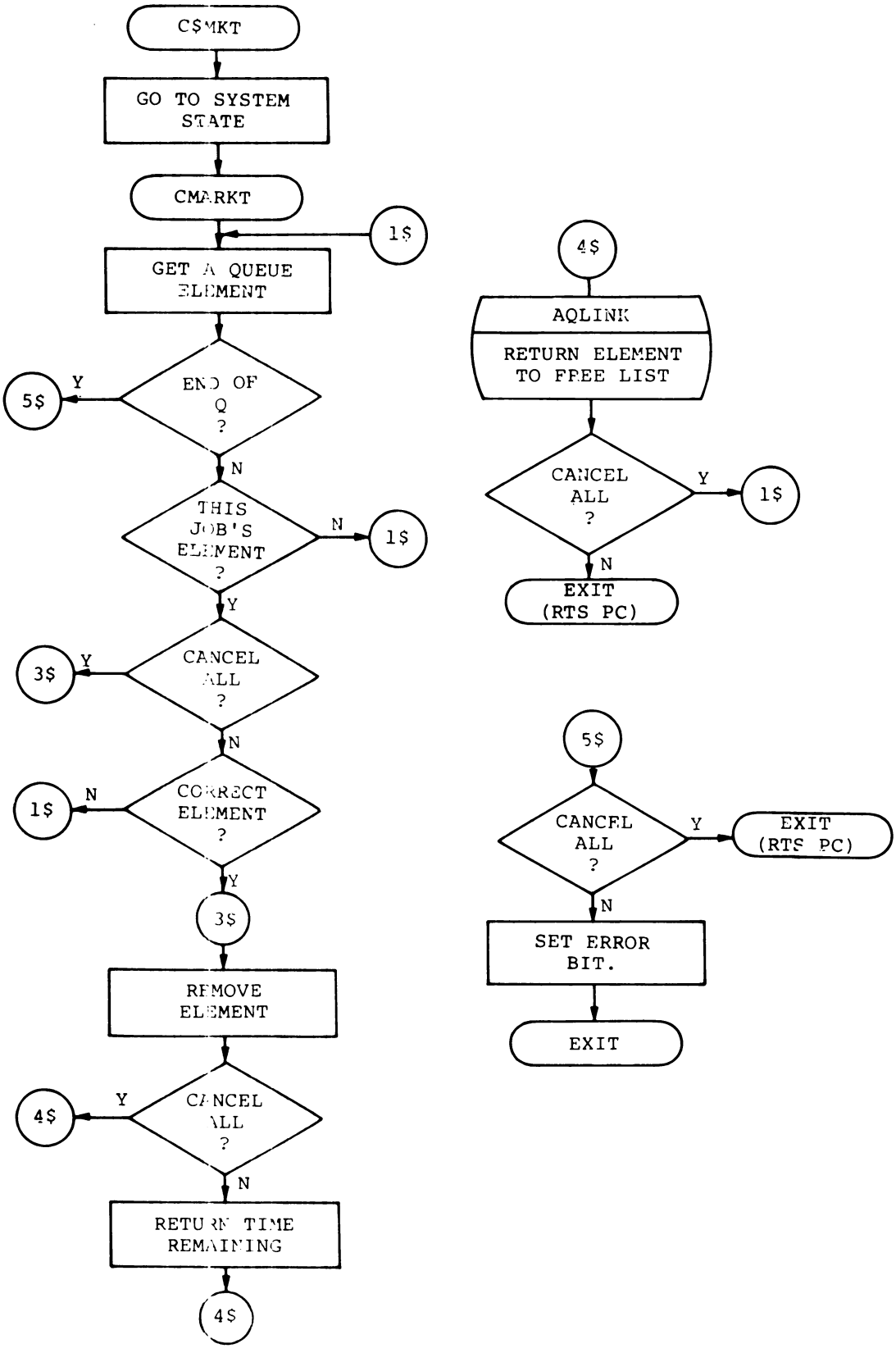
HARD AND SOFT RESET



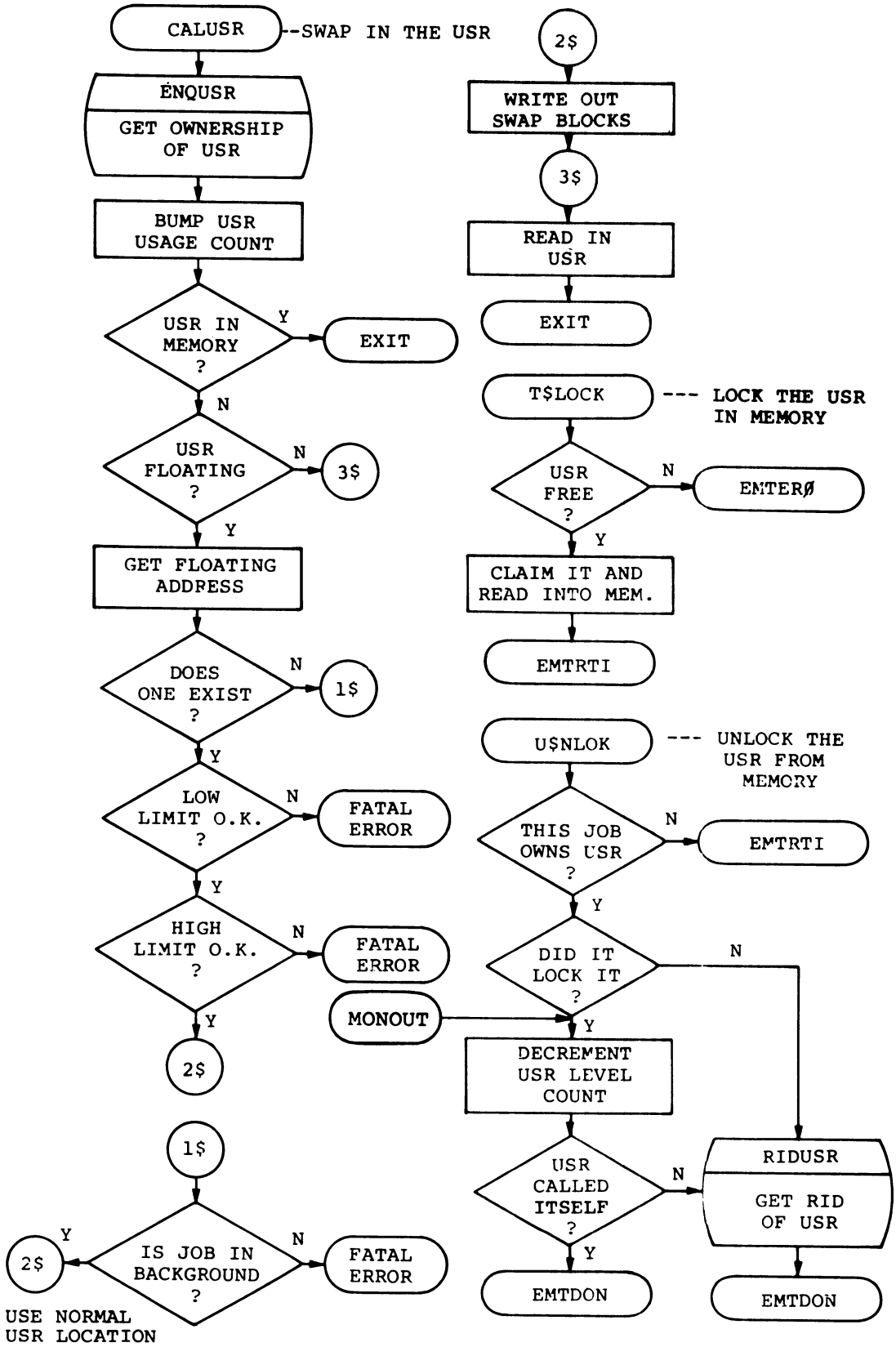

S$RSET
REVERT
RESET I/O
--- REVERT STOPS ALL I/O, RELEASES HANDLERS, REMOVES EXTRA CHANNELS AND RESETS THE I/O QUEUE
POINT TO CHANNELS
JOB WAS OVER-LAYED ?
N
1$
Y
SKIP CHANNEL 17
1$
CLEAR ALL CHANNELS
EMTRTI
QUIESCE
POINT TO JOB'S IMPURE AREA
WAIT FOR I/O TO STOP (I.IOCT=Ø)
RETURN
REVERT
QUIESCE
STOP I/O
POINT TO B/G CHANNELS
IS JOB THE B/G ?
Y
1$
N
POINT TO F/G CHANNELS
1$
RESET CHANNELS TO ORIGINAL 16
QRESET
RESET SUSPEND COUNT
RESET QUEUE OF AVAILABLE NODES TO POINT TO THE ONE INTERNAL NODE. CLEAR COMPLETION QUEUE
A
A
JOB IN F/G ?
Y
3$
N
PURGE NON-RESIDENT HANDLERS FROM $ENTRY
3$
ENABLE TT INPUT INTERRUPT
RETURN
RDOVLY
FLAG USER PROGRAM RUNNING
$SYS
READ IN USER FROM SWAP BLOCKS
ENTRPG
SET UP USER STACK POINTER
FLAG USR GONE
DEQUSR

.SETTOP


S$ETOP
--- SET TOP MEMORY LIMIT OF JOB
REQUEST < JOB LOW LIMIT ?
Y
SET EQUAL TO LOW LIMIT OF JOB
--CAN'T BE OUTSIDE LIMITS SET BY MONITOR.
N
REQUEST > JOB HIGH LIMIT ?
Y
SET EQUAL TO JOB HIGH LIMIT
N
JOB IN BACKGROUND ?
N
3$
Y
ENQUSR
REQUEST USR OWNERSHIP
--MUST OWN THE USR IN CASE IT MUST BE SWAPPED OUT
REQUEST HIGHER THAN KMON ?
N
29$
Y
FLAG KMON NON-RESIDENT
REQUEST HIGHER THAN USR ?
N
29$
Y
CAN WE SWAP USR ?
Y
2$
N
SET TO BOTTOM OF USR
29$
2$
MAKE USR NON-RESIDENT. SET USR-IS-SWAPPING FLAG
29$
JOB OWNED USR PRIOR TO HERE ?
Y
N
DEQUSR
GIVE UP USR OWNERSHIP
3$
RETURN TOP VALUE IN RØ AND 5Ø
-RETURN HI LIMIT ACTUALLY GRANTED
EXIT

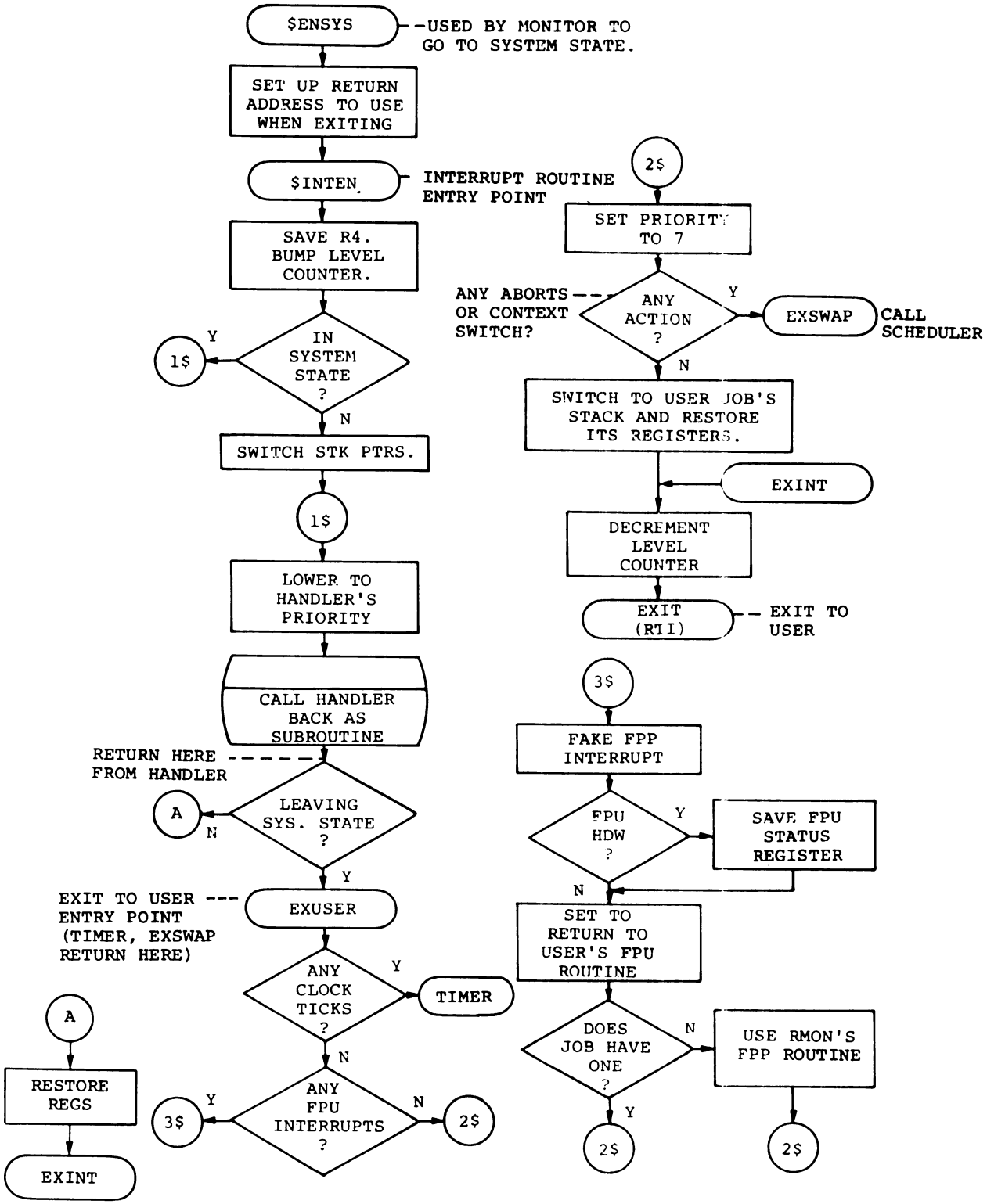

C$MKT
GO TO SYSTEM STATE
CMARKT
1$
GET A QUEUE ELEMENT
END OF Q ?
Y
5$
N
THIS JOB'S ELEMENT ?
N
1$
Y
CANCEL ALL ?
Y
3$
N
CORRECT ELEMENT ?
N
1$
Y
3$
REMOVE ELEMENT
CANCEL ALL ?
Y
4$
N
RETURN TIME REMAINING
4$
4$
AQLINK
RETURN ELEMENT TO FREE LIST
CANCEL ALL ?
Y
1$
N
EXIT (RTS PC)
5$
CANCEL ALL ?
Y
EXIT (RTS PC)
N
SET ERROR BIT.
EXIT

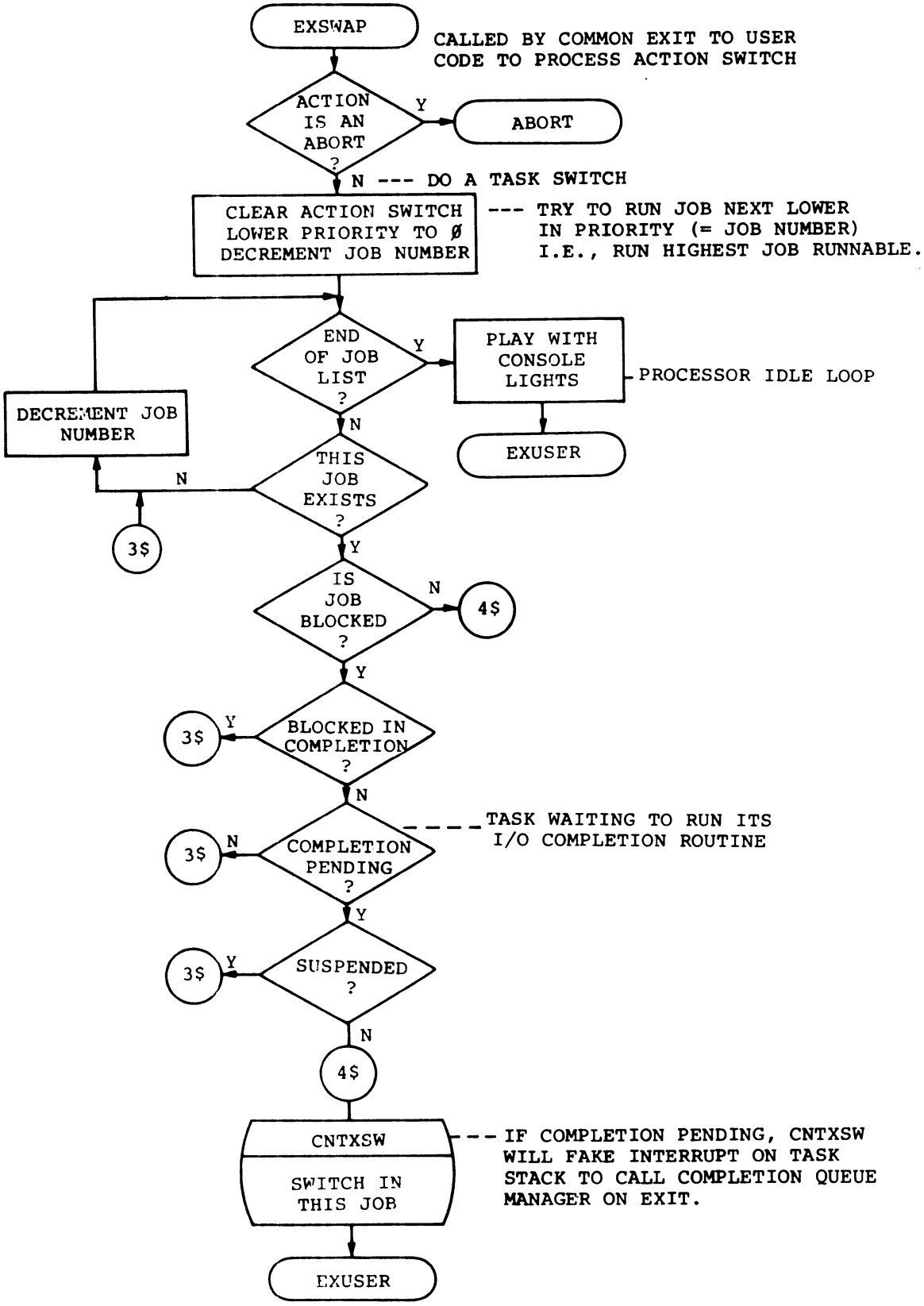
SWAP IN USR, LOCK/UNLOCK USR



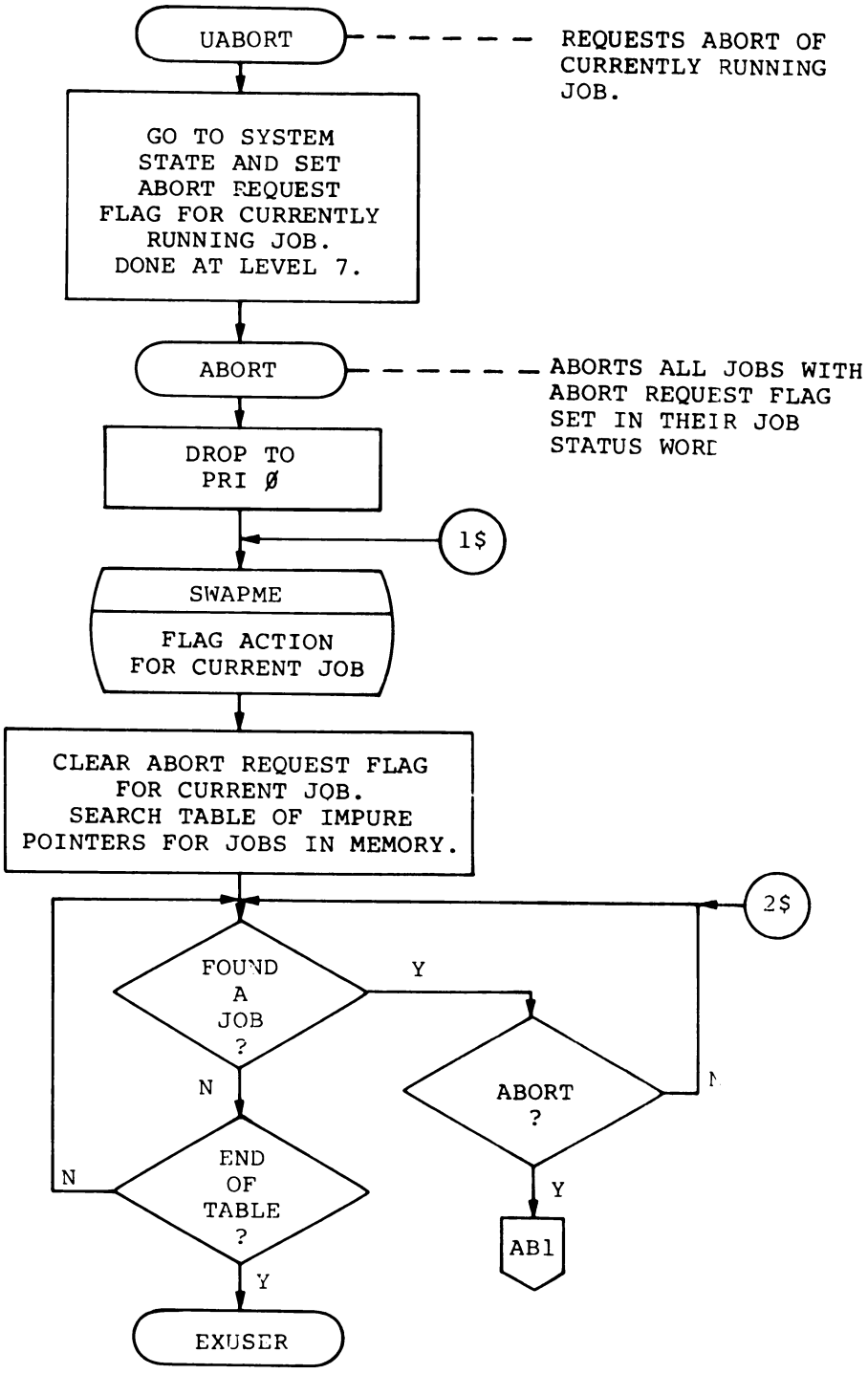
E.5.2 Job Arbitration, Error Processing

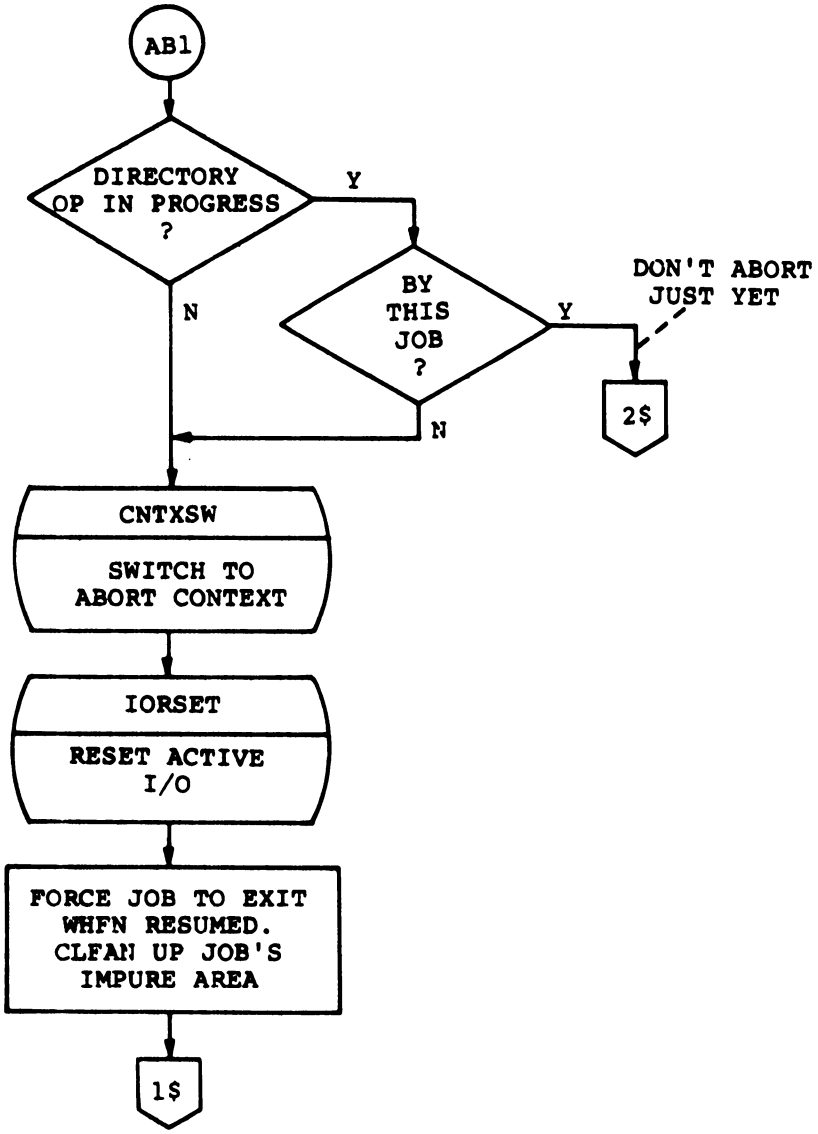
COMMON INTERRUPT
ENTRY AND EXIT



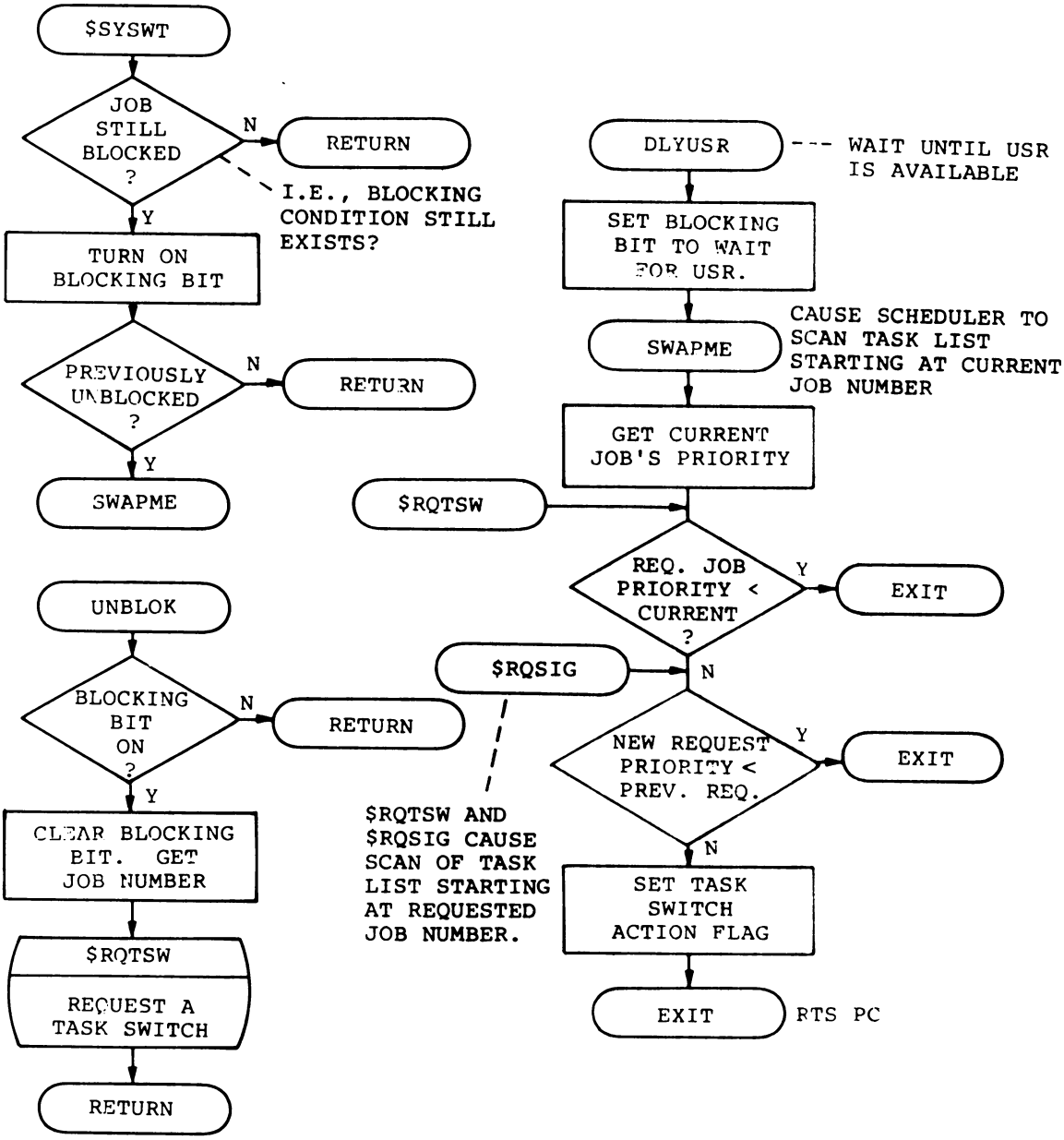

EXSWAP
CALLED BY COMMON EXIT TO USER CODE TO PROCESS ACTION SWITCH
ACTION IS AN ABORT ?
Y
ABORT
N --- DO A TASK SWITCH
CLEAR ACTION SWITCH LOWER PRIORITY TO Ø DECREMENT JOB NUMBER
--- TRY TO RUN JOB NEXT LOWER IN PRIORITY (= JOB NUMBER) I.E., RUN HIGHEST JOB RUNNABLE.
END OF JOB LIST ?
Y
PLAY WITH CONSOLE LIGHTS
PROCESSOR IDLE LOOP
EXUSER
N
DECREMENT JOB NUMBER
THIS JOB EXISTS ?
N
3$
Y
IS JOB BLOCKED ?
N
4$
Y
BLOCKED IN COMPLETION ?
Y
3$
N
COMPLETION PENDING ?
N
3$
TASK WAITING TO RUN ITS I/O COMPLETION ROUTINE
Y
SUSPENDED ?
Y
3$
N
4$
CNTXSW
SWITCH IN THIS JOB
IF COMPLETION PENDING, CNTXSW WILL FAKE INTERRUPT ON TASK STACK TO CALL COMPLETION QUEUE MANAGER ON EXIT.
EXUSER

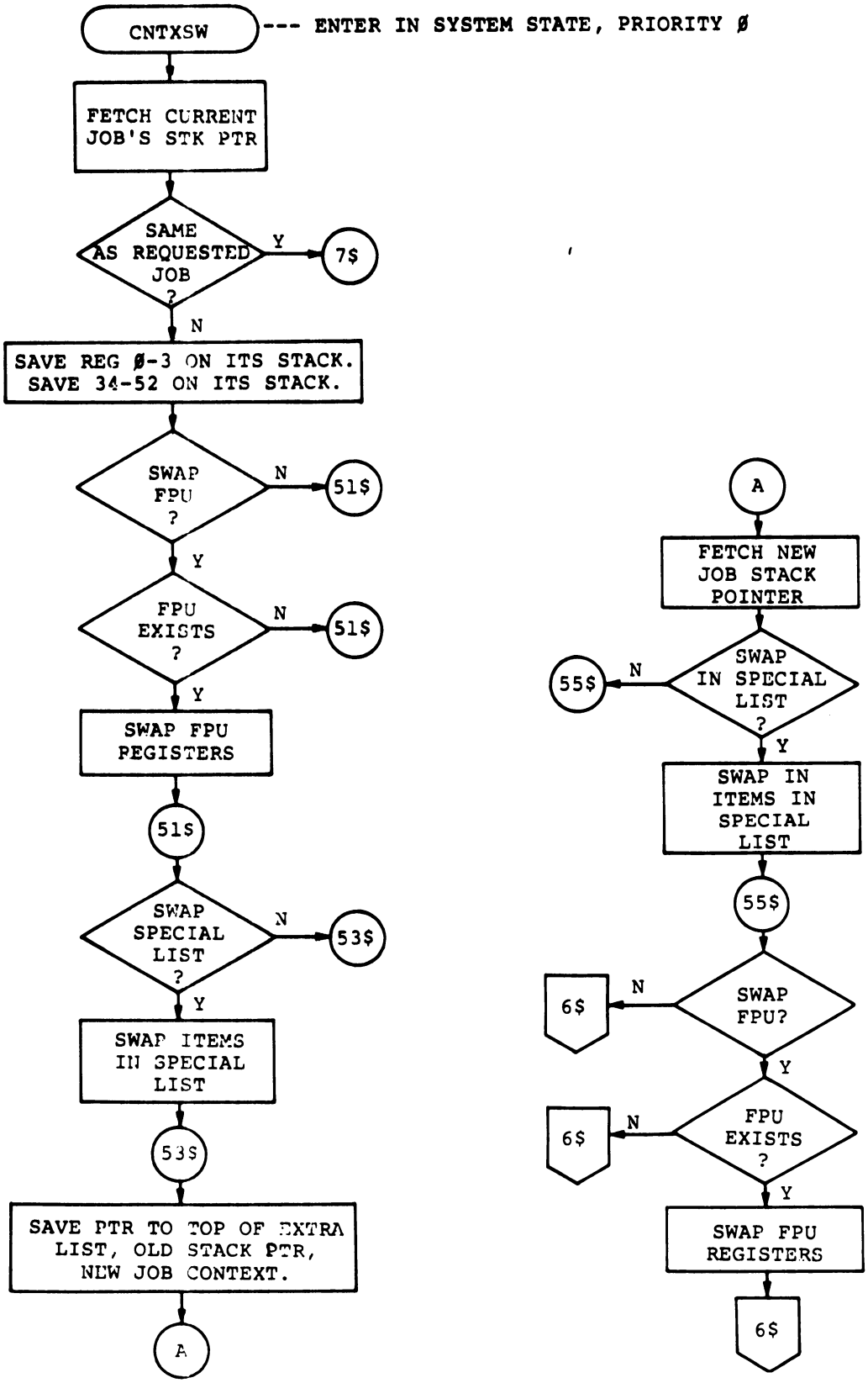
JOB ABORT

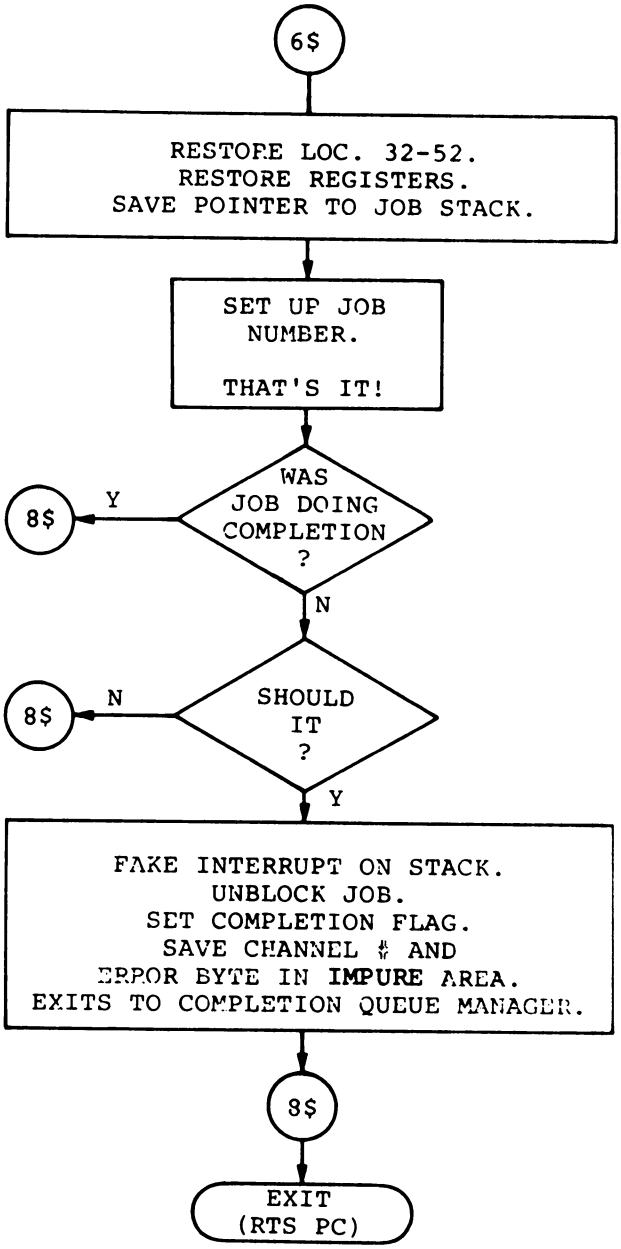

UABORT
REQUESTS ABORT OF CURRENTLY RUNNING JOB.
GO TO SYSTEM STATE AND SET ABORT REQUEST FLAG FOR CURRENTLY RUNNING JOB. DONE AT LEVEL 7.
ABORT
ABORTS ALL JOBS WITH ABORT REQUEST FLAG SET IN THEIR JOB STATUS WORD
DROP TO PRI Ø
1$
SWAPME
FLAG ACTION FOR CURRENT JOB
CLEAR ABORT REQUEST FLAG FOR CURRENT JOB. SEARCH TABLE OF IMPURE POINTERS FOR JOBS IN MEMORY.
2$
FOUND A JOB ?
Y
N
ABORT ?
N
Y
END OF TABLE ?
N
Y
AB1
EXUSER

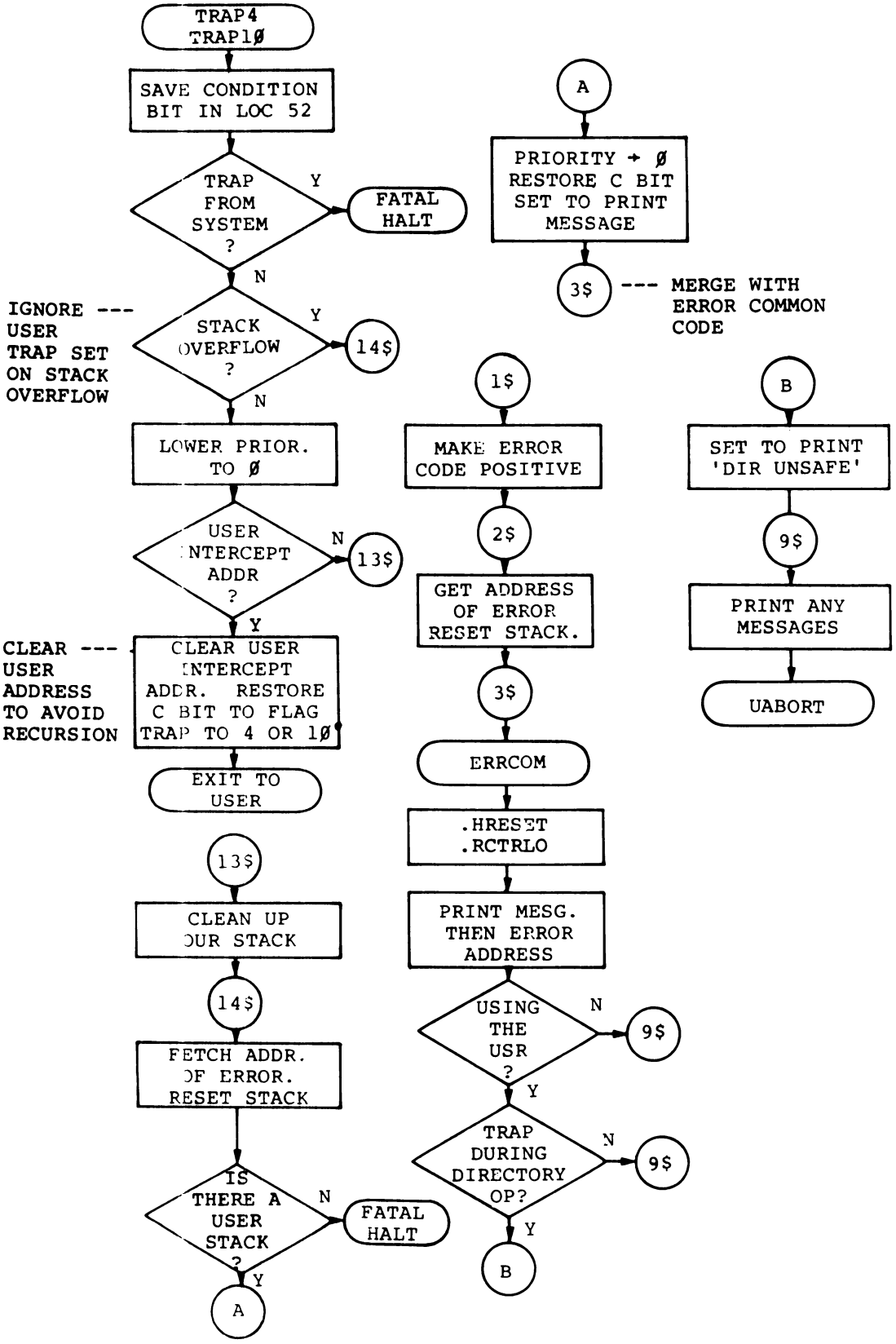

AB1
DIRECTORY OP IN PROGRESS ?
Y
N
BY THIS JOB ?
Y
N
DON'T ABORT JUST YET
2$
CNTXSW
SWITCH TO ABORT CONTEXT
IORSET
RESET ACTIVE I/O
FORCE JOB TO EXIT WHFN RESUMED. CLFAN UP JOB'S IMPURE AREA
1$

BLOCK A TASK/UNBLOCK A TASK
REQUEST TASK SWITCH



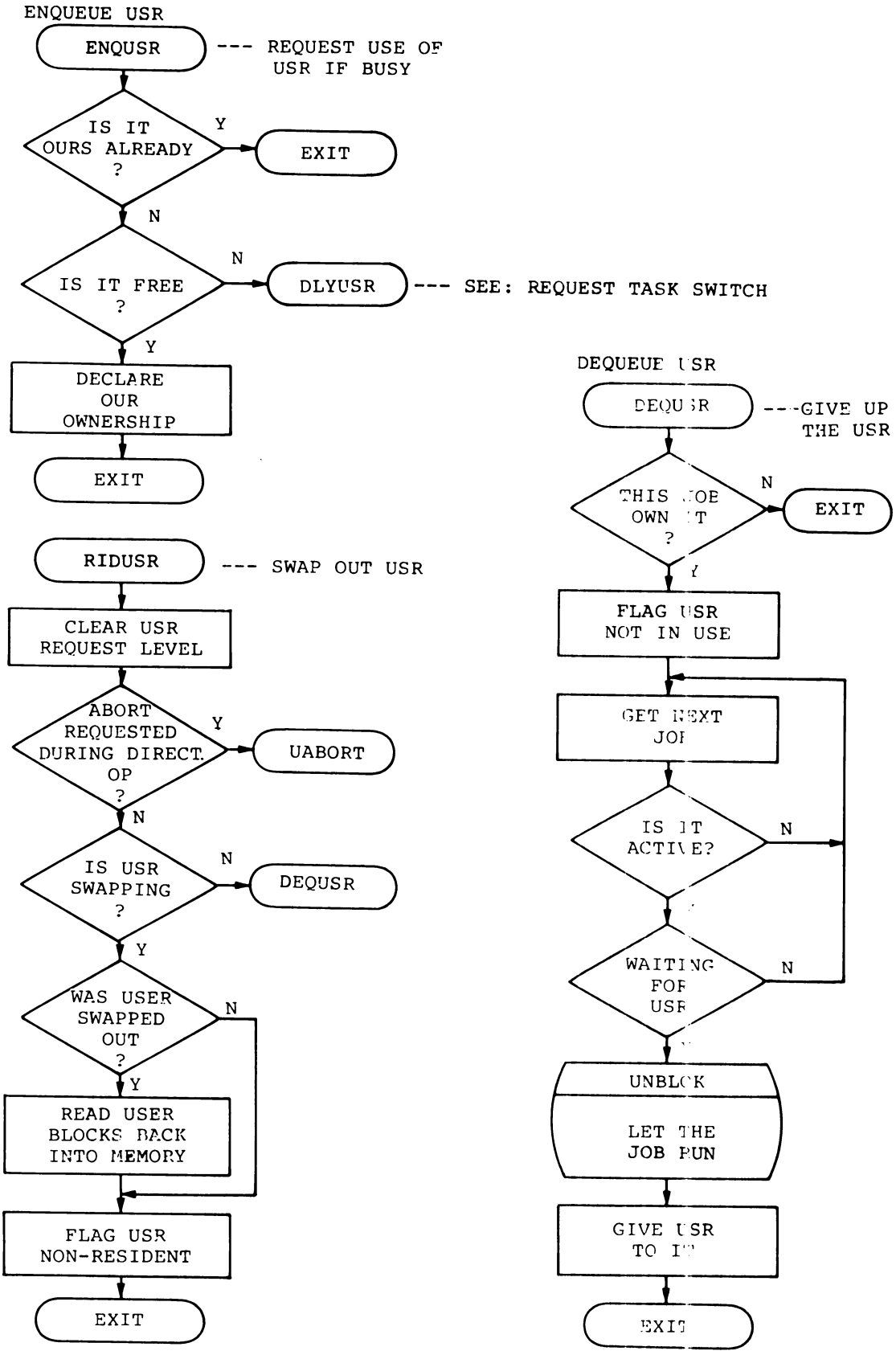

CNTXSW
--- ENTER IN SYSTEM STATE, PRIORITY Ø
FETCH CURRENT JOB'S STK PTR
SAME AS REQUESTED JOB ?
Y
7$
N
SAVE REG Ø-3 ON ITS STACK. SAVE 34-52 ON ITS STACK.
SWAP FPU ?
N
51$
Y
FPU EXISTS ?
N
51$
Y
SWAP FPU REGISTERS
51$
SWAP SPECIAL LIST ?
N
53$
Y
SWAP ITEMS IN SPECIAL LIST
53$
SAVE PTR TO TOP OF EXTRA LIST, OLD STACK PTR, NEW JOB CONTEXT.
A
A
FETCH NEW JOB STACK POINTER
SWAP IN SPECIAL LIST ?
N
55$
Y
SWAP IN ITEMS IN SPECIAL LIST
55$
SWAP FPU?
N
6$
Y
FPU EXISTS ?
N
6$
Y
SWAP FPU REGISTERS
6$

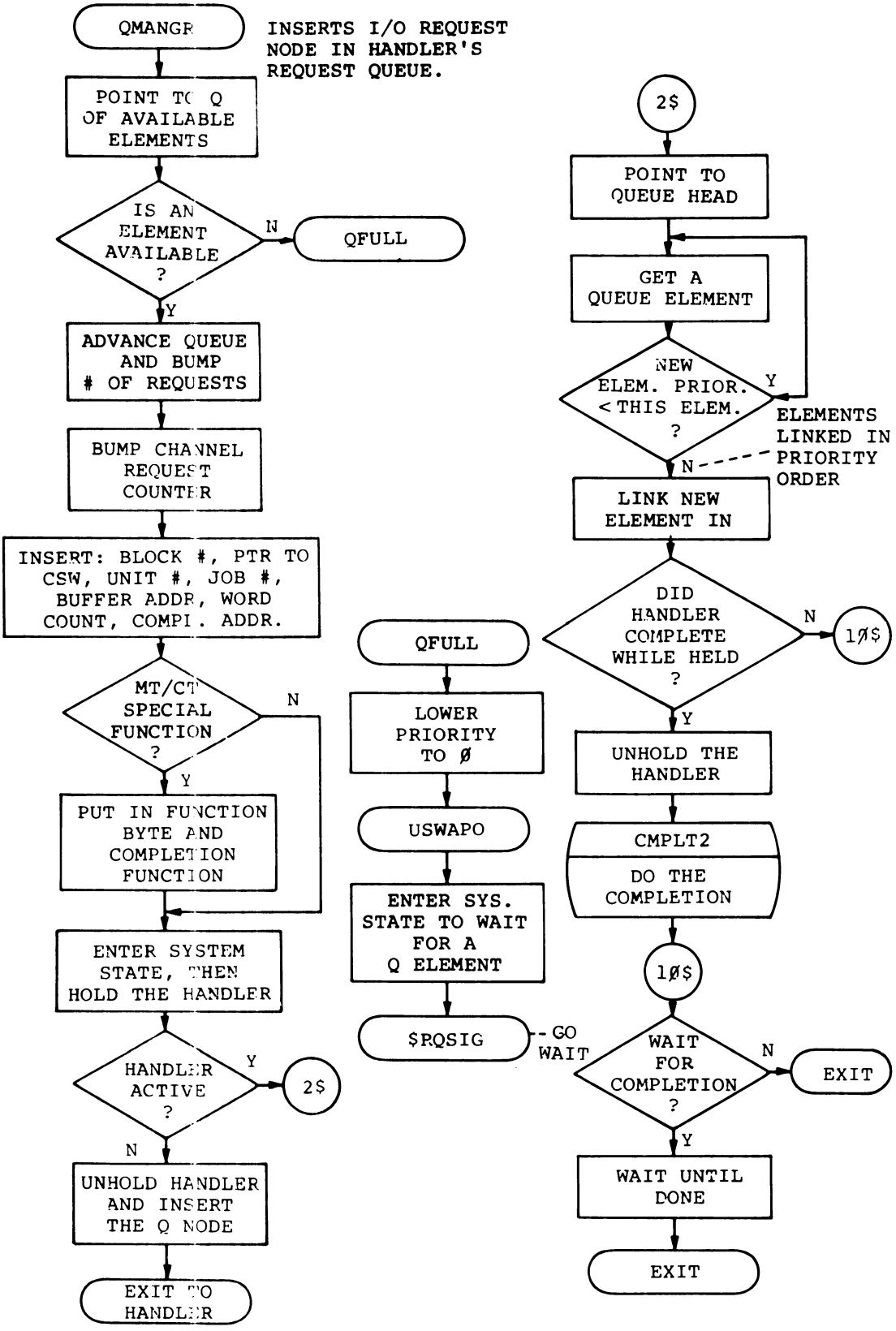

6$
RESTORE LOC. 32-52.
RESTORE REGISTERS.
SAVE POINTER TO JOB STACK.
SET UP JOB NUMBER.
THAT'S IT!
WAS JOB DOING COMPLETION ?
Y
8$
N
SHOULD IT ?
N
8$
Y
FAKE INTERRUPT ON STACK.
UNBLOCK JOB.
SET COMPLETION FLAG.
SAVE CHANNEL # AND
ERROR BYTE IN IMPURE AREA.
EXITS TO COMPLETION QUEUE MANAGER.
8$
EXIT
(RTS PC)


TRAP4
TRAP1Ø
SAVE CONDITION BIT IN LOC 52
TRAP FROM SYSTEM ?
Y
FATAL HALT
N
IGNORE --- USER TRAP SET ON STACK OVERFLOW
STACK OVERFLOW ?
Y
14$
N
LOWER PRIOR. TO Ø
USER INTERCEPT ADDR ?
N
13$
Y
CLEAR --- USER ADDRESS TO AVOID RECURSION
CLEAR USER INTERCEPT ADDR. RESTORE C BIT TO FLAG TRAP TO 4 OR 1Ø
EXIT TO USER
13$
CLEAN UP OUR STACK
14$
FETCH ADDR. OF ERROR. RESET STACK
IS THERE A USER STACK ?
N
FATAL HALT
Y
A
A
PRIORITY → Ø
RESTORE C BIT SET TO PRINT MESSAGE
3$
--- MERGE WITH ERROR COMMON CODE
1$
MAKE ERROR CODE POSITIVE
2$
GET ADDRESS OF ERROR RESET STACK.
3$
ERRCOM
.HRESET
.RCTRLO
PRINT MESG. THEN ERROR ADDRESS
USING THE USR ?
N
9$
Y
TRAP DURING DIRECTORY OP?
N
9$
Y
B
B
SET TO PRINT 'DIR UNSAFE'
9$
PRINT ANY MESSAGES
UABORT

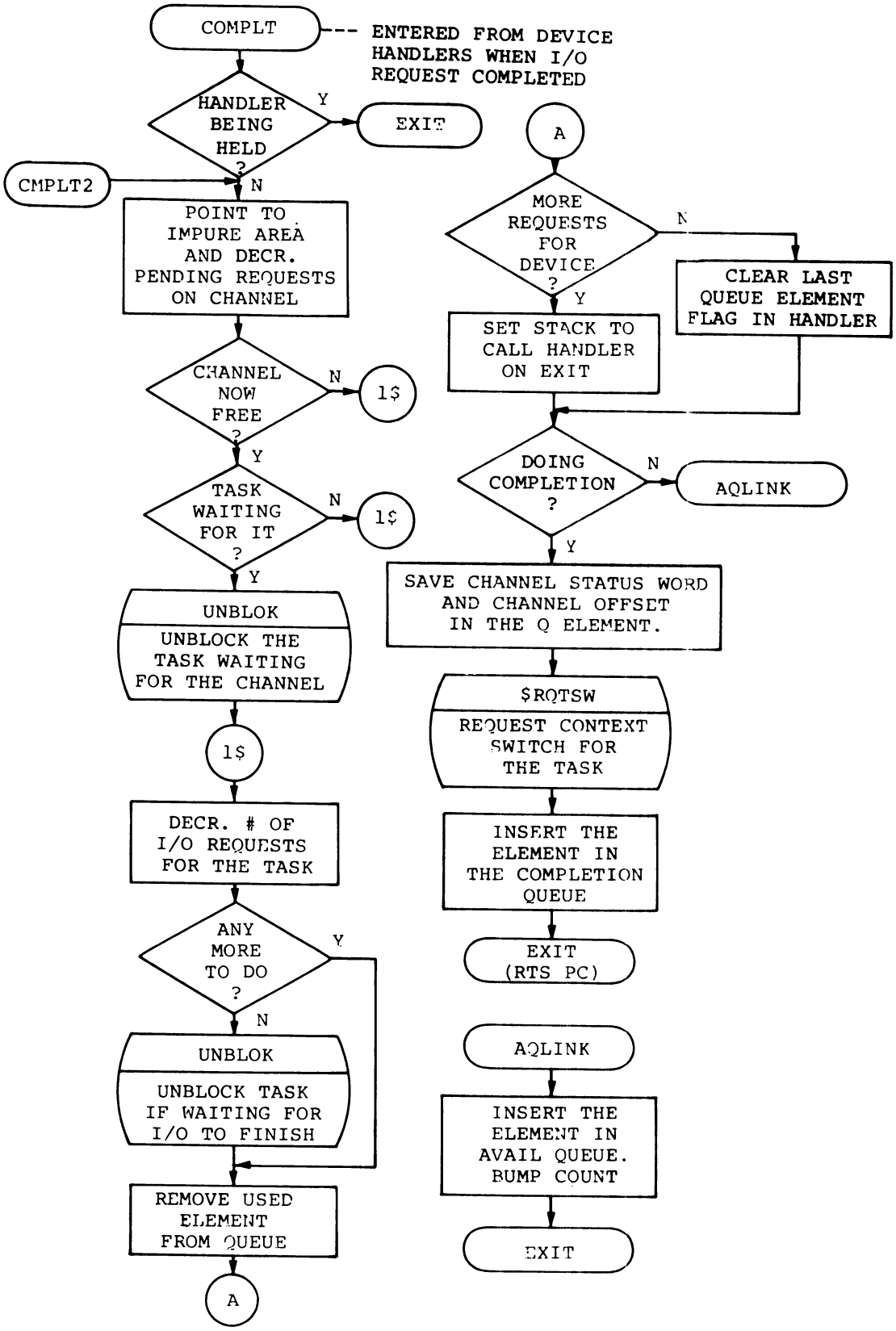
E.5.3 Queue Managers (I/O, USR, Completion)

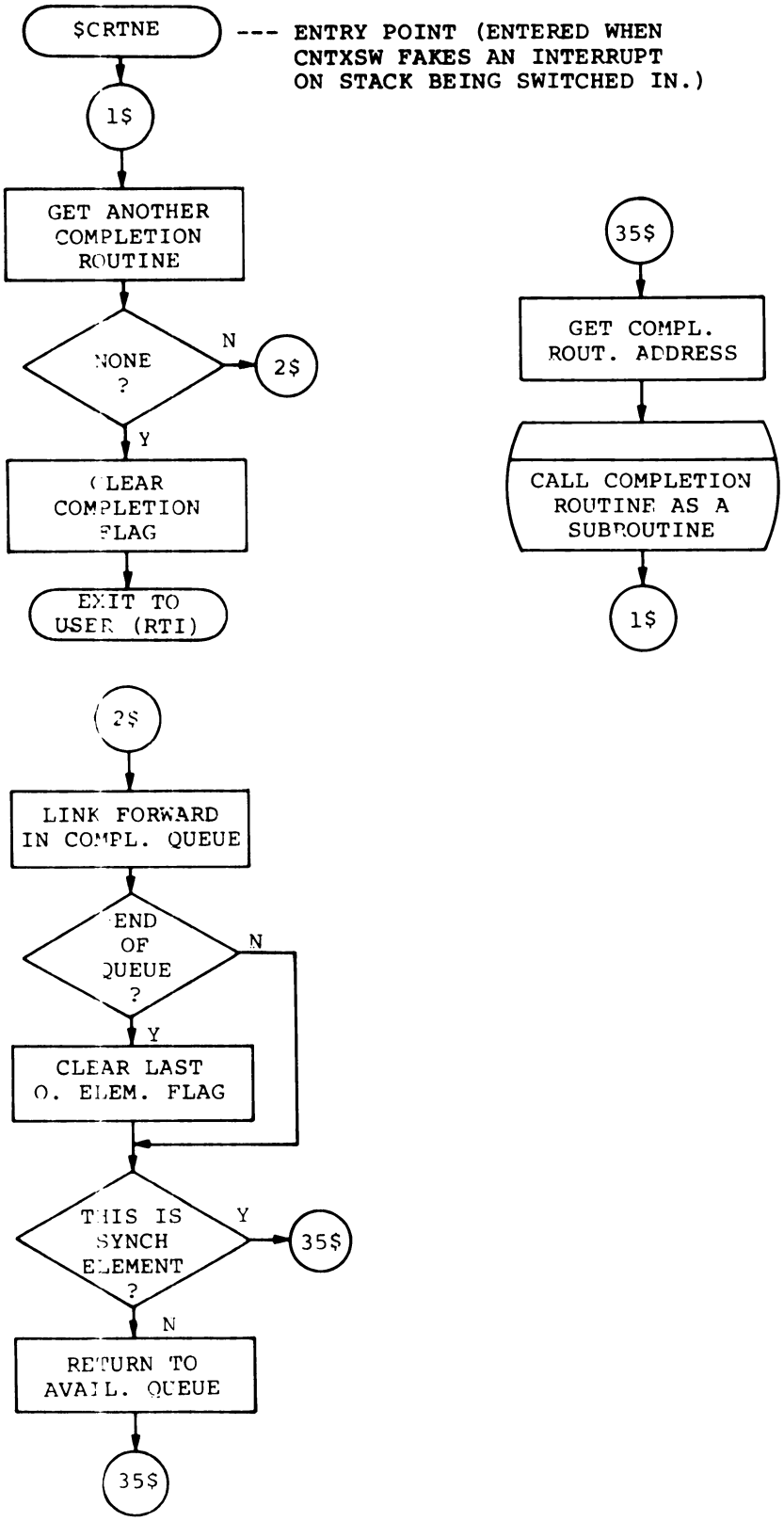
ENQUEUE/DEQUEUE USR




QMANGR
INSERTS I/O REQUEST NODE IN HANDLER'S REQUEST QUEUE.
POINT TO Q OF AVAILABLE ELEMENTS
IS AN ELEMENT AVAILABLE ?
N
QFULL
Y
ADVANCE QUEUE AND BUMP # OF REQUESTS
BUMP CHANNEL REQUEST COUNTER
INSERT: BLOCK #, PTR TO CSW, UNIT #, JOB #, BUFFER ADDR, WORD COUNT, COMPL. ADDR.
MT/CT SPECIAL FUNCTION ?
N
Y
PUT IN FUNCTION BYTE AND COMPLETION FUNCTION
ENTER SYSTEM STATE, THEN HOLD THE HANDLER
HANDLER ACTIVE ?
Y
2$
N
UNHOLD HANDLER AND INSERT THE Q NODE
EXIT TO HANDLER
QFULL
LOWER PRIORITY TO Ø
USWAPO
ENTER SYS. STATE TO WAIT FOR A Q ELEMENT
$RQSIG
GO WAIT
2$
POINT TO QUEUE HEAD
GET A QUEUE ELEMENT
NEW ELEM. PRIOR. < THIS ELEM. ?
Y
N
ELEMENTS LINKED IN PRIORITY ORDER
LINK NEW ELEMENT IN
DID HANDLER COMPLETE WHILE HELD ?
N
1Ø$
Y
UNHOLD THE HANDLER
CMPLT2
DO THE COMPLETION
1Ø$
WAIT FOR COMPLETION ?
N
EXIT
Y
WAIT UNTIL DONE
EXIT

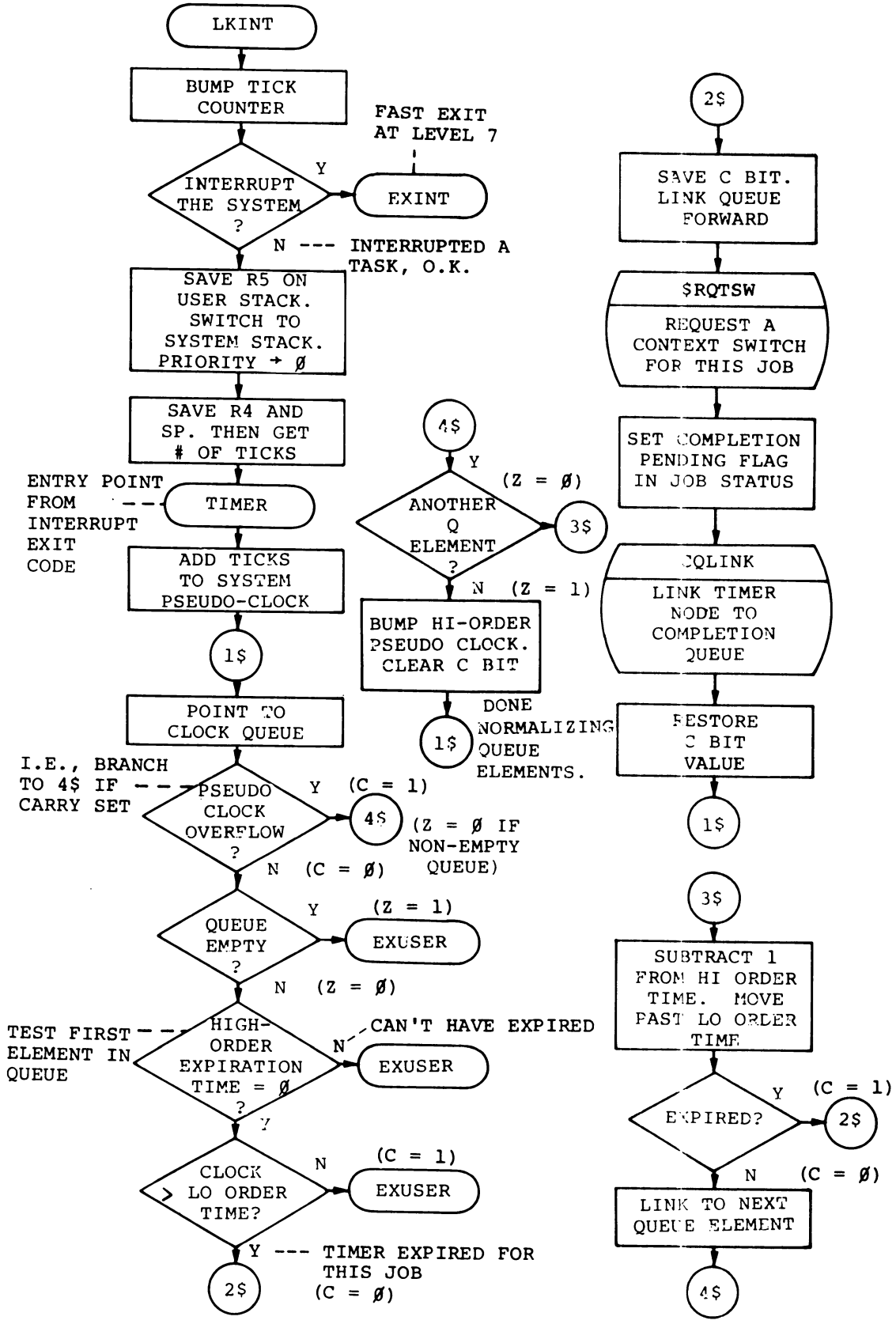
QUEUE COMPLETION




$CRTNE
--- ENTRY POINT (ENTERED WHEN CNTXSW FAKES AN INTERRUPT ON STACK BEING SWITCHED IN.)
1$
GET ANOTHER COMPLETION ROUTINE
NONE ?
N
2$
Y
CLEAR COMPLETION FLAG
EXIT TO USER (RTI)
35$
GET COMPL. ROUT. ADDRESS
CALL COMPLETION ROUTINE AS A SUBROUTINE
1$
2$
LINK FORWARD IN COMPL. QUEUE
END OF QUEUE ?
N
Y
CLEAR LAST Q. ELEM. FLAG
THIS IS SYNCH ELEMENT ?
Y
35$
N
RETURN TO AVAIL. QUEUE
35$

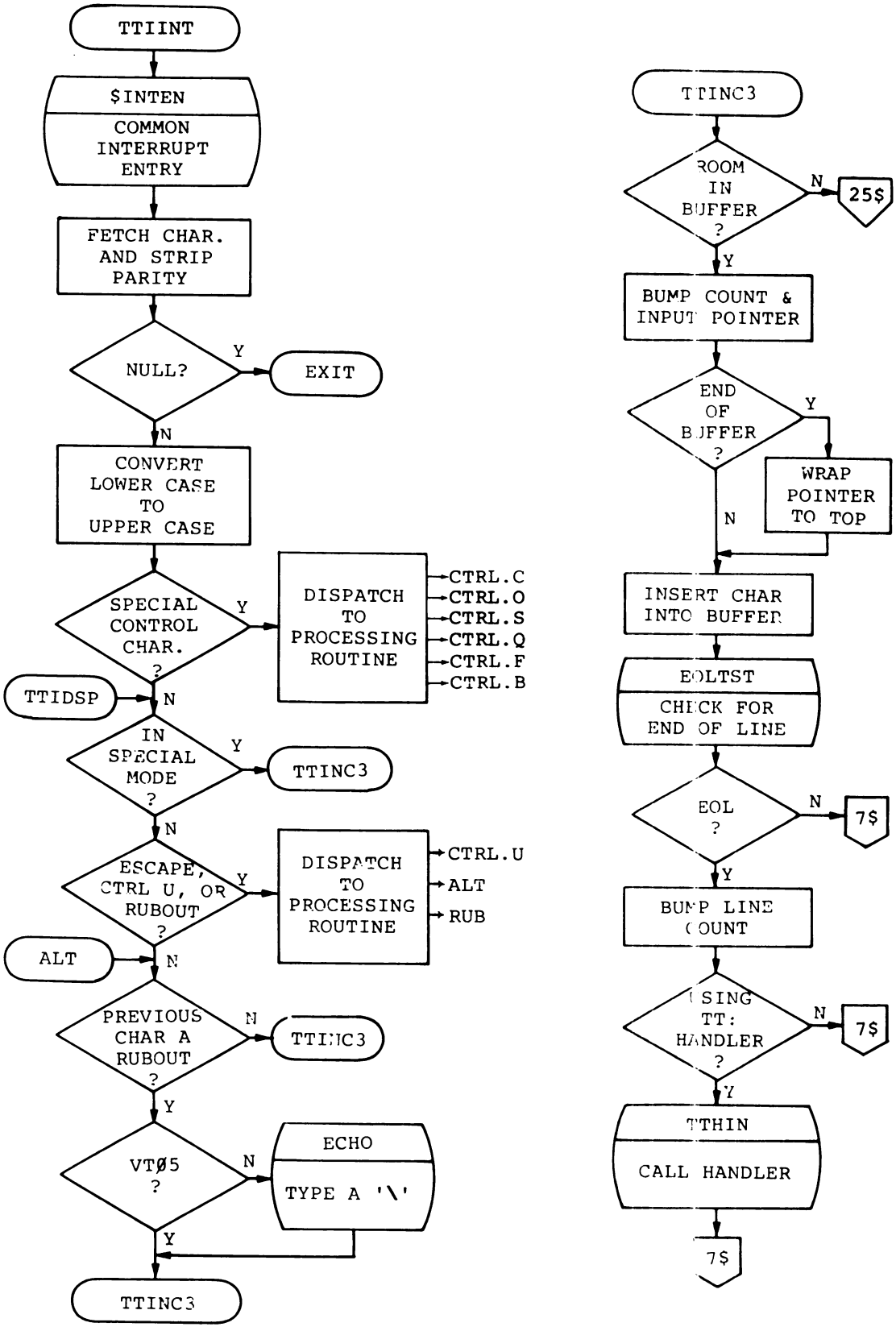
E.5.4 Clock Interrupt Service

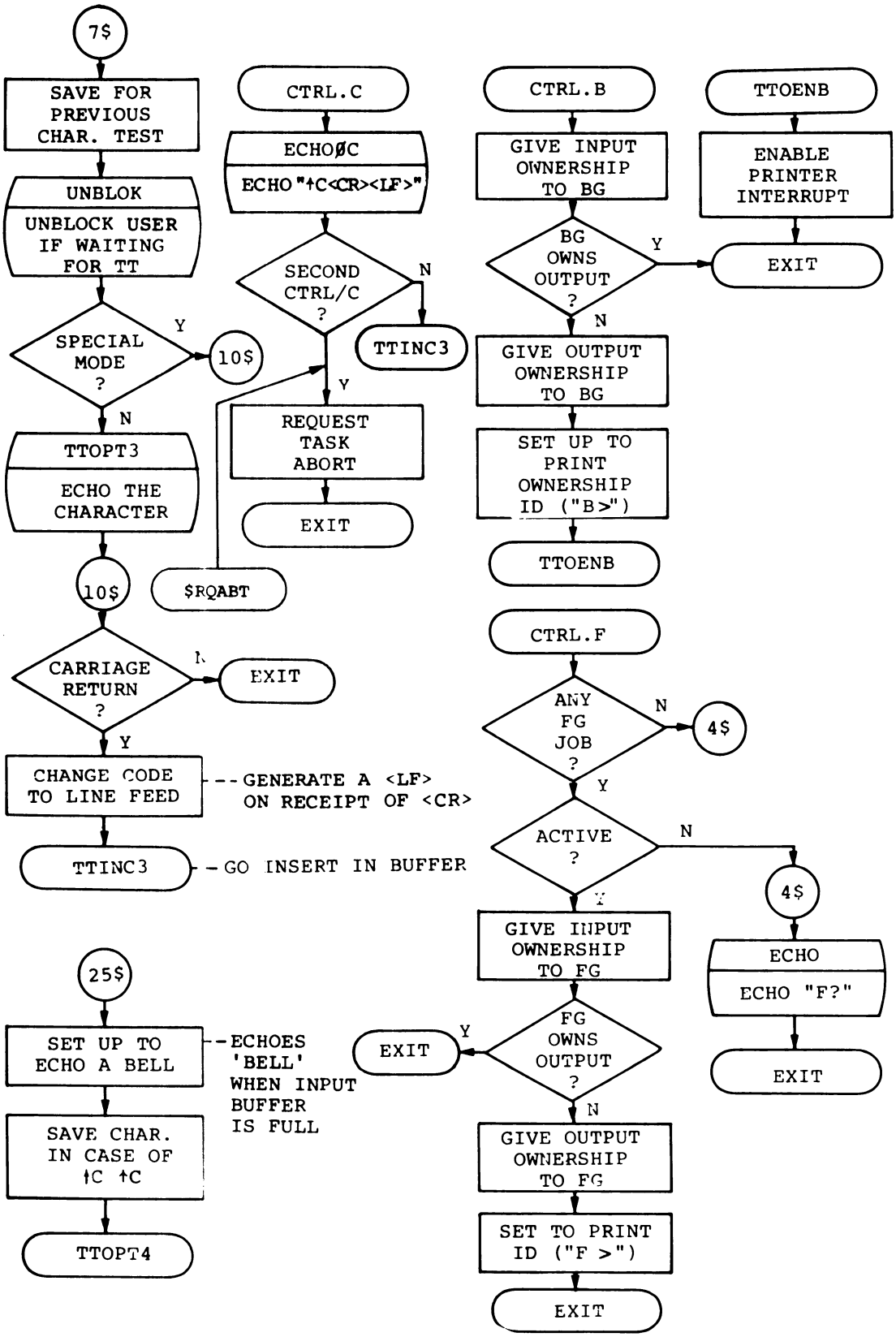
CLOCK INTERRUPT HANDLER



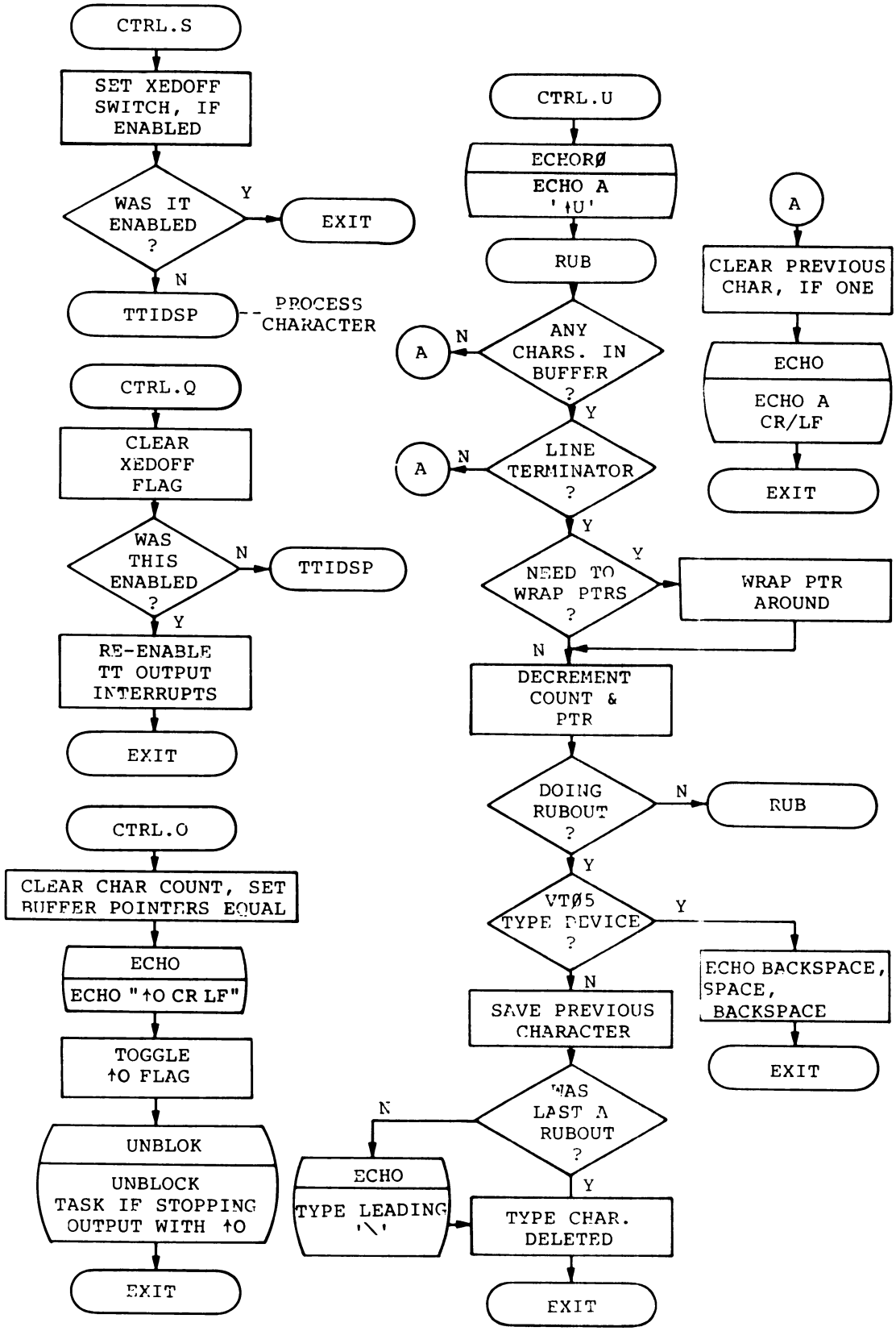
E.5.5 Console Terminal Interrupt Service

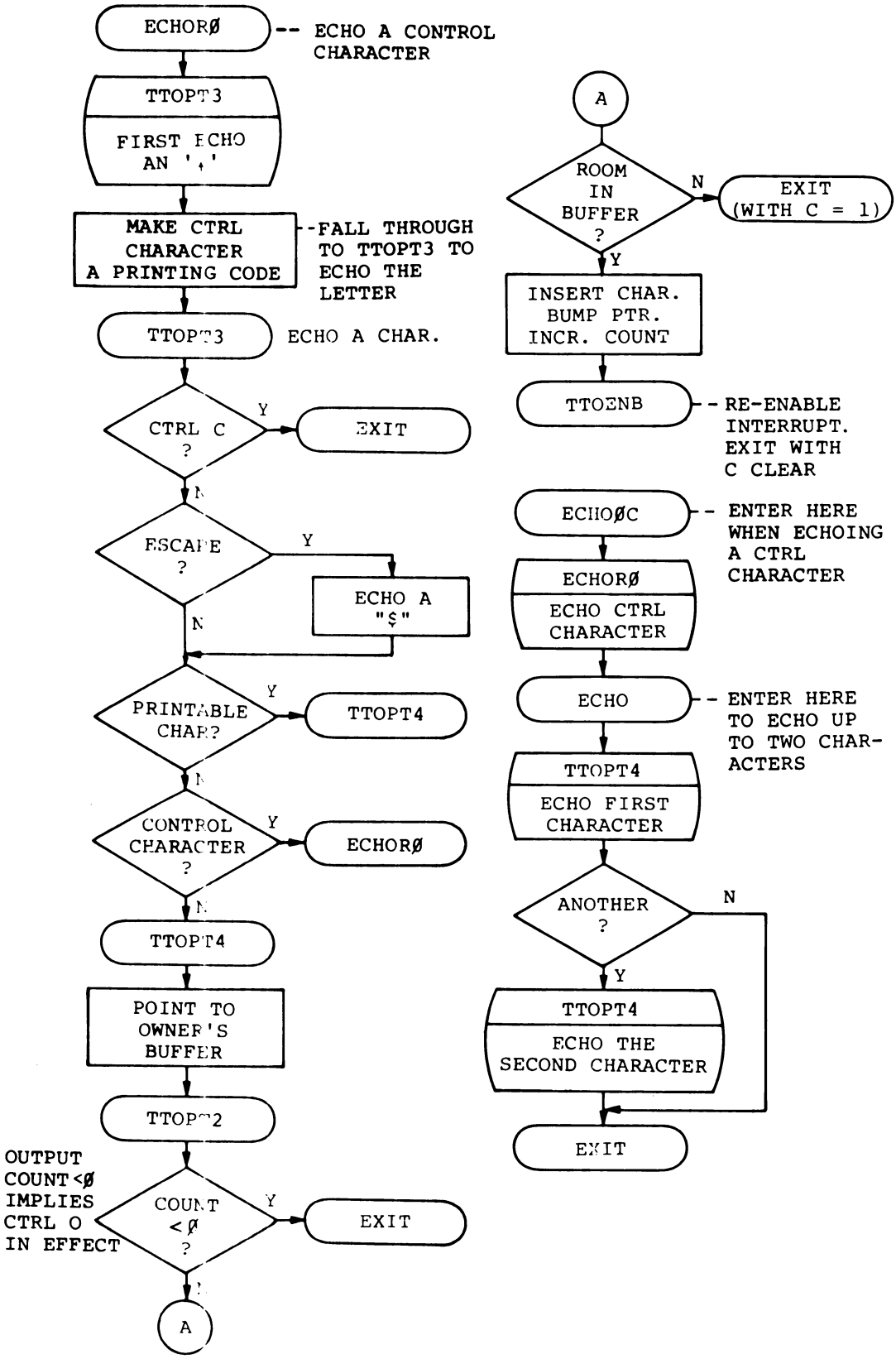
TT INPUT INTERRUPT ROUTINE



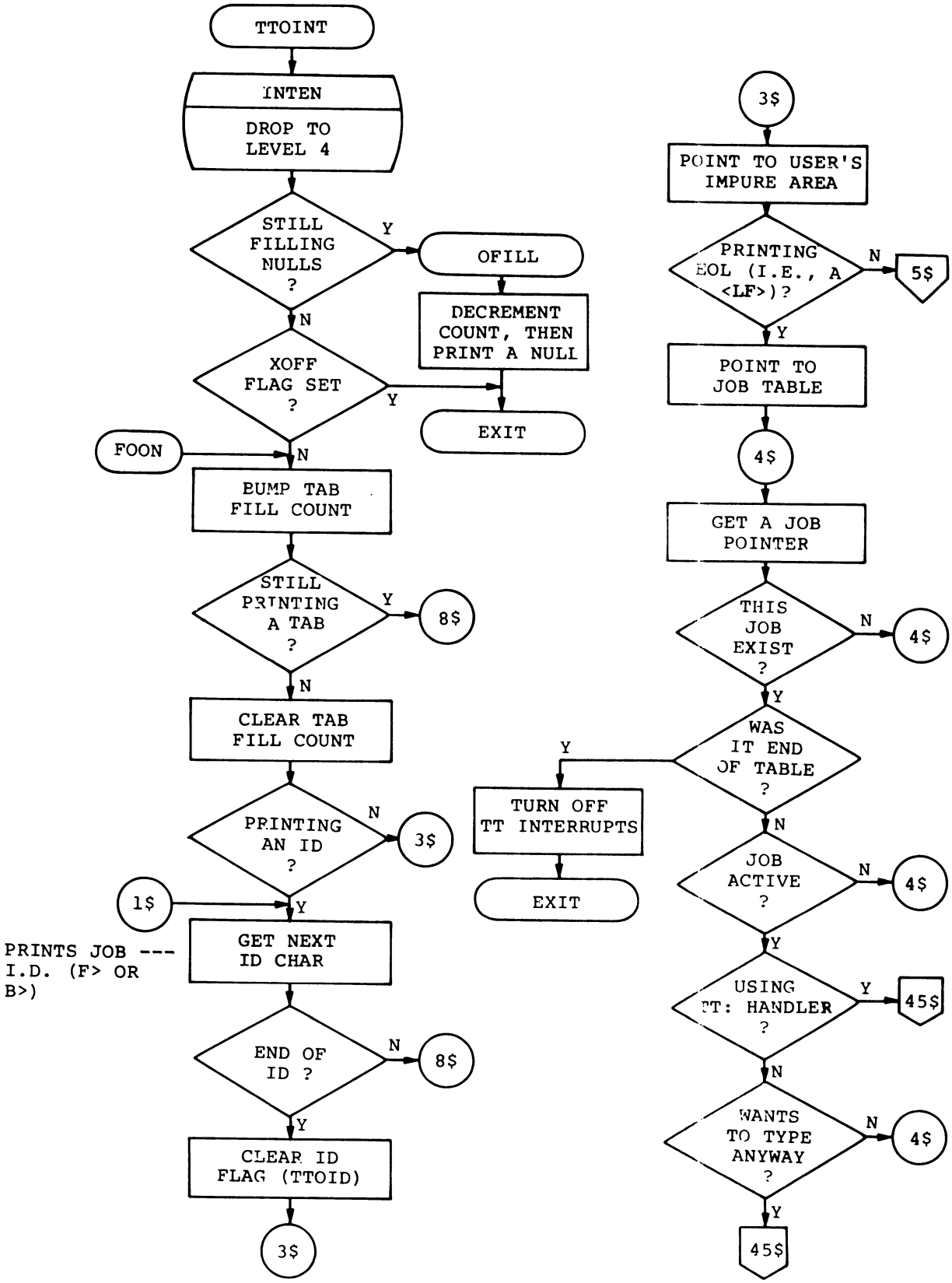

7$
SAVE FOR PREVIOUS CHAR. TEST
UNBLOK
UNBLOCK USER IF WAITING FOR TT
SPECIAL MODE ?
Y
10$
N
TTOPT3
ECHO THE CHARACTER
10$
CARRIAGE RETURN ?
N
EXIT
Y
CHANGE CODE TO LINE FEED
--GENERATE A <LF> ON RECEIPT OF <CR>
TTINC3
-GO INSERT IN BUFFER
25$
SET UP TO ECHO A BELL
--ECHOES 'BELL' WHEN INPUT BUFFER IS FULL
SAVE CHAR. IN CASE OF ↑C ↑C
TTOPT4
CTRL.C
ECHOØC
ECHO "↑C<CR><LF>"
SECOND CTRL/C ?
N
TTINC3
Y
REQUEST TASK ABORT
EXIT
$RQABT
CTRL.B
GIVE INPUT OWNERSHIP TO BG
BG OWNS OUTPUT ?
Y
EXIT
N
GIVE OUTPUT OWNERSHIP TO BG
SET UP TO PRINT OWNERSHIP ID ("B>")
TTOENB
TTOENB
ENABLE PRINTER INTERRUPT
EXIT
CTRL.F
ANY FG JOB ?
N
4$
Y
ACTIVE ?
N
4$
Y
GIVE INPUT OWNERSHIP TO FG
ECHO
ECHO "F?"
EXIT
FG OWNS OUTPUT ?
Y
EXIT
N
GIVE OUTPUT OWNERSHIP TO FG
SET TO PRINT ID ("F >")
EXIT

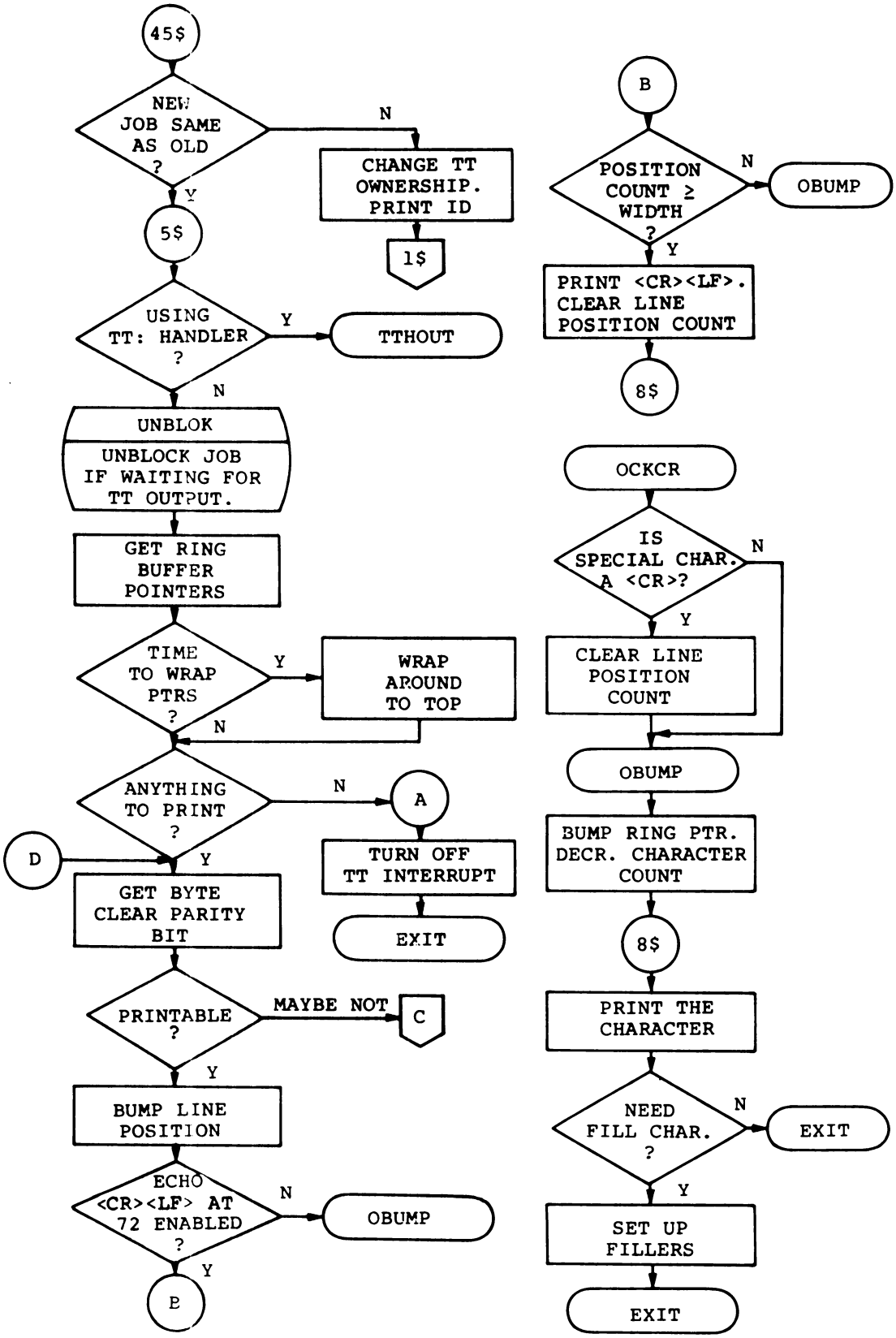
TT INPUT INTERRUPT ROUTINE (CONT.)



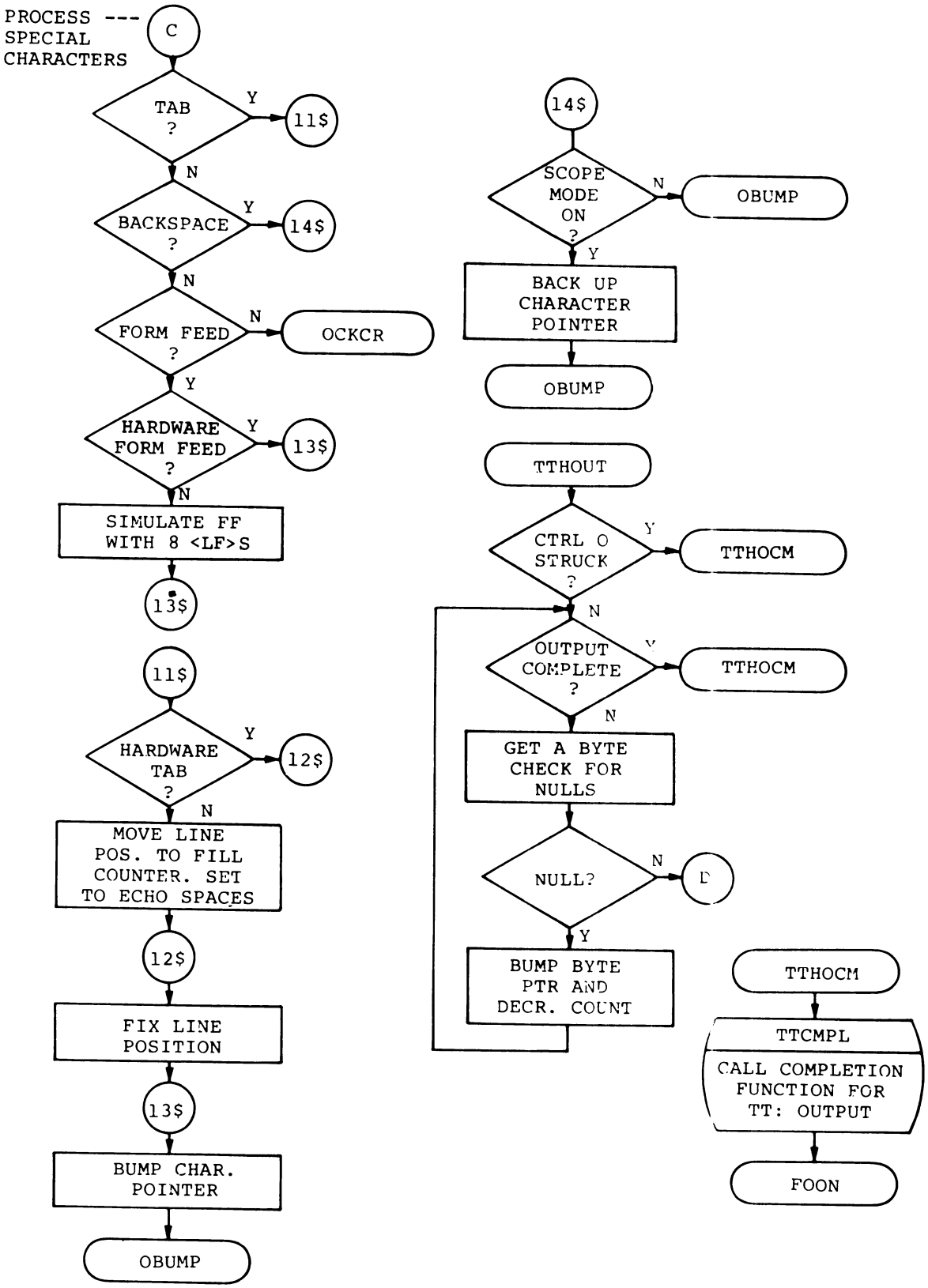

ECHORØ
-- ECHO A CONTROL CHARACTER
TTOPT3
FIRST ECHO AN '↑'
MAKE CTRL CHARACTER A PRINTING CODE
--FALL THROUGH TO TTOPT3 TO ECHO THE LETTER
TTOPT3
ECHO A CHAR.
CTRL C ?
Y
EXIT
N
ESCAPE ?
Y
ECHO A "$"
N
PRINTABLE CHAR?
Y
TTOPT4
N
CONTROL CHARACTER ?
Y
ECHORØ
N
TTOPT4
POINT TO OWNER'S BUFFER
TTOPT2
OUTPUT COUNT<Ø IMPLIES CTRL O IN EFFECT
COUNT < Ø ?
Y
EXIT
N
A
A
ROOM IN BUFFER ?
N
EXIT (WITH C = 1)
Y
INSERT CHAR. BUMP PTR. INCR. COUNT
TTOENB
-- RE-ENABLE INTERRUPT. EXIT WITH C CLEAR
ECHOØC
-- ENTER HERE WHEN ECHOING A CTRL CHARACTER
ECHORØ
ECHO CTRL CHARACTER
ECHO
-- ENTER HERE TO ECHO UP TO TWO CHARACTERS
TTOPT4
ECHO FIRST CHARACTER
ANOTHER ?
N
Y
TTOPT4
ECHO THE SECOND CHARACTER
EXIT

TT OUTPUT INTERRUPT ROUTINE



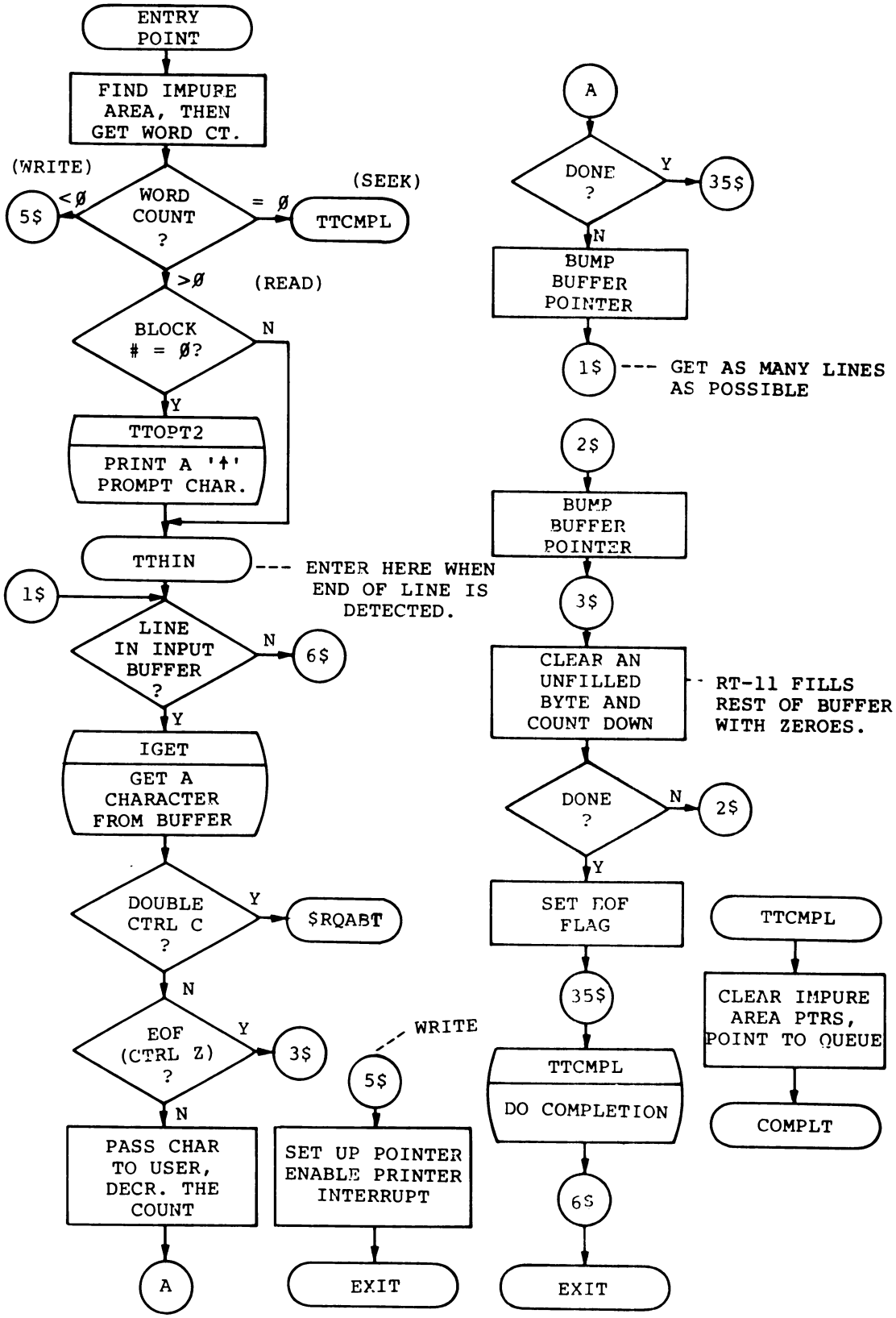

45$
NEW JOB SAME AS OLD ?
N
CHANGE TT OWNERSHIP. PRINT ID
1$
Y
5$
USING TT: HANDLER ?
Y
TTHOUT
N
UNBLOK
UNBLOCK JOB IF WAITING FOR TT OUTPUT.
GET RING BUFFER POINTERS
TIME TO WRAP PTRS ?
Y
WRAP AROUND TO TOP
N
ANYTHING TO PRINT ?
N
A
TURN OFF TT INTERRUPT
EXIT
D
Y
GET BYTE CLEAR PARITY BIT
PRINTABLE ?
MAYBE NOT
C
Y
BUMP LINE POSITION
ECHO <CR><LF> AT 72 ENABLED ?
N
OBUMP
Y
B
B
POSITION COUNT ≥ WIDTH ?
N
OBUMP
Y
PRINT <CR><LF>. CLEAR LINE POSITION COUNT
8$
OCKCR
IS SPECIAL CHAR. A <CR>?
N
Y
CLEAR LINE POSITION COUNT
OBUMP
BUMP RING PTR. DECR. CHARACTER COUNT
8$
PRINT THE CHARACTER
NEED FILL CHAR. ?
N
EXIT
Y
SET UP FILLERS
EXIT

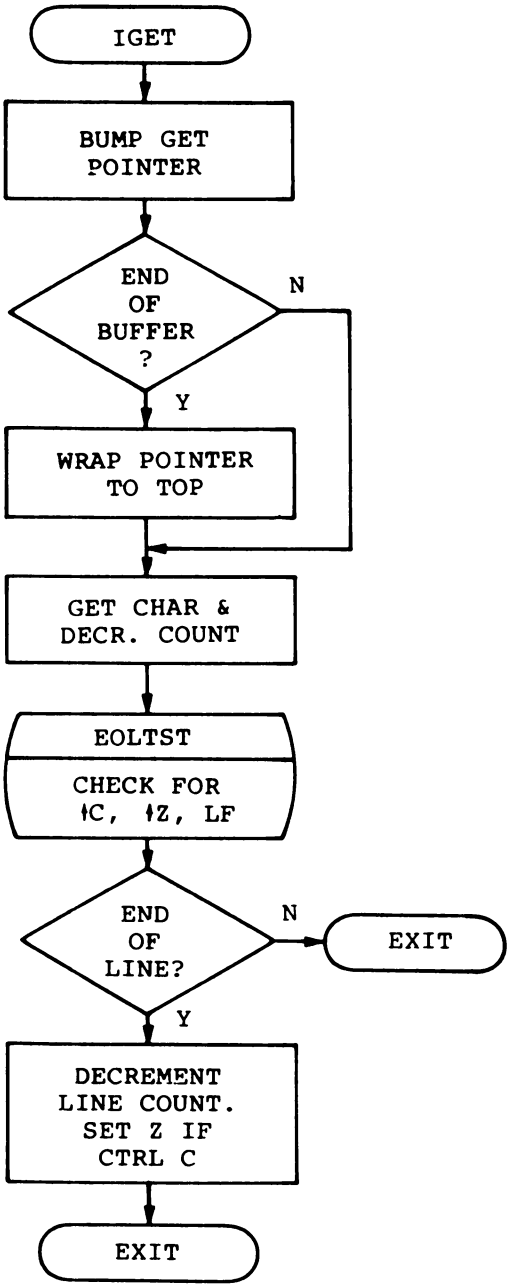
TT OUTPUT INTERRUPT ROUTINE (CONT.)



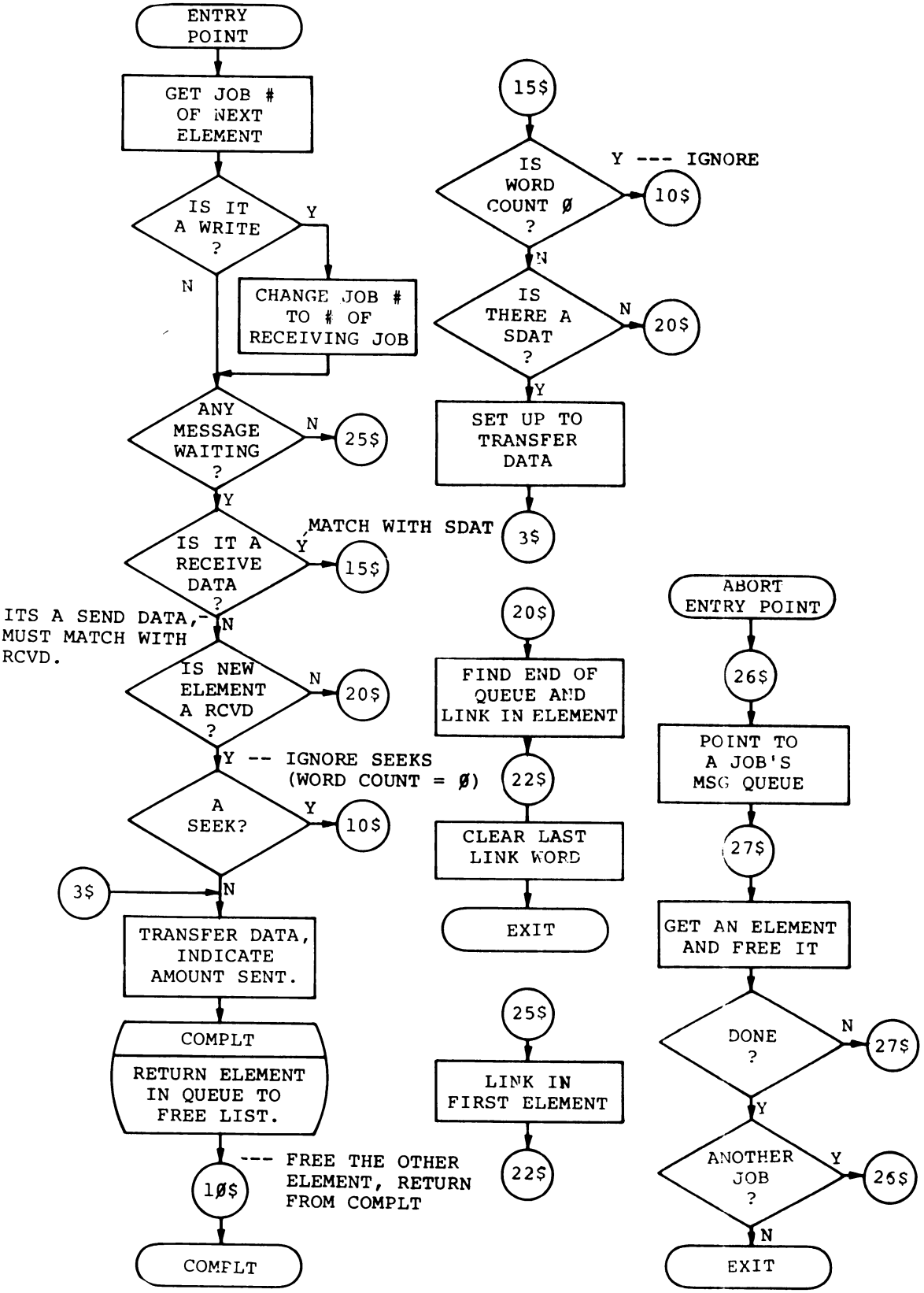
E.5.6 Resident Device Handlers (TT, Message)

TT: RESIDENT HANDLER




IGET
BUMP GET POINTER
END OF BUFFER ?
N
Y
WRAP POINTER TO TOP
GET CHAR & DECR. COUNT
EOLTST
CHECK FOR ↑C, ↑Z, LF
END OF LINE?
N
EXIT
Y
DECREMENT LINE COUNT. SET Z IF CTRL C
EXIT

MESSAGE HANDLER



ENTRY POINT INDEX

Page numbers marked by an asterisk indicate the flowchart of the entry point.

INDEX

HOW TO OBTAIN SOFTWARE INFORMATION

SOFTWARE NEWSLETTERS, MAILING LIST

The Software Communications Group, located at corporate headquarters in Maynard, publishes software newsletters for the various DIGITAL products. Newsletters are published monthly, and keep the user informed about customer software problems and solutions, new software products, documentation corrections, as well as programming notes and techniques.

There are two similar levels of service:

- The Software Dispatch
- The Digital Software News

The Software Dispatch is part of the Software Maintenance Service. This service applies to the following software products:

PDP-9/15
RSX-11D
DOS/BATCH
RSTS-E
DECsystem-10

A Digital Software News for the PDP-11 and a Digital Software News for the PDP-8/12 are available to any customer who has purchased PDP-11 or PDP-8/12 software.

A collection of existing problems and solutions for a given software system is published periodically. A customer receives this publication with his initial software kit with the delivery of his system. This collection would be either a Software Dispatch Review or Software Performance Summary depending on the system ordered.

A mailing list of users who receive software newsletters is also maintained by Software Communications. Users must sign-up for the newsletter they desire. This can be done by either completing the form supplied with the Review or Summary or by writing to:

Software Communications
P.O. Box F
Maynard, Massachusetts 01754

SOFTWARE PROBLEMS

Questions or problems relating to DIGITAL's software should be reported as follows:

North and South American Submitters:

Upon completion of Software Performance Report (SPR) form remove last copy and send remainder to:

Software Communications
P.O. Box F
Maynard, Massachusetts 01754

The acknowledgement copy will be returned along with a blank SPR form upon receipt. The acknowledgement will contain a DIGITAL assigned SPR number. The SPR number or the preprinted number should be referenced in any future correspondence. Additional SPR forms may be obtained from the above address.

All International Submitters:

Upon completion of the SPR form, reserve the last copy and send the remainder to the SPR Center in the nearest DIGITAL office. SPR forms are also available from our SPR Centers.

PROGRAMS AND MANUALS

Software and manuals should be ordered by title and order number. In the United States, send orders to the nearest distribution center.

Digital Equipment Corporation
Software Distribution Center
146 Main Street
Maynard, Massachusetts 01754

Digital Equipment Corporation
Software Distribution Center
1400 Terra Bella
Mountain View, California 94043

Outside of the United States, orders should be directed to the nearest Digital Field Sales Office or representative.

USERS SOCIETY

DECUS, Digital Equipment Computers Users Society, maintains a user exchange center for user-written programs and technical application information. The Library contains approximately 1,900 programs for all DIGITAL computer lines. Executive routines, editors, debuggers, special functions, games, maintenance and various other classes of programs are available.

DECUS Program Library Catalogs are routinely updated and contain lists and abstracts of all programs according to computer line:

- PDP-8, FOCAL-8, BASIC-8, PDP-12
- PDP-7/9, 9, 15
- PDP-11, RSTS-11
- PDP-6/10, 10

Forms and information on acquiring and submitting programs to the DECUS Library may be obtained from the DECUS office.

In addition to the catalogs, DECUS also publishes the following:

DECUSCOPE	-The Society's technical newsletter, published bi-monthly, aimed at facilitating the interchange of technical information among users of DIGITAL computers and at disseminating news items concerning the Society. Circulation reached 19,000 in May, 1974.
PROCEEDINGS OF THE DIGITAL EQUIPMENT USERS SOCIETY	-Contains technical papers presented at DECUS Symposia held twice a year in the United States, once a year in Europe, Australia, and Canada.
MINUTES OF THE DECsystem-10 SESSIONS	-A report of the DECsystem-10 sessions held at the two United States DECUS Symposia.
COPY-N-Mail	-A monthly mailed communique among DECsystem-10 users.
LUG/SIG	-Mailing of Local User Group (LUG) and Special Interest Group (SIG) communique, aimed at providing closer communication among users of a specific product or application.

Further information on the DECUS Library, publications, and other DECUS activities is available from the DECUS offices listed below:

DECUS
Digital Equipment Corporation
146 Main Street
Maynard, Massachusetts 01754

DECUS EUROPE
Digital Equipment Corp. International
(Europe)
P.O. Box 340
1211 Geneva 26
Switzerland

RT-11 SOFTWARE
SUPPORT MANUAL
DEC-11-ORPGA-B-D

READER'S COMMENTS

NOTE: This form is for document comments only. Problems with software should be reported on a Software Problem Report (SPR) form (see the HOW TO OBTAIN SOFTWARE INFORMATION page).

Did you find errors in this manual? If so, specify by page.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Did you find this manual understandable, usable, and well-organized? Please make suggestions for improvement.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Is there sufficient documentation on associated system programs required for use of the software described in this manual? If not, what material is missing and where should it be placed?

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Please indicate the type of user/reader that you most nearly represent.

- ☐ Assembly language programmer
- ☐ Higher-level language programmer
- ☐ Occasional programmer (experienced)
- ☐ User with little programming experience
- ☐ Student programmer
- ☐ Non-programmer interested in computer concepts and capabilities

Name _____ Date _____

Organization _____

Street _____

City _____ State _____ Zip Code or Country _____

If you do not require a written reply, please check here. ☐

Please cut along this line.

---------- Fold Here ----------

---------- Do Not Tear - Fold Here and Staple ----------

FIRST CLASS
PERMIT NO. 33
MAYNARD, MASS.

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
NO POSTAGE STAMP NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

Postage will be paid by:

digital

Software Communications
P. O. Box F
Maynard, Massachusetts 01754

DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION
MAYNARD, MASSACHUSETTS 01754